नया आगाज़

आज समय की माँग पर
आगाज़ नया इक होगा
निरंतर योग्यता के निर्णय से
परिणाम आकलन होगा।

परिवर्तन नियम जीवन का
नियम अब नया बनेगा
अब परिणामों के भय से
नहीं बालक कोई डरेगा

निरंतर योग्यता के निर्णय से
परिणाम आकलन होगा।

बदले शिक्षा का स्वरूप
नई खिले आशा की धूप
अब किसी कोमल-से मन पर
kोई बेदख न होगा

निरंतर योग्यता के निर्णय से
परिणाम आकलन होगा।

नई राह पर चलकर मंजिल को हमें पाना है
इस नए प्रयास को हमने सफल बनाना है
बेहतर शिक्षा से बदले देश, ऐसे इसे अपनाए
शिक्षक, शिक्षा और शिक्षित

बस आगे बढ़ते जाएं
बस आगे बढ़ते जाएं
बस आगे बढ़ते जाएं........
Note: The Board reserves the right to amend the Syllabi and Courses as and when it deems necessary. The Schools are required to strictly follow the Syllabi and textbooks prescribed by the Board for the academic sessions and examinations concerned. No deviation is permissible.
भारत का संविधान

उद्देश्य
हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक सम्पूर्ण 'प्रभुव-संपन समाजवादी पंथनिरपेक्ष लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य' बनाने के लिए, तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को:

- सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनीतिक न्याय,
- विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म
- और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता,
- व्रतिपत्ता और अवसर की समता

प्राप्त कराने के लिए
तथा उन सब में व्यक्ति का गरीब

'और राष्ट्र की एकता और अखंडता
सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता बढ़ाने के लिए

दृढ़संकल्प होकर अपनी इस संविधान सभा में आज तारीख 26 नवंबर, 1949 को एवं द्वारा इस संविधान का अनुशीलन,
अधिनियमित और आत्मविश्वासित करते हैं।

1. संविधान (ब्राह्मणीमद्र संस्थान) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977) से "प्रभुव-संपन लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य" के ध्यान पर प्रतिस्थापित।
2. संविधान (ब्राह्मणीमद्र संस्थान) अधिनियम, 1976 की धारा 2 द्वारा (3.1.1977) से "राष्ट्र की एकता" के ध्यान पर प्रतिस्थापित।

भाग 4 का
मूल कर्तव्य

51 क. मूल कर्तव्य – भारत के प्राप्तवपन नागरिक का वह कर्तव्य होगा कि वह –

(क) संविधान का पालन करे और उसके आदर्शों, संस्थाओं, राष्ट्रस्थान और राष्ट्रगण का आदर करें;
(ख) स्वतंत्रता के लिए हमारे राष्ट्रीय आदर्शों का प्रतिक करने वाले सभी आदर्शों को इच्छुक में सम्भाग, रखें और उनका पालन करें;
(ग) भारत की प्रभुता, एकता और अखंडता की रक्षा करें और उसे अच्छी रखें;
(घ) देश की रक्षा करें और आत्मविश्वास किये जाने पर राष्ट्र की सेवा करें;
(ड) भारत के सभी लोगों में समस्तता और समान भावना की भावना का निर्माण करे जो धर्म, भाषा और प्रदेश या वर्ग पर आधारित सभी भेदभाव से अलग हो, ऐसी प्रथाओं का लय बने जो निजिन से सम्पन के विरुद्ध हैं;
(च) हमारी सामाजिक संस्कृति की गौरवशाली परंपरा का महत्व समझें और उसका परिश्रम करें;
(छ) प्राकृतिक पर्यावरण की जिसके अंतर्गत वन, शीतल, नदी, और वन्य जीव हैं, रक्षा करें और उसका संरक्षण करें तथा प्राणी मात्र के प्रति
दयाभाव रखें;
(ज) वैज्ञानिक दृष्टिकोण, मानववाद और ज्ञानार्जन तथा सूचना की भावना का विकास करें;
(झ) सार्वजनिक संघटित को सुरक्षित रखें और हिंसा से दूर रहें;
(ञ) व्यक्तित्व और सामूहिक गतिविधियों के सभी क्षेत्रों में उत्कृष्ट की ओर बढ़ाने का रत् प्रयास करें जिससे राष्ट्र निरंतर बढ़ते हुए प्रयास और उपलब्धि की नई उंचाई को लूट ले;
(ट) यदि माता-पिता या संस्कृत है, छह वर्ष से चौदह वर्ष तक की आयु वाले अपने, ज्ञानार्जित, बालक या प्रतिपाद्य के लिये शिक्षा के अवसर प्रदान करें।

1. संविधान (ब्राह्मणीमद्र संस्थान) अधिनियम, 2002 की धारा 4 द्वारा प्रतिस्थापित।
THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA

PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC and to secure to all its citizens:

JUSTICE, social, economic and political;
LIBERTY of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship;
EQUALITY of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all
FRATERNITY assuring the dignity of the individual and the unity and integrity of the Nation;

IN OUR CONSTITUENT ASSEMBLY this twenty-sixth day of November, 1949, do HEREBY ADOPT, ENACT AND GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

ARTICLE 51A

FUNDAMENTAL DUTIES

Fundamental Duties - It shall be the duty of every citizen of India:
(a) to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
(b) to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
(c) to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
(d) to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
(e) to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
(f) to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
(g) to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers, wild life and to have compassion for living creatures;
(h) to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
(i) to safeguard public property and to abjure violence;
(j) to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement;
(k) who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his/her child or, as the case may be, ward between age of 6 and 14 years.

1. Subs. by the Constitution (Eighty - Sixth Amendment) Act, 2002
Curriculum updation is a continuous process, as such the Board brings out the revised curricula every year. It is obligatory for the School and the students preparing for the Board's Examination of a particular year to follow the syllabi, courses and the books prescribed by it for that year. No deviation from the ones prescribed is permissible. All concerned are, therefore, strongly advised to purchase the curriculum prescribed for the year concerned from the CBSE Headquarters or its Regional Offices for their information and use. Orders with the required price and postage can be placed with the Store Keeper (Publications) at the Headquarters or with the Regional Office of the zone as the case may be. Readers are also advised to refer to the details given at the end of the publication. The syllabi and courses in Regional and Foreign Languages have been provided in the Volume II, the syllabi and courses in Music and Dance have been provided in the Volume III printed separately, which are also priced publications. Schools should also take note of the circulars, which announce modifications from time to time and are available on the academic website of CBSE (www.cbseacademic.in).
# Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PART I</th>
<th>Leading Principles of CBSE School Curriculum</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PART II</td>
<td>Eligibility Requirements, Scheme of Studies and Scheme of Examinations</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Eligibility of Candidates</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Scheme of Examinations and Pass Criteria</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Scheme of Studies</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>How to apply for introducing new/additional subject/course</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Minimum Qualifications for Teachers</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PART III</td>
<td>Courses of Studies</td>
<td>Code No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>English Elective NCERT</td>
<td>001 44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>English Elective CBSE</td>
<td>101 50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>English Core</td>
<td>301 64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>हिन्दी (आधार)</td>
<td>302 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>हिन्दी (प्रारंभिक)</td>
<td>002 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>041 94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Physics</td>
<td>042 105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Chemistry</td>
<td>043 124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Biology</td>
<td>044 143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Biotechnology</td>
<td>045 159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Engineering Graphics</td>
<td>046 166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Home Science</td>
<td>064 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Agriculture</td>
<td>068 189</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>083 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Informatics Practices</td>
<td>065 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Multimedia and Web Technology</td>
<td>067 225</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>030 240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>Business Studies</td>
<td>054 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>Accountancy</td>
<td>055 281</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>066 294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number</td>
<td>Program</td>
<td>Pages</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>History</td>
<td>027</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Political Science</td>
<td>028</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>029</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>039</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td>Creative Writing and Translation Studies</td>
<td>069</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>048</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td>Fashion Studies</td>
<td>053</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Fine Arts</td>
<td>049 to 052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Music</td>
<td>031 to 036 (Vol-III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>056 to 062 (Vol-III)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Heritage Craft</td>
<td>070</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Graphic Design</td>
<td>071</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Mass Media Studies</td>
<td>072</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India</td>
<td>073</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Legal Studies</td>
<td>074</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Human Rights and Gender Studies</td>
<td>075</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>National Cadet Corps (N.C.C.)</td>
<td>076</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Theatre Studies</td>
<td>078</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Library and Information Science</td>
<td>079</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART IV** : Training Policy  
**PART V** : The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009  
**Annexure** : Application for Introduction of Additional Subjects
PART-I

PRINCIPLES OF SCHOOL CURRICULUM
PRINCIPLES OF SCHOOL CURRICULUM

The CBSE School Curriculum gets its lead from National Curriculum Framework (NCF 2005) and also from Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act (RTE 2009).

National Curriculum Framework 2005

The paramount guiding principles as proposed by NCF-2005 are

- connecting knowledge to life outside the school,
- ensuring that learning is shifts away from rote methods,
- enriching the curriculum to provide for overall development of children rather than remain textbook centric,
- making examinations more flexible and integrated into classroom life and,
- nurturing an over-riding identity informed by caring concerns within the democratic polity of the country.

According to NCF 2005 the greatest national challenge for education is to strengthen our participatory democracy and the values enshrined in the Constitution. Meeting this challenge implies that we make quality and social justice the central theme of curricular reform. Citizenship training has been an important aspect of formal education. Today, it needs to be boldly reconceptualised in terms of the discourse of universal human rights and the approaches associated with critical pedagogy. A clear orientation towards values associated with peace and harmonious coexistence is not only desirable but also essential. Quality in education includes a concern for quality of life in all its dimensions. This is why a concern for peace, protection of the environment and a predisposition towards social change must be viewed as core components of quality, not merely as value premises.

Aims of Education

The Aims of Education are landscaped in the guiding principles of constitution which reflect a commitment to democracy and the values of equality, justice, freedom, concern for others’ well-being, secularism, respect for human dignity, and human rights. Education should aim to build a commitment to these values, which are based on reason and understanding. The curriculum, therefore, should provide adequate experience and space for dialogue and discourse in the school to promote such a commitment in children.

Independence of thought and action points to a capacity of carefully considered, value-based personal & collective decision-making. Sensitivity to others’ well-being and feelings, together with knowledge and understanding of the world, should form the basis of a rational commitment to values.

Ability to learn & re-learn is important as means of responding to new situations in a flexible and creative manner. The curriculum needs to emphasise the processes of constructing knowledge.

The ability to choose in life and the ability to participate in democratic processes depend on the ability to contribute to society in various ways. This is why education must develop the ability to work and participate in economic processes and social change. This necessitates the integration of work with education.

We must ensure that work-related experiences are sufficient and broad-based in terms of skills and attitudes, that they foster an understanding of socio-economic processes, and help inculcate a mental frame that encourages working with others in a spirit of cooperation. Work alone can create a social temper.
Appreciation of beauty and art forms is an integral part of human life. Creativity in arts, literature and other domains of knowledge is closely linked.

Education must provide the means and opportunities to enhance the child's creative expression and the capacity for aesthetic appreciation. Education for aesthetic appreciation and creativity is even more important today when aesthetic gullibility allows for opinion and taste to be manufactured and manipulated by market forces. The effort should be to enable the learner to appreciate beauty in its several forms. However, we must ensure that we do not promote stereotypes of beauty and forms of entertainment that might constitute an affront to women and persons with disabilities.

(adopted from NCF 2005)

Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009 (RTE Act)

According to the Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009 (RTE Act) free and compulsory education is a right of every child in the age group of six to fourteen years in a neighbourhood school till completion of elementary education (class I to VIII). No child shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent her from pursuing and completing the elementary education. No child can be refused admission on any grounds and will be admitted to her age appropriate class and have a right to receive special training so that the child can cope with the current curriculum. Education will be inclusive and the schools are supposed to make appropriate arrangements for children with disabilities and with special needs.

Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009 (RTE Act) in its Chapter V delineates explicit terms related to Curriculum and the evaluation procedures thus ensuring a clear focus on the quality of elementary education. It states that an academic authority, to be specified by the appropriate Government, by notification, shall lay down the curriculum and the evaluation procedure for elementary education. The academic authority, while laying down the curriculum and the evaluation procedure shall take into consideration the following:

(a) conformity with the values enshrined in the constitution;
(b) all round development of the child;
(c) building up child’s knowledge, potentiality and talent;
(d) development of physical and mental abilities to the fullest extent;
(e) learning through activities, discovery and exploration in a child friendly and child centered manner;
(f) medium of instructions shall, as far as practicable, be in child’s mother tongue;
(g) making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety and helping the child to express views freely;
(h) comprehensive and continuous evaluation of child’s understanding of knowledge and her ability to apply the same.

It also outlines that No child shall be required to pass any Board examination till completion of elementary education as well as every child completing her elementary education shall be awarded a certificate in such form and in such manner, as may be prescribed.

Right to Free and Compulsory Education Act 2009 (RTE Act) also defines norms for the minimum number of working days/instructional hours in an academic year. It allocates-

1. 200 (two hundred) working days for first to fifth class
2. 220 (two hundred and twenty) working days for sixth to eighth class
3. 800 (eight hundred) instructional hours per academic year for first to fifth class
4. 1000 (one thousand) instructional hours per academic year for sixth to eighth class
The minimum number of working hours per week for the teacher should be 45 (forty-five). This includes both teaching and preparation time.

Note: Please refer page No. 568 - 580 for the RTE Act.

Formulation of CBSE School Curriculum

The National Curriculum Framework (NCF 2005) is the framework on the basis of which the Central Board of Secondary Education formulates its own curriculum and syllabus document by adopting and adapting the guidelines and syllabus provided.

There are a number of underlying factors, which are evident in this document:

- values and underlying principles of the Constitution;
- general and specific teaching and assessment objectives;
- learning outcomes of different levels Secondary and Senior Secondary;
- lesson distribution in terms of time;
- possible innovative pedagogies for curricular transaction transformative and beyond textbooks and classrooms;
- integration and cross-curricular themes for all subject areas;
- collaboration between home and school;
- collaboration between school and community;
- project based learning to build research capabilities;
- guidance and counseling activities through counselors appointed by the schools;
- emphasis on inclusion strategies;
- provision of diagnostic and remedial teaching-learning;
- emphasis on multiple modes of assessment through descriptors of good performance;
- organisation of various club activities such as, 'Eco Club', 'Health and Wellness Club', 'Literary Clubs', 'Disaster Management Clubs', 'Consumer Clubs', etc.;
- provision of integrated activity based program on Environmental Education from classes I-XII;
- provision of NCC/NSS and other activities mentioned under physical education;
- provision of varied disciplines under sports but definitely the 16 disciplines which form a part of the CBSE Competitive Sports program.

CBSE School Curriculum - The underlying Values and Rationale

"Education, as a planned endeavour, at a personal level on a small scale or institutional level on a large scale, aims at making children capable of becoming active, responsible, productive, and caring members of society. They are made familiar with the various practices of the community by imparting the relevant skills and ideas. Ideally, education is supposed to encourage the students to analyse and evaluate their experiences, to doubt, to question, to investigate—in other words, to be inquisitive and to think independently."

-NCF 2005 (Position Paper- Aims of Education)
The core values of CBSE School Curriculum draw its strength, by keeping pace with the 21st century and the global trends of educational transformations, as well as keeping in view that India is an independent nation with a rich variegated history, extraordinarily complex cultural diversity, and commitment to democratic values and general well-being.

One of the basic aims of education is to nurture in the learner a sound mind and strong values driven character. Learners should be educated to uphold the democratic values, respect the Rules of Law, and support humanitarian ideals; they should engage in healthy practices to be able to develop robust and healthy physiques, learn how to think for themselves and be creative.

We aim at nurturing responsible citizens with a sense of patriotism and a global perspective. In principle, education is a learning progression to help learners explore their innate capacity and talents as well as develop their potential to improve and enhance sustainability of their living environment.

Keeping this in mind we need to have a rationale with core components as follows:

- "Nurturing Life-skills" includes developing an improved self-esteem, building empathy towards others and different cultures, etc. Improving on their critical and creative thinking and making them better at problem solving with a balanced approach towards decision-making. The core life-skills must be integral to the whole process of education.

- "Integration" includes creating harmony of sense with sensibility, a connection between knowledge and application, and integrating human sciences with technological innovations.

- "Upholding Constitutional values" safeguarding values expressed in the Constitution- sovereignty, socialism, secularism, democracy, republican character, justice, liberty, equality, fraternity, human dignity and the unity and integrity of the Nation.

- "A global perspective" keeping pace with the 21st century and the global trends, enhance learner's ability to understand her status and position in the community and the world. Develop understanding how we all are interconnected and how we can bring about transformations as well as the individual’s responsibility in this change process.

- "Lifelong learning" to see education as a liberating process, leading to active exploration, problem solving, and the utilization of information and languages leading to socially transformative practices.

- "Appreciating Individual Differences" to promote and nourish wide range of capacities and skills in learners. As intelligence is diverse in its dimension, pedagogy and evaluation should aim at making it possible for this diversity to bloom. Excellence in diverse areas should be accepted and rewarded.

**CBSE School Curriculum Mission and Goals**

The curriculum will adopt the following principles:

- to facilitate learners' spiritual, ethical, social, cognitive, mental, and physical growth and development;
- to enhance learner's innate potentials;
- to foster constitutional values and tolerance for different cultures;
- to develop scientific outlook and transformative competences to meet the demands of the changing society.

The aim of education is not just to let learners obtain basic knowledge but to make them life-long learners. It is to nurture future citizens who are mentally and physically robust, assertive, confident, empathetic and
helpful to the community, intellectually inquisitive and reflective, tolerant and with creative vision and
global perspective.

Schools will accomplish such standards through the promotion of values based learning activities which
emphasize humanity, practicality, individuality, inclusiveness, and modernity. Such activities involve
collaborations between oneself and others, individuals and the community, as well as humans and nature. To
achieve this, we must guide our learners to achieve the following curriculum goals:

- To enhance self-awareness and explore innate potential;
- To develop creativity and the ability to appreciate art and showcase one's own talents;
- To promote capabilities related to goal setting, decision making and lifelong learning;
- To nurture assertive communication and interpersonal skills;
- To learn to be empathetic towards others, display dignity and respect to the opposite gender, to
  contribute for the community, and focus on preserving environment;
- To foster cultural learning and international understanding in an interdependent society;
- To strengthen knowledge and attitude related to livelihood skills;
- To acquire the ability to utilize technology and information for the betterment of humankind;
- To inspire the attitude of functional and participatory learning; and
- To develop abilities related to thinking skills and problem solving.

**Core Competence and Outcomes**

In order to achieve the above-mentioned goals, the curriculum shall focus on the requirements and
capabilities of learners and aim at developing core competences which a global 21st century citizen should
possess. Such core competences may be categorized as follows:

1. Self-awareness and exploration of innate potential, which involves thorough understanding of one's
   personality, competencies, emotions, requirements, and dispositions, respect and love for self, regular
   self-reflection, self-discipline, optimistic attitude, and ethics, showcasing one's individuality, and
   instituting values.

2. Appreciation, representation, and vision, which include the ability to perceive and appreciate the
   beauty of things as well as using imagination and creativity, developing a dynamic and innovative
   attitude, and expressing one in order to promote the quality of living.

3. Goal setting, decision making and lifelong learning, which involves the development of individual
   abilities in order to bring forth one's talents, chart the path for future success, and develop the
   capability of lifelong learning in accordance with the transition of the current century.

4. Effective Communication skills which involves making effective use of all kinds of symbols (such as
   languages in both verbal and non-verbal forms, sounds, motions, visual and written) and tools (such as
   media and technology) in order to better interpersonal relationships through skills of listening
   attentively to and communicating effectively with others, and sharing various perspectives and
   information assertively with others.

5. Empathy, which involves being aware of other people's feelings and situations, respect for the opposite
gender, tolerant of different opinions, and unbiased to humans and groups of different identities, with
respect for life and thoughtful for the community, the environment, and nature, obeying and respecting
the rules of the law, and holding an attitude which is conducive to collaborative work and leads to
individual, societal as well as global transformation.
6. Cultural learning and international understanding, which involves appreciating and respecting different groups and cultures, taking pride in the history and culture of one’s own country as well as holding a positive outlook towards different cultures, developing a global perspective with conjoint interdependence, trust and cooperation.

7. Knowledge and attitude related to livelihood skills, adopting approaches by which such considerations and practices are incorporated, equipping and enabling each member to contribute to the community as well as serve the public and one’s country in a productive way.

8. Utilization of technology and information, which involves the utilization of technology in a positive, safe and effective way for the welfare of mankind, for boosting learning efficacy and living quality.

9. Functional and participatory learning, leading to the development of higher order thinking skills. Encouraging inquisitiveness and keen observation, actively exploring and discovering solutions, and applying knowledge, attitude and skills in daily life.

10. Thinking skills and problem solving, which involves cultivating the ability and habit of thinking creatively and reflectively, making logical analyses and decisions, and effectively solving problems and resolving conflicts.

**Conception of Learning and Learning Environment**

Learning occurs both at individual as well as peer group level and lies in the process of building knowledge and skills. Learning, in a purposeful way, takes place by a learner independently, in class with a teacher, in out of class interaction with the peer group and the larger community. Learning is an active and goal oriented process.

Learning environment must be physically, psychologically, and socially safe and it must motivate learners to develop effective study skills and to become lifelong learners.

**Curriculum Areas at Senior Secondary Level**

For the purpose of fostering core competences in learners, the curriculum encompasses seven major learning areas, which are: Languages, Humanities, Mathematics, Sciences, Commerce, Health and Physical Education, Visual arts, Performing arts and contemporary subjects introduced in the last decade such as Entrepreneurship, Biotechnology, Fashion Studies, Creative Writing and Translation Studies, Mass Media Studies and Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India.

It refers to the content of learning, not the titles of subjects. Beyond the required core and elective courses, optional courses relevant to specific curriculum areas may also be made available in consideration of changing individual, societal and global requirements and demands.

**Major Contents of Each Curriculum Learning Area in Senior Secondary Classes**

1. **Languages** include Hindi, English, another 31 languages (detailed in Curriculum Volume II) and focuses on listening, speaking, reading and writing skills, along with developing effective communicating proficiencies.

2. **Humanities** (Geography, History, Economics, Home Science, Sociology, Fine Arts, Political Science, Fashion Studies, Creative Writing and translation Studies and related subjects) include the learning of history and culture, geographical environment, global institutions, human nature and social compatibility, constitutional values and norms, politics, economy, interpersonal and societal interactions, civic responsibilities, and the incorporation of the above-mentioned learning into one’s life.
3. Performing and Visual Arts (Dance, Drama, Music, Heritage Crafts, Graphic Design, Fine Arts, Sculpture and related subjects) includes music, instruction in these arts, aiming to help learners cultivate an interest and appreciation for arts and encourage them to enthusiastically participate in related activities, thus promoting abilities such as imagination, creativity, value arts, and the cultural heritage.

4. Science and Technology (Subjects related to Biology, Chemistry, Physics, ICT, Information Practices and Web and Multimedia Studies) include gaining knowledge about matter and energy, nature, the environment, technology, breakthroughs in science. It will focus on knowledge and skills to develop scientific attitude, use and application of such knowledge and skills to improve the quality of life and further use this learning to analyse, evaluate, synthesise, create, invent and discover.

5. Mathematics includes acquiring the concepts related to number sense, operation sense, computation, measurement, geometry, probability and statistics, the skill to calculate and organize, and the ability to apply this knowledge and acquired skills in their daily life. It also includes understanding of the principles of reasoning and problem solving.

6. Commerce (Business Studies, Accountancy, Entrepreneurship, Economics and related subjects) includes gaining understanding about core business disciplines like the exchange of items of value or products between persons or companies and any such exchange of money for a product, service, or information is considered a deal of commerce.

7. Health and Physical Education focuses on the learning for holistic development like mental and physical. Understanding the importance of physical fitness, health, well-being and the factors that contribute to them. Focus of this curriculum is on helping learners develop a positive attitude and commitment to lifelong healthy active living and the capacity to live satisfying, productive lives with the help of proper health management, sports, fitness and lifestyle choices.

These seven learning areas are to be integrated with each other in terms of knowledge, skills (life and livelihood), comprehension, values and attitudes. Learners should get opportunities to connect between different areas of knowledge and application. They should be encouraged to cognize and appreciate the interconnectedness of all knowledge and the enduring connection between knowledge and values. Their education should help them to connect the content of their learning areas and subjects with their own lives and the world around them. The holistic nature of human learning and knowledge should be brought forth throughout.

Main Learning Outcomes for Curriculum Learning Areas

1. Learners use language to comprehend, acquire and communicate ideas and information and to interact with others.

2. Learners identify, integrate and apply numerical and spatial concepts and techniques. They have clarity of concepts and are able to connect them to the real world.

3. Learners understand and appreciate the physical, biological and technological world and have the knowledge, attitude, skills and values to make rational decisions in relation to it.

4. Learners understand their cultural, geographical and historical milieus and have the knowledge, attitude, skills and values necessary to bring about transformation for a better India.

5. Learners recognize the requirement of information, locate and resource it from a range of data available and evaluate, use and collaborate it with others.

6. Learners identify, select, use technologies and are able to synthesize, innovate and discover newer technologies as required.
7. Learners rationalize and reason about pre-defined arrangements, norms and relationships in order to comprehend, decode, validate and develop more relevant patterns.

8. Learners think laterally, critically, identify opportunity, challenge their potential and are open to challenges. They are aware of consequences and take ownership of their deeds.

9. Learners interact harmoniously with people and cultures from across the globe and are tolerant and empathetic towards others.

10. Learners involve themselves in cultural pursuits as well as appreciate, respect and acknowledge the artistic, cultural and intellectual work of others.

11. Learners value and engage in practices that promote personal physical as well as mental and cognitive development and well being.

12. Learners have positive self-esteem. They are confident and self-motivated learners who are able to work independently as well as collaboratively.

13. Learners appreciate and value everyone's right to feel respected and safe, and, in this regard, also understand their constitutional rights as well as duties and behave responsibly.

14. Learners are aware and participate responsibly in the social, political, economic and cultural transformations.

15. Learners are equipped with the attitude and skills to be a lifelong learner.

**Implementation of Curriculum**

Formulating a comprehensive and all encompassing School Curriculum Plan (Syllabus) is an essential way forward to this Curriculum document. Schools will establish a School Curriculum Committee, which will have teachers representing each subject. This committee will be responsible to draft the school curriculum plan for the coming session, by the beginning of this session based on the Curriculum documents. This committee shall define the teaching periods for each subject for each grade, review textbooks, develop topics and activities for pedagogical practices, and evolve a plan for the teaching learning process evaluation and so as to be able to provide feedback for reflection. This committee should continue meeting, reviewing and assessing the pedagogical practices on a regular basis. Subject Experts, Scholars and professionals may also be invited to join the committee in advisory capacity, when necessary. Schools may join hands to establish an inter-school Committee within their ‘Sahodaya’ groups. These committees must ensure and record that the text books selected for classes I-VIII (other than NCERT books) do not contain any material which may hurt the sentiments of any community. The books should also reflect gender sensitivity and be in conformity with the underlying principles of the constitution of India.

This Committee will consolidate the efforts of all school staff as well as resources provided, to develop a comprehensive school-based curriculum, giving due importance to both Scholastic as well as Co-Scholastic areas.

The School Curriculum Plan (Syllabus) will include:

- Pedagogical goals of the school for the session
- Subject focused pedagogical objectives
- Mapping of units with pedagogical objectives
- Resources/activities to achieve the unit wise pedagogical objectives
- Pedagogical outcomes
Assessment directives
Feedback rubrics

This Plan will also contain specified descriptions on how to infuse the seven core areas (including Life Skills Education, Values Education, Gender Sensitivity, Environmental Education, Information Technology Education, Human Rights Education, Health and Wellness Education) into the teaching of each subject. It is a good idea to involve parents in formulating this plan. The plan is an effective tool to let parents connect and support the pedagogical practices of the school.

Lesson/ Unit Plans

Lesson plans for the topics will be prepared by the teachers within their faculty. This will be supported by School Curriculum Plan (Syllabus). Some important components of this plan can be:

- Specific learning outcomes
- Unit/topic learning contexts
- Pedagogical strategies
- Flow of lesson/unit (including activities/ experiments/hands-on-learning)
- Formative assessment tasks
- Remedial teaching plan
- Interdisciplinary Linkages
- Infusion of Core (Life-skills, Values, etc.)
- Resources (including ICT)

The component of remedial teaching is to be drafted keeping in view differentiated instructional requirements of the individual learners. As the learning difficulties are observed the remedial teaching must be taken up. This should be planned with a mutual understanding with the parents and they should be informed about how the remedial instruction is being provided.

Creating Cross-Curricular Linkages

Cross-curricular linkages are vital to learning as it is important to be able to connect prior knowledge and experiences and new information and experiences. Such connections are essentially required for being able to make sense of our world and foster learning capacity.

Making links between subjects also helps learner more effectively apply and embed skills and knowledge in meaningful and purposeful contexts. For example, mathematical data handling and interpretation effectively applied in geography and science; learners can write better-framed answers in history, geography and science when they have learnt how to write explanations/short descriptions in English; Learning to make well-formed strokes can help learners illustrate their science diagrams with great perfection. Role-plays in language classrooms can act as effective tools once the learners have been exposed to dramatics. Strong links such as these can undoubtedly enhance learning in all subjects. They help learners connect, with a greater range, of the skills, attitude and knowledge they are acquiring in specific subjects. Creating cross-curricular linkages can help learners reflect on their learning. Aspects of learning - such as problem solving, reasoning, creative thinking -can be used across the curriculum.

Teachers should involve learners in cross-curricular projects thus helping learners recognise these underpinning skills and how to use them in a variety of contexts.
PART-II

ELIGIBILITY REQUIREMENTS, SCHEME OF STUDIES AND
SCHEME OF EXAMINATIONS
1. ELIGIBILITY OF CANDIDATES

Admission of Students to a School, Transfer/Migration of Students

1. Admission: General Conditions

1.1 (a) A student seeking admission to any class in a 'School' will be eligible for admission to that class only if she: -

(i) has been studying in a school recognised by or affiliated to this Board or any other recognised Board of Secondary Education in India;

(ii) has passed qualifying or equivalent qualifying examination making her eligible for admission to that class;

(iii) satisfies the requirements of age limits (minimum and maximum) as determined by the State/Union Territory Government and applicable to the place where the school is located; and

(iv) produces:-

• the School Leaving Certificate/transfer certificate signed by the Head of the School last attended and countersigned;

• document(s) in support of her having passed the qualifying or equivalent qualifying examination.

(b) No school or person shall, while admitting a child, collect any capitation fee and subject the child or her parents or guardian to any screening procedure, as stipulated in section 13(1) of The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

Any School or person, if in contravention of the above provisions-

(i) Receives capitation fee, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to ten times the capitation fee charged;

(ii) Subjects a child to screening procedure, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to twenty-five thousand rupees for the first contravention and fifty thousand rupees for each subsequent contravention or as may be decided from time to time, as stipulated in section 13(2) of The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

(c) For the purposes of admission to elementary education, the age of a child shall be determined on the basis of the birth certificate issued in accordance with the provisions of the Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration Act, 1886 or on the basis of such other document, as may be prescribed, as stipulated in section 14(1) of The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

Explanation:

(a) A person who has been studying in an institution which is not recognised by this Board or by any other recognised Board of Secondary Education or by the State/Union Territory Government of the concerned place shall not be admitted to any class or a “School” on the basis of Certificate(s) of such unrecognised institutions attended by her earlier.

(b) ‘Qualifying Examination’ means an examination, the passing of which makes a student eligible for admission to a particular class; and ‘equivalent examination’ means an examination conducted by any recognised Board of Secondary Education/Indian University or an institution recognised by or affiliated to such Board/University and is
recognised by the Board equivalent to the corresponding examination conducted by this Board or conducted by a "School" affiliated to/recognised by this Board.

1.2 No student migrating from a school in a foreign country other than the school affiliated to this Board, shall be eligible for admission unless an eligibility certificate in respect of such a student has been obtained from this Board. For obtaining eligibility certificate from the Board, the Principal of the School to which admission is being sought will submit to the Board full details of the case and relevant documents with her own remarks/ recommendations. The eligibility certificate will be issued by the Board only after the Board is satisfied that the course of study undergone and examination passed is equivalent to corresponding class of this Board.

1.3 No person who is under the sentence of rustication or is expelled from any Board/University/School or is debarred from appearing in the examination for whatever reason by any Board/University shall be admitted to any class in a School affiliated to this Board.

1.4 No student shall be admitted or promoted to any subsequent higher class in any school unless she has completed the regular course of study of the class to which she was admitted at the beginning of the academic session and has passed the examination at the end of the concerned academic session, qualifying her for promotion to the next higher class.

1.5 No student shall be admitted in Class XI and above in a school affiliated with the Board after 31st day of August of the year except with prior permission of the Chairman, CBSE/Competent Authority as may have been defined in the State/Union Territory Education Acts. The application for permission to grant admission after 31st August shall be routed through the Principal of the school specifying the reasons which are unavoidable. The candidate shall complete the required percentage of attendance (75%) for Class XI and XII as per Examination Byelaws of the Board to make her eligible for the examinations conducted by the Board. In such cases where the admission by the candidate could not be taken in a higher class by the stipulated date because of the late declaration of result by the Board in respect of the examinations conducted by the Board such permission would not be required, provided the candidate applied for admission within a fortnight of the declaration of the result.

1.6 No child shall be subjected to physical punishment or mental harassment. Whoever contravenes the provisions of Sub-Section (1) shall be liable to disciplinary action under the service rules applicable to such person, as stipulated in sections 17(1) and (2) of The Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

2. Admission to Class XI

2.1 Admission to class XI in a school shall be open only to such a student who has:

(a) Obtained minimum Grade D in at least five subjects of external examination (excluding the 6th additional subject) as per the Scheme of Studies and a Qualifying Certificate/ Grade Sheet cum Certificate of Performance at the Secondary School (Class X) Examination conducted by this Board/ School affiliated to this Board.

(b) Has passed an equivalent examination conducted by any other recognised Board of Secondary Education/Indian University and recognised by this Board as equivalent to its secondary school examination.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the rules above, Chairman shall have the powers to permit admission in Class XI in respect of such students who have opted for not appearing for the Secondary School examination conducted by the Board but changing school after passing the
Secondary School examination conducted by a school affiliated to the Board on grounds of shifting of family from one place to another, transfer of parent(s), for better academic performance or on medical grounds, etc., to avoid undue hardship to the candidate(s).

3. Admission to Class XII

(i) As the syllabus prescribed at senior level is of two years integrated course, no admission shall be taken in class XII directly. Provided further that admission to Class XII in a school shall be open only to such a student who:

(a) has completed a regular course of study for Class XI and has passed class XI examination from an institution affiliated to this Board;

(b) has completed a regular course of study of Class XI and has passed class XI examination from an institution affiliated to this Board and migrating from one city/State to another only on the transfer of the parent(s) or shifting of their families from one place to another, after procuring from the student the mark sheet and the Transfer Certificate duly countersigned by the Board; and

(c) has completed a regular course of study for class XI and has passed class XI examination from an institution recognised by/affiliated to any recognised Board in India can be admitted to a school affiliated to this Board only on the transfer of the parent(s) or shifting of their families from one place to another, after procuring from the student the mark sheet and the Transfer Certificate duly countersigned by the Educational Authorities of the Board concerned.

Notwithstanding anything contained in the rules above, Chairman shall have the powers to allow change of school for better academic performance, medical reason, etc., to avoid undue hardship to the candidate(s).

In case of all such admissions the schools would obtain post facto approval of the Board within one month of admission of the student.

(ii) Notwithstanding anything contained in paragraph 3 (i) (a, b and c) above, the admission of students passing qualifying examination from an examination body outside India shall be regulated according to the provisions contained in clause 1.2 of this chapter; provided that the condition of completing a regular course of study for class XI is satisfied in cases of admission to Class XII.

4. Admission Procedure

(a) Admission register in the form prescribed by the State Government concerned/Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan/Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti as the case may be, shall be maintained by the “School” where the name of every student joining “the School” shall be entered.

(b) Successive numbers must be allotted to students on their admission and each student should retain this number throughout the whole of her career in the school. A student returning to the school after absence of any duration shall resume admission on her original number.

(c) If a student applying for admission to a school has attended any other school, an authenticated copy of Transfer Certificate in the format given in the Examination Byelaws from her last school must be produced before her name can be entered in the admission Register.

(d) In no case shall a student be admitted into a class higher than that for which she is entitled according to the Transfer Certificate.
(e) A student shall not be allowed to migrate from one “School” to another during the session after her name has been sent up for the Senior School Certificate (Class XII) Examination conducted by the Board. This condition may be waived only in special circumstances by the Chairman.

(f) A student leaving her school at the end of a session or who is permitted to leave her school during the session on account of migration from one city/State to another on the transfer of the parent(s) or shifting of their families from one place to another or parents’ request, especially in classes XI/XII, as the case may be, shall on payment of all dues, receive an authenticated copy of the Transfer Certificate up to date. A duplicate copy may be issued if the Head of the School is satisfied that the original is lost but it shall always be so marked.

(g) In case a student from an institution not affiliated to the Board seeks admission in a school affiliated to the Board, such a student shall produce a Transfer Certificate duly countersigned by an authority as indicated in the format given in Examination Byelaws.

(h) If the statement made by the parent or guardian of a student or by the student herself, if she was major at the time of her admission to a school, is found to contain any wilful misrepresentation of facts regarding the student's career, the Head of the School may punish her as per provision of the Education Act of the State/Union Territory or Kendriya Vidyalaya Sangathan/Navodaya Vidyalaya Samiti Rules, as the case may be, respectively and report the matter to the Board.

6. Admission to Examinations

General: Notwithstanding anything contained in these Byelaws, no candidate who has been expelled or is under the punishment of rustication or is debarred for appearing in or taking an examination for any reason whatsoever shall be admitted to the All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examinations conducted by the Board.

All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examinations:

7. Academic Qualification for Undertaking Examinations:

7.1 A candidate for All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examination should have obtained/passed the following at least two years earlier than the year in which she would take Senior School Certificate Examination (Class XII) of the Board:

(a) (i) obtained minimum Grade D in at least five subjects (excluding the 6th additional subject) of study under Scholastic area A and a Qualifying Certificate at the Secondary School Examination (Class X) conducted by the Board at least two years earlier than the year in which she would take Senior School Certificate Examination (Class XII) of the Board, or

(ii) obtained minimum Grade D in the five subjects (excluding the 6th additional subject) under Scholastic Area A, as well as grades in subjects under Scholastic Area B and in Co-Scholastic areas under the Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation scheme in the Secondary School examination conducted by the school affiliated to the Board and Grade Sheet cum Certificate of Performance duly signed by the Board, or

(iii) has passed an equivalent examination conducted by any other recognised Board/University, or

(iv) has passed Class XI examination from an institution affiliated to this Board or an institution recognized by / affiliated to any recognized Board in India at least one year earlier than the year in which she would take Senior School Certificate Examination of the Board.
8. Admission to Examinations: Regular Candidates

All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examination will be open to such regular candidates who have submitted their duly completed application for admission to the concerned examination, and/or her name in the manner prescribed by the Board, along with the prescribed fee forwarded to the Controller of Examinations by the Head of the School with the following duly certified by such head that she:

(a) possesses the academic qualifications as laid down in Examination Byelaws;
(b) has not passed equivalent or higher examination from this Board or equivalent or higher examination of any other Board or University;
(c) is on the active rolls of the School;
(d) has completed a "regular course of study" as defined and detailed in Examination Byelaws in a school in the subjects in which she would appear in the Examination;
(e) bears a good moral character and is of good conduct; and
(f) satisfies all other provisions applicable to her, of the Examination Byelaws and any other provision made by the Board by governing admission to the examination concerned, if any.

9. Essential Regulations for Affiliated Schools

(a) It is mandatory upon a school affiliated to the Board to follow the Examination Byelaws of the Board in to.
(b) no affiliated school shall Endeavour to present the candidates who are not on its roll nor will it present the candidates of its unaffiliated branch/schools to any of the Board's Examinations.
(c) If the Board has reasons to believe that an affiliated school is not following the sub-section (a) and (b) of this section, the Board will resort to penalties as deemed fit.

10. A Regular Course of Study

(a) The expression "a regular course of study" referred to in the Byelaw means at least 75% of attendance in the classes held counted from the day of commencing teaching of Class XI/ XII, as the case may be, up to the 1st of the month preceding the month in which the examination of the School/ Board commences. Candidates taking up a subject(s) involving practical examination shall also be required to have put in at least 75% of the total attendance for practical work in the subject in the laboratory. Head of Schools shall not allow a candidate who has offered subject(s) involving practical examination to take the practical examination(s) unless the candidates fulfil the attendance requirements as given in this Rule.

(b) The expression "a regular course of study" referred to in these Byelaws means at least 60% of attendance in respect of students participating in Sports at National level organized by recognized Federations/CBSE/School Games Federation of India (SGFI), the Classes held counted from the day of commencing teaching Classes XI/XII , as the case may be upto the 1st of the month preceding the month in which the examination of the School/Board commences. Candidates taking up a subject(s) involving practical examination shall also be required to have put in at least 60% of the total attendance for practical work in the subject in the laboratory. Head of Schools shall not allow a candidate who has offered subject(s) involving practical examination to take the practical examination(s) unless the candidate fulfills the attendance requirements as given in this Rule.

(c) The candidates who had failed in the same examination in the preceding year and who has re-joined Class XI/XII shall be required to put in 75% of attendance calculated on the possible attendance from the 1st of the month following the publication of the results of that examination.
by the School/Board upto the 1st of the month preceding the month in which the examination of
the School / Board commences.

(d) The candidate who had failed in the same examination in the preceding year and who rejoins
Classes XI/XII shall be required to put in 60% of attendance in respect of students participating in
Sports at National level organized by recognized Federations/CBSE/SGFI calculated on the possible
attendance from the 1st of the month following the publication of the results of that examination
by the School/ Board upto the 1st of the month preceding the month in which the examination of
the School/Board commences.

(e) In the case of migration from other institutions, attendance at the school recognised by the
Education Department of the State/Union Territory from which the candidate migrates will be
taken into account in calculating the required percentage of attendance.

11. Requirement of Attendance in Subjects of Internal Assessment

(a) No student from a School affiliated to the Board shall be eligible to take the Senior School
Certificate Examination conducted by the Board unless she has completed 75% of attendance
counted from the opening of class XII upto the first of the month preceding the month in which
the examination commences in the internal assessment.

(b) No student from a School affiliated to the Board shall be eligible to take the Senior School
Certificate Examination conducted by the Board unless she has completed 60% of attendance in
respect of students participating in Sports at National level organized by recognized
Federations/CBSE/SGFI counted from the opening of class XII upto the first of the month
preceding the month in which the examination commences in the subjects of internal assessment.
Also no student from a School affiliated to the Board shall be eligible to take the Class XI
Examination conducted by the School unless she has completed 60% of attendance in respect of
students participating in Sports at National level organized by recognized Federations/CBSE/SGFI
in the subjects of internal assessment.

(c) Exemption from Work Experience/Art Education/Physical and Health Education may be granted to
a candidate on medical grounds in respect of Senior School candidates appearing for the Senior
School Certificate Examination conducted by the Board provided the application is supported by a
certificate given by a registered medical officer of the rank not below that of Assistant Surgeon
and forwarded by the Head of the School with her recommendations.

(d) The Chairman shall have the powers to condone shortage of attendances in subjects of internal
assessment in respect of Senior School candidates appearing for the Senior School Certificate
Examination conducted by the Board.

12. Rules for Condonation of Shortage of Attendance

(a) If a candidate's attendance falls short of the prescribed percentage, in case of students appearing
for the Secondary and Senior School Certificate Examinations conducted by the Board, the Head of
the School may submit her name to the Board provisionally. If the candidate is still short of the
required percentage of attendance within three weeks of the commencement of examination, the
Head of the School shall report the case to the Regional Officer concerned immediately. If in the
opinion of the Head of the School, the candidate deserves special consideration, she may submit
her recommendation to the Regional Officer concerned not later than three weeks before the
commencement of the examination for condonation of shortage in attendances by the Chairman,
CBSE who may issue orders, as he may deem proper. The Head of the School in her letter
requesting for condonation of shortage in attendance, should give the maximum possible attendance by a student counted from the day of commencing teaching of Classes X/XII (beginning of the session) up to the 1st of the month preceding the month in which the examination of the Board commences, attendance by the candidate in question during the aforesaid period and the percentage of attendance by such a candidate during the aforesaid period.

(b) Shortage up to 15% only may be condoned by the Chairman in respect of those students appearing for the Senior School Certificate Examination conducted by the Board. Cases of candidates with attendance below 60% in class XII, appearing for the Board's examinations, shall be considered for condonation of shortage of attendance by the Chairman only in exceptional circumstances created on medical grounds, such as candidate suffering from serious diseases like cancer, AIDS, tuberculosis or similar serious diseases requiring long period of hospitalization.

(c) The Principal shall refer a case of shortage within the above-prescribed limit of condonation to the Board, either with the recommendations or with valid reasons for not recommending the case.

(d) The following may be considered valid reasons for recommending the cases of the candidates with attendance less than the prescribed percentage:

(i) prolonged illness;
(ii) loss of Father/Mother or some other such incident leading to her absence from the school and meriting special considerations;
(iii) any other reason of similar serious nature;
(iv) authorised participation in sponsored tournaments and Sports Meets of not less than inter school level and NCC/NSS Camps including the days of journeys for such participation shall be counted as full attendance; and
(v) authorised participation in Sports at National level organised by recognized Federation/CBSE/SGFI.

13. Detaining of Eligible Candidates

In no case the Heads of affiliated schools shall detain eligible candidates from appearing at the examination of the Board.

14. Private Candidates

Definition. Refer Examination Byelaws.

15. Persons eligible to appear as 'Private Candidates' at Delhi Senior School Certificate (Class XII) Examination:

(i) (a) A candidate who had failed at the Delhi Senior School Certificate Examination of the Board will be eligible to reappear at a subsequent examination as a private candidate in the syllabus and textbooks as prescribed for the examination of the year in which she will reappear.

(b) Teachers serving in educational institutions affiliated to the Board, who have already qualified/passed, Secondary or an equivalent examination at least two years before taking the Senior School Certificate Examination. Teacher candidates shall submit her application form along with a certificate by Head of the School in which they are serving duly countersigned by the Director of Education, Government of National Capital Territory of Delhi to the Regional Officer, Delhi.
(c) Women candidates who are bonafide residents of the National Capital Territory of Delhi and have obtained minimum Grade D in at least five subjects (excluding the 6th additional subject) under Scholastic Area A as per the Scheme of Studies, Grades in subjects under Scholastic Area B and in Co-Scholastic Areas under the Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation scheme in the Secondary School examination conducted by the Board/school affiliated to the Board or an equivalent examination conducted by any recognised Board in India at least two years before appearing at the Senior School Certificate Examination subject to conditions mentioned in Examination Byelaws.

(d) Physically handicapped students who have obtained minimum Grade D in at least five subjects (excluding the 6th additional subject) under Scholastic Area A as per the Scheme of Studies, Grades in subjects under Scholastic Area B and in Co-Scholastic Areas under the Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation scheme in the Secondary School examination conducted by the Board/school affiliated to the Board or an equivalent examination conducted by any recognised Board in India at least two years before appearing at the Senior School Certificate Examination on producing reasonable evidence of having deficiency to attend normal institutions for the purpose of studies.

(e) Regular candidate(s) of the previous year who have completed regular course of Studies and have been allotted roll number for appearing at the examination but could not appear at the Annual Examination due to medical reasons except shortage of attendance as laid down in the Examination Byelaws will also be eligible to reappear at a subsequent examination as a private candidate in the syllabus and text books as prescribed for the examination of the year in which she will reappear.

(ii) Women/handicapped private candidates shall be required to satisfy the following additional conditions:

(a) that they have privately pursued the prescribed course of studies under proper guidance; and

(b) that they are unable to join a Senior Secondary School affiliated to the Board or there are such other reasons compelling them to appear at the examination as a private candidate.

16. Persons eligible to appear as ‘Private Candidates’ at All India Senior School Examination

(a) A candidate who had failed at the All India Senior School Certificate Examination of the Board will be eligible to reappear at a subsequent examination as a private candidate in the syllabus and text books as prescribed for the examination of the year in which she will reappear.

(b) Teachers serving in educational institutions affiliated to the Board, who have already qualified/passed Secondary or an equivalent examination at least two years before taking the Senior School Certificate Examination. Teacher candidates shall submit her application form along with a certificate by Head of the School in which they are serving duly countersigned by the Director of Education of the State/Union Territory concerned in which the teacher is serving to the Regional Office of the Board concerned in which the school is situated.

(c) Regular candidates (s) of the previous year who have completed regular course of studies and have been allotted roll number for appearing at the examination but could not appear at the Annual Examination due to medical reasons except shortage of attendance as laid down in the Examination Byelaws will also be eligible to reappear at a subsequent examination as a private candidate.
17. Procedures for submission of Applications of Private Candidates at All India/Delhi Senior School Examination

(i) A private candidate must submit to the Regional Officer of the Board within the prescribed limit an application in the form prescribed together with the prescribed fee for the examination and three copies of passport size photographs duly signed by the candidate and countersigned in the case of teacher by the authorities mentioned in Rule 1.18 (ii) (a) or 1.19 (ii) and in case of others a member of the Governing Body of the Board or Head of a School affiliated to the Board.

(ii) If the application of a private candidate is received after the prescribed date, she shall pay late fee as prescribed.

(iii) When a private candidate's application for admission to the examination is rejected, the examination fee including late fee if any, paid by her less INR 10/- or the amount as decided by the Chairman from time to time, will be refunded to her, provided that in the case of candidates whose applications have been rejected on account of the candidate's producing a false certificate or making a false statement in the application, the full amount of fee shall be forfeited.

(iv) Private candidates shall not be allowed to offer for their examination, a subject (even if the subject is recognised for the examination) which is not being taught in an affiliated school.

(v) Private candidates shall not be allowed to offer such subjects for the examinations which involve practical work except in case of candidates who had failed earlier and who had put in a regular course of study at an institution affiliated to the Board in the previous academic year. However, notwithstanding this condition, female candidates may offer Home Science with practical.

(vi) Those regular candidates who have failed to obtain promotion to class XII of the school affiliated to the Board or any other recognised Board shall not be admitted to the Senior School Certificate Examination of the Board as private candidates.

(vii) Every year, in the beginning of the session, Head of the Schools shall send to the Regional Officer concerned, a list of female and handicapped students who have been detained in Class XI containing student's name, date of birth, the name of her father or guardian and the place of residence.

18. Rules for Change in Subject

(i) Change of subject(s) in class XI may be allowed by the Head of the School but not later than 31st October of that academic session.

(ii) No candidate shall be permitted to change her subject of study after passing Class XI.

(iii) The candidate shall not offer a subject in Class XII which she has not studied and passed in Class XI.

(iv) Not with standing anything contained in the rule (ii) and (iii), Chairman shall have the powers to allow a change in subject(s) to avoid undue hardship to the candidate, provided such a request for change is made before 31st August.

19. Submission of Migration Certificate by Private/Teacher Candidates for All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examination

The candidates who have passed the Secondary or equivalent examination from other recognised Board/University shall be required to submit Migration Certificate from the concerned Board/
University along with the examination form. However, in case a Migration Certificate is not received fifteen days before the commencement of the examination, the candidature of the candidate shall be cancelled and the admit card for appearance at the examination shall not be issued to her by the Board.

20. Guidelines regarding differently abled candidates for the conduct of Assessments (Examination)

In accordance with the Government of India, Ministry of Social Justice and Empowerment Department of Disability guidelines vide OM F. No. 16-110/2003-DD.III dated 26.02.2013 the schools are instructed to abide by the following guidelines regarding differently abled candidates during the conduct of CBSE Examination:

1. The differently abled candidates may be given compensatory time of 50 minutes in each paper of CBSE and CBSE-i Examination for differently abled candidates who are making use of scribe/amanuensis. All the candidates with disability not availing the facility of scribe may also be allowed compensatory time of 50 minutes.

2. The facility of scribe/amanuensis may be allowed to any person who has disability of 40% of more if so desired by the person.

3. The candidate may be permitted for opting of his own scribe/amanuensis or may be provided by the Centre Superintendent on his/her request. Such candidates are advised to request the centre superintendent for amanuensis one day before the examination in between 10:00 AM to 1:00 PM.

4. There will be no criteria for educational qualification, age etc. for the scribe/amanuensis.

5. Proper seating arrangement preferably at ground floor should be made prior to the commencement of Examination to avoid confusion.

6. The time of giving the question paper, should be marked accurately and timely supply of question paper meant for visually impaired candidates, should be ensured.

7. There should also be flexibility in accommodating any change in scribe/reader/lab assistant in case of emergency. The candidates should also be allowed to take more than one scribe/reader for writing different papers especially for language.

8. In addition to this, the near relatives of the candidate may be permitted to be present in the examination hall only for the purpose of motivation and support to the candidate.
2. SCHEME OF EXAMINATIONS
AND PASS CRITERIA

2.1 General Conditions

(i) The Scheme of Examinations and Pass Criteria for All India/Delhi Senior School Certificate Examination conducted by the Board shall be as laid down from time to time.

(ii) Class XI examination shall be conducted by the schools themselves.

(iii) The Board will conduct the external examinations at the end of Class XII.

(iv) Class XII examination will be based on the syllabi as prescribed by the Board for Class XII from time to time.

(v) Number of papers, duration of examination and marks for each subject/paper will be as specified in the curriculum for the year.

(vi) The examination would be conducted in theory as well as in practical examination, depending upon the nature of the subject(s) and the marks/grades allotted shall be as prescribed in the curriculum.

(vii) Marks/grades shall be awarded for individual subjects and the aggregate marks shall not be given.

2.2 Grading

(i) Assessment of theory/practical papers in external subjects shall be in numerical scores. In addition to numerical scores, the Board shall indicate grades in the mark sheets issued to the candidates in case of subjects of external examinations. In case of internal assessment subjects, only grades shall be shown.

(ii) Letter grades on a nine-point scale shall be used.

(iii) The grades shall be derived from scores in case of subjects of external examination. In case of subjects of internal assessment, the schools shall award these grades.

(iv) The qualifying marks in each subject of external examination shall be 33%. However, in a subject involving practical work, a candidate must obtain 33% marks in the theory and 33% marks in the practical separately in addition to 33% marks in aggregate, in order to qualify in that subject.

(v) For awarding the grades, the Board shall put all the passed students in a rank order and will award grades as follows:
   A-1 Top 1/8th of the passed candidates
   A-2 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
   B-1 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
   B-2 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
   C-1 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
   C-2 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
   D-1 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
D-2 Next 1/8th of the passed candidates
E Failed candidates

NOTES:
(a) Minor variation in proportion of candidates to adjust ties will be made.
(b) In case of a tie, all the students getting the same score will get the same grade. If the number of students at a score point needs to be divided into two segments, the smaller segment will go with the larger.
(c) Method of grading will be used in subjects where the number of candidates who have passed is more than 500.
(d) In respect of subjects where total number of candidates passing in a subject is less than 500, the grading would be adopted on the pattern of grading and distribution in other similar subjects.
(e) Syllabi along with the names of the prescribed textbooks in the following languages are printed separately in Vol. II of the Senior School Curriculum.

Arabic, Assamese, Bahasa Malaysia, Bangla, Bhutia, Bodo, French, German, Gujrati, Japanese, Kannada, Kashmiri, Lepcha, Limboo, Malayalam, Manipuri, Marathi, Mizo, Nepalese, Oriya, Persain, Punjabi, Russian, Sanskrit, Sindhi, Spanish, Tamil, Tangkhul, Telugu, Thai, Tibetan, Urdu.

As a general practice the Board prescribes the textbooks that are being followed in classes XI and XII in the State Board where the language is taught as the mother-tongue. The schools are advised to bring to the notice of CBSE the changes, if any, brought out at the commencement of the academic session by the respective State Boards, in the textbooks of the language of their State. The affiliated institutions are advised to follow strictly the textbooks prescribed by CBSE in its curriculum unless the change has been duly notified to all schools for general information. No mid-term changes shall be entertained. Schools are not permitted to teach languages other than the ones prescribed by the Board.

2.3 Merit Certificates
(a) The Board will award Merit Certificates in each subject to the top 0.1% of candidates passing that subject, provided that they have passed the examination as per the pass criteria of the Board at the Senior School Certificate Examination.
(b) The number of merit certificates in a subject will be determined by rounding off the number of candidates passing the subject to the nearest multiple of thousand. If the number of candidates passing a subject is less than 500, no merit certificate will be issued.
(c) In the matter of a tie, if one student gets a merit certificate, all candidates getting that score will get the merit certificate.

2.4 Scheme of Examination
(a) The Board shall conduct examination in all subjects except General Studies, Work Experience, Physical and Health Education, which will be assessed internally by the schools.
(b) In all subjects examined by the Board, a student will be given one paper each carrying 100 marks for 3 hours. However, in subjects requiring practical examination, there will be a theory paper and practical examinations as required in the syllabi and courses.
(c) In Work Experience, General Studies, and Physical and Health Education, the Schools will maintain cumulative records of student's periodical achievements and progress during the year. These records are subject to the scrutiny of the Board as and when deemed fit.

(d) A candidate from a recognised school who has some physical deformity or is otherwise unable to take part in Work Experience and Physical and Health Education, may be granted exemption by the Chairman on the recommendation of the Head of the School, supported by the medical certificate from a Medical Officer of the rank not below an Assistant Surgeon.

(e) Private/Patrachar Vidyalaya and candidates sponsored by Adult School shall be exempted from Work Experience, General Studies and Physical and Health Education.

(f) A candidate may offer an additional subject which can be either a language at elective level or another elective subject as prescribed in the Scheme of Studies, subject to the conditions laid down in the Pass Criteria.

2.5 Pass Criteria

(a) A candidate will be eligible to get the pass certificate of the Board, if she gets a grade higher than 'E' in all subjects of internal assessment unless she is exempted. Failing this, result of the external examination will be withheld but not for a period of more than one year.

(b) In order to be declared as having passed the examination, a candidate shall obtain a grade higher than E (i.e., at least 33% marks) in all the five subjects of external examination in the main or at the end of the compartmental examination. The pass marks in each subject of external examination shall be 33%. In case of a subject involving practical work a candidate must obtain 33% marks in theory and 33% marks in practical separately in addition to 33% marks in aggregate in order to qualify in that subject.

(c) No overall division/distinction/aggregate shall be awarded.

(d) In respect of a candidate offering an additional subject, the following norms shall be applied:

(i) A language offered as an additional subject may replace a language in the event of a candidate failing in the same provided after replacement the candidate has English/Hindi as one of the languages.

(ii) An elective subject offered as an additional subject may replace one of the elective subjects offered by the candidate. It may also replace a language provided after replacement the candidate has English/Hindi as one of the languages.

(iii) Additional language offered at elective level may replace an elective subject provided after replacement, the number of languages offered shall not exceed two.

(e) Candidates exempted from one or more subjects of internal examination shall be eligible for appearing in external examination and result shall be declared subject to fulfilment of other conditions laid down in the Pass Criteria.

(f) In order to be declared as having passed the Class XI Examination, a candidate shall obtain 33% marks in all the subjects. The pass marks in each subject of examination shall be 33%. In case of subject involving practical work a candidate must obtain 33% marks in theory and 33% in practical separately in addition to 33% marks in aggregate in order to qualify in that subject.
2.6 Eligibility for Compartment Examination

A candidate failing in one of the five subjects of external examination shall be placed in compartment in that subject provided she qualifies in all the subjects of internal assessment.

2.7 Compartment Examination

(a) A candidate placed in compartment examination may reappear at the compartmental examination to be held in July the same year, may avail herself of second chance in March/April and third chance in July of next year. The candidate will be declared 'PASS' provided she qualifies the compartmental subjects in which she had failed. Syllabi and Courses shall be the same as applicable for the candidates of full subjects appearing at the examination in the year concerned.

(b) A candidate who fails to appear or fails at one or all the chances of compartment examination shall be treated to have failed in the examination and shall be required to reappear in all the subjects at the subsequent annual examination of the Board as per syllabi and courses laid down for the examination concerned in order to pass the examination. The candidates' practical marks/internal assessment marks obtained in the Main examination will be carried over till the third chance compartmental examination. The candidate shall have the option to appear at the practical examination in the subjects involving practical or retain their previous marks in one more annual examination after the third chance compartment.

(c) A candidate placed in compartment shall be allowed to appear at the subsequent three chances of Compartment only in those subjects in which she has been placed in compartment.

(d) For subjects involving practical work, in case the candidate has passed in practical at the main examination she shall appear only in theory part and previous practical marks will be carried forward and accounted for. In case a candidate has not qualified/failed in practical/internal assessments she shall have to appear in theory and practical/internal assessment both irrespective of the fact that she has already qualified/cleared the theory examination.

2.8 Retention of Practical Marks in Respect of Failure Candidates

(a) A candidate who has failed at the Senior School Certificate Examination in the first attempt shall be required to re-appear in all the subjects at the subsequent annual examination of the Board. She shall appear only in theory part and her previous practical marks will be carried forward and accounted for if she has passed in practical. In case a candidate has failed in practical she shall have to appear in theory and practical both. If she fails to pass the examination in two consecutive years, after the first attempt, she shall have to reappear in all the subjects including practical.

2.9 Additional Subject(s)

(a) A candidate who has passed the Senior School Certificate Examination of the Board may offer an additional subject as a private candidate provided the additional subject is provided in the Scheme of Studies and is offered within six years of passing the examination of the Board. No exemption from time limit will be given after six years. Facility to appear in additional subject will be available at the annual examination only.

(b) However, candidates appearing in six subjects at the Senior School Certificate Examination having been declared 'Pass' by virtue of securing pass marks in five subjects, without replacement, may reappear in the failing sixth additional subject at the Compartment Examination to be held in July.
the same year, provided she had appeared at the examination held in March in the said additional subject.

2.10 Improvement of Performance

(a) A candidate who has passed an examination of the Board may reappear for improvement of performance in one or more subjects in the succeeding year only; however, a candidate who has passed an examination of the Board under Vocational Scheme may reappear for improvement of performance in the main examination in the succeeding year or the following year provided they have not pursued higher studies in the mean time. They will appear as private candidates. Those reappearing for the whole examination may, however, appear as regular candidates also if admitted by the school as regular students. The candidate(s) appearing for improvement of performance can appear in the subject(s) only in which they have appeared for the Examination.

(b) For subjects involving practical work, in case the candidate has passed in practical at the main examination, she shall be allowed to appear in theory part only and marks in practical obtained at the main examination shall be carried forward and accounted for. In case a candidate has failed in practical, she shall have to appear in theory and practical both irrespective of the fact that she has already cleared the theory examination.

(c) Candidates who appear for Improvement of Performance will be issued only Statement of Marks reflecting the marks of the improvement examination.

(d) A candidate appearing for Improvement of Performance in one or more subjects cannot appear for additional subject simultaneously.

(e) Candidates appearing in six subjects at the Senior School Certificate Examination having been declared 'Pass' by virtue of securing pass marks in five subjects as per Rule 2.2 (iv) may appear in the failing main subject at the Compartment Examination to be held in July the same year provided she had appeared at the Examination held in March in the said subject.

Examination Byelaws

Rest of conditions for appearing in the examination shall be as laid down in the Examination Byelaws of the Board from time to time.
3. SCHEME OF STUDIES

3.1 Academic Stream

The learning areas will include:

I and II. Two Languages (Core/Elective) out of

Hindi, English, Assamese, Bengali, Gujarati, Kashmiri, Kannada, Marathi, Malyalam, Manipuri, Oriya, Punjabi, Sindhi, Tamil, Telugu, Urdu, Sanskrit, Arabic, Persian, Limboo, Lepcha, Bhutia, Mizo, Tangkhul, Bodo, Nepali, Tibetan, French, German, Portuguese, Russian and Spanish.

Notes:
1. Out of the languages, one shall be English or Hindi, both English and Hindi can also be offered simultaneously.
2. The languages may be offered either at Core/Elective level. The same language, however cannot be offered both at the Core level and Elective level.
3. A candidate has the freedom to offer, in lieu of one of the two languages above, any other elective subject provided under III below.

Note: English can be offered at any of the three levels given below:
1. English Core
2. English Elective NCERT
3. English Elective CBSE

III to V. Three Electives out of the following:


Note: 1. The candidate shall opt either for Computer Science or Informatics Practices. However along with either of this, they can opt for Multimedia and Web Technology. Thus, a candidate can opt for maximum of two IT based Courses.

VI. General Studies

VII. Work Experience

VIII. Physical and Health Education

Additional Subject: A candidate can also offer an additional elective which may either be a language at elective level (out of those mentioned above) or, any other elective subject. In this respect please also refer to clause 2.5 (d) under chapter 2 of this volume.

While transacting the Curriculum due emphasis should be laid on National Identity and Value Education. Schools are expected to draw their own programmes in this area in accordance with the guidelines contained in the relevant journals and manual published by the Board. Likewise,
programmes in General Studies, Work Experience and Physical and Health Education be planned in accordance with the guidelines brought out by the Board.

**Problem Solving Assessment**

To promote and encourage the inculcation of skills such as *research and analytical skills, ability to apply basic concepts of different subjects, solve application based problems, comprehend and analyse written text and effective communication* to ensure success in higher studies and professional areas, *a compulsory Problem Solving Assessment (CBSE-PSA) is conducted* in class XI by CBSE. There is no specific syllabus for PSA and it assesses the Quantitative Reasoning, Qualitative Reasoning and Language Conventions. The items in Problem Solving Assessment are designed in such a way so as to improve generic and the higher order thinking skills. This also aims to raise scores in the core school subjects. It comprises of 60 items of MCQ type to be attempted in two hours and carries 60 marks. A separate certificate is issued to Class-XI students for this Problem Solving Assessment.

### 3.2 Curriculum for Vocational Cell

The vocationalisation of higher secondary programme aims to develop skilled manpower through diversified courses to meet the requirements of various sectors and to prepare people for the world of work in general through a large number of self-employment oriented courses. To cater to meet the gap of skilled manpower the board has researched and devised an educational programme through which we can impart our current and future generations necessary skills. The Board has integrated academic and vocational education into a single programme to provide the best curricular and pedagogical practices for students that have perfect linkages with world of work and study both.

Under this, the Board is doing continual efforts to develop and design a meaningful and holistic curriculum in association with its industry partners that are relevant to the current economy. To achieve the purpose of quality education the Board has collaborated with various organizations. These organizations are a constant source of guidance and help in updating our educational practices according to the current trends in the global market. Alliances have been made with various organizations like ROLTA India Ltd., NIFD, WWI, CII, NHMIT, Med varsity Online Education. Also, for effective delivery of curriculum and providing training to the students and teachers, Board has tied up with various Skill Knowledge providers in each domain.

Board has also partnered with Central Institute of Technology, Australia for introducing new vocational courses of CIT in the affiliated schools. Also, the teachers will be trained on by CBSE and its industry partners, throughout the year to enhance the training skills of the teachers to ensure effective curriculum transaction.

A student can choose to avail competency based skill learning along with general education in order to enhance the skills in the chosen field. Also, these courses allow them to explore new avenues/options available along with imparting the skills required to pursue a particular course. At present CBSE is offering 40 Vocational courses consisting of 100 subjects in 313 affiliated schools in India and 11 schools in 5 countries, with coverage of approx. 37,095 students.

To facilitate effective curriculum transaction the following scheme of study is suggested for vocational courses.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Name of the Subject</th>
<th>Period/Week</th>
<th>Marks Distribution</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Language I (English)</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Two Subjects from Academic stream</td>
<td>7+7</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100 each</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. Two papers from any of 34 Vocational Courses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(Science/Commerce/ Humanities)</th>
<th>8+8</th>
<th>or as per subject concerned</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100 each</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. One Optional Additional subject from Academic stream (Science/Commerce/ Humanities) or Vocational stream

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>7</th>
<th>100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>60</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Work integrated learning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>On the job exposure for 60 hrs. (level 1&amp;2)=10 days 120 hrs. (Level 3&amp;4)=20 days Min 6 hrs. per day</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

6. Personality Development and Soft Skills

|                               | 2   |

7. Total

|                               | 6   | 500+100 (optional additional) |

### 3.2.1 List of Vocational Subjects

1. **Office Secretary Ship**

   This course is intended to make students proficient in the skill of office secretary ship. The office secretary's work includes supporting management, including executives, using a variety of project management, communication and organizational skills. They are responsible for most front-office procedures, such as photocopying, faxing, scheduling, word processing, filing, greeting clients, mail sorting and phone call routing. Most employers prefer secretarial experience to higher education, and do not usually require applicants to have more than a high school education. Good communication and interpersonal skills are essential. The students will be able to learn about office procedures, accounts and vendors details, accounts receivable, accounts payable and so forth.

2. **Stenography and Computer Applications**

   This course intends to develop professional skills with an objective to train students not only in shorthand and typing but also in the use of modern office equipment, and effective communication at all levels of human relations. This course prepares the student for all the wings of the Government Executive, Judiciary and Legislative and Public Sector Undertakings, Private Sector as well as self-entrepreneurship.
3. **Accountancy and Auditing**

The course is designed to enable students develop conceptual skill and application skill in the commerce related field. The course will familiarize students with current business process and practices. This will help students in developing capabilities to identify business opportunities, analyze their risk- return possibilities and support business development in socially desirable avenues with strong moral commitment.

4. **Marketing and Salesmanship**

This course aims to develop “selling” capabilities in students. The student will understand how a product is marketed, considering various factors involved in marketing. Understanding of consumer behavior and helping consumers in making right choice of products is essential quality of salesman. Appreciation of consumer rights and legislations will help students in developing a good marketing sense, enabling them to later start their own enterprise.

5. **Banking**

Banking has emerged as one of the lucrative career options among the students in India. The curriculum is open for all streams such as Arts, Science and Commerce. The students are exposed to the fundamentals of banking, where they learn the operation of bank deposits, handling of negotiable instruments along with knowledge of accountancy. This package will enable students to move into banks in either public sector, private sector, overseas banks or multinationals. A sound knowledge of both finance and management is taught to improve their efficiency.

6. **Retail**

This course aims to enable students to get absorbed in organized Retail sector. This course will facilitate the students to be industry ready and to meet the employability criteria set by different companies. The students will be prepared to enter at different levels of Retail industry by equipping them with thorough understanding of Customer Service areas and equipment handling. Knowledge of retail marketing mix, brands in the retail industry, product placement and development, pricing alternatives, location options, and the promotion of goods and/or services will be emphasized upon. Application of technology to retail marketing management, e-commerce, international retailing, and customer relationship management will be introduced.

7. **Financial Market Management**

This course is designed to survey the field of finance and provide the foundation for more advanced finance coursework. Topics include sources of business and financial information, financial statement analysis, the time value of money, the nature and measurement of risk, financial institutions, investments and corporate finance. An examination of investment markets, transactions, planning and information. Topics include investment risk and return measures, debt and equity instruments, evaluation techniques, hybrid and derivative securities, mutual funds, real estate investments, tax planning and the investment process, and portfolio management.

8. **Business Administration**

Administrators are the key to an efficiently run organization. This course will enable students to acquire qualification which will enable them with specialist skills of business administration including accounts, keyboard skills and word processing.
9. Electrical Technology

After successfully completing two year (+2 stage vocational course), the student would have acquired relevant, appropriate and adequate technical knowledge together with professional skills and competencies in the field of Electrical Technology. The basic concepts in engineering drawing, the functioning of electrical motors and appliances, measuring and testing instruments and electrical circuits will be taught to increase competency level of the students so that they are equipped to take gainful employment in the said vocation.

10. Automobile Technology

This course intends in making students efficient in handling all major systems of automobile; handling of tools, servicing of vehicles, customer sales care and innovation and development aspects. The safety aspects are introduced to make students more aware and alert when they are working in the workshops. The skills imparted are to increase both technical knowledge as well as the professional skills of the students.

11. Structure and Fabrication

This course is envisaged keeping in mind the employment opportunities and activity profile of vocational students in civil engineering technology. The students will be exposed to competencies such as preparing, reading and interpreting drawing pertaining to civil engineering and allied works. Knowledge of various types of construction materials and their characteristics, construction techniques, supervisory skills, principles and methods of surveying, estimating and costing, skills in communication along with use of computers in the field of civil engineering will be instilled.

12. Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Technology

The course intends to develop appropriate technical knowledge as well as the professional skills of the students. This course will enable them to understand the concepts and principles involved in working of refrigeration and air conditioning equipment. The processes involved in testing, fault identification and repair procedures are taught. The concepts involved in installing, commissioning, preventive maintenance and preparing estimates and costing are imparted.

13. Electronics Technology

This course aims to help students acquire knowledge of testing procedures of components and circuits by making use of different test instruments. The understanding of concepts and principles used in radio, audio, television and video system. Locating faults at component level and at the stage level. This course will develop appropriate technical knowledge as well as the professional skills of the students, so that they are equipped to take gainful employment in the said vocation.

14. Geospatial Technology

Geospatial technology is using digital spatial data acquired from remotely sensed images, Photogrammetry techniques, and analysis by Geographical Information Systems (GIS) and visualized on the computer screen or on paper through Geo-engineering. This course focuses on developing professional education dealing with mapping and Geospatial production ensure that students obtain insight into Geospatial database concepts creating and implementing databases, spatial analysis, developing GIS applications, through both theoretical concepts and supported by extensive practical exercises with hands on training.
15. Foundry

This course aims to introduce students to the foundry industry and provide clear understanding to the students of the technology processes, design flow and the techniques that can be employed to realize effective designs using our latest toolkits. The students will learn about foundry drawing, molding techniques, raw materials used, melting and pouring and cast metal techniques and so on. This course aims to develop appropriate technical knowledge as well as the professional skills of the students, so that they are equipped to take gainful employment in the said vocation.

16. Transportation System and Logistic Management

This course intends to introduce students to the world of transport management. The curriculum aims to skill students in understanding and utilizing measurable criteria to evaluate how well the multimodal transportation system operates. Identify and address the impacts of freight movement on areas surrounding truck routes (noise, air quality, safety). Identify and reduce/eliminate freight linkage deficiencies with the objective of improving freight movement through roadways, railroads, and rivers.

17. Ophthalmic Techniques

This course intends to qualify students to carry out ophthalmic investigations. They will be able to do refraction work including prescription of glasses, contact lenses and low vision aids. Knowledge of recognizing common eye diseases, principles of fabricating spectacle lenses so on will be taught. The course aims to enable student to work under the supervision of ophthalmologist so as to render assistance, develop skills and to perform other optometric jobs.

18. Medical Laboratory Techniques

The objective of this course is to produce versatile medical laboratory technologist equipped with adequate knowledge and skills in performing various laboratory analyses and tests related to patient diagnosis and treatment and also for the prevention of disease. A Medical Laboratory Technologist (MLT) is an important member of a medical team because the practice of modern medicine depends greatly on the outcome of the laboratory results. An MLT is responsible for providing reliable and accurate laboratory results to doctors who use them to make diagnosis and to treat their patients. MLTs carry out various procedures, analyses and laboratory investigations on tissue sample and body fluids such as blood and urine.

19. Auxiliary Nursing and Midwifery

The course aims to train students on how to take care of health related problems of children, mothers and old aged people especially in rural areas. Assessment of the nursing needs of individual, families and communities throughout life from birth till death. Major objective of this course is promotion of health, precaution against illness, restoration of health and rehabilitation. ANM nurses have to utilize relevant knowledge from the humanities, biological and behavioral sciences in carrying out health care and nursing activities and functions.

20. X-Ray Technician

The vocational course of X-ray technician aims at meeting the demand for trained paramedical personnel in the field of radiology/radiotherapy. The student will help in providing better radiological services. Knowledge of basic principles and components of electrical circuits, X-ray equipment and its accessories, processing of films, etc., radiological anatomy and physiology of human body, radiographic techniques and various positions for different parts of human body
will be imparted. Basic knowledge of X-ray tube, Basic concept of special investigative procedures like, Barium, IVP, Hysterosalpingography, Ultrasound, CT, etc., will be introduced.

21. Healthcare Sciences

This course intends to enable students focus on population studies through incorporating both epidemiologic and laboratory skills. The course teaches the basic principles in public health and epidemiology, followed by laboratory knowledge and skills from the fields of microbiology, biochemistry, immunology and genetics as applied to health and disease, and their applications in epidemiologic activities (disease surveillance, outbreak investigations, identifying transmission patterns, risk factors and biomarkers, early detection of pathogens, etc.). The course includes a strong grounding in the ethical, legal, regulatory and social aspects of new health technologies entering the private and public health sectors of the country.

22. Health and Beauty Studies

This course intends to enable students acquire skill sets required in beauty, spa and holistic health industries. These industries are growing at a phenomenal rate, with high deficit in trained manpower. The students will be able to demonstrate understanding of anatomy and physiology, dietetics in relation to beauty culture and hair dressing, understanding of basic principles and properties of various types of cosmetics, their applications and their effects. Students will be trained in spa therapies, yoga exercises and communication. Thus, this course in this subject will empower the students either as an assistant or self-entrepreneur in spa and beauty industry, which is not cash extensive.

23. Medical Diagnostics

The course will enable the students identify and study function of different organs and systems in human body. Didactic and clinical experience necessary to acquire knowledge in Clinical Laboratory Science and General Education subjects will be provided. Students will be instructed in the analysis and interpretation of laboratory tests. The course aims to instill in the students the importance of honesty and professionalism in the workplace.

24. Fashion Design and Clothing Construction

Fashion design is the applied art dedicated to the designing of clothing and lifestyle accessories created within the cultural and social influences of a specific time. The curriculum is designed to expose students to the cultural heritage of the country and to provide the appropriate structure for formation and the development of creative, technical, and emotional competences required for students willing to work and stand out in the vibrant Fashion market.

25. Textile Design Dyeing and Printing

The principle objective of this course is to study textiles, that is, the basic material of fashion, creating a balance between the challenge represented by the future (that the textile must fulfill the needs of being “intelligent”, multi-functional, eco-sustainable, ethical and esthetic) and as an expression of creativity, tied to the traditions and values. The course is therefore calibrated between developing the handmade textiles, knowledge of the industrial processes of production of textiles and its commercialization; which can act as both source of inspiration and grounds for experimentation.

26. Design Fundamental

Design is inherently multidisciplinary. It is necessary both for the principles of design to be enriched by interactions with other disciplines and, in turn, for these disciplines to be enriched
by the principles of design. This course provides students with the ability to create and communicate design concepts using various design technologies and techniques.

27. Beauty Services
This course will enable students acquire qualification towards successful learning of beauty services. Throughout the studies they will gain the knowledge and skills to provide a variety of basic beauty treatments and services to clients. Skills will be taught where they are able to start their own entrepreneurship ventures.

28. Music Technical Production
This course intends to introduce students to the technical aspect of music. This qualification will provide students with a practical introduction to recording processes including, mixing, editing and post-production.

29. IT Application
The course intends to develop skills related to web applications and advanced web designing. Knowledge of network safety and security, digital designing, multimedia anchoring, web content creation, interactive web page creation and troubleshooting will be taught. The curriculum is designed to develop appropriate technical knowledge as well as the professional skills of the students, so that they are equipped to take gainful employment in the said vocation.

30. Life Insurance
This course aims to provide students with the historical perspective of Insurance with a special reference to Life Insurance. This will enable students know the role of Life Insurance in the life of an individual and the society. Understanding of the principles and practices of Life Insurance will equip students with skills and exercises that are relevant to their efficient and effective functioning in the organization and at the same time, promoting professionalism. Students will be able to develop and use relevant tools, generate data and interpret them for better insights into the organizational needs and processes.

31. Library and Information Sciences
This course aims at training basic theories and principles of administration for effective management of public, academic, special libraries and information centers. Practical and theoretical understanding of and basic competencies required in evaluating, selecting and organizing information sources will be taught. Learning of the professional attitudes and the interpersonal and interdisciplinary skills needed to communicate and collaborate with the colleagues and the information users; and to understand the above goals within the perspective of prevailing and emerging technologies.

32. Poultry Farming
The course will introduce students to poultry farming, highlighting the attributes of poultry species and why it is a profitable venture. It traces the origin of poultry species and looks at them as a biological entity. The systems of poultry management are discussed with emphasis on housing and appliances available to the poultry farmer. Factors necessary for successful incubation, brooding, rearing and management of adult birds are discussed. The principles of poultry nutrition, record keeping and marketing are also covered. The course aims to develop entrepreneurial skills in poultry farming.
33. Horticulture
Horticulture is associated with the cultivation of vegetables, fruits, flowers, crops, tuber crops and medicinal, aromatic and ornamental plants. The curriculum will enable students gain knowledge about crop production, plant propagation, plant breeding, genetic engineering, preparation of soil and plant physiology and biochemistry and simultaneously can work in various fields including floral design, garden centers, teaching, fruit and vegetable production, arboriculture, landscape construction, etc.

34. Dairying Science and Technology
This course intends to introduce students to Dairying. The curriculum will educate students about the methods of handling milk from production to consumption to processing, packaging, storage, transport and physical distribution. The prime objective being to prevent spoilage, improve quality, increase shelf-life, and make milk palatable and safe for human consumption.

35. Food Production
The course intends to introduce students to the basics of cooking food coupled with the scientific approach by trying to understand the basic commodities utilized in preparation of food. Cooking of food is a skill-based education that requires both the style of art and the method of science. Describe kitchen operations including culinary terminology, operational software, cooking methods, and basic food handling skills: such as food safety and food quality. Demonstrate proper kitchen management systems, such as cost control, labor control, inventory control, production scheduling, sales history, menu development, and forecasting.

36. Food and Beverage Services
The course intends to introduce students to the concepts of food cost control, costing and beverage control system through numerous activities based on it. The course also emphasizes upon various operating activities like purchasing, receiving, storing and issuing. This course is an overview of the management practices utilized to direct, operate and control food services. This course will teach practical knowledge of appropriate service behaviors for a variety of guest types, understand the concept and techniques of good service and demonstrate the skills acquired and capacity to demonstrate various service techniques.

37. Mass Media Studies and Media Production
This course aims at grooming the natural talent of students and exposing them to ever-changing skills needed in the media and entertainment industry with hands-on experience. The course is designed to provide fundamental information on analysis of film, TV(including News), print articles, understanding of the pipeline multiple products of the media and entertainment industry (TV show/ segment, film, article, ad · film, etc.), concept of assembly line, animation, roles people play, skills and specializations, the creative process, aesthetics, design, framing, composition, writing, ideation and finally technology usage in the media and entertainment industry.

38. Bakery and Confectionery
This course envisages in helping students to acquire basic skills of Bakery and Confectionery. The curriculum is designed in a way to stimulate and lay foundation for further training in Bakery and Confectionery. It will also enable students acquire knowledge of commodities used in Bakery / Confectionery, the processing they have undergone, their selection, composition, functions, reaction to heat/baking, refrigeration, chilling and freezing, their interaction with each other and storage. The students will develop ability to assess the characteristics of good
quality baked goods, identify common faults and be able to take corrective action where necessary; will know the principles involved in balancing formulas; and will acquire technical knowledge for setting up small scale baking units.

39. Front Office

This course focuses on the management role in the organization and structure of hotels, restaurants, clubs, and resorts. The students will understand the role of Front Office as the public face of the hotel, primarily by greeting hotel patrons and checking in guests. It also provides assistance to guests during their stay, completes their accommodation, food and beverage accounts and receives payment from guests.

40. Travel and Tourism

This course aims to introduce students to the great Tourism potential of India. This course will provide complete knowledge of our great country, i.e., our culture, traditions, our social history, hidden treasures of our country (natural beauty, monuments, places of pilgrimages, etc.), development scenario and aspirations. Tourism can be considered as a passport for international understanding, peace and prosperity.

3.2.2 These electives can be offered along with Business Studies, Accountancy and other subject to the following stipulations:

(i) Not more than two electives from the above list can be offered.

(ii) These papers cannot be combined with the electives related to similar disciplines under the academic stream in order to avoid duplication, e.g., Store Accounting (code no. 618) cannot be combined with Accountancy (code no. 055).

(iii) If Stenography in Hindi or English is offered, it is obligatory to offer Hindi Typewriting or English Typewriting respectively as the case may be to make the combinations more meaningful. English Stenography, however, cannot be combined with Hindi Typewriting or corollary Hindi Stenography with English Typewriting.

3.3 Time Table and Work-distribution Norms Classes XI and XII

1. The teacher student ratio 1:30 as per the affiliation Bye-Laws of the Board should be maintained.

2. Every teacher shall devote in a year not less than 1200 hours to the teaching and planning, out of which not more than 200 hours may be required to be devoted for remedial teaching and attention to weak and gifted students before or after the school hours. Provided that if any teacher is required to devote more than 1200 hours to the teaching and planning, extra remuneration shall be paid to her at such rate as may be determined, by the managing committee, for every hour in excess of 1200 hours devoted by her to the teaching and planning.

3. All teachers are required to teach for a minimum of 30 periods per week with remaining periods to be used for planning and preparation of the lessons and activities.

4. 08 periods Time Table may be followed in schools with 45 minutes duration in the 1st and 5th periods and 40 minutes duration for the remaining periods.
Revised instructional time for classes XI and XII
(For three electives having practical classes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Number of periods (Theory)</th>
<th>Number of periods (Practical)</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Language-I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Language-II/ Elective-I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective-II</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elective-III</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Elective-IV</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Work Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>General Studies/ General Foundation Course (GFC)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Co-Curricular Activities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Life Skills*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Values Education and Gender Sensitivity*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Library</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Revised instructional time for classes XI and XII
(For electives without practical classes)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Number of periods (Theory)</th>
<th>Number of periods (Practical)</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Language-I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Language-II/ Elective-I</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Elective-II</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Elective-III</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Elective-IV</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Work Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>General Studies/ General Foundation Course (GFC)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Physical and Health Education</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Co-Curricular Activities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Life Skills*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Values Education and Gender Sensitivity*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Library</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>48</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Schools are expected to give adequate time for Community Service outside the school hours, the minimum being equivalent of two periods a week. A minimum of 30 weeks of teaching time will be available in each academic session for actual instructional transaction. The above distribution of periods over subjects is prescriptive in character. A school, keeping the overall number of periods in each subject/area the same, may assign more or less number of periods to individual sub-subjects according to their relative importance, if thought necessary.

*Life Skills, Values Education and Gender Sensitivity may be done as a part of reading learning across subjects as well through age-appropriate activities given in the Teachers’ Manuals and Activity Cards brought out by the Board.*

3.4 Medium of Instruction

The medium of instruction in general in all the schools affiliated with the board shall either be English or Hindi.

3.5 Special Adult Literacy Drive (SALD)

In pursuance of the objects of the National Literacy Mission, Government of India, a Special Adult Literacy Programme has been taken up by Board from the academic session 1991-92 beginning with classes IX and XI as a special measure to help remove illiteracy, through massive involvement of students. This has been termed as SALD. The Adult Literacy Drive has been made an essential component of Work Experience. Since this activity has to be taken up by all the schools on a compulsory basis, their attention is invited, among other things, to clauses 2 and 3 of the Framework.
4. HOW TO APPLY FOR INTRODUCING NEW/ADDITIONAL SUBJECT/COURSE

A school affiliated with CBSE may introduce any subject/elective/course (vocational) offered by the CBSE if it fulfills the requirements to offer it as per the detailed criterion given in the curriculum of the elective/course to be introduced.

Availability of well qualified staff as per qualifications detailed in the Senior Secondary Curriculum Volume-I or Chapter IX of the Affiliation Byelaws should be ensured by the school before introducing the concerned subject. The number of qualified teachers for the course/subject should be sufficient to teach all the students expected to take the course/subject to be started.

Last date for submission of application is 30th June of the year preceding the year in which subject/course in classes IX or XI is proposed to be started. A subject/course should not be started without prior affiliation with the Board.

The CBSE will not be responsible for any consequences if any subject/course is started without proper affiliation, etc., by the CBSE.

How to apply:
1. Read the instructions carefully given in the curriculum document and Affiliation Byelaws before you start filling the electronic form.

2. There is an electronic application form available on www.cbse.nic.in-affiliation window will open, scroll to the end, click on the tab (click here to proceed) again scroll and click on the tab (click here to proceed) Form will open up.

3. Take a printout of the electronic online form after submitting it and attach bank draft* of the requisite amount in favor of Secretary, Central Board of Secondary Education, Delhi, payable at Delhi and other relevant documents and send it to the Affiliation Branch with a copy of the same to the Director (Academic) for information.

4. Schools are required to attach a copy of affiliation letter as scanned copy (jpg, gif and pdf files only and not more than 1MB in size) for applying to introduce new subjects.

5. Schools are required to pursue with the Affiliation Branch of the Board after sending their application for their affiliation status regarding the particular subject to be introduced.

6. After getting provisional affiliation, school must inform the Director (Academic) so as to ensure the dispatch of relevant academic material/information regarding training, etc., to school, if any.

*The details of the fee are as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Type of the school</th>
<th>Fee (per subject)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Independent schools within the country (Science Subject)</td>
<td>₹ 5,000/- per subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Independent schools within the country (Other Subject)</td>
<td>₹ 3,000/- per subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Overseas Independent Schools (Science Subject)</td>
<td>₹ 15,000/- per subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Overseas Independent Schools (Other Subject)</td>
<td>₹ 10,000/- per subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Govt./Aided/KVS/JNV Schools</td>
<td>₹ 1,000/-per subject</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Overseas KVS Schools</td>
<td>₹ 2,000/-per subject</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: For application please refer annexure (Page 581).
A new elective subject "Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India" has been introduced in the Senior Secondary classes w.e.f. 2012. All the modules of the textbook are available on the CBSE Academic website www.cbseaff.nic.in/cbse_aff/welcome.aspx along with the circular no. 68 September, 2012. This elective subject is multidisciplinary with ample content on Language and Literature. The course gets well with the 'humanities stream' because it extensively deals the history and knowledge traditions of India in various branches of Science and Humanities like Chemistry Metallurgy, Astronomy, Life Sciences, History, Geography, Agriculture, Trade, Theatre and Dance, etc.

This course "Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India" can be opted as an elective subject as one out of five or as an elective subject with any of the combination of subjects. Other elective subjects as mentioned in the scheme of studies point no. III to V can be opted. A student can opt for the sixth elective also. In the final examination, the best scores are counted for the admission in undergraduate courses.

Similar way all additional subjects like Music, Dance, Painting, Fine Arts, Physical Education, etc., can be taken as an additional subject along with other five main subjects. In the final examination, the best scores are counted for the admission in undergraduate courses.
5. MINIMUM QUALIFICATIONS FOR TEACHERS

Minimum Academic and Professional Qualifications for Recruitment of Teachers as per NCTE and in view of RTE 2009 are as follows:

1. **For Classes Pre-School / Nursery** (For children in the age group of 4-6 years)
   a) Secondary School (Class ten) certificate or its equivalent; and
   b) Diploma/Certificate in Pre-school teacher education programme of duration of not less than one year.

2. **For Classes Pre-School/ Nursery followed by first two years in a formal school** (For children in the age-group of 4-6 and 6-8 years)
   a) Senior Secondary School (class twelve) Certificate or Intermediate or its equivalent with at least 45% marks; and
   b) Diploma/Certificate in Nursery teacher education programme of duration of not less than two years.

3. **For Classes I-V: Primary Stage**
   a) Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 2- year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known).
      OR
      Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 45% marks and 2- year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known), in accordance with the NCTE (Recognition Norms and Procedure), Regulations, 2002.
      OR
      Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4- year Bachelor of Elementary Education (B.EL.Ed).
      OR
      Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 2- year Diploma in Education (Special Education)*.
      OR
      Graduation and two year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known).
      And
   b. Pass in the Central Teacher Eligibility Test (CTET)/ Teacher Eligibility Test (TET)- Paper-I, conducted by CBSE/ appropriate Government in accordance with the guidelines framed by the NCTE for the purpose.

4. **For Classes VI-VIII: Elementary Stage**
   a) Graduation and 2-year Diploma in Elementary Education (by whatever name known).
      OR
      Graduation with at least 50% marks and 1-year Bachelor in Education (B.Ed).
      OR
      Graduation with at least 45% marks and 1- year Bachelor in Education (B.Ed), in accordance with the NCTE (Recognition Norms and Procedure) Regulations issued from time to time in this regard.
OR
Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4-year Bachelor in Elementary Education (B.El.Ed).

OR
Senior Secondary (or its equivalent) with at least 50% marks and 4-year B.A/B.Sc.Ed or B.A.Ed/B.Sc.Ed.

OR
Graduation with at least 50% marks and 1-year B.Ed. (Special Education)*.

And
b) Pass in the Central Teacher Eligibility Test (CTET)/Teacher Eligibility Test (TET) Paper-II, conducted by CBSE/appropriate Government in accordance with the guidelines framed by the NCTE for the purpose.

5. For Classes IX-X: Secondary Stage/High School
   a) Graduate with Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) or its equivalent.

      OR

      Four years integrated B.Sc., B.Ed. or an equivalent course.

6. For Classes XI-XII: Senior Secondary Stage/PUC/Intermediate
   a) Masters Degree in the relevant subject with Bachelor of Education (B.Ed.) or its equivalent.

      OR

   b) Two years integrated M.Sc.Ed. Course or an equivalent course.

Note:

i. Reservation Policy: Relaxation upto 5% in qualifying marks shall be allowed to the candidates belonging to reserved categories such as SC/ST/OBC/PH.

ii. * Diploma/Degree Course in Teacher Education: For the purposes of this Notification, a diploma/degree course in teacher education recognized by the National Council for Teacher Education (NCTE) only shall be considered. However, in case of Diploma in Education (Special Education) and B.Ed. (Special Education), a course recognized by the Rehabilitation Council of India (RCI) only shall be considered.

iii. Training to be undergone: A person with D.Ed (Special Education) or B.Ed (Special Education) qualification shall undergo, after appointment an NCTE recognized 6-month Special Programme in Elementary Education.

iv. The minimum qualifications referred above apply to teachers of Languages, Social Studies/Social Science, Mathematics, Science etc. In respect of teachers for Physical Education, the minimum qualification norms for Physical Education teachers referred to in NCTE Regulation, dated 3rd November, 2001 (as amended from time to time) shall be applicable. For teachers of Art Education, Craft Education, Home Science, Work Education, etc. the existing eligibility norms prescribed by the State Governments and other school managements shall be applicable till such time the NCTE lays down the minimum qualifications in respect of such teachers.
PART-III
COURSES OF STUDIES
1. ENGLISH ELECTIVE NCERT (Code No. 001)

CLASSES XI - XII

Background

The course is intended to give students a high level of competence in English with an emphasis on the study of literary texts. The course will provide extensive exposure to a variety of rich texts of world literature as well as Indian writings in English, including classics, develop sensitivity to the creative and imaginative use of English and give them a taste for reading with delight and discernment. The course is pitched at a level which the students may find challenging yet interesting.

The course is primarily designed to equip the students to pursue higher studies in English literature and English language at the college level and prepare them to become teachers of English.

Objectives

The general objectives at this stage are:

i) to provide extensive exposure to a variety of writings in English, including some classics to develop sensitivity to literary and creative uses of the language.

ii) to further expand the learners' vocabulary resources through the use of dictionary, thesaurus and encyclopaedia.

iii) to develop a taste for reading with discernment and delight.

iv) to critically examine a text and comment on different aspects.

v) to develop proficiency in English both in receptive and productive skills.

At the end of this course, the learner

i) grasps the global meaning of the text, its gist and understands how its theme and sub-themes relate.

ii) relates to the details provided in the text for example, how the details support a generalization or the conclusion either by classification or by contrast and comparison.

iii) comprehends details, locates and identifies facts, arguments, logical relationships, generalization, conclusion, in the texts.

iv) draws inferences, supplies missing details, predicts outcomes, grasps the significance of particular details and interprets texts.

v) assesses and analyzes the attitude and bias of the author.

vi) infers the meanings of words and phrases from the context; differentiates between apparent synonyms and appreciates the nuances of words.

vii) appreciates stylistic nuances, the lexical structure; its literal and figurative uses and analyses a variety of texts.

viii) identifies different styles of writing like humorous, satirical, contemplative, ironical and burlesque.

ix) can produce text-based writing (writing in response to questions or tasks based on prescribed as well as 'unseen' texts.)

x) develops the advanced skills of reasoning, inferring, analysing, evaluating and creating.

xi) develops familiarity with the poetic uses of language including features of the language through which artistic effect is achieved.
Methods and Techniques

The techniques used for teaching should promote habits of self-learning and reduce dependence on the teacher. The multi-skill, learner-centred, activity based approach already recommended for the previous stages of education, is still in place, though it will be used in such a way that silent reading of prescribed selected texts for comprehension will receive greater focus as one of the activities. Learners will be trained to read independently and intelligently, interacting actively with texts and other reference materials (dictionary, thesaurus, encyclopedia, etc.) where necessary. Some pre-reading activity will generally be required, and course books should suggest those activities. The reading of texts should be followed by post reading activities. It is important to remember that every text can generate different reading strategies. Students should be encouraged to interpret texts in different ways, present their views of critics on a literary text and express their own reactions to them. Some projects may be assigned to students from time to time. For instance, students may be asked to put together a few literary pieces on a given theme.

ENGLISH ELECTIVE NCERT (Code No. 001)
CLASS - XI

SECTION - A
Reading an unseen passage and a poem 35 Periods
- Very Short and Short Answer Questions: Literary or discursive passage of about 900-950 words.
- Short Answer Questions: A poem of about 20-24 lines to test interpretation and appreciation.

SECTION - B
Creative Writing Skills 35 Periods
- Long Answer Question: An essay on an argumentative/discursive/reflective/or descriptive topic.
- Very Long Answer Question: A composition such as an article, a report, a speech.

SECTION - C
Literature Textbooks
Woven Words 75 Periods
- Very Short and Long Answer Questions: To test comprehension, literary appreciation and drawing inferences in poetry and prose.

Arms and the Man - [Drama] 25 Periods
- Long answer Questions: To test the evaluation of characters, events and episodes.

Fiction
- Short and Long Answer Questions: To test analysis of characters, events, episodes and interpersonal relationships and understanding of content, events and episodes 25 Periods

Note: Short answer questions or long answer questions based on values can be given in the writing or in the literature section.

Seminar 25 Periods
- Presentation of a book review, a play, a short story, a novel, novella (tale, fable, parable) to be followed by a question answer session.
• Poetry reading to be followed by interpretative tasks based on cloze reading and literary analysis of the text.
• Critical review of a film or a play.
• Conducting a theatre workshop to be followed by a discussion.
  Note: Teachers may develop their own rubrics to assess the performance of students objectively.
• The performance descriptors of speaking given in English Core and English Functional specifications may be referred to.

Prescribed Books:
1. Text book: Woven Words published by NCERT
2. Fiction: The Old Man and the Sea (Novel unabridged) by E. Hemingway
3. Drama: Arms and the Man by Bernard Shaw
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

### CLASS XI

**ENGLISH ELECTIVE NCERT - XI (Code No. 001)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Testing Competencies/learning outcomes</th>
<th>VSA 1 mark</th>
<th>Short Answer 50-60 words 2 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer -1 80 -100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer -2 120-150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150 - 200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Comprehension</strong></td>
<td>Conceptual understanding, decoding, analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating, literary conventions and vocabulary.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Creative Writing Skill</strong></td>
<td>Reasoning, propriety of style and tone, use of appropriate format and fluency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literature Texts</strong></td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, giving opinions and justifying with fluency</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drama</strong></td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions, illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, giving opinions and justifying with fluency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fiction</strong></td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions, illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, giving opinions and justifying with fluency</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Seminar</strong></td>
<td>Seeking information and clarifying, illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, reasoning, diction, articulation clarity of pronunciation, using appropriate language conventions Addressing participants using appropriate titles or nomenclatures and overall fluency</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>14x1 = 14</th>
<th>12x2 = 24</th>
<th>2x6 = 12</th>
<th>2x10 = 20</th>
<th>80+20 =100</th>
<th>100</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

Marks -100 (80+20 Seminar)
ENGLISH ELECTIVE NCERT (Code No. 001)  
CLASS-XII

SECTION - A

Reading an unseen passage and a poem 60 Periods

- **Very Short Answer Questions:** One literary or discursive passage of about 950-1000 words followed by short questions
- **Short Answer Questions:** A poem of about 24 - 28 lines to test interpretation and appreciation.

SECTION - B

Creative Writing Skills & Applied Grammar 60 Periods

- **Long Answer Question:** A short discursive, interpretative writing
- **Very Long Answer Questions:** An essay on an argumentative/discursive topic such as an article, report or speech
- **Very Short Answer Question:** Transformation of sentences.

SECTION - C

Literature Textbook: Kaleidoscope 60 Periods

- **Short Answer Questions:** To test understanding and appreciation
- **Long Answer Question:** To test deeper understanding, interpretation, appreciation, drawing of inferences and evaluation.

Fiction 40 Periods

- **Long Answer Questions:** Seeking comments, interpretation, evaluation and appreciation of characters, events, episodes and interpersonal relationships.
- **Very Long Answer Question:** To test deeper understanding, interpretation, appreciation and drawing inferences.

Prescribed Books:

1. **Kaleidoscope** - Text book published by NCERT
2. **A Tiger for Malgudi** or the **Financial Expert** by R.K. Narayan (Novel) Fiction
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Testing Competencies/learning outcomes</th>
<th>VSA 1 marks</th>
<th>Short Answer 50-60 words 2 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer-1 80 - 100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer-2 120-150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150 - 200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reading Comprehension</td>
<td>Conceptual understanding, decoding, analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating or literary conventions and vocabulary.</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Creative Writing Skills</td>
<td>Reasoning appropriacy of Style and tone, using appropriate format, infererring, analysing, evaluating, creativity with fluency Applying appropriate language Conventions, comprehension using structures interactively, application, accuracy and fluency</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literature Texts</td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, giving opinions and justifying, infererring, analysing, evaluating, creativity and fluency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiction</td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions, illustrating with relevant quotations from the texts, infererring, analysing, evaluating and creating, giving opinions, justifying with fluency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>20x1=20</td>
<td>9x2=18</td>
<td>6x5=30</td>
<td>2x6=12</td>
<td>2x10=20</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Aims and Objectives of the Course

The revised English Elective CBSE, integrated with occupational English, for Classes XI and XII, highlights the CBSE's approach to language training within an academic and professional context. The content emphasizes literary appreciation along with language competencies and effective workplace communicative skills. Therefore, the comprehensive English curriculum will enable students opting for English Elective CBSE to understand and use significantly complex language in the contexts of higher studies or employment. English language skills are a vital key to success. These skills are valued by employers and further education and are a platform on which to build other employability skills. Better English skills can mean a better future.

According to NCF 2005: The language environment of disadvantaged learners needs to be enriched by developing schools into community learning centres. A variety of successful innovations exists whose generalizability needs exploration and encouragement. Approaches and methods need not be exclusive but may be mutually supportive within a broad cognitive philosophy. Higher-order skills (including literary appreciation and role of language in gendering) can be developed once fundamental competencies are ensured.

Further, according to NCF 2005: A set of work-related generic competencies (basic, interpersonal and systemic) could be pursued at all stages of education. This includes critical thinking, transfer of learning, creativity, communication skills, aesthetics, work motivation, work ethics of collaborative functioning, and entrepreneurship-cum-social accountability.

Indeed, today's job market, offering employment, for example, in hotels, hospitals, construction, or manufacturing, welcomes workers with specific occupational skills, and, more importantly, the ability to understand and interact orally, to fill out job applications, and to use manuals or catalogues, successful participation in training programmes, in specialized forms of English. Then, again, at the managerial level, increasingly a proficient command of English is necessary to interact efficiently and appropriately with English-speaking colleagues, clients, customers or employees; and, for students, it will be the achievement of a higher level of competency in the global language, for their higher academic pursuits in India and abroad.

English Elective CBSE for classes XI and XII, includes reading, writing, listening and speaking, grammar and vocabulary and literary appreciation which will cover the various areas through a variety of themes offered in the course materials. The curriculum developers have analysed work tasks and communicative goals in order to break them into discrete units for which interactive, research-oriented and collaborative learning activities have been prepared to develop their literary appreciation Speaking, Listening, Reading and Writing skills

The Approach to the Curriculum

- A skill-based communicative approach is recommended with graded texts followed by learner-centred activities.
- Academic reading and writing and appreciation of literature form the basis of the syllabus.
- It is recommended that teachers consciously take a back seat, playing the role of a manager, coordinator and facilitator.
Language Skills and their Objectives

Approach to Reading

- The course aims at introducing a variety in text type rather than having only short stories and prose pieces.
- The emphasis is to enlarge the vocabulary through word building skills and impart training in reading for specific purposes.

Specific Objectives of Reading:

Students are expected to develop the following study skills:

- refer to dictionaries, encyclopaedia, thesaurus and academic reference material
- select and extract relevant information, using reading skills of skimming and scanning
- understand the writer's attitude and bias
- comprehend the difference between what is said and what is implied
- understand the language of propaganda and persuasion
- differentiate between claims and realities, facts and opinions
- form business opinions on the basis of the latest trends available
- comprehend technical language as required in computer related fields
- arrive at personal conclusion and comment on a given text
- be original and creative in interpreting opinion
- be logically persuasive in defending one's opinion

Develop literary skills as enumerated below:

- personally respond to literary texts
- appreciate and analyse special features of languages that differentiate literary texts from non-literary ones
- explore and evaluate features of character, plot, setting, etc.
- understand and appreciate the oral, mobile and visual elements of drama
- identify the elements of style such as humour, pathos, satire and irony, etc.
- make notes from various resources for the purpose of developing the extracted ideas into sustained pieces of writing
- summarizing

Speaking and Listening

Speaking and listening skills need a very strong emphasis and is an important objective leading to professional competence. Hence testing of oral skills must be made an important component of the overall testing pattern. To this end, speaking and listening skills are overtly built into the material to guide the teachers in actualization of the skills.

The CBSE had introduced the formal Assessment of Speaking and Listening skills (ASL) in class XI with effect from the session 2012-13. As a part of the CCE, it is believed that assessment should be used to control and regulate the quality and also maintain the desired standards of performance in specific areas of learning. As
good communication skills raise the self-esteem and gives a student confidence to face the challenges of life, it is desired that the student acquires proficiency in it by the time he or she completes school education. In the present time, speaking and listening are considered to be the essential skills of learning a language which are extensively used in one's life. Hence, the formal assessment of speaking and listening skills has been added in the overall assessment scheme with a view to bring in a ‘washback’ effect in the teaching process. While the focus of listening skills is to assess a student’s competency in listening for understanding the main points to identify general and specific information for a purpose, distinguishing the main points from the supporting details, interpreting messages, understanding and following instructions, advice, requests, etc., the linguistic and non-linguistic features of a language, etc., and appropriate activities may be used for assessing the achievement of learning objectives.

The outcome of the Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills (ASL) is to develop students' confidence to respond fluently and intelligently in English during situations where the use of English is imperative. The course offered here will develop strategies to listen with comprehension to spoken English, especially in the context of formal academic discussions, interviews and about career prospects. They will be internationally intelligible during their communicative exchanges so that they can play a range of roles in academic, social as well as in future workplace contexts.

It is suggested that the Speaking and Listening Skills Assessment [20 %], within this curriculum must not, however, affect the reliability or validity of assessment outcomes, nor must they be perceived to give these students an assessment advantage over other students.

Specific objectives of Speaking and Listening Skills:
- understand conversational English in a natural environment
- confidence in speaking English with greater fluency
- using suitable registers /appropriacy
- using a wider vocabulary to talk about a range of general topics as well as specific subject area.
- interacting appropriately
- adopting appropriate strategies to get more information
- clarifying misunderstood information
- asking for repetition without losing understood names, terms, numbers, or directions
- receiving and giving telephonic messages
- responding to complaints and requests
- greeting appropriately
- accuracy and pronunciation
- efficient interaction

Speaking Assessment

The assessment of speaking skills is based on four aspects of a language which include language functions, grammar, lexis or range of vocabulary and phonology. Students will be assessed on a scale of 5-1 wherein 1 is the lowest and 5 is the highest. If a student performs very well but doesn't completely fall in the highest category he or she can be marked in between 3 and 5. This will give a student wider range where the performance can be pitched.

The descriptors for all the five bands are given below covering all the four areas:
### PERFORMANCE DESCRIPTORS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Interactive Competence</th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Task Management</td>
<td>Contributions are highly effective and fulfil the task. Can fulfil the communicative functions of the level with spontaneity.</td>
<td>Contributions are effective and fulfil the task. Can fulfil the communicative functions of the level.</td>
<td>Contributions are adequate and fulfil the task. Can fulfil functions of the level but may not do so consistently.</td>
<td>Contributions are limited and there is some attempt at the task which is not fulfilled and/or may be repetitive.</td>
<td>There is almost no contribution and/or contributions may not be related to the task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiation and Turn-taking</td>
<td>Is prompt to initiate discussions on the themes/functions at the given level appropriately. Contributes spontaneously to keep the interaction going; takes turn appropriately.</td>
<td>Is easily able to initiate discussions on the themes/functions at the given level appropriately. Contributes effectively to keep the interaction going and takes turn appropriately.</td>
<td>Is able to initiate discussions on the themes/functions at the given level. Makes an effort to keep the interaction going; takes turn.</td>
<td>Struggles to initiate discussions on the themes/functions at the given level. Makes little effort to keep the interaction going;</td>
<td>Does not initiate discussions. Makes no effort to keep the interaction going.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriacy and Relevance</td>
<td>Speaks with a clear sense of purpose and audience in both formal and informal situations. Contributions are always appropriate to the context/situation.</td>
<td>Speaks with a fair sense of purpose and audience in both formal and informal situations. May be less confident in formal situations.</td>
<td>Speaks with an awareness of purpose and audience may not adapt register effectively. Contributions are appropriate to the context/situation.</td>
<td>Has unclear sense of purpose and may be unable to adapt register. Contributions may not be connected to the context/situation.</td>
<td>Has hardly any sense of purpose and cannot adapt to register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluency</td>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a clear</td>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a connection</td>
<td>Presents information generally in a logical order but overall progression may not always be</td>
<td>Presents information but without clear progression. Uses limited cohesive devices</td>
<td>Presents information with no progression and/or little control of organisational</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cohesion and Coherence Speed of Delivery</td>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a clear</td>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a connection</td>
<td>Presents information generally in a logical order but overall progression may not always be</td>
<td>Presents information but without clear progression. Uses limited cohesive devices</td>
<td>Presents information with no progression and/or little control of organisational</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Features</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Connection between ideas, arguments and statements.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uses a range of cohesive devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaks fluently with minimal hesitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has intelligible speed of delivery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uses a range of cohesive devices but some over/under use.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coherence may be affected by hesitancy or rephrasing.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intelligible speed of delivery</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Repetitively.</strong> Severe hesitation may impede communication.**</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speed of delivery impedes understanding</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communication with fragments of words and phrases.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Pronunciation</strong></th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Pronunciation Stress and intonation</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has clear, natural pronunciation that can be easily understood by the listener.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varies stress and intonation in keeping with the task, content and meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a connection between ideas, arguments and statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uses with ease some cohesive devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaks fluently with some hesitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has intelligible speed of delivery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is intelligible though there are examples of some mispronunciation.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tries to speak, varying stress and intonation according to task, content and meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is not always intelligible and the listener may have to ask for repetition from time to time</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat intonation and/or inappropriate stress for the task, content or meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is not intelligible.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Language</strong></th>
<th>5</th>
<th>4</th>
<th>3</th>
<th>2</th>
<th>1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accuracy</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uses a range of grammatical patterns with accuracy, including some complex forms.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Makes only negligible errors.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Uses a range of grammatical patterns with accuracy, including a few complex forms and makes only noticeable errors.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>There may be some mistakes which affect meaning but there is an attempt to correct most of these mistakes.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>There are mistakes which affect meaning but there is hardly an attempt to correct these mistakes.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Communicates with fragments of words and structures but does not manage to bridge the gaps or correct his/her mistakes.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Pronunciation Stress and intonation</strong></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Has clear, natural pronunciation that can be easily understood by the listener.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Varies stress and intonation in keeping with the task, content and meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Presents information in a logical sequence of linked utterances with a connection between ideas, arguments and statements.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Uses with ease some cohesive devices.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Speaks fluently with some hesitation.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Has intelligible speed of delivery.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is intelligible though there are examples of some mispronunciation.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tries to speak, varying stress and intonation according to task, content and meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is not always intelligible and the listener may have to ask for repetition from time to time</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flat intonation and/or inappropriate stress for the task, content or meaning.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Is not intelligible.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Range</td>
<td>Uses an expressive and appropriate range of structures, words and phrases on topics appropriate to the level and to deliver an effective message.</td>
<td>Uses an expressive and appropriate range of words and phrases on topics appropriate to the level. These may be repetitive.</td>
<td>Can use the language of the level but is repetitive. May search for words with the risk of the message becoming weaker</td>
<td>Uses basic, simple words and phrases for the level. There may be an effort to find suitable words, which may hamper the message.</td>
<td>Uses simple, isolated words for the level. There is little effort to find words.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Specific Objectives of Listening:**

Students are expected to develop the ability:

- to listen to lectures and talks and to be able to extract relevant and useful information for a specific purpose.
- to listen to news bulletins and to develop the ability to discuss informally on a wide ranging issues like current national and international affairs, sports, business, etc.
- to respond in interviews and to participate in formal group discussions.
- to make enquiries meaningfully and adequately, and to respond to enquiries for the purpose of travelling within the country and abroad.
- to listen to business news and to be able to extract relevant important information.
- to develop the art of formal public speaking.

**Approaches to Writing**

The course for two years has been graded in such a way that it leads the students towards acquiring advanced writing skills through integrated tasks that move from less linguistically challenging to more challenging ones. It has been planned on the premise that sub skills of writing should be taught in a context and more emphasis should be laid on teaching the process of writing.

**Specific Objectives of Writing**

- to write letters to friends, pen friends, relatives, etc.
- to write business and official letters.
- to send faxes, e-mails [formal].
- to open accounts in post offices and banks.
- to fill in railway/airline reservation forms.
- to write on various issues to institutions seeking relevant information, lodge complaints, express thanks or tender apology.
- to write applications, fill in application forms, prepare a personal bio-data for admission into colleges, universities, entrance tests and jobs.
- to write informal reports as part of personal letters on functions, programmes and activities held in school (morning assembly, annual day, sports day, etc.)
to write formal reports for school magazines/events/processes/ or in local newspapers about events or occasions.

to express opinions, facts, arguments in the form of a speech or debate.

to draft papers to be presented in symposia.

to take down notes from talks and lectures. to write examination answers according to the requirement of various subjects.

Summarizing

Grammar and Phonetics

The Grammar that supports these skills includes adjectives and adverbs, modals and semi-modal, gerunds and participles, the simple, continuous, perfect [present, past] tense forms, future time, active and passive voice, reported speech, sentence transformation.

The Speaking and listening skills acquisition will be supported by the inclusion of the following: Speech Mechanism, Organs of Speech, Classification of Vowels - Diphthongs, Cardinal Vowels, Phonemes - Allophones and Allophonic Variations, Homonyms and Homophones, Stress and Rhythm, Intonation, Juncture Elision and Assimilation.

Evaluation and Assessment

The curriculum is intended as a preparation/vocational for higher academic studies and professional careers will require students to qualify in the assessments of the following areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>XI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Writing Skills and Grammar</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Literary Appreciation and Extended Reading Texts</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Group project/class presentation/case study/research will be based on the use of English for literary appreciation in academic and professional/vocational contexts, for internal assessment.

The multi-focal English language curriculum, aims at equipping our students with excellent communicative skills in diverse applications of English Language designed to open up a wide spectrum of higher academic and career avenues in a fast evolving knowledge and technology driven society. The curriculum with its component for students' exposure to major works of literature will foster human values and will stimulate self-exploration and effective self-expression to empower them to be active participants and contributors in the knowledge society.

An integrated literary and functional English will provide students of the vocational and academic streams important, more focused language skills necessary for successful upward mobility academically and professionally as a result of their higher standard of English proficiency. Besides, the revised integrated curriculum will enhance the Total Learning Experience of students offering either the vocational or regular streams, who will be the unequivocal beneficiaries of the most life-long and significant transferable job skill that supports the achievement of their life goals, as confident and competent communicators in English, in higher academic study/the work place.
**Problem Solving Assessment (PSA)**

It is widely acknowledged fact that research and analytical skills, ability to apply basic concept of different subjects, solving application based problems in Mathematics and Science, comprehending and analysing written text and effective communication are the skills which ensure success in Higher Studies and Professional areas. Keeping this in mind (PSA) Problem Solving Assessment has been introduced in class XI.

The features are:
- Compulsory for all students of Classes XI and carry 60 marks. There will be 60 items of MCQ type.
- No specific syllabus for 'Problem Solving Assessment'(CBSE-PSA).
- It will assess Quantitative Reasoning, Qualitative Reasoning and Language Conventions. It aims at assessing student’s ability to process, interpret and use information rather than assessing student’s prior subject matter knowledge.
- The Assessment in language will contain items that will assess grammar, usage, vocabulary in context and passage-completion, designed to improve the generic and higher order thinking skills.
- The CBSE-PSA will be conducted in January-February.
- The students will have the option to improve their PSA Score in Class XII, as they can sit for the test with Class XI students of that session in January - February. The best scores will be reflected in the final certificate in case of those applying for improvement.
- There will be no separate time tables/periods for teaching or practice of PSA. All the skills may be integrated with regular classroom teaching.

**About Reading**

Inculcating good reading habits in children has always been a concern for all stakeholders in education. The purpose is to create independent thinking individuals with the ability to not only create their own knowledge but also critically interpret, analyse and evaluate it with objectivity and fairness. This will also help students in learning and acquiring better language skills.

Creating learners for the 21st century involves making them independent learners who can ‘learn, unlearn and relearn’ and if our children are in the habit of reading they will learn to reinvent themselves and deal with any challenges that lie ahead of them.

Reading is not merely decoding information or pronouncing words correctly, it is an interactive dialogue between the author and the reader in which the reader and the author share their experiences and knowledge with each other which helps them to understand the text and impart meaning to the text other than what the author himself may have implied. Good readers are critical readers with an ability to arrive at a deeper understanding of not only the world presented in the book but also of the real world around them. They not only recall what they read but comprehend it too. Their critical reading and understanding of the text helps them create new understanding, solve problems, infer and make connections to other texts and experiences. Reading does not mean reading for leisure only but also for information, analysis and synthesis of knowledge. The student may be encouraged to read on topics as diverse as Science and Technology, Politics and History. This will improve his/her critical thinking skills and also help in improving his/her concentration.
ENGLISH ELECTIVE CBSE
(Code No. 101)
CLASS-XI

SECTION-A

Advanced Reading Skills

MCQs, very short answer and short answer questions: to test comprehension, analysis, inference, evaluation and literary appreciation

1. 450-500 words in length for note-making and summarising;

2. 400-450 words in length (comprehension and vocabulary).

   The passages or poems could be of any of the following types:
   a) Factual passages, e.g., instructions, descriptions, reports.
   b) Discursive passages involving opinion, e.g., argumentative, reflective persuasive, etc.
   c) Literary texts, e.g., poems, extracts from fiction, biography, autobiography, travelogue, etc.

Note: In the case of a poem, the text may be shorter than 200 words or 20-24 lines.

SECTION-B

Writing Skills and Grammar

This section will include writing tasks as indicated below:

3. Short Answer Questions: Messages, notices, e-mails (formal) and description of people.
   
   Note: Though e-mail is included as one of the writing tasks, it is suggested that it may be tested as a part of internal or formative assessment.

4. Long Answer Question: Based on a verbal or visual input:
   a) Official letter for making inquiries, suggesting changes, registering complaints, asking for and giving information, placing orders and replies.
   b) Letters to the editor on various social, national and international issues.

5. Very Long Answer Question: Sustained writing tasks such as writing a speech, an article for a magazine or report based on a verbal or a visual input.

Grammar

A variety of questions through MCQs and Very Short Answer type questions may be asked to test grammar items in context (not as isolated sentences). Though only modals, determiners, voice and tense forms are being dealt with in Class XI, other grammar items such as prepositions, verb forms, connectors which have been learnt earlier would also be included.

- Drafting questions/questionnaires based on verbal/visual input
- Composing a dialogue based on the given input
- Recognizing consonant and vowel values in pronunciation/ sentence and word stress
- Correction of errors in sentences
SECTION - C

LITERATURE: Textbooks and Long Reading Texts 70 Periods

Questions are asked to test local and global comprehension involving interpretative, inferential, evaluative and extrapolatory skills.

- **Very Short Answer Questions:** Any two out of three extracts based on different poems to test theme, setting and literary devices.

- **Short Answer Questions:** Based on different prose prose / drama / poetry / pieces to test Local and Global comprehension of ideas and language.

- **Long Answer Question:** Based on prose or play to test comprehension of characters, actions and plot appreciation of literary conventions and reasoning.

**Note:** Short answer questions or long answer questions based on values can be given in the writing section or in the literature section.

- **Long Answer Questions:** To test understanding, appreciation, analysis, inference in the plot of the long reading text and writing a character sketch.

- **Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills (ASL)** 45 Periods

  It is recommended that speaking and listening skills should be regularly taught in the class.

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:**


3. **The Novels: (either one)**
   
   
   Author: Oscar Wilde

   
   Author: Booker T. Washington
**QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16**

**CLASS XI**

**English Elective CBSE XI (Code No. 101)**  
Time: 3 hours  
Marks: 80+20=100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Testing Competencies/learning outcomes</th>
<th>MCQ 1 mark</th>
<th>Very Short Answer 1 mark</th>
<th>Short Answer 50-60 words 4 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 80-100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 120-150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150-200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Skills</strong></td>
<td>Conceptual understanding, decoding, analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating, a literary conventions and vocabulary, summarising and using appropriate format/s</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Writing Skills and Grammar**| Reasoning, appropriacy of style and tone, using appropriate format and fluency  
Applying language conventions appropriately using structures integrative, accuracy and fluency |            |                          |                                  |                                   |                                     |                                          |             |           |
| **Literary Texts and Long Reading Texts** | Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions and fluency                                      |            |                          |                                  |                                   |                                     |                                          |             |           |
| **Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skill** | Interaction, reasoning, diction, articulation, clarity, pronunciation and overall fluency                      |            |                          |                                  |                                   |                                     |                                          |             |           |
| **TOTAL**                      |                                                                                                      | 9x1=9      | 21x1=21                  | 3x4=12                           | 6x5=30                            | 3x6=18                              | 1x10=10                                 | 100         | 100%      |
EXAMINATION SPECIFICATIONS
ENGLISH ELECTIVE CBSE
Class-XII (Code No. 101)

SECTION - A

READING SKILLS 60 Periods

Very short answer / Short answer and MCQ type questions:

Two unseen passages (including poems) with a variety of questions including 04 marks for vocabulary such as word formation and inferring meaning. The total range of the two passages including a poem or a stanza, should be around 1000-1100 words to assess comprehension, analysis, inference, evaluation and literary appreciation.

1. 550-600 words in length (for note-making and summarising)
2. 450-500 words in length (to test comprehension)

The passage could be of any one of the following types:

- Factual passages, e.g., illustrations, description, reports
- Discursive passages involving opinion, e.g., argumentative, persuasive
- Literary passages, e.g., poems, extracts from fiction, biography, autobiography, travelogue, etc. In the case of a poem, the text may be shorter than the prescribed word limit.

SECTION-B

WRITING SKILLS AND GRAMMAR 60 Periods

- Short Answer Question: Notices, advertisements, factual description of people, places and objects, drafting posters, drafting, accepting and declining invitations.
- Long Answer Question: Letter of any of the following types based on a verbal or visual input:
  a) Official letters for making inquiries, suggesting changes - registering and responding to complaints, asking for and giving information, placing orders and sending replies.
  b) Letters to the editor on various social, national and international issues.
  c) Application for a job including CV (Curriculum Vitae) / Resumé.
- Very Long Answer Question: Sustained writing task such as writing a speech, an article for a magazine or a report based on verbal / visual input.

Grammar 30 Periods

A variety of questions, as listed below may be asked, involving the application of grammar items in context (i.e., not in isolated sentences). The grammar syllabus will be sampled each year. Though only modals, determiners, voice and tense forms have been dealt with in class XI, however, other grammar items such as prepositions, verb forms, connectors which have been learnt earlier would also be included.

Very Short Questions and Multiple Choice Questions

- Reordering of words and sentences
- Composing a dialogue based on a given input
- Error correction in sentences
- Drafting questions / questionnaires based on given input
SECTION - C

Literature: Prescribed Books and Long Reading Text (Novel) 70 Periods

Questions to test comprehension at different levels and of different kinds - local, global, interpretative, inferential, evaluative and extrapolatory.

- **Very Short and Short Answer Questions**: Two based on out of three extracts from different poems to test theme, setting and literary devices.

- **Short Answer Questions**: Based on different prose / drama / poetry / pieces from the Literature Reader; to test local and global comprehension of ideas and languages used in the text.

- **Long Answer Question**: Extended questions based on one of the prose texts or play in the Literature Reader to test global comprehension and for extrapolation beyond the text.

- **Long Answer Questions**: To test understanding, appreciation, analysis, inference in a plot and writing a character sketch.

  **Note**: Values based questions for 4 marks may be asked in Sections- B or C

**PRESCRIBED BOOKS:**

1. **Language Skills book - Class XII English Elective CBSE** published by Central Board of Secondary Education, Delhi.

2. **Literature Reader - Class XII English Elective CBSE** published by Central Board of Secondary Education, Delhi.

3. **Novel (either one)**
   
   i) **The Invisible Man** (unabridged)  
   
       H.G. Wells

   ii) **Silas Marner** (unabridged)  
   
       George Eliot
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

### CLASS XII

**English Elective CBSE XII (Code No. 101)**

**Time**: 3 hours  
**Marks**: 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Testing Competencies/learning outcomes</th>
<th>MCQ 1 mark</th>
<th>Very Short Answer 1 mark</th>
<th>Short Answer 50-60 words 4 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 80 - 100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 120 - 150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150 - 200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Over all %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Skills</strong></td>
<td>Conceptual understanding, decoding, analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating, literary conventions and vocabulary, summarising and using appropriate format/s</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **Writing Skills and Grammar**   | Reasoning, appropriacy of style and tone, using appropriate format with language fluency  
Applying conventions appropriately using structures integratively with accuracy and fluency | –          | 10                       | 1                                | 1                                    | 2                                      | 40                                        | 40          |             |
| **Literary Texts and Long Reading Texts/Novel** | Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions and fluency | –          | 10                       | 1                                | 2                                    | 1                                      | 40                                        | 40          |             |
| **TOTAL**                        | **5x1=5**                               | **25x1=25** | **3x4=12**               | **2x5=10**                       | **3x6=18**                          | **3x10=30**                           | **100**                                    | **100**     |             |

---

*63*
3. ENGLISH (CORE) (Code No. 301)

Background

Students are expected to have acquired a reasonable degree of language proficiency in English by the time they come to class XI, and the course will aim, essentially, at promoting the higher-order language skills.

For a large number of students, the higher secondary stage will be a preparation for the university, where a fairly high degree of proficiency in English may be required. But for another large group, the higher secondary stage may be a preparation for entry into the world of work. The Core Course should cater to both groups by promoting the language skills required for academic study as well as the language skills required for the workplace.

Objectives

The general objectives at this stage are:

- to listen and comprehend live as well as record in writing oral presentations on a variety of topics
- to develop greater confidence and proficiency in the use of language skills necessary for social and academic purpose
- to participate in group discussions, interviews by making short oral presentation on given topics
- to perceive the overall meaning and organisation of the text (i.e., the relationships of the different "chunks" in the text to each other
- to identify the central/main point and supporting details, etc., to build communicative competence in various registers of English
- to promote advanced language skills with an aim to develop the skills of reasoning, drawing inferences, etc. through meaningful activities
- to translate texts from mother tongue(s) into English and vice versa
- to develop ability and knowledge required in order to engage in independent reflection and enquiry

At the end of this stage learners will be able to do the following:

- read and comprehend extended texts (prescribed and non-prescribed) in the following genres: science fiction, drama, poetry, biography, autobiography, travel and sports literature, etc.
- text-based writing (i.e., writing in response to questions or tasks based on prescribed or unseen texts)
- understand and respond to lectures, speeches, etc.
- write expository / argumentative essays, explaining or developing a topic, arguing a case, etc.
- write formal/informal letters and applications for different purposes
- write items related to the workplace (minutes, memoranda, notices, summaries, reports etc.
- filling up of forms, preparing CV, e-mail messages., making notes from reference materials, recorded talks etc.

The core course should draw upon the language items suggested for class IX-X and delve deeper into their usage and functions. Particular attention may, however, be given to the following areas of grammar:

The use of passive forms in scientific and innovative writings.
Converting one kind of sentence/clause into a different kind of structure as well as other items to exemplify stylistic variations in different discourses modal auxiliaries-uses based on semantic considerations.

Specific Objectives of Reading

Students are expected to develop the following study skills:

- refer to dictionaries, encyclopaedia, thesaurus and academic reference material
- select and extract relevant information, using reading skills of skimming and scanning
- understand the writer's attitude and bias
- comprehend the difference between what is said and what is implied
- understand the language of propaganda and persuasion
- differentiate between claims and realities, facts and opinions
- form business opinions on the basis of latest trends available
- comprehend technical language as required in computer related fields
- arrive at personal conclusion and comment on a given text specifically
- develop the ability to be original and creative in interpreting opinion
- develop the ability to be logically persuasive in defending one's opinion
- making notes based on a text

Develop literary skills as enumerated below:

- personally respond to literary texts
- appreciate and analyse special features of languages that differentiate literary texts from non-literary ones
- explore and evaluate features of character, plot, setting, etc.
- understand and appreciate the oral, mobile and visual elements of drama
- identify the elements of style such as humour, pathos, satire and irony, etc.
- make notes from various resources for the purpose of developing the extracted ideas into sustained pieces of writing

Speaking and Listening

Speaking needs a very strong emphasis and is an important objective leading to professional competence. Hence testing of oral skills must be made an important component of the overall testing pattern. To this end, speaking and listening skills are overtly built into the material to guide the teachers in actualization of the skills.

Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills (ASL)

The CBSE had introduced the formal assessment of speaking and listening skills in class XI with effect from the session 2012-13. As a part of the School Based Assessment, it is believed that assessment should be used to control and regulate the quality and also to maintain the desired standards of performance in specific areas of learning. As good communication skills raise the self esteem and give student confidence to face the challenges of life, it is desired that the student acquires proficiency in it by the time he or she completes secondary education. In the present time, speaking and listening are considered to be the essential global skills of learning a language which are extensively used in one's life. Hence, the formal assessment of
speaking and listening skills has been added in the overall assessment scheme with a view to bring in a 'washback' effect in the teaching process. While the focus of listening skills is to assess a student's competency in listening for understanding the main points for identifying general and specific information for a purpose, distinguishing the main points from the supporting details, interpreting messages, understanding and following instructions, advice, requests, etc., the linguistic and non-linguistic features of a language, etc., and appropriate activities may be used for assessing the above mentioned objectives.

**Speaking Assessment**

The assessment of speaking skills is based on four aspects of a language which include language functions, grammar, lexis or range of vocabulary and phonology. Students will be assessed on a scale of 5-1 where in 1 is the lowest and 5 is the highest. If a student performs very well but doesn't completely fall in the highest category he or she can be marked in between 3 and 5. This will give a student wider range where the performance can be pitched.

The descriptors for all the five bands are given below covering all the four areas:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PERFORMANCE DESCRIPTORS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Interactive Competence</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Task Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Initiation and Turn-taking</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appropriacy and Relevance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cohesion and Coherence Speed of Delivery</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronunciation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Specific Objectives of Listening

Students are expected to develop the ability:

- to listen to lectures and talks and to be able to extract relevant and useful information for a specific purpose.
- to listen to news bulletins and to develop the ability to discuss informally on a wide ranging issues like current national and international affairs, sports, business, etc.
- to respond in interviews and to participate in formal group discussions.
- to make enquiries meaningfully and adequately and to respond to enquiries for the purpose of travelling within the country and abroad.
- to listen to business news and to be able to extract relevant important information.
- to develop the art of formal public speaking.

Specific Objectives of Writing

- to write letters to friends, pen friends, relatives, etc.
- to write business and official letters.
- to send faxes, e-mails [formal].
- to open accounts in post offices and banks.
- to fill in railway/airline reservation forms.
- to write on various issues to institutions seeking relevant information, lodge complaints, express thanks or tender apology.
- to write applications, fill in application forms, prepare a personal bio-data for admission into colleges, universities, entrance tests and jobs.
- to write informal reports as part of personal letters on functions, programmes and activities held in school (morning assembly, annual day, sports day, etc.)
- to write formal reports for school magazines/events/processes/ or in local newspapers about events or occasions.
- to express opinions, facts, arguments in the form a speech or debates.
- to draft papers to be presented in symposia.
- to take down notes from talks and lectures.
- to write examination answers according to the requirement of various subjects.
- to summarise a text.

About Reading

Inculcating good reading habits in children has always been a concern for all stakeholders in education. The purposes to create independent thinking individuals with the ability to not only create their own knowledge but also critically interpret, analyse and evaluate it with objectivity and fairness. This will also help students in learning and acquiring better language skills.

Creating learners for the 21st century involves making them independent learners who can learn, unlearn and relearn and, if our children are in the habit of reading, they will learn to reinvent themselves and deal with the many challenges that lie ahead of them.
Reading is not merely decoding information or pronouncing words correctly. It is an interactive dialogue between the author and the reader in which the reader and the author share their experiences and knowledge with each other. Good readers are critical readers with an ability to arrive at a deeper understanding of not only the world presented in the book but also of the real world around them.

Consequently, they become independent thinkers capable of taking their own decisions in life rationally. Hence, a few activities are suggested below which teachers may use as a part of the reading project.

- Short review
- Dramatization of the story
- Commentary on the characters
- Critical evaluation of the plot, storyline, and characters
- Comparing and contrasting the characters within the story and with other characters in stories by the same author or by the other authors
- Extrapolating about the story read or life of characters after the story ends defending characters' actions in the story
- Making an audio story out of the novel/text to be read aloud.
- Interacting with the author
- Holding a literature fest where students role-play as various characters to interact with each other
- Role playing as authors/poets/dramatists, to defend their works and characters
- Symposia and seminars for introducing a book, an author, or a theme
- Creating graphic novels out of novel or short stories they read
- Dramatizing incidents from a novel or a story
- Creating their own stories
- Books of one genre to be read by the whole class.

Teachers may select books suitable to the age and level of the learners. Care ought to be taken to choose books that are appropriate in terms of language, theme, and content and which do not hurt the sensibilities of a child.

Teachers may later suggest books from other languages but dealing with the same themes as an extended activity. The project should lead to independent learning/reading skills and hence the chosen book should not be taught in class, but may be introduced through activities and be left for the students to read at their own pace. Teachers may, however, choose to assess a student's progress or success in reading the book by asking for verbal or written progress reports, looking at their diary entries, engaging in a discussion about the book, giving a short quiz or a work sheet about the book/short story. The mode of assessment may be decided by the teachers as they see fit.

These may be used for internal assessments/Formative Assessments only. It may be noted that this reading project is apart from the long reading texts which have been prescribed for the Term-end Assessments.

**Problem Solving Assessment (PSA)**

It is a widely acknowledged fact that research and analytical skills, ability to apply basic concept of different subjects, solving application-based problems in Mathematics and Science, comprehending and analysing written texts and effective communication are the skills which ensure success in higher studies and professional areas. Given below are the features of PSA:
The features are:

- Compulsory for all students of Classes XI and carry 60 marks. There will be 60 items of MCQ type.
- No specific syllabus for Problem Solving Assessment (CBSE-PSA)
- It will assess Quantitative Reasoning, Qualitative Reasoning and Language Conventions. They would be assessing students' ability to process, interpret and use information rather than assessing their prior subject knowledge.
- The assessment in language will contain items that assess grammar, usage, vocabulary in context and passage-completion, designed to improve the generic and higher order thinking skills.
- The CBSE-PSA will be conducted in January-February and students will get a separate certificate for the same.
- The students will have the option to improve their PSA score in Class XII, as they can sit for the test with Class XI students of that session in January - February. The best scores will be reflected in the final certificate in case of those applying for improvement.
- There will be no separate time tables/periods for teaching or practice of PSA. All the skills may be integrated with regular classroom teaching.

Methods and Techniques

The techniques used for teaching should promote habits of self-learning and reduce dependence on the teacher. In general, we recommend a multi-skill, learner-centred, activity based approach, of which there can be many variations. The core classroom activity is likely to be that of silent reading of prescribed/selected texts for comprehension, which can lead to other forms of language learning activities such as role-play, dramatization, group discussion, writing, etc., although many such activities could be carried out without the preliminary use of textual material. It is important that students be trained to read independently and intelligently, interacting actively with texts, with the use of reference materials (dictionary, thesaurus, etc.) where necessary. Some pre-reading activity will generally be required, and the course books should suggest suitable activities, leaving teachers free to devise other activities when desired. So also, the reading of texts should be followed by post reading activities. It is important to remember that every text can generate different readings. Students should be encouraged to interpret texts in different ways.

Group and pair activities can be resorted to when desired, but many useful language activities can be carried out individually. In general, teachers should encourage students to interact actively with texts and with each other. Oral activity (group discussion, etc.) should be encouraged.
ENGLISH CORE (CODE NO. 301)
CLASS – XI

SECTION - A

READING COMPREHENSION

- **Very short answer +/- Short answer and MCQ type questions:**
  Two unseen passages (including poems) with a variety of questions including 04 marks for vocabulary such as word formation and inferring meaning. The total range of the 2 passages including a poem or a stanza, should be around 900-1000 words.

1. 550-600 words in length (for note-making and summarising)
2. 350-400 words in length (to test comprehension, interpretation and inference)

An unseen poem of about 28-35 lines.

The passages could be of any one of the following types:

- **Factual passages**, e.g., illustrations, description, reports
- **Discursive passages** involving opinion, e.g., argumentative, persuasive
- **Literary passages** e.g. extracts from fiction, biography, autobiography, travelogue, etc. In the case of a poem, the text may be shorter than the prescribed word limit.

SECTION B

WRITING SKILLS AND GRAMMAR

Writing

- **Short Answer Questions**: Based on notice/ poster/ advertisement
- **Long Answer Questions**: Letters based on verbal/visual input. It would cover all types of letters.
- **Letter types may include**:
  (a) business or official letters (for making enquiries, registering complaints, asking for and giving information, placing orders and sending replies)
  (b) letters to the editor (giving suggestions/opinions on an issue)
  (c) application for a job with a bio-data or resumé
  (d) letter to the school or college authorities, regarding admissions, school issues, requirements/suitability of courses, etc.
- **Very Long Answer Question**: Composition in the form of article, speech, report writing or a narrative

GRAMMAR

Different grammatical structures in meaningful contexts will be tested. Item types will include gap filling, sentence re-ordering, dialogue completion and sentence transformation. The grammar syllabus will include determiners, tenses, clauses, modals and Change of Voice. These grammar areas will be tested using the following short answer type and MCQ type questions.

- Error Correction, editing tasks,
- Re-ordering of sentences,
- Transformation of sentences
SECTION C

LITERATURE AND LONG READING TEXTS/NOVELS 70 Periods

Questions to test comprehension at different levels: literal, inferential and evaluative

1. **Hornbill**: Textbook published by NCERT, New Delhi
2. **Snapshots**: Supplementary Reader published by NCERT, New Delhi

The following have been deleted:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Textbooks</th>
<th>Name of the lessons deleted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Hornbill</td>
<td>1. Landscape of the Soul</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. The Adventure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Silk Road</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. The Laburnum Top (Poetry)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Snapshots</td>
<td>5. The Ghat of the only World</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- **Very Short Answer Questions** - Based on an extract from poetry to test reference to context comprehension and appreciation.
- **Short Answer Questions** - Based on prose, poetry and plays from both the texts.
- **Long Answer Question** - Based on prescribed texts to test global comprehension and extrapolation beyond the texts to bring out the key messages and values.
- **Long Answer Questions** - Based on theme, plot, incidents or events from the prescribed novels.
- **Long Answer Questions** - Based on understanding appreciation, analysis and interpretation of the characters.

**Note:** Values-based questions may be given as long answers in the writing or literature sections.

**Long Reading Texts/Novels (either one)**

With a view to inculcate the habit of reading among the students, CBSE has introduced compulsory reading of a Long Reading Text - Novel in the English Core Course which will be evaluated in the Term-end Assessments. Schools can opt for either one of the texts.

**Author**

i) **The Canterville Ghost**
   - Oscar Wilde (unabridged 1906 Edition)

ii) **Up from Slavery**

**Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills (ASL)**

45 Periods

It is recommended that speaking and listening skills should be regularly taught in the class.
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**CLASS XI**

**ENGLISH CORE XI (Code No. 301)** Time-3 hours Marks -80+20=100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Typology of questions/ learning outcomes</th>
<th>MCQ I mark</th>
<th>Very Short Answer Question 1 mark</th>
<th>Short Answer Question 3 marks</th>
<th>Short Answer Question 4 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 80 - 100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 120-150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150 - 200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Over all %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Skills</strong></td>
<td>Conceptual understanding, decoding, analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating, literary conventions and vocabulary, summarising and using appropriate format/s</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Writing Skills and Grammar</strong></td>
<td>Reasoning, appropriacy of style and tone, using appropriate format and fluency, inference, analysis, evaluation and creativity, appreciation applying of languages conventions, comprehension using structures integratively, accuracy and fluency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Literary Text books and long reading text /novel</strong></td>
<td>Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions, inference, analysis, evaluation, creativity with fluency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Assessment of Speaking and Listening Skills</strong></td>
<td>Interaction, reasoning, diction, articulation, clarity, pronunciation and overall fluency</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6x1=6</td>
<td>19x1=19</td>
<td>4x3=12</td>
<td>1x4=4</td>
<td>5x5=5</td>
<td>4x6=24</td>
<td>1x10=10</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ENGLISH CORE (CODE NO. 301)
CLASS - XII

SECTION A

READING COMPREHENSION
30 Marks

Reading Unseen Passages and Note making

Two unseen passages with a variety of very short answer / short answer or MCQ type questions to test comprehension, interpretation and inference. Vocabulary such as word formation and inference of meaning will also be tested.

The total length of the two passages will be between 1100 - 1200 words. The passage will include two of the following:

a) Factual passages, e.g., instructions, descriptions, reports.
b) Descriptive passages involving opinion, e.g., argumentative, persuasive or interpretative text.
c) Literary passages, e.g., extract from fiction, drama, poetry, essay or biography. A poem could be of 28-35 lines.

● The passages can be literary, factual or discursive to test comprehensions. The length of one passage should be between 600-700 words.
● A third passage of 400-500 words for note-making and abstraction.

SECTION B

WRITING SKILLS
30 Marks

● Short Answer Questions, e.g., advertisement and notices, designing or drafting posters, writing formal and informal invitations and replies.
● Long Answer Questions: Letters based on verbal / visual input.

Letter types include

● Business or official letters (for making enquiries, registering complaints, asking for and giving information, placing orders and sending replies)
● Letters to the editor (giving suggestions or opinion on issues of public interest)
● Application for a job

Very Long Answer Questions: Two compositions based on visual and/or verbal Input may be descriptive or argumentative in nature such as an article, a debate or a speech.

SECTION C

LITERATURE TEXTBOOKS AND LONG READING TEXT
40 Marks

Flamingo and Vistas

● Very Short Answer Questions - Based on an extract from poetry to test comprehension and appreciation.
● Short Answer Questions - Based on prose / drama / poetry from both the texts.

74
- **Long Answer Question** - Based on texts to test global comprehension and extrapolation beyond the texts to bring out the key messages and values.

- **Long Answer Question** - Based on texts to test global comprehension along with analysis and extrapolation.

- **Long Answer Question** - Based on theme, plot and incidents from the prescribed novels.

- **Long Answer Question** - Based on understanding appreciation, analysis and interpretation of the character sketch.

**Prescribed Books**

1. **Flamingo: English Reader** published by National Council of Education Research and Training, New Delhi
2. **Vistas: Supplementary Reader** published by National Council of Education Research and Training, New Delhi

   **Note:** Long answer questions based on values can be given in the writing section or in the literature section.

**Textbooks**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Flamingo</th>
<th>Name of the lessons deleted</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Poets and Pancakes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. The Interview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. A Road Side Stand (Poetry)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Vistas</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>4. The Third Level</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Journey to the End of the Earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. **Long Reading Text/Novel (either one)**
   i) **The Invisible Man** (unabridged)  
   ii) **Silas Marner** (unabridged)

   **Author**
   i) H.G. Wells  
   ii) George Eliot
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16
### CLASS XII

**English CORE XII** (Code No. 301)  
Time-3 hours  
Marks - 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Typology</th>
<th>Typology of questions/learning outcomes</th>
<th>MCQ 1 mark</th>
<th>Very Short Answer Question 1 mark</th>
<th>Short Answer Question 3 marks</th>
<th>Short Answer Question 4 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer-1 80 - 100 words 5 marks</th>
<th>Long Answer-2 120-150 words 6 marks</th>
<th>Very Long Answer 150 - 200 words (HOTS) 10 marks</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>Overall %</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Reading Skills</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Conceptual, understanding, decoding, Analysing, inferring, interpreting, appreciating ,literary conventions and vocabulary, summarising and using appropriate format/s | 6 | 16 | 1 | — | 1 | — | — | 30 | 30 |
| **Writing Skills** |  
Reasoning, appropriacy of style and tone, using appropriate format and fluency, inference, analysis, evaluation and creativity. | — | — | — | 1 | — | 1 | 2 | 30 | 30 |
| **Literary Text books and long reading text/novel** |  
Recalling, reasoning, appreciating literary conventions, inference, analysis, evaluation, creativity with fluency | — | 4 | 4 | — | — | 4 | — | 40 | 40 |
| **TOTAL** | 6x1=6 | 20x1=20 | 5x3=15 | 1x4=4 | 1x5=5 | 5x6=30 | 2x10=20 | 100 | 100 |

76
4. हिंदी (आधार) (कोड संख्या-302)

प्रस्तावना

दसवीं कक्षा तक हिंदी का अध्ययन करने वाला विद्यार्थी समझते हुए पढ़ते व सुनते के साथ-साथ हिंदी में सोचते और उसे मौखिक एवं लिखित रूप में व्यक्त कर पाने की सामान्य दक्षता अर्जित कर चुका होता है। उच्चतर माध्यमिक शर्त पर आने के बाद इन सभी दक्षताओं को सामान्य से ऊपर उस शर्त तक ले जाने की आवश्यकता होती है, जहाँ भाषा का प्रयोग भिन्न-भिन्न व्यवहार-शेषों की मांगों के अनुरूप किया जा सके। आधार पाद्यक्रम, साहित्यिक बोध के साथ-साथ भाषाई दक्षता के विकास को ज्यादा महत्व देता है। यह पाद्यक्रम उन विद्वानों के लिए उपयोगी साबित होगा, जो आगे विश्वविद्यालय में अध्ययन करते हुए हिंदी को एक विषय के रूप में पढ़ते या विज्ञान/सामाजिक विज्ञान के किसी विषय को हिंदी माध्यम से पढ़ना चाहेंगे। यह उनके लिए भी उपयोगी साबित होगा, जो उच्चतर माध्यमिक शर्त की शिक्षा के बाद किसी तरह के रोजगार में ला जाएंगे। वहाँ कामकाजी हिंदी का आधारभूत अध्ययन काम आएगा। जिन विद्वानों की सूचि जनसंचार माध्यमों में होगी, उनके लिए यह पाद्यक्रम एक आरंभिक पृथ्वीभूमि निर्मित करेगा। इसके साथ ही यह पाद्यक्रम सामान्य रूप से तरह-तरह के साहित्य के साथ विद्वानों के संबंध को सहज बनाएगा। विद्वानों भाषिक अभिव्यक्ति के सूक्ष्म एवं जटिल रूपों से परिवर्तित हो सकंगे। वे यथार्थ का अपने विचारों में व्यक्तिकरण करने के साधन के तौर पर भाषा का अधिक सार्थक उपयोग कर पाएंगे और उनमें सीमांत के प्रति मानवीय संवेदना एवं सम्पूर्णता का विकास हो सकेगा।

उद्देश्य

- इन माध्यमों और विधाओं के लिए उपयुक्त भाषा प्रयोग की इतनी क्षमता उनमें आ सके होंगी कि वे स्वयं इससे जुड़े उच्चतर पाद्यक्रमों को समझ सकेंगे।
- सामाजिक हिस्सा की भाषिक अभिव्यक्ति की समझ।
- भाषा के अंदर सर्वोच्च सत्ता संबंध की समझ।
- सूजनात्मक साहित्य को सहज पाने और उसका आंदोलन उठाने की क्षमता का विकास तथा भाषा में सादर्यलक्ष्यात उपयोग करने वाली सूजनात्मक युक्तियाँ की संवेदना का विकास।
- विद्वानों के भीतर सभी प्रकार की विविधताओं (भर्त, जाति, लिंग, क्षेत्र भाषा संबंधी) के प्रति साकारात्मक एवं विवेकपूर्ण रखेंगे का विकास।
- पत्र-सामग्री को भिन्न-भिन्न कौशलों से अलग-अलग सामाजिक, सांस्कृतिक चिंताओं के परिप्रेक्ष्य में देखने का अभ्यास करना तथा दृष्टिकोण को एकांकित के प्रति आलोचनात्मक दृष्टि का विकास करना।
• विद्यार्थी में स्तरीय साहित्य की समझ और उसका आवंट उताने की स्पष्टति, विकास एवं उसमें साहित्य को श्रेष्ठ बनाने वाले तत्वों की संबंधता का विकास।

• विभिन्न ज्ञानवानमूलक के विकास की भाषा के रूप में हिंदी की विशिष्ट प्रकृति और उसकी क्षमताओं का बोध।

• कामकाजी हिंदी के उपयोग के कौशल का विकास।

• संचार माध्यमों (प्रिंट और हेलेडॉक्ट्रॉनिक) में प्रयुक्त हिंदी की प्रकृति से परिचय और इन माध्यमों की आवश्यकता के अनुरूप मौलिक एवं लिखित अभिव्यक्ति का विकास।

• विद्यार्थी में किसी भी अपरिचित विषय से संबंधित प्रासंगिक जानकारी को प्रोजेक्ट का अनुसंधान और उन्हें व्यवस्थित रूप से उनकी मौलिक और लिखित प्रस्तुति करने की क्षमता का विकास।

शिक्षण-युक्तियाँ

• कुछ बातें इस स्तर पर हिंदी शिक्षण के लक्ष्य के संदर्भ में समानता रूप से कही जा सकती हैं। एक तो यह है कि कक्षा में तद्यथा एवं तनाव मुक्त माहौल होने की स्थिति में ही ये लक्ष्य हासिल किए जा सकते हैं। चूंकि इस पाठवार्ता में तैयारियाँ उत्तरों को कठिनाई कर लेने की कोई अपेक्षा नहीं है, ईसलिए विद्यार्थियों को समझने और उस समझ के आधार पर उत्तर का श्रेयदाय करने की योग्यता विकसित करना ही हमारा काम है। इस योग्यता के विकास के लिए कक्षा में विद्यार्थियों और शिक्षक के बीच निर्वाचित संबंध ज़रूरी है। विद्यार्थी अपनी शास्त्रों और उलझनों को जितना ही अधिक व्यक्त करें, उससे ही ज्यादा स्पष्टता उनमें आ पाएगी।

• भाषा की कक्षा से समाज में मौजूद विभिन्न प्रकार के दंगों पर बातचीत का मंच बनाना चाहिए। उदाहरण के लिए संविधान में किसी शब्द विशेष के प्रयोग पर निर्देश का चर्चा का विषय बनाया जा सकता है। यह समझ ज़रूरी है कि विद्यार्थियों को सिद्ध सकारात्मक गठन देने से काम नहीं चलेगा। बल्कि उन्हें समझाकर भाषिक यथार्थता का सीधे समाना कराने वाले पाठों से परिचय होना ज़रूरी है।

• शास्त्रों और उलझनों को रखने के अलावा भी कक्षा में विद्यार्थियों को अधिक-से-अधिक बोलने के लिए प्रेरित किया जाना ज़रूरी है। उन्हें यह अहसास कराया जाना चाहिए कि वे पहिले सामझो राय देने का अधिकार और ज़ान रखते हैं। उनकी राय को प्राथमिकता देने और उसे भेजते तरीके से पुनः प्रस्तुत करने की अध्यापकीय शैली यहाँ बहुत उपयोगी होगी।

• विद्यार्थियों को संवाद में शामिल करने के लिए यह भी ज़रूरी होगा कि उन्हें एक नामीबिहार समृद्ध न मानकर अलग-अलग व्यक्तियों के रूप में आहसास भी जाए। शिक्षकों को अक्सर एक खुलए संयोजक की भूमिका में शिक्षकों स्वयं को देखना होगा, जो किसी भी इलाजक्षेत्र के संवाद का भागीदार बनने से विचार नहीं रखते, उसके कद्दू-पक्के वक्तव्य को मानक भाषा-शैली में ढाल कर उसे एक आभा दे देंगे कि हां और मान को अभिव्यक्तिजना मान बैठे लोगों को मुखर होने पर बाध्य कर देंगे है।
• अप्रत्याशित विषयों पर चिंतन तथा उसकी मौलिक ब लिखित अभिव्यक्ति करने की योग्यता का विकास शिक्षकों के सचेत प्रयास से ही संभव है। इसके लिए शिक्षकों को एक निष्पादित अंतराल पर नए-नए विषय प्रस्तावित कर लेख एवं अनुच्छेद लिखने तथा संभाषण करने के लिए पूरी कक्षा को प्रशिक्षित करना होगा। यह अभ्यास ऐसा है, जिसमें विषयों की कोई सीमा तथा नहीं की जा सकती। विषय की निर्मित संभावना के बीच शिक्षक यह सुनिश्चित कर सकते हैं कि उसके विद्यार्थियों किसी निर्धार-संकलन या कुंजी से तैयारशुद्ध सामग्री को उतार भर न ले। तैयार शुद्ध सामग्री के लोभ से, वाणिज्यिक शिक्षा को ही मुक्ति पकर विद्यार्थी नये तरीके से सोचने और उसे शायद करने के बल में सन्दर्भ होगे। मौलिक अभिव्यक्ति पर भी विशेष ध्यान देने की ज़रूरत है, क्योंकि भविष्य में साक्षात्कार, संगोष्ठी जैसे मौकों पर यही योग्यता विद्यार्थी के काम आती है। इसके अभ्यास के सिलसिले में शिक्षकों का उच्चत हावभाव, मानक उच्चरण, प्रभ, व्याख्यात, हाजिरजाबाई इत्यादि पर खास चल देना होगा।

• मध्यकालीन काव्य के भाषा के मर्म से विवाद शुरू करने के लिए ज़रूरी होगा कि किताबों में आए काव्यांशों की संगीतव्यक्तित्व के आंदोलियों-वीडियो क्रूस पैयर लिखे जाए। अगर आसानी से कोई गीतक-गायिका मिले तो कक्षा में मध्यकालीन साहित्य के अध्ययन-शिक्षण में उससे मदद ली जानी चाहिए।

• वृत्तचित्रों और फीचर फिल्मों को शिक्षा सामग्री के तीर पर इस्तेमाल करने की ज़रूरत है। इसके प्रदर्शन के क्रम में इन पर लगातार बालबच्छ से ज़रूर सिंथेमा के माध्यम से भाषा के प्रयोग की विश्लेषण की पहचान कराई जा सकती है और हिंदी की अलग-अलग छटा दिखाई जा सकती है। विवादाधिकार को स्तरीय परीक्षण करने को भी कहा जा सकता है।

• कक्षा में सिर्फ एक पादपपुत्र को भौतिक उपस्थिति से बेहतर यह है कि शिक्षक के हाथ में तरह-तरह की पादपसामग्री को विवादाधि देख सकने की शिक्षा उनका कक्षा में अलग-अलग मौकों पर इस्तेमाल कर सके।

• भाषा लगातार गहरे करने की क्रिया में बनती है, इसे प्रदर्शित करने का एक तरीका यह भी है कि शिक्षक खुद यह सिखा सके कि वे भी शब्दकोश, साहित्यकोश, संरचनावृत्त की लगातार मदद ले रहे हैं। इससे विवादाधिकारों में इसका इस्तेमाल करने का लेकर तत्परता बढ़ती। अनुमान के अभाव पर निकटतम अर्थ तक पहुँचकर संदिग्ध होने की जगह वे सही अर्थ की खोज करने का अर्थ समझ पाएँगे। इससे शब्दों की अलग-अलग रंग को पता चलेगा और उनमें संबंधितता बढ़ती। वे शब्दों के बारे में कोल के प्रति और सजग हो पाएँगे।

• कक्षा-अध्यापक के खुद के कार्य के रूप में समीक्षार, स्टूडेंटल रिपोर्ट कार्य, समस्या-समाधान कार्य, समूहचर्चा, परीक्षण, कार्य, व्याख्यात आदि पर बल दिया जाना चाहिए। पादपक्रम में जनसंचार माध्यमों से संबंधित अंशों को देखते हुए यह ज़रूरी है कि समय-समय पर इन माध्यमों से जुड़े व्यक्तियों और विद्यार्थीयों को भी विद्यालय में बुलाया जाए तथा उनको देख-रेख में कार्यशालाओं आयोजित की जाए।
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>खण्ड</th>
<th>विषय</th>
<th>अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(क)</td>
<td>अपवित्र अंश</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>अपवित्र गद्यांश - बोध (गद्यांश पर आधारित बोध, प्रश्न, स्पष्टता, अंशित पर लघुस्तंभक प्रश्न) ((2\times4 \text{ लघुस्तंभक प्रश्न} + \text{ इकाईलघुस्तंभक प्रश्न}))</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>अपवित्र काव्यांश-बोध (काव्यांश पर आधारित पौंछ लघुस्तंभक प्रश्न) ((1\times5))</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ख)</td>
<td>कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>निबंध (विकल्प सहित)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>कार्यालयी पत्र (विकल्प सहित)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>ज्ञानपीठ माध्यम और पत्रकारिता के विद्वान आश्रयों पर पौंछ लघुस्तंभक प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>फोतर, सिपोटें, आलेख लेखन (जेवन-संदर्भों से जुड़ी घटनाओं और स्थितियों पर)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ग)</td>
<td>पाठपुस्तक</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>आरोह भाग-1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अ)</td>
<td>काव्य भाग</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>काव्यांश पर अर्थप्रगण से संबंधित चार प्रश्न ((2\times2+2+2))</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>एक काव्यांश के सौंदर्यवोध पर दो प्रश्न ((3+3))</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>कविता का विषयवस्तु पर आधारित तीन लघुस्तंभक प्रश्न ((2+2+2))</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ख)</td>
<td>गद्य भाग</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>गद्यांश पर आधारित अर्थप्रगण से संबंधित तीन प्रश्न ((2+2+2))</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>पाठों का विषयवस्तु पर आधारित तीन बोधात्मक प्रश्न ((3+3+3))</td>
<td>09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>वित्तान भाग-1 (पूरक पाठपुस्तक)</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>पाठों का विषयवस्तु पर आधारित एक रूपस्तंभक प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>विषयवस्तु पर आधारित दो निबंधात्मक प्रश्न ((5+5))</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(घ)</td>
<td>मौखिक परीक्षा (श्रेणी तथा समाप्ति)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>कुल</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
मौखिक परीक्षा (श्रवण तथा बाचन) हेतु विश्लेष-निर्देश

श्रवण (सुनना) : वर्णित या पठित सामग्री को सुनकर अर्थप्राप्त करना, वार्तालाप करना, वाद-विवाद, भाषण, कवितापाठ आदि को सुनकर समझना, मूल्यांकन करना और अभिव्यक्ति के ढंग को समझना। 5

बाचन (बोलना) : भाषण, सम्बन्धि कविता-पाठ, वार्तालाप और उसकी औपचारिकता, कार्यक्रम-प्रस्तुति, कथा-कहानी अथवा घटना सुनना, परिचय देना, भावानुकूल संवाद-बाचन। 5

वार्तालाप की वश्यताएँ:

टिप्पणी : वार्तालाप की दक्षताओं का मूल्यांकन निर्माण के आधार पर परीक्षा के समय ही होगा। निर्धारित 10 अंकों में से 5 श्रवण (सुनना) कौशल के मूल्यांकन के लिए और 5 बाचन (बोलना) कौशल के मूल्यांकन के लिए होगी।

श्रवण (सुनना) कौशल टिप्पणी का मूल्यांकन : परीक्षक किसी प्रासंगिक विषय पर एक अनुच्छेद का स्पष्ट बाचन करें। अनुच्छेद तथ्यात्मक या सुझावात्मक हो सकता है। अनुच्छेद लगभग 250 शब्दों का होना चाहिए। अभ्यापक को सुनते-सुनते परीक्षार्थी अलग कागज़ पर दिए हुए श्रवण बोध के अभ्यासों को हल कर सकें।

अभ्यास रिस्टर्वॅन-पूर्ति, बहुविकल्पी अथवा सत्य/असत्य का चुनाव आदि विषयों में हो सकते हैं। प्रत्येक आधे-आधे अंक के लिए 10 परीक्षण होंगे।

मौखिक अभिव्यक्ति (बोलना) का मूल्यांकन:

1. विचारों के क्रम पर आधारित वर्णन : इस भाषा में अपेक्षा की जाएगी कि विद्यार्थी विवरणात्मक भाषा का प्रयोग करें।
2. किसी विचार का वर्णन : विचार लोगों या स्थानों के हो सकते हैं।
3. किसी निर्धारित विषय पर बोलना : जिससे विद्यार्थी अपने व्यक्तिगत अनुभव का प्रत्यास्परन कर सकें।
4. कोई कहानी सुनना या किसी घटना का वर्णन करना।

टिप्पणी:

• परीक्षा से पूर्व परीक्षार्थी को क्षुद्र तैयारी के लिए समय दिया जाए।
• विवरणात्मक भाषा में वर्तमान काल का प्रयोग अपेक्षित है।
• निर्धारित विषय परीक्षार्थी के अनुभव-जगत के हों। जैसे: कोई चुटकुला या हास्य प्रसंग सुनना।

अध्याय

हाल में पढ़ी पुस्तक या देखी हुई चलचित्र (फिल्म) को कहानी सुनना।
• जब परीक्षार्थी बोलना आरंभ कर दे तो परीक्षक क्रम से क्रम हस्तक्षेप करें।
कौशलों के अंतरण का मूल्यांकन
(इस बात का निश्चय करता कि क्या विद्यार्थी अपने अंतरण और वाचन को निर्देशित योग्यताएँ हैं।)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>श्रवण ( सुनना )</th>
<th>वाचन ( बोलना )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. परिचित संदभों में प्रयुक्त शब्दों और पदों को समझने की सामान्य योग्यता है किंतु वह सुसंवज्ज आश्वाम को नहीं समझ पाता।</td>
<td>1. केवल अलग-अलग शब्दों और पदों के प्रयोग की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करता है किंतु एक सुसंवज्ज रंग पर नहीं बोल सकता।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. छोटे संबंध कथनों को परिचित संदभों में समझने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>2. परिचित संदभों में केवल छोटे संबंध कथनों का सीमित उद्देश्य से प्रयोग करता है।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. परिचित या अपरिचित दोनों संदभों में काठिण सूचना को स्पष्ट समझने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>3. अपेक्षाकृत दीर्घ भाषण में अधिक जटिल कथनों के प्रयोग की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करता है, अधी भी कुछ अशुद्धियाँ भी करता है, जिससे प्रेशण में रुकावट आती है।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. दीर्घ कथनों की शंखुला को पर्याप्त शुद्धता से समझने में ध्यान और निकार्न निकाल सकने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>4. अपरिचित स्थितियों में विचारों को तार्किक ढंग से संगठित कर भाषा-प्रवाह रूप में प्रस्तुत करता है। ऐसी गलतियाँ करता है जिससे प्रेशण में रुकावट नहीं आती।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. जटिल कथनों के विचार-बिंदुओं को समझने की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करने की क्षमता है। वह उद्देश्य के अनुसार सुनने की कुशलता प्रदर्शित करता है।</td>
<td>5. उद्देश्य और प्रश्न के लिए उपयुक्त शैली को अपना सकता है, ऐसा करते समय वह केवल मामूली गलतियाँ करता है।</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

प्रस्तावित पुस्तकें:
1. आरोह भाग-1 एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित
2. विज्ञान भाग-1 एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित
3. अभ्यासिक को माध्यम - एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित (खण्ड-ख कामकाजी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन हेतु)
### हिंदी (आधार) (कोड सं 302)
#### कक्षा - 12 (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>खण्ड</th>
<th>विषय</th>
<th>अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(क)</td>
<td>अपठित अंश</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>अपठित गद्यांश - वोध (गद्यांश पर आधारित वोध, प्रश्नों, रचनात्मक, शीर्षक आदि पर लघुसाहित्य प्रश्न [शीर्षक पर प्रश्न (1 अंक) + 7 लघुसाहित्य प्रश्न (2x7)]]</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>अपठित काव्यांश-बोध (काव्यांश पर आधारित पांच तपूसाहित्य प्रश्न) (1x5)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ख)</td>
<td>कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>किसी एक विषय पर निबंध</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>कार्यालयी पत्र</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>प्रिंट माध्यम, समयान्तर, रिपोर्ट, आलेख आदि पर पांच अलिप्रश्न साहित्य प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>किसी एक विषय पर आलेख अथवा हात ही में पढ़ी पुस्तक की समीक्षा</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>जीवन-संदर्भों से जुड़ी घटनाओं और स्थितियों पर फूँचू लेखन</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ग)</td>
<td>पाठ्यपुस्तक</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>आयोज भाग-2</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>काव्य भाग</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>दो काव्यांशों में से किसी एक पर अर्थग्रहण के चार प्रश्न (2x4)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>काव्यांश के सार्वभौमिक पर किसी एक काव्यांश पर तीन प्रश्न (2x3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>कविताओं का विषय-वस्तु से संबंधित दो तपूसाहित्य प्रश्न (3x3) पर चु</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(घ)</td>
<td>पाठ्य पुस्तक (पूरक पाठ्य पुस्तक)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>एक गद्यांश पर आधारित अर्थग्रहण के चार प्रश्न (2+2+2+2)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>पाठों की विचारधारा पर आधारित चार बोधात्मक प्रश्न (3+3+3+3)</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>वित्तान भाग-2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>पाठों की विचारधारा पर आधारित एक मूलप्रश्न प्रश्न (1x5)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>विचारधारा पर आधारित दो निबंधात्मक प्रश्न (5+5)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### कुल
100

#### प्रस्तावित पुस्तकें:
1. आयोज भाग-2 एल.सी.ई.आर.टि. द्वारा प्रकाशित
2. वित्तान भाग-2 एल.सी.ई.आर.टि. द्वारा प्रकाशित
3. 'अभिव्यक्ति और माध्यम' एल.सी.ई.आर.टि. द्वारा प्रकाशित (खण्ड- ख कामकाजी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन हेतु)
प्रश्नपत्र का प्रश्नानुसार विश्लेषण एवं प्रारूप  
हिन्दी पाठ्यक्रम-XI आधार (2015-16)

समय : 3 प्रश्ने  
अथिकतम अंक : 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क्र. सं.</th>
<th>प्रश्नों का प्रारूप</th>
<th>वश्चता परीक्षण/ अधिगम परिणाम</th>
<th>1 अंक</th>
<th>2 अंक</th>
<th>3 अंक</th>
<th>5 अंक</th>
<th>10 अंक</th>
<th>कुल अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>अपठित बोध (पठन कौशल)</td>
<td>अवधारणात्मक बोध, अर्थग्रहण, अनुमान लगाना, विश्लेषण करना, शब्द-ज्ञान व भाषिक प्रयोग, सूचनात्मक, मौलिकता।</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>कार्योलगी हिन्दी और रचनात्मक लेखन (लेखन कौशल)</td>
<td>संकेत विनुओं का विस्तार, अपने मत की अभिव्यक्ति, सांवरण समस्या, औचित्य निर्धारण, भाषा में प्रजामयता, सटीक शैली, उचित प्रारूप का प्रयोग, अभिव्यक्ति की मौलिकता, सूचनात्मकता, सूचनात्मकता एवं ताकियंता</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>पाठ्यपुस्तक</td>
<td>प्रत्यास्पथण, विषयवस्तु का बोध एवं व्याख्या, अर्थग्रहण (भावग्रहण), लेखक के मनोभावो को समझना, शब्दों का प्रस्तावनकूल अर्थ समझना, आलोचनात्मक चित्रण, तारिकता, समाह, साहित्यिक परिपार्श्व के परिसर में मूल्यकलन, विश्लेषण, सूचनात्मकता, कल्पनाशीलता, कार्य-कारण संबंध स्थापित करना, सामयिक एवं अतियों की पहचान, अभिव्यक्ति में मौलिकता एवं जीवन-मूल्यों को पहचान।</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>मौलिक परीक्षा</td>
<td>शैली तथा वाचन</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

कुल 1x12=12 2x14=28 3x5=15 5x5=25 10x1=10 100 (90+10)

84
### प्रश्नपत्र का प्रश्नानुसार विश्लेषण एवं प्रारूप

**हिंदी पाद्यक्रम XII आधार (2015-16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क्र. सं.</th>
<th>प्रश्नों का प्रारूप</th>
<th>वक्ता परीक्षा / अधिग्रहण परिणाम</th>
<th>1 अंक</th>
<th>2 अंक</th>
<th>3 अंक</th>
<th>5 अंक</th>
<th>कुल अंक</th>
<th>प्रतिशत</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>अपरिचित बोध (पढ़न कौशल)</td>
<td>अवधारणात्मक बोध, अर्थग्रहण, अनुमान लगाना, विश्लेषण करना, शाब्द-ज्ञान व भाषिक प्रयोग, सूजनात्मक, मौलिकता।</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन (लेखन कौशल)</td>
<td>संकेत बिन्दुओं का विस्तार, अपने मत को अभिव्यक्ति, सांदर्भिक समझना, औचित्य निर्धारण, भाषा में प्रवाहमयता, सटीक शैली, उचित प्रारूप का प्रयोग, अभिव्यक्ति की मौलिकता, सूजनात्मकता, सूजनात्मकता एवं संरचनकता</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>पाद्यपुस्तकें</td>
<td>प्रत्यासरण, विचित्रता का बोध एवं व्याख्या, अर्थग्रहण (भावग्रहण), लेखक के मनोबाधित को समझना, शब्दों का प्रसंग-कूल अर्थ समझना, आलोचनात्मक चिंतन, तात्पर्यता, सर्वहारा, साहित्यिक परंपराओं के परिप्रेक्ष्य में मूल्यांकन, विश्लेषण, सूजनात्मकता, कल्पनास्रोतता, कार्य-कारण संबंध स्थापित करना, सामयिक एवं अंतर्गत को पहचान, अभिव्यक्ति में मौलिकता एवं जीवन-मूर्तियों को पहचान।</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| कुल    | 1x11=11 | 2x18=36 | 3x6=18 | 5x7=35 | 100     | 100%   |
5. हिंदी (ईच्छक) कोड संख्या-002
कक्षा-XI-XII
प्रश्नमार्गः
उच्चवर्द्धक भाषाविभाषक स्तर में प्रवेश लेने वाले विद्यार्थी पहली बार सामाजिक शिक्षा से विशेष अनुशासन की शिक्षा को और उन्मुख होता है। इस वर्ष में विद्यार्थी भाषा के कौशलों से परिचित हो जाता है। भाषा और साहित्य का स्तर पर उसका दर्जा अब घर, फास-पासों, स्कूल, प्रात में दर्जा हुआ धीरे-धीरे विशेषता तक फैल जाता है। वह इस उम्र में पहुँच चुका है कि देश की सांस्कृतिक, सार्थक, राजनीतिक और अर्थी तथा समस्याओं पर विचार-विमर्श कर सके, एक निजीपत्र नागरिक की तरह अपने निजीपत्रों के समाज से तथा देश और खुद के साथ दिशा रहे सकने में भाषा की तबाह का पाहन कर सके। ऐसे दृढ़ भाषाकोप और व्यापक आधार के साथ जब विद्यार्थी आता है तो उसे विद्वानों की भाषा के प्रान्त में हिंदी की व्याख्या समझ और प्रयोग में दक्ष बनाना सबसे पहला उद्देश्य होगा। किशोरवयस्क से युवावयस्क के इस नाटक में पर किसी भी विषय का चुनाव करते समय बच्चे और उनके अभिभावक इस बात को लेकर सबसे अधिक विचारत होते हैं कि चयनित विषय उनके भावी कौनियय और जीवन के अवस्थाओं में मदद करेगा या नहीं। इस उम्र के विद्यार्थियों में चिंतन और निर्णय लेने की प्रकृति भी प्रभावित होती है। इसी आधार पर वे अपने मानसिक, सार्थक, वैदिक और भाषिक विकास का प्रति भी सचेत होते हैं और अपने भावी अवस्था की दिशा तय करते हैं। इस स्तर पर ऐच्छिक हिंदी का अभ्यास एक सुन्दरताक, साहित्यिक, सांस्कृतिक और विभिन्न प्रमुखताओं की भाषा के प्रारूप में होगा। इस बात पर भी विचार करके हिंदी को अखिल भारतीय स्वरूप से बच्चे का रिश्ता बन सके।

इस स्तर पर विद्यार्थियों में भाषा के लिखित प्रयोग के साथ-साथ उसके मौलिक भाषा की कुशलता और दक्षता का विकास भी ज़रूरी है। इसलिए यह भी होगा कि विद्यार्थी अपने बिखरे हुए विचारों और भावों की सहज और मौलिक अभिव्यक्ति की क्षमता हासिल कर सके।

इस पाद्यक्रम के अध्ययन से:
1. विद्यार्थी अपनी रूचि और आवश्यकता के अनुसूची साहित्य का गठन और विशेष अध्ययन जारी रख सकेंगे।
2. विश्वविद्यालय स्तर पर निर्धारित हिंदी-साहित्य से सर्वभौमिक पाद्यक्रम के साथ सहज संबंध स्थापित कर सकेंगे।
3. लेखन-कौशल के व्याख्यात और सुन्दरता तक की अभिव्यक्ति में सक्षम हो सकेंगे।
4. रोजगार के किसी भी क्षेत्र में जाने पर भाषा का प्रयोग प्रभावी हो दें से कर सकेंगे।
5. यह पाद्यक्रम विद्यार्थी को संचार तथा प्रकाशन जैसे विभिन्न-क्षेत्रों में अपनी क्षमता व्यक्त के अवसर प्रदान कर सकता हैं।
उद्देश्यः

- सूचनात्मक साहित्य की सरह्दा, उसका आरंभ उठाना और उसके प्रति सूचनात्मक और आलोचनात्मक दृष्टि का विकास।

- साहित्य की विविध विधाओं (कविता, कहानी, निबंध आदि), महत्त्वपूर्ण कवियों और रचनाकारों, प्रमुख धाराओं और शैलियों का परिचय कराना।

- भाषा की सूचनात्मक बारीकियों और व्यावहारिक प्रयोगों का बोध तथा संदर्भ और समय के अनुसार प्रभावशाली ढंग से उसकी मौखिक और लिखित अभिव्यक्ति कर सकना।

- विभिन्न ज्ञानज्ञानों के विवरण की भाषा के रूप में हिंदी की विभिन्न प्रकृति एवं श्रेणी का बोध कराना।

- साहित्य की प्रभावशाली क्षमता का उपयोग करते हुए सभी प्रकार की विविधताओं (धर्म, जाति, लिंग, वर्ग, भाषा आदि) एवं अंतरों के प्रति सकारात्मक और संवेदनशील रूपों का विकास कराना।

- देश-विदेश में प्रचलित हिंदी के रूपों से परिचित कराना।

- संचार-माध्यमों (प्रिंट और इलेक्ट्रॉनिक) में प्रयुक्त हिंदी की प्रकृति से अवगत कराना और नवीन विविधताओं के प्रयोग की क्षमता का विकास कराना।

- साहित्य की व्यापक भाषा के बीच रखकर विभिन्न रचनाओं का विश्लेषण और विवेचन करने की क्षमता हासिल करना।

- विभिन्न परिस्थितियों में भी भाषा का इस्तेमाल शारीरिक साथ करना।

- आमूर्त विषयों पर प्रयुक्त भाषा का विकास और कल्पनाशीलता और मौलिक चिंतन के लिए प्रयोग करना।

शिक्षण-युक्तियाँः

इन कक्षाओं में उद्धृत वातावरण-निर्माण में अध्यापकों की भूमिका सदैव सहायक की होनी चाहिए। उनको भाषा और साहित्य की पहुंच में इस बात पर प्रयास देने की जरूरत होगी कि-

- कक्षा का वातावरण सहायक रूप से अध्यापक, विद्यार्थी और पुस्तक तीनों के बीच एक रिश्ता बन सके।

- गलत से सही की ओर पहुँचने का प्रयास हो। यानी कहानियों के स्वतंत्र रूप से बोलने, लिखने और पढ़ने दिया जाए और फिर उनसे होने वाली भूलों की पहचान करना कर अध्यापक अपनी पढ़ती को शैली में परिवर्तन करें।

- ऐसे शिक्षण-प्रदेशों की पहचान की जाए, जिससे कक्षा में विद्यार्थी की स्वभाव भावीदारी रहे और अध्यापक भी उनका साथी बने रहें।

- शारीरिक वातावरण विद्यार्थियों के लिए उपयुक्त शिक्षण-सामग्री का इस्तेमाल किया जाए तथा किसी भी प्रकार से उन्हें अन्य विद्यार्थियों से कमतर या अलग न समझा जाए।
• विभिन्न विधाओं से संबंधित रचिकर और महत्वपूर्ण 10 अन्य पुस्तकें- जिनका जिक्र पादयुक्तक के अंत में किया जाएगा-खूब फूड ने के लिए उन्हें प्रेरित किया जाए।

• कक्षा में अभ्यास को हर प्रकार की विभिन्नताओं (लिंग, धर्म, जाति, वर्ग आदि) के प्रति सकारात्मक और संबंधनीत चालावरण निम्नित करना चाहिए।

• सूजनात्मकता के अभ्यास के लिए विधायी से साल में कम से कम दो रचनाएं लिखवाई जाएँ।

**हिंदी (पूर्वक) (कोड सं 002)**

**कक्षा - 11 (2015-16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>खण्ड</th>
<th>विषय</th>
<th>अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(क)</td>
<td>अपठित अंश</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>अपठित गद्यशा पर आधारित बोध, प्रयोग, रचनात्मक, शीर्षक आदि पर लघूलघुत्रात्मक प्रश्न (2x4 लघूलघुत्रात्मक प्रश्न + 1x2 अविलघुत्रात्मक प्रश्न)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>अपठित काव्यशा पर आधारित पाँच लघूलघुत्रात्मक प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ख)</td>
<td>कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन (पुस्तक: अभिव्यक्ति और माध्यम)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>किसी एक विषय पर निबंध (विकल्प सहित)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>कार्यालयी पत्र (विकल्प सहित)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>जनसंचार माध्यम और पत्रकारिता के विविध आयामों पर पाँच लघूलघुत्रात्मक प्रश्न (1x5)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>व्यवहारिक लेखन (प्रतिवेदन, कार्यसूची, कार्यवृत्त इत्यादि) पर पर प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ग)</td>
<td>पादयुक्तक</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>अंतरा भाग-1</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>काव्य भाग</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>एक काव्यांश की संप्रसंग व्याख्या</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>कविता के काव्य पर दो प्रश्न (3+3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>कविताओं के काव्य-संदर्भ पर दो प्रश्न (3+3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(घ)</td>
<td>गद्य भाग</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>एक गद्यांश की संप्रसंग व्याख्या</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>पाठों की विषयवस्तु पर दो प्रश्न (3+3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>किसी एक लेखक/कवि का साहित्यिक परिचय</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. No.</td>
<td>मौखिक परीक्षा (श्रवण तथा बोलना) को मूल्यांकन के लिए विश्लेषण</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>चित्रों के क्रम पर आधारित वर्णन: इस भाग में अंतर्निहित की जाएगी कि चित्रों विवरण वाला भाषा का प्रयोग करें।</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>किसी चित्र का वर्णन: चित्र लोगों या स्थानों को हो सकते हैं।</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>किसी निर्धारित विषय पर बोलना: जिस्विसे विभेदित अभ्यास का प्रत्ययस्मृण कर सकें।</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>कोई कहावत सुनाना या किसी घटना का वर्णन करना।</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

तिथियाः:
1. परीक्षा में पूर्ण परीक्षार्थी को कुछ तैयारी के लिए समय दिया जाए।
2. विवरणात्मक भाषा में वर्तमान काल का प्रयोग अपेक्षित है।

3. निर्धारित विषय परीक्षाओं के अनुसार-ज्ञात के हों। जैसे: कोई चुटकिला या हस्त ग्रंथ सुनना।
   हाल में पहले पुस्तक या देखे हुए, चलचित्र (सिनेमा) की कहानी सुनना।

4. जब परीक्षाधीन बोलना आरंभ कर दे तो परीक्षक कम से कम हस्तक्षेप करे।

### कौशलों के आंतरण का मूल्यांकन

(इस बात का निर्णय करना कि क्या विद्यार्थी अनुसूचित विषयों की प्रश्न और बातचीत का निम्नलिखित योग्यताएँ हैं।)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>श्रवण ( सुनना )</th>
<th>बाचन ( बोलना )</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. परिचित संदर्भों में प्रयुक्त शब्दों और पदों को समझने की सामान्य योग्यता है किन्तु वह सुसंवर्धण आशय को नहीं समझ पाता।</td>
<td>1. केवल अलग-अलग शब्दों और पदों के प्रयोग की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करता है किन्तु एक सुसंवर्धण स्तर पर नहीं बोल सकता।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. छोटे संवर्धण कथनों को परिचित संदर्भों में समझने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>2. परिचित संदर्भों में केवल छोटे संवर्धण कथनों का सीमित गुण युक्त होता।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. परिचित या अपरिचित दोनों संदर्भों में कातिक सूचना को स्पष्ट समझने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>3. अपरिचित दीर्घ भाषण में अधिक जटिल कथनों के प्रयोग की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करता है, अतः भी कुछ अशुद्धियाँ करता है, जिससे प्रेषण में रक्षाबंधन आता है।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. दीर्घ कथनों के शुरूवात को पर्यंत शुद्धता से समझने के दंग और निर्धारित निकाल सकने की योग्यता है।</td>
<td>4. अपरिचित स्थितियों में विचारों को तार्किक ढंग से संरचित कर भाषा-प्रवाह रूप में प्रस्तुत करता है। ऐसी गलतियाँ करता है जिससे प्रेषण में रक्षाबंधन नहीं आता।</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. जटिल कथनों के विचार-विचारों को समझने की योग्यता प्रदर्शित करने की क्षमता है। वह उद्देश्य के अनुसार सुनने की कुशलता प्रदर्शित करता है।</td>
<td>5. उद्देश्य और श्रोता के लिए उपयुक्त शैली को अपना सकता है, ऐसा करते समय वह केवल मामूली गलतियाँ करता है।</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### प्रस्तावित पुस्तकें:

1. अंतरा भाग - 1 एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित

2. अंतराल भाग - 1 एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित

3. ‘अभिव्यक्ति और माध्यम’ - एन.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित (खण्ड-ख कामकाज़ी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन हेतु)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>खण्ड</th>
<th>विषय</th>
<th>अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(क)</td>
<td>अपठित अंश</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>अपठित गद्यांश पर आधारित बोध, प्रश्नों, रचनात्मक, सीधक आदि पर लघुलतात्मक प्रश्न [उपयुक्तशीर्षक (1 अंक) + लघु प्रश्न (2×7)]</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>अपठित काव्यांश पर आधारित पाँच अंति लघुलतात्मक प्रश्न (1×5)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ख)</td>
<td>कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन (पुस्तक: अभिव्यक्ति और माध्यम)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>किसी एक विषय पर निबंध (विकल्प शाहि)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>कार्यालयी निबंध (विकल्प शाहि) (5×1)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>जनसंचार माध्यम और पत्रकारिता के विविध आयामों पर पाँच अंति लघुलतात्मक प्रश्न (1×5)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>रचनात्मक लेखन पर एक प्रश्न (5×1)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ग)</td>
<td>पाठ्यपुस्तक</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1)</td>
<td>अंतरा भाग-2</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>अ)</td>
<td>काव्य भाग</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>एक काव्यांश की समस्ति व्याख्या</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>कविता के काथ पर दो प्रश्न (3+3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>कविताओं के काव्य-कृतिचित्र पर दो प्रश्न (3+3)</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ब)</td>
<td>गद्य भाग</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>एक गद्यांश की समस्ति व्याख्या</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>पाठों की विश्लेषत्व पर दो प्रश्न (4+4)</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>किसी एक लेखक/कवि का साहित्यिक परिचय</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2)</td>
<td>अंतराल भाग-2</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>पाठों की विश्लेषत्व पर आधारित एक मूल विषयक प्रश्न</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>विश्लेषत्व पर आधारित दो निबंधात्मक प्रश्न (5+5)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>कुल</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

प्रस्तावित पुस्तकें:
1. अंतरा भाग-2 एन्.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित
2. अंतराल भाग-2 (विविध विधाओं का संकलन) एन्.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित
3. ‘अभिव्यक्ति और माध्यम’ एन्.सी.ई.आर.टी. द्वारा प्रकाशित (खण्ड-ख कामकाजी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन हेतु)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>क्र. सं.</th>
<th>प्रश्नों का प्रारूप</th>
<th>वक्ता परीक्षण/ अधिगम परिणाम</th>
<th>1 अंक</th>
<th>2 अंक</th>
<th>3 अंक</th>
<th>4 अंक</th>
<th>5 अंक</th>
<th>8 अंक</th>
<th>10 अंक</th>
<th>कुल अंक</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>अपठित बोध (पठन कौशल)</td>
<td>अवधारणात्मक बोध, अर्थग्रहण, अनुमान लगाना, विश्लेषण करना, शब्द-ज्ञान व भाषिक प्रयोग, सृजनात्मक, मौलिकता।</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>कायांलनी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन (लेखन कौशल)</td>
<td>संकेत बिन्दुओं का विस्तार, अपने मत की अभिव्यक्ति, सोहवाण समझना, औचित्य निर्धारण, भाषा में प्रवाहित करना, सटीक शैली, उद्धत प्रारूप का प्रयोग, अभिव्यक्ति की मौलिकता, सृजनात्मकता, सृजनात्मकता व वर्णितता</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>पाठ्यपुस्तकें</td>
<td>प्रत्यासरण, विश्लेषण का बोध एवं व्याख्या, अर्थग्रहण (पाठ्यप्रण), लेखक के मनोभावों को समझना, शब्दों का प्रसंगात्मक अर्थ समझना, आलोचनात्मक चिंतन, तार्किकता, सराहना, साहित्यि परंपराओं के परिचय में मूल्यांकन, विश्लेषण, सृजनात्मकता, कल्पनाशीलता, कार्य-कारण संबंध स्थापित करना, साम्प्रति एवं अंतरं की पहचान, अभिव्यक्ति में मौलिकता एवं जीवन-मूल्यों की पहचान।</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>मौखिक परीक्षा</td>
<td>शार्चन तथा वाचन</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| कुल   | 1x12=12 | 2x4=8 | 3x6=18 | 4x1=4 | 5x6=30 | 8x1=8 | 10x1=10 | 100 (90+10) |

समय : 3 घंटे
अधिकतम अंक : 100
| क्र. सं. | प्रश्नों का प्रारूप | दक्षता परीक्षण/ अधिगम परीक्षण | 1 अंक | 2 अंक | 3 अंक | 4 अंक | 5 अंक | 6 अंक | 8 अंक | 10 अंक | कुल अंक | प्रतिशत  
|--------|----------------|---------------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|--------|--------
| 1      | अर्थित बोध (पठन कौशल) | अवधारणात्मक बोध, अर्थग्रहण, अनुमान लगाना, विश्लेषण करना, शब्द-ज्ञान व भाषिक प्रयोग, सृजनात्मक, मौलिकता। | 6    | 7    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 20    | 20%    |
| 2      | कार्यालयी हिंदी और रचनात्मक लेखन (लेखन कौशल) | संकेत बिन्दुओं का विस्तार, अपने मत की अभिव्यक्ति, सोताहण समझना, आंदोलन निर्धारण, भाषा में प्रवाहपत्ता, सटीक शैली, उचित प्रारूप का प्रयोग, अभिव्यक्ति की मौलिकता, सृजनात्मकता, सृजनात्मकता एवं तार्किकता | 5    | -    | -    | -    | 2    | -    | -    | 1    | 25    | 25%    |
| 3      | पाठ्यपुस्तकों | प्रत्यास्परण, विस्मयमुक्त, का बोध एवं व्याख्या, अर्थग्रहण (भावग्रहण), लेखक की मनोनिवेश को समझना, शब्दों का प्रस्तावनात्मक अर्थ समझना, आलोचनात्मक प्रतितान, वाक्यकला, सराहना, साहित्यिक परिसंहारों के परिचय में मूल्यांकन, विश्लेषण, सृजनात्मकता, कल्पनाशीलता, कार्य-कारण संबंध स्थापित करना, सम्बन्ध एवं अंततः की पहचान, अभिव्यक्ति में मौलिकता एवं जीवन-मृत्यु को पहचाना। | -    | -    | 4    | 2    | 3    | 2    | 1    | -    | 55    | 55%    |

| कुल | 1x11=11 | 2x7=14 | 3x4=12 | 4x2=8 | 5x5=25 | 6x2=12 | 8x1=8 | 10x1=10 | 100   | 100%   |
6. MATHEMATICS (Code No. 041)

The Syllabus in the subject of Mathematics has undergone changes from time to time in accordance with growth of the subject and emerging needs of the society. Senior Secondary stage is a launching stage from where the students go either for higher academic education in Mathematics or for professional courses like Engineering, Physical and Bioscience, Commerce or Computer Applications. The present revised syllabus has been designed in accordance with National Curriculum Framework 2005 and as per guidelines given in Focus Group on Teaching of Mathematics 2005 which is to meet the emerging needs of all categories of students. Motivating the topics from real life situations and other subject areas, greater emphasis has been laid on application of various concepts.

Objectives

The broad objectives of teaching Mathematics at senior school stage intend to help the students:

- to acquire knowledge and critical understanding, particularly by way of motivation and visualization, of basic concepts, terms, principles, symbols and mastery of underlying processes and skills.
- to feel the flow of reasons while proving a result or solving a problem.
- to apply the knowledge and skills acquired to solve problems and wherever possible, by more than one method.
- to develop positive attitude to think, analyze and articulate logically.
- to develop interest in the subject by participating in related competitions.
- to acquaint students with different aspects of Mathematics used in daily life.
- to develop an interest in students to study Mathematics as a discipline.
- to develop awareness of the need for national integration, protection of environment, observance of small family norms, removal of social barriers, elimination of gender biases.
- to develop reverence and respect towards great Mathematicians for their contributions to the field of Mathematics.

COURSE STRUCTURE

CLASS XI (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Sets and Functions</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>Algebra</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>Coordinate Geometry</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>Calculus</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Mathematical Reasoning</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>Statistics and Probability</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*No chapter/unit wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.*
Unit-I: Sets and Functions

1. Sets


2. Relations & Functions:

Ordered pairs, Cartesian product of sets. Number of elements in the cartesian product of two finite sets. Cartesian product of the set of reals with itself (upto R x R x R). Definition of relation, pictorial diagrams, domain, co-domain and range of a relation. Function as a special type of relation. Pictorial representation of a function, domain, co-domain and range of a function. Real valued functions, domain and range of these functions, constant, identity, polynomial, rational, modulus, signum, exponential, logarithmic and greatest integer functions, with their graphs. Sum, difference, product and quotient of functions.

3. Trigonometric Functions:

Positive and negative angles. Measuring angles in radians and in degrees and conversion from one measure to another. Definition of trigonometric functions with the help of unit circle. Truth of the identity \( \sin^2 x + \cos^2 x = 1 \), for all \( x \). Signs of trigonometric functions. Domain and range of trigonometric functions and their graphs. Expressing \( \sin (x \pm y) \) and \( \cos (x \pm y) \) in terms of \( \sin x \), \( \sin y \), \( \cos x \) & \( \cos y \) and their simple applications. Deducing the identities like the following:

\[
\tan(x \pm y) = \frac{\tan x \pm \tan y}{1 \mp \tan x \tan y}, \quad \cot(x \pm y) = \frac{\cot x \cot y \mp 1}{\cot y \pm \cot x}
\]

\[
\sin a \pm \sin \beta = 2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(a \pm \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(a \mp \beta)
\]

\[
\cos a + \cos \beta = 2 \cos \frac{1}{2}(a + \beta) \cos \frac{1}{2}(a - \beta)
\]

\[
\cos a - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{1}{2}(a + \beta) \sin \frac{1}{2}(a - \beta)
\]

Identities related to \( \sin 2x \), \( \cos 2x \), \( \tan 2x \), \( \sin 3x \), \( \cos 3x \) and \( \tan 3x \). General solution of trigonometric equations of the type \( \sin y = \sin a \), \( \cos y = \cos a \) and \( \tan y = \tan a \).

Unit-II: Algebra

1. Principle of Mathematical Induction:

Process of the proof by induction, motivating the application of the method by looking at natural numbers as the least inductive subset of real numbers. The principle of mathematical induction and simple applications.

2. Complex Numbers and Quadratic Equations

Need for complex numbers, especially \( \sqrt{-1} \), to be motivated by inability to solve some of the quadratic equations. Algebraic properties of complex numbers. Argand plane and polar representation of complex numbers. Statement of Fundamental Theorem of Algebra, solution of quadratic equations (with real coefficients) in the complex number system. Square root of a complex number.
3. **Linear Inequalities** (15) Periods

Linear inequalities. Algebraic solutions of linear inequalities in one variable and their representation on the number line. Graphical representation of linear inequalities in two variables. Graphical method of finding a solution of system of linear inequalities in two variables.

4. **Permutations and Combinations** (10) Periods

Fundamental principle of counting. Factorial n. (n!) Permutations and combinations, derivation of formulae for \( n_p_r \) and \( n_c_r \) and their connections, simple applications.

5. **Binomial Theorem** (10) Periods

History, statement and proof of the binomial theorem for positive integral indices. Pascal’s triangle, General and middle term in binomial expansion, simple applications.

6. **Sequence and Series** (10) Periods


\[
\sum_{k=1}^{n} k, \sum_{k=2}^{n} k^2 \text{ and } \sum_{k=1}^{n} k^3
\]

**Unit-III: Coordinate Geometry**

1. **Straight Lines** (10) Periods

Brief recall of two dimensional geometry from earlier classes. Shifting of origin. Slope of a line and angle between two lines. Various forms of equations of a line: parallel to axis, point-slope form, slope-intercept form, two-point form, intercept form and normal form. General equation of a line. Equation of family of lines passing through the point of intersection of two lines. Distance of a point from a line.

2. **Conic Sections** (20) Periods

Sections of a cone: circle, ellipse, parabola, hyperbola, a point, a straight line and a pair of intersecting lines as a degenerated case of a conic section. Standard equations and simple properties of parabola, ellipse and hyperbola. Standard equation of a circle.

3. **Introduction to Three-dimensional Geometry** (10) Periods

Coordinate axes and coordinate planes in three dimensions. Coordinates of a point. Distance between two points and section formula.

**Unit-IV: Calculus**

1. **Limits and Derivatives** (30) Periods

Derivative introduced as rate of change both as that of distance function and geometrically. Intuitive idea of limit. Limits of polynomials and rational functions trigonometric, exponential and logarithmic functions. Definition of derivative relate it to scope of tangent of the curve. Derivative of sum, difference, product and quotient of functions. Derivatives of polynomial and trigonometric functions.
Unit-V: Mathematical Reasoning

1. Mathematical Reasoning  
   (10) Periods

   Mathematically acceptable statements. Connecting words/ phrases - consolidating the understanding of 
   “if and only if (necessary and sufficient) condition”, “implies”, “and/or”, “implied by”, “and”, “or”, “there 
   exists” and their use through variety of examples related to real life and Mathematics. Validating the 
   statements involving the connecting words, Difference between contradiction, converse and 
   contrapositive.

Unit-VI: Statistics and Probability

1. Statistics  
   (15) Periods

   Measures of dispersion: Range, mean deviation, variance and standard deviation of ungrouped/grouped 
   data. Analysis of frequency distributions with equal means but different variances.

2. Probability  
   (15) Periods

   Random experiments; outcomes, sample spaces (set representation). Events; occurrence of events, 'not', 
   'and' and 'or' events, exhaustive events, mutually exclusive events, Axiomatic (set theoretic) probability, 
   connections with other theories studied in earlier classes. Probability of an event, probability of 'not', 
   'and' and 'or' events.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (1 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer I (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer II (6 marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1+1 (value based)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>6x1=6</td>
<td>13x4=52</td>
<td>7x6=42</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA-I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA-II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>26</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. No chapter wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.

2. The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.
## CLASS-XII  
### (2015-16)

One Paper  
**Time:** 3 hrs.  
**Max Marks.** 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I. Relations and Functions</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II. Algebra</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III. Calculus</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV. Vectors and Three-Dimensional Geometry</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. Linear Programming</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI. Probability</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit-I: Relations and Functions**

1. **Relations and Functions**  
   15 Periods  
   Types of relations: reflexive, symmetric, transitive and equivalence relations. One to one and onto functions, composite functions, inverse of a function. Binary operations.

2. **Inverse Trigonometric Functions**  
   15 Periods  
   Definition, range, domain, principal value branch. Graphs of inverse trigonometric functions.  
   Elementary properties of inverse trigonometric functions.

**Unit-II: Algebra**

1. **Matrices**  
   25 Periods  
   Concept, notation, order, equality, types of matrices, zero and identity matrix, transpose of a matrix, symmetric and skew symmetric matrices. Operation on matrices: Addition and multiplication and multiplication with a scalar. Simple properties of addition, multiplication and scalar multiplication. Non-commutativity of multiplication of matrices and existence of non-zero matrices whose product is the zero matrix (restrict to square matrices of order 2). Concept of elementary row and column operations. Invertible matrices and proof of the uniqueness of inverse, if it exists; (Here all matrices will have real entries).

2. **Determinants**  
   25 Periods  
   Determinant of a square matrix (up to 3 x 3 matrices), properties of determinants, minors, co-factors and applications of determinants in finding the area of a triangle. Adjoint and inverse of a square matrix. Consistency, inconsistency and number of solutions of system of linear equations by examples, solving system of linear equations in two or three variables (having unique solution) using inverse of a matrix.

**Unit-III: Calculus**

1. **Continuity and Differentiability**  
   20 Periods
Continuity and differentiability, derivative of composite functions, chain rule, derivatives of inverse trigonometric functions, derivative of implicit functions. Concept of exponential and logarithmic functions.

Derivatives of logarithmic and exponential functions. Logarithmic differentiation, derivative of functions expressed in parametric forms. Second order derivatives. Rolle’s and Lagrange’s Mean Value Theorems (without proof) and their geometric interpretation.

2. Applications of Derivatives 10 Periods

Applications of derivatives: rate of change of bodies, increasing/decreasing functions, tangents and normals, use of derivatives in approximation, maxima and minima (first derivative test motivated geometrically and second derivative test given as a provable tool). Simple problems (that illustrate basic principles and understanding of the subject as well as real-life situations).

3. Integrals 20 Periods

Integration as inverse process of differentiation. Integration of a variety of functions by substitution, by partial fractions and by parts, Evaluation of simple integrals of the following types and problems based on them.

\[ \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2}, \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 - a^2}}, \int \frac{dx}{ax^2 + bx + c}, \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{ax^2 + bx + c}}, \int \frac{px + q}{ax^2 + bx + c} \]

Definite integrals as a limit of a sum, Fundamental Theorem of Calculus (without proof). Basic properties of definite integrals and evaluation of definite integrals.

4. Applications of the Integrals 15 Periods

Applications in finding the area under simple curves, especially lines, circles/parabolas/ellipses (in standard form only), Area between any of the two above said curves (the region should be clearly identifiable).

5. Differential Equations 15 Periods

Definition, order and degree, general and particular solutions of a differential equation. Formation of differential equation whose general solution is given. Solution of differential equations by method of separation of variables solutions of homogeneous differential equations of first order and first degree. Solutions of linear differential equation of the type:

\[ \frac{dy}{dx} + py = q, \text{ where } p \text{ and } q \text{ are functions of } x \text{ or constants.} \]

\[ \frac{dx}{dy} + px = q, \text{ where } p \text{ and } q \text{ are functions of } y \text{ or constants.} \]

Unit-IV: Vectors and Three-Dimensional Geometry

1. Vectors 15 Periods

Vectors and scalars, magnitude and direction of a vector. Direction cosines and direction ratios of a vector. Types of vectors (equal, unit, zero, parallel and collinear vectors), position vector of a point, negative of a vector, components of a vector, addition of vectors, multiplication of a vector by a scalar, position vector of a point dividing a line segment in a given ratio. Definition, Geometrical Interpretation, properties and application of scalar (dot) product of vectors, vector (cross) product of vectors, scalar triple product of vectors.
2. Three-dimensional Geometry 15 Periods

Direction cosines and direction ratios of a line joining two points. Cartesian equation and vector equation of a line, coplanar and skew lines, shortest distance between two lines. Cartesian and vector equation of a plane. Angle between (i) two lines, (ii) two planes, (iii) a line and a plane. Distance of a point from a plane.

Unit-V: Linear Programming

1. Linear Programming 20 Periods

Introduction, related terminology such as constraints, objective function, optimization, different types of linear programming (L.P.) problems, mathematical formulation of L.P. problems, graphical method of solution for problems in two variables, feasible and infeasible regions (bounded and unbounded), feasible and infeasible solutions, optimal feasible solutions (up to three non-trivial constraints).

Unit-VI: Probability

1. Probability 30 Periods

Conditional probability, multiplication theorem on probability, independent events, total probability, Bayes’ theorem, Random variable and its probability distribution, mean and variance of random variable. Repeated independent (Bernoulli) trials and Binomial distribution.

Prescribed Books:
1) Mathematics Textbook for Class XI, NCERT Publications
2) Mathematics Part I - Textbook for Class XII, NCERT Publication
3) Mathematics Part II - Textbook for Class XII, NCERT Publication
4) Mathematics Exemplar Problem for Class XI, Published by NCERT
5) Mathematics Exemplar Problem for Class XII, Published by NCERT
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (1 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer II (6 marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>29</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1+1 (value Based)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>6x1=6</td>
<td>13x4=52</td>
<td>7x6=42</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA-I</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA-II</td>
<td>6</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. *No chapter wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.*

2. *The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.*
7. PHYSICS (Code No. 042)

Senior Secondary stage of school education is a stage of transition from general education to discipline-based focus on curriculum. The present updated syllabus keeps in view the rigour and depth of disciplinary approach as well as the comprehension level of learners. Due care has also been taken that the syllabus is comparable to the international standards. Salient features of the syllabus include:

- Emphasis on basic conceptual understanding of the content.
- Emphasis on use of SI units, symbols, nomenclature of physical quantities and formulations as per international standards.
- Providing logical sequencing of units of the subject matter and proper placement of concepts with their linkage for better learning.
- Reducing the curriculum load by eliminating overlapping of concepts/content within the discipline and other disciplines.
- Promotion of process-skills, problem-solving abilities and applications of Physics concepts.

Besides, the syllabus also attempts to

- strengthen the concepts developed at the secondary stage to provide firm foundation for further learning in the subject.
- expose the learners to different processes used in Physics-related industrial and technological applications.
- develop process-skills and experimental, observational, manipulative, decision making and investigatory skills in the learners.
- promote problem solving abilities and creative thinking in learners.
- develop conceptual competence in the learners and make them realize and appreciate the interface of Physics with other disciplines.

PHYSICS (Code No. 042)

COURSE STRUCTURE

Class XI (Theory) (2015-16)

Time: 3 hrs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-I</td>
<td>Physical World and Measurement</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-1: Physical World</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-2: Units and Measurements</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-II</td>
<td>Kinematics</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-3: Motion in a Straight Line</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-4: Motion in a Plane</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-III</td>
<td>Laws of Motion</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-5: Laws of Motion</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Max Marks: 70
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Chapters</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-IV</td>
<td>Work, Energy and Power</td>
<td>Chapter-6: Work, Energy and Power</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-V</td>
<td>Motion of System of Particles and Rigid Body</td>
<td>Chapter-7: System of Particles and Rotational Motion</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VI</td>
<td>Gravitation</td>
<td>Chapter-8: Gravitation</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VII</td>
<td>Properties of Bulk Matter</td>
<td>Chapter-9: Mechanical Properties of Solids</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-10: Mechanical Properties of Fluids</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-11: Thermal Properties of Matter</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VIII</td>
<td>Thermodynamics</td>
<td>Chapter-12: Thermodynamics</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-IX</td>
<td>Behaviour of Perfect Gases and Kinetic Theory of Gases</td>
<td>Chapter-13: Kinetic Theory</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-X</td>
<td>Oscillations and Waves</td>
<td>Chapter-14: Oscillations</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-15: Waves</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit I: Physical World and Measurement**

**Chapter-1: Physical World**
Physics-scope and excitement; nature of physical laws; Physics, technology and society.

**Chapter-2: Units and Measurements**
Need for measurement: Units of measurement; systems of units; SI units, fundamental and derived units. Length, mass and time measurements; accuracy and precision of measuring instruments; errors in measurement; significant figures.
Dimensions of physical quantities, dimensional analysis and its applications.

**Unit II: Kinematics**

**Chapter-3: Motion in a Straight Line**
Frame of reference, Motion in a straight line: Position-time graph, speed and velocity.
Elementary concepts of differentiation and integration for describing motion, uniform and non-uniform motion, average speed and instantaneous velocity, uniformly accelerated motion, velocity - time and position-time graphs.
Relations for uniformly accelerated motion (graphical treatment).
Chapter 4: Motion in a Plane
Scalar and vector quantities; position and displacement vectors, general vectors and their notations; equality of vectors, multiplication of vectors by a real number; addition and subtraction of vectors, relative velocity, Unit vector; resolution of a vector in a plane, rectangular components, Scalar and Vector product of vectors.

Motion in a plane, cases of uniform velocity and uniform acceleration-projectile motion, uniform circular motion.

Unit III: Laws of Motion

Chapter 5: Laws of Motion
Intuitive concept of force, Inertia, Newton's first law of motion; momentum and Newton's second law of motion; impulse; Newton's third law of motion.

Law of conservation of linear momentum and its applications.

Equilibrium of concurrent forces, Static and kinetic friction, laws of friction, rolling friction, lubrication.

Dynamics of uniform circular motion: Centripetal force, examples of circular motion (vehicle on a level circular road, vehicle on a banked road).

Unit IV: Work, Energy and Power

Chapter 6: Work, Energy and Power
Work done by a constant force and a variable force; kinetic energy, work-energy theorem, power.

Notion of potential energy, potential energy of a spring, conservative forces: conservation of mechanical energy (kinetic and potential energies); non-conservative forces: motion in a vertical circle; elastic and inelastic collisions in one and two dimensions.

Unit V: Motion of System of Particles and Rigid Body

Chapter 7: System of Particles and Rotational Motion
Centre of mass of a two-particle system, momentum conservation and centre of mass motion.
Centre of mass of a rigid body; centre of mass of a uniform rod.

Moment of a force, torque, angular momentum, laws of conservation of angular momentum and its applications.

Equilibrium of rigid bodies, rigid body rotation and equations of rotational motion, comparison of linear and rotational motions.

Moment of inertia, radius of gyration, values of moments of inertia for simple geometrical objects (no derivation). Statement of parallel and perpendicular axes theorems and their applications.

Unit VI: Gravitation

Chapter 8: Gravitation
Kepler's laws of planetary motion, universal law of gravitation.

Acceleration due to gravity and its variation with altitude and depth.
Gravitational potential energy and gravitational potential, escape velocity, orbital velocity of a satellite, Geo-stationary satellites.

Unit VII: Properties of Bulk Matter 24 Periods

Chapter-9: Mechanical Properties of Solids
Elastic behaviour, Stress-strain relationship, Hooke's law, Young's modulus, bulk modulus, shear modulus of rigidity, Poisson's ratio; elastic energy.

Chapter-10: Mechanical Properties of Fluids
Pressure due to a fluid column; Pascal's law and its applications (hydraulic lift and hydraulic brakes), effect of gravity on fluid pressure.
Viscosity, Stokes' law, terminal velocity, streamline and turbulent flow, critical velocity, Bernoulli's theorem and its applications.
Surface energy and surface tension, angle of contact, excess of pressure across a curved surface, application of surface tension ideas to drops, bubbles and capillary rise.

Chapter-11: Thermal Properties of Matter
Heat, temperature, thermal expansion; thermal expansion of solids, liquids and gases, anomalous expansion of water; specific heat capacity; Cp, Cv - calorimetry; change of state - latent heat capacity.
Heat transfer-conduction, convection and radiation, thermal conductivity, qualitative ideas of Blackbody radiation, Wein's displacement Law, Stefan's law, Green house effect.

Unit VIII: Thermodynamics 12 Periods

Chapter-12: Thermodynamics
Thermal equilibrium and definition of temperature (zeroth law of thermodynamics), heat, work and internal energy. First law of thermodynamics, isothermal and adiabatic processes.

Unit IX: Behaviour of Perfect Gases and Kinetic Theory of Gases 08 Periods

Chapter-13: Kinetic Theory
Equation of state of a perfect gas, work done in compressing a gas.
Kinetic theory of gases - assumptions, concept of pressure. Kinetic interpretation of temperature; rms speed of gas molecules; degrees of freedom, law of equi-partition of energy (statement only) and application to specific heat capacities of gases; concept of mean free path, Avogadro's number.

Unit X: Oscillations and Waves 26 Periods

Chapter-14: Oscillations
Periodic motion - time period, frequency, displacement as a function of time, periodic functions.
Simple harmonic motion (S.H.M) and its equation; phase; oscillations of a spring-restoring force and force constant; energy in S.H.M. Kinetic and potential energies; simple pendulum derivation of expression for its time period.
Free, forced and damped oscillations (qualitative ideas only), resonance.
Chapter-15: Waves

Wave motion: Transverse and longitudinal waves, speed of wave motion, displacement relation for a progressive wave, principle of superposition of waves, reflection of waves, standing waves in strings and organ pipes, fundamental mode and harmonics, Beats, Doppler effect.

PRACTICALS

The record, to be submitted by the students, at the time of their annual examination, has to include:

- Record of at least 15 Experiments [with a minimum of 6 from each section], to be performed by the students.
- Record of at least 5 Activities [with a minimum of 2 each from section A and section B], to be demonstrated by the teachers.
- Report of the project to be carried out by the students.

EVALUATION SCHEME

Time Allowed: Three hours Max. Marks: 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Two experiments one from each section</th>
<th>8+8 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Practical record (experiment and activities)</td>
<td>6 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigatory Project</td>
<td>3 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva on experiments, activities and project</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30 Marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION-A

Experiments

1. To measure diameter of a small spherical/cylindrical body and to measure internal diameter and depth of a given beaker/calorimeter using Vernier Callipers and hence find its volume.
2. To measure diameter of a given wire and thickness of a given sheet using screw gauge.
3. To determine volume of an irregular lamina using screw gauge.
4. To determine radius of curvature of a given spherical surface by a spherometer.
5. To determine the mass of two different objects using a beam balance.
6. To find the weight of a given body using parallelogram law of vectors.
7. Using a simple pendulum, plot its L-T^2 graph and use it to find the effective length of second's pendulum.
8. To study variation of time period of a simple pendulum of a given length by taking bobs of same size but different masses and interpret the result.
9. To study the relationship between force of limiting friction and normal reaction and to find the coefficient of friction between a block and a horizontal surface.
10. To find the downward force, along an inclined plane, acting on a roller due to gravitational pull of the earth and study its relationship with the angle of inclination θ by plotting graph between force and sinθ.
Activities
(for the purpose of demonstration only)
1. To make a paper scale of given least count, e.g., 0.2 cm, 0.5 cm.
2. To determine mass of a given body using a metre scale by principle of moments.
3. To plot a graph for a given set of data, with proper choice of scales and error bars.
4. To measure the force of limiting friction for rolling of a roller on a horizontal plane.
5. To study the variation in range of a projectile with angle of projection.
6. To study the conservation of energy of a ball rolling down on an inclined plane (using a double inclined plane).
7. To study dissipation of energy of a simple pendulum by plotting a graph between square of amplitude and time.

SECTION-B

Experiments
1. To determine Young's modulus of elasticity of the material of a given wire.
2. To find the force constant of a helical spring by plotting a graph between load and extension.
3. To study the variation in volume with pressure for a sample of air at constant temperature by plotting graphs between P and V, and between P and 1/V.
4. To determine the surface tension of water by capillary rise method.
5. To determine the coefficient of viscosity of a given viscous liquid by measuring terminal velocity of a given spherical body.
6. To study the relationship between the temperature of a hot body and time by plotting a cooling curve.
7. To determine specific heat capacity of a given solid by method of mixtures.
8. To study the relation between frequency and length of a given wire under constant tension using sonometer.
9. To study the relation between the length of a given wire and tension for constant frequency using sonometer.
10. To find the speed of sound in air at room temperature using a resonance tube by two resonance positions.

Activities
(for the purpose of demonstration only)
1. To observe change of state and plot a cooling curve for molten wax.
2. To observe and explain the effect of heating on a bi-metallic strip.
3. To note the change in level of liquid in a container on heating and interpret the observations.
4. To study the effect of detergent on surface tension of water by observing capillary rise.
5. To study the factors affecting the rate of loss of heat of a liquid.
6. To study the effect of load on depression of a suitably clamped metre scale loaded at (i) its end (ii) in the middle.
7. To observe the decrease in pressure with increase in velocity of a fluid.
Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students
Class XI

Note: Same Evaluation scheme and general guidelines for visually impaired students as given for Class XII may be followed.

A. Items for Identification/Familiarity of the apparatus for assessment in practicals (All experiments)
   Spherical ball, Cylindrical objects, vernier calipers, beaker, calorimeter, Screw gauge, wire, Beam balance, spring balance, weight box, gram and milligram weights, forceps, Parallelogram law of vectors apparatus, pulleys and pans used in the same ‘weights’ used, Bob and string used in a simple pendulum, meter scale, split cork, suspension arrangement, stop clock/stop watch, Helical spring, suspension arrangement used, weights, arrangement used for measuring extension, Sonometer, Wedges, pan and pulley used in it, ‘weights’ Tuning Fork, Meter scale, Beam balance, Weight box, gram and milligram weights, forceps, Resonance Tube, Tuning Fork, Meter scale, Flask/Beaker used for adding water.

B. List of Practicals
   1. To measure diameter of a small spherical/cylindrical body using vernier calipers.
   2. To measure the internal diameter and depth of a given beaker/calorimeter using vernier calipers and hence find its volume.
   3. To measure diameter of given wire using screw gauge.
   4. To measure thickness of a given sheet using screw gauge.
   5. To determine the mass of a given object using a beam balance.
   6. To find the weight of given body using the parallelogram law of vectors.
   7. Using a simple pendulum plot L-T and L-T^2 graphs. Hence find the effective length of second’s pendulum using appropriate length values.
   8. To find the force constant of given helical spring by plotting a graph between load and extension.
   9. (i) To study the relation between frequency and length of a given wire under constant tension using a sonometer.
      (ii) To study the relation between the length of a given wire and tension, for constant frequency, using a sonometer.
   10. To find the speed of sound in air, at room temperature, using a resonance tube, by observing the two resonance positions.

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:
   1. Physics Part-I, Textbook for Class XI, Published by NCERT
   2. Physics Part-II, Textbook for Class XI, Published by NCERT
   3. The list of other related books and manuals brought out by NCERT (consider multimedia also).
## PHYSICS (Code No. 042)
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN
#### CLASS - XI (2015-16)

**Time 3 Hours**

Max. Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5x1=5</td>
<td>5x2=10</td>
<td>12x3=36</td>
<td>1x4=4</td>
<td>3x5=15</td>
<td>70(26)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Question Wise Break Up

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Internal Choice: There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all the three questions of 5 marks weightage.

2. The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-I</td>
<td>Electrostatics</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-1: Electric Charges and Fields</td>
<td></td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-2: Electrostatic Potential and Capacitance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-II</td>
<td>Current Electricity</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-3: Current Electricity</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-III</td>
<td>Magnetic Effects of Current and Magnetism</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-4: Moving Charges and Magnetism</td>
<td></td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-5: Magnetism and Matter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-IV</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Induction and Alternating Current</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-6: Electromagnetic Induction</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-7: Alternating Current</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-V</td>
<td>Electromagnetic Waves</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-8: Electromagnetic Waves</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VI</td>
<td>Optics</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-9: Ray Optics and Optical Instruments</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-10: Wave Optics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VII</td>
<td>Dual Nature of Radiation and Matter</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-11: Dual Nature of Radiation and Matter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VIII</td>
<td>Atoms and Nuclei</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-12: Atoms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-13: Nuclei</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-IX</td>
<td>Electronic Devices</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-14: Semiconductor Electronics: Materials, Devices and Simple Circuits</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-X</td>
<td>Communication Systems</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Chapter-15: Communication Systems</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit I: Electrostatics

Chapter-1: Electric Charges and Fields

Electric Charges; Conservation of charge, Coulomb's law-force between two point charges, forces between multiple charges; superposition principle and continuous charge distribution.

Electric field, electric field due to a point charge, electric field lines, electric dipole, electric field due to a dipole, torque on a dipole in uniform electric field.

Electric flux, statement of Gauss's theorem and its applications to find field due to infinitely long straight wire, uniformly charged infinite plane sheet and uniformly charged thin spherical shell (field inside and outside).

Chapter-2: Electrostatic Potential and Capacitance

Electric potential, potential difference, electric potential due to a point charge, a dipole and system of charges; equipotential surfaces, electrical potential energy of a system of two point charges and of electric dipole in an electrostatic field.

Conductors and insulators, free charges and bound charges inside a conductor. Dielectrics and electric polarisation, capacitors and capacitance, combination of capacitors in series and in parallel, capacitance of a parallel plate capacitor with and without dielectric medium between the plates, energy stored in a capacitor.

Unit II: Current Electricity

Chapter-3: Current Electricity

Electric current, flow of electric charges in a metallic conductor, drift velocity, mobility and their relation with electric current; Ohm's law, electrical resistance, V-I characteristics (linear and non-linear), electrical energy and power, electrical resistivity and conductivity, Carbon resistors, colour code for carbon resistors; series and parallel combinations of resistors; temperature dependence of resistance.

Internal resistance of a cell, potential difference and emf of a cell, combination of cells in series and in parallel, Kirchhoff's laws and simple applications, Wheatstone bridge, metre bridge.

Potentiometer - principle and its applications to measure potential difference and for comparing EMF of two cells; measurement of internal resistance of a cell.

Unit III: Magnetic Effects of Current and Magnetism

Chapter-4: Moving Charges and Magnetism

Concept of magnetic field, Oersted's experiment.

Biot - Savart law and its application to current carrying circular loop.

Ampere's law and its applications to infinitely long straight wire. Straight and toroidal solenoids (only qualitative treatment), force on a moving charge in uniform magnetic and electric fields, Cyclotron.

Force on a current-carrying conductor in a uniform magnetic field, force between two parallel current-carrying conductors-definition of ampere, torque experienced by a current loop in uniform magnetic field; moving coil galvanometer-its current sensitivity and conversion to ammeter and voltmeter.
Chapter 5: Magnetism and Matter

Current loop as a magnetic dipole and its magnetic dipole moment, magnetic dipole moment of a revolving electron, magnetic field intensity due to a magnetic dipole (bar magnet) along its axis and perpendicular to its axis, torque on a magnetic dipole (bar magnet) in a uniform magnetic field; bar magnet as an equivalent solenoid, magnetic field lines; earth's magnetic field and magnetic elements.

Para-, dia- and ferro - magnetic substances, with examples. Electromagnets and factors affecting their strengths, permanent magnets.

Unit IV: Electromagnetic Induction and Alternating Currents

Chapter 6: Electromagnetic Induction

Electromagnetic induction; Faraday's laws, induced EMF and current; Lenz's Law, Eddy currents.

Self and mutual induction.

Chapter 7: Alternating Current

Alternating currents, peak and RMS value of alternating current/voltage; reactance and impedance; LC oscillations (qualitative treatment only), LCR series circuit, resonance; power in AC circuits, wattless current.

AC generator and transformer.

Unit V: Electromagnetic Waves

Chapter 8: Electromagnetic Waves

Basic idea of displacement current, Electromagnetic waves, their characteristics, their Transverse nature (qualitative ideas only).

Electromagnetic spectrum (radio waves, microwaves, infrared, visible, ultraviolet, X-rays, gamma rays) including elementary facts about their uses.

Unit VI: Optics

Chapter 9: Ray Optics and Optical Instruments

Ray Optics: Reflection of light, spherical mirrors, mirror formula, refraction of light, total internal reflection and its applications, optical fibres, refraction at spherical surfaces, lenses, thin lens formula, lensmaker's formula, magnification, power of a lens, combination of thin lenses in contact, combination of a lens and a mirror, refraction and dispersion of light through a prism.

Scattering of light - blue colour of sky and reddish appearance of the sun at sunrise and sunset.

Optical instruments: Microscopes and astronomical telescopes (reflecting and refracting) and their magnifying powers.

Chapter 10: Wave Optics

Wave optics: Wave front and Huygen's principle, reflection and refraction of plane wave at a plane surface using wave fronts. Proof of laws of reflection and refraction using Huygen's principle. Interference, Young's double slit experiment and expression for fringe width, coherent sources and sustained interference of light, diffraction due to a single slit, width of central maximum, resolving power of microscope and astronomical telescope, polarisation, plane polarised light, Brewster's law, uses of plane polarised light and Polaroids.
Unit VII: Dual Nature of Radiation and Matter 08 Periods

Chapter-11: Dual Nature of Radiation and Matter
Dual nature of radiation, Photoelectric effect, Hertz and Lenard’s observations; Einstein’s photoelectric equation-particle nature of light.

Matter waves-wave nature of particles, de-Broglie relation, Davisson-Germer experiment (experimental details should be omitted; only conclusion should be explained).

Unit VIII: Atoms and Nuclei 14 Periods

Chapter-12: Atoms
Alpha-particle scattering experiment; Rutherford’s model of atom; Bohr model, energy levels, hydrogen spectrum.

Chapter-13: Nuclei
Composition and size of nucleus, Radioactivity, alpha, beta and gamma particles/rays and their properties; radioactive decay law.

Mass-energy relation, mass defect; binding energy per nucleon and its variation with mass number; nuclear fission, nuclear fusion.

Unit IX: Electronic Devices 15 Periods

Chapter-14: Semiconductor Electronics: Materials, Devices and Simple Circuits
Energy bands in conductors, semiconductors and insulators (qualitative ideas only)

Semiconductor diode - I-V characteristics in forward and reverse bias, diode as a rectifier;

Special purpose p-n junction diodes: LED, photodiode, solar cell and Zener diode and their characteristics, zener diode as a voltage regulator.

Junction transistor, transistor action, characteristics of a transistor and transistor as an amplifier (common emitter configuration), basic idea of analog and digital signals, Logic gates (OR, AND, NOT, NAND and NOR).

Unit X: Communication Systems 10 Periods

Chapter-15: Communication Systems
Elements of a communication system (block diagram only); bandwidth of signals (speech, TV and digital data); bandwidth of transmission medium. Propagation of electromagnetic waves in the atmosphere, sky and space wave propagation, satellite communication. Need for modulation, amplitude modulation and frequency modulation, advantages of frequency modulation over amplitude modulation. Basic ideas about internet, mobile telephony and global positioning system (GPS)

PRACTICALS (Total Periods 60)

The record to be submitted by the students at the time of their annual examination has to include:

- Record of at least 15 Experiments [with a minimum of 6 from each section], to be performed by the students.
- Record of at least 5 Activities [with a minimum of 2 each from section A and section B], to be demonstrated by the teachers.
- The Report of the project to be carried out by the students.
**Evaluation Scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Max. Marks: 30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Two experiments one from each section</td>
<td>8+8 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical record [experiments and activities]</td>
<td>6 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Investigatory Project</td>
<td>3 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva on experiments, activities and project</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 marks</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SECTION-A**

**Experiments**

1. To determine resistance per cm of a given wire by plotting a graph for potential difference versus current.
2. To find resistance of a given wire using metre bridge and hence determine the resistivity (specific resistance) of its material.
3. To verify the laws of combination (series) of resistances using a metre bridge.
4. To verify the laws of combination (parallel) of resistances using a metre bridge.
5. To compare the EMF of two given primary cells using potentiometer.
6. To determine the internal resistance of given primary cell using potentiometer.
7. To determine resistance of a galvanometer by half-deflection method and to find its figure of merit.
8. To convert the given galvanometer (of known resistance and figure of merit) into a voltmeter of desired range and to verify the same.
9. To convert the given galvanometer (of known resistance and figure of merit) into an ammeter of desired range and to verify the same.
10. To find the frequency of AC mains with a sonometer.

**Activities**

*For the purpose of demonstration only*

1. To measure the resistance and impedance of an inductor with or without iron core.
2. To measure resistance, voltage (AC/DC), current (AC) and check continuity of a given circuit using multimeter.
3. To assemble a household circuit comprising three bulbs, three (on/off) switches, a fuse and a power source.
4. To assemble the components of a given electrical circuit.
5. To study the variation in potential drop with length of a wire for a steady current.
6. To draw the diagram of a given open circuit comprising at least a battery, resistor/rheostat, key, ammeter and voltmeter. Mark the components that are not connected in proper order and correct the circuit and also the circuit diagram.

**SECTION-B**

**Experiments**

1. To find the value of \( v \) for different values of \( u \) in case of a concave mirror and to find the focal length.
2. To find the focal length of a convex mirror, using a convex lens.
3. To find the focal length of a convex lens by plotting graphs between \( u \) and \( v \) or between \( 1/u \) and \( 1/v \).
4. To find the focal length of a concave lens, using a convex lens.
5. To determine angle of minimum deviation for a given prism by plotting a graph between angle of incidence and angle of deviation.
6. To determine refractive index of a glass slab using a travelling microscope.
7. To find refractive index of a liquid by using convex lens and plane mirror.
8. To draw the I-V characteristic curve for a p-n junction in forward bias and reverse bias.
9. To draw the characteristic curve of a zener diode and to determine its reverse break down voltage.
10. To study the characteristic of a common - emitter npn or pnp transistor and to find out the values of current and voltage gains.

**Activities**
*(For the purpose of demonstration only)*

1. To identify a diode, an LED, a transistor, an IC, a resistor and a capacitor from a mixed collection of such items.
2. Use of multimeter to (i) identify base of transistor, (ii) distinguish between npn and pnp type transistors, (iii) see the unidirectional flow of current in case of a diode and an LED, (iv) check whether a given electronic component (e.g., diode, transistor or IC) is in working order.
3. To study effect of intensity of light (by varying distance of the source) on an LDR.
4. To observe refraction and lateral deviation of a beam of light incident obliquely on a glass slab.
5. To observe polarization of light using two Polaroids.
6. To observe diffraction of light due to a thin slit.
7. To study the nature and size of the image formed by a (i) convex lens, (ii) concave mirror, on a screen by using a candle and a screen (for different distances of the candle from the lens/mirror).
8. To obtain a lens combination with the specified focal length by using two lenses from the given set of lenses.

**Suggested Investigatory Projects**

1. To study various factors on which the internal resistance/EMF of a cell depends.
2. To study the variations in current flowing in a circuit containing an LDR because of a variation in (a) the power of the incandescent lamp, used to 'illuminate' the LDR (keeping all the lamps at a fixed distance). (b) the distance of a incandescent lamp (of fixed power) used to 'illuminate' the LDR.
3. To find the refractive indices of (a) water (b) oil (transparent) using a plane mirror, an equi convex lens (made from a glass of known refractive index) and an adjustable object needle.
4. To design an appropriate logic gate combination for a given truth table.
5. To investigate the relation between the ratio of (i) output and input voltage and (ii) number of turns in the secondary coil and primary coil of a self designed transformer.
6. To investigate the dependence of the angle of deviation on the angle of incidence using a hollow prism filled one by one, with different transparent fluids.
7. To estimate the charge induced on each one of the two identical styrofoam (or pith) balls suspended in a vertical plane by making use of Coulomb's law.

8. To set up a common base transistor circuit and to study its input and output characteristic and to calculate its current gain.

9. To study the factor on which the self inductance of a coil depends by observing the effect of this coil, when put in series with a resistor/(bulb) in a circuit fed up by an A.C. source of adjustable frequency.

10. To construct a switch using a transistor and to draw the graph between the input and output voltage and mark the cut-off, saturation and active regions.

11. To study the earth's magnetic field using a tangent galvanometer.

---

**Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students of Classes XI and XII**

**Evaluation Scheme**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time Allowed: Two hours</th>
<th>Max. Marks: 30</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identification/Familiarity with the apparatus</td>
<td>5 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written test (based on given/prescribed practicals)</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record</td>
<td>5 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 marks</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**General Guidelines**

- The practical examination will be of two hour duration.
- A separate list of ten experiments is included here.
- The written examination in practicals for these students will be conducted at the time of practical examination of all other students.
- The written test will be of 30 minutes duration.
- The question paper given to the students should be legibly typed. It should contain a total of 15 practical skill based very short answer type questions. A student would be required to answer any 10 questions.
- A writer may be allowed to such students as per CBSE examination rules.
- All questions included in the question papers should be related to the listed practicals. Every question should require about two minutes to be answered.
- These students are also required to maintain a practical file. A student is expected to record at least five of the listed experiments as per the specific instructions for each subject. These practicals should be duly checked and signed by the internal examiner.
- The format of writing any experiment in the practical file should include aim, apparatus required, simple theory, procedure, related practical skills, precautions etc.
- Questions may be generated jointly by the external/internal examiners and used for assessment.
- The viva questions may include questions based on basic theory/principle/concept, apparatus/materials/chemicals required, procedure, precautions, sources of error etc.
Class XII

A. Items for Identification/ familiarity with the apparatus for assessment in practicals (All experiments)

Meter scale, general shape of the voltmeter/ammeter, battery/power supply, connecting wires, standard resistances, connecting wires, voltmeter/ammeter, meter bridge, screw gauge, jockey Galvanometer, Resistance Box, standard Resistance, connecting wires, Potentiometer, jockey, Galvanometer, Leclanche cell, Daniell cell (simple distinction between the two vis-à-vis their outer (glass and copper) containers, rheostat connecting wires, Galvanometer, resistance box, Plug-in and tapping keys, connecting wires battery/power supply, Diode, Transistor, IC, Resistor (Wire-wound or carbon ones with two wires connected to two ends), capacitors (one or two types), Inductors, Simple electric/electronic bell, battery/power supply, Plug-in and tapping keys, Convex lens, concave lens, convex mirror, concave mirror, Core/hollow wooden cylinder, insulated wire, ferromagnetic rod, Transformer core, insulated wire.

B. List of Practicals

1. To determine the resistance per cm of a given wire by plotting a graph between voltage and current.
2. To verify the laws of combination (series/parallel combination) of resistances by ohm’s law.
3. To find the resistance of a given wire using a meter bridge and hence determine the specific resistance (resistivity) of its material.
4. To compare the e.m.f of two given primary cells using a potentiometer.
5. To determine the resistance of a galvanometer by half deflection method.
6. To identify a
   (i) diode, transistor and IC
   (ii) resistor, capacitor and inductor, from a mixed collection of such items.
7. To understand the principle of (i) a NOT gate (ii) an OR gate (iii) an AND gate and to make their equivalent circuits using a bell and cells/battery and keys /switches.
8. To observe the difference between
   (i) a convex lens and a concave lens
   (ii) a convex mirror and a concave mirror and to estimate the likely difference between the power of two given convex /concave lenses.
9. To design an inductor coil and to know the effect of
   (i) change in the number of turns
   (ii) introduction of ferromagnetic material as its core material on the inductance of the coil.
10. To design a (i) step up (ii) step down transformer on a given core and know the relation between its input and output voltages.

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:

1. Physics, Class XI, Part -I and II, Published by NCERT.
2. Physics, Class XII, Part -I and II, Published by NCERT.
3. The list of other related books and manuals brought out by NCERT (consider multimedia also).
# PHYSICS (Code No. 042)  
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN  
### CLASS - XII (2015-16)

**Time 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td><strong>Remembering</strong> - (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td><strong>Understanding</strong> - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td><strong>Application</strong> - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td><strong>High Order Thinking Skills</strong> - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Evaluation</strong> - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**  
5x1=5  
5x2=10  
12x3=36  
1x4=4  
3x5=15  
70(26)  
100%
### QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>5</strong></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Internal Choice:** There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all the three questions of 5 marks weightage.

2. **The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.**
8. CHEMISTRY (Code No. 043)

Rationale

Higher Secondary is the most crucial stage of school education because at this juncture specialized discipline based, content -oriented courses are introduced. Students reach this stage after 10 years of general education and opt for Chemistry with a purpose of pursuing their career in basic sciences or professional courses like medicine, engineering, technology and study courses in applied areas of science and technology at tertiary level. Therefore, there is a need to provide learners with sufficient conceptual background of Chemistry, which will make them competent to meet the challenges of academic and professional courses after the senior secondary stage.

The new and updated curriculum is based on disciplinary approach with rigour and depth taking care that the syllabus is not heavy and at the same time it is comparable to the international level. The knowledge related to the subject of Chemistry has undergone tremendous changes during the past one decade. Many new areas like synthetic materials, bio -molecules, natural resources, industrial chemistry are coming in a big way and deserve to be an integral part of chemistry syllabus at senior secondary stage. At international level, new formulations and nomenclature of elements and compounds, symbols and units of physical quantities floated by scientific bodies like IUPAC and CGPM are of immense importance and need to be incorporated in the updated syllabus. The revised syllabus takes care of all these aspects. Greater emphasis has been laid on use of new nomenclature, symbols and formulations, teaching of fundamental concepts, application of concepts in chemistry to industry/ technology, logical sequencing of units, removal of obsolete content and repetition, etc.

Objectives

The broad objectives of teaching Chemistry at Senior Secondary Stage are:

- to promote understanding of basic facts and concepts in chemistry while retaining the excitement of chemistry.
- to make students capable of studying chemistry in academic and professional courses (such as medicine, engineering, technology) at tertiary level.
- to expose the students to various emerging new areas of chemistry and apprise them with their relevance in future studies and their application in various spheres of chemical sciences and technology.
- to equip students to face various challenges related to health, nutrition, environment, population, weather, industries and agriculture.
- to develop problem solving skills in students.
- to expose the students to different processes used in industries and their technological applications.
- to apprise students with interface of chemistry with other disciplines of science such as physics, biology, geology, engineering etc.
- to acquaint students with different aspects of chemistry used in daily life.
- to develop an interest in students to study chemistry as a discipline.


COURSE STRUCTURE
CLASS-XI (THEORY) (2015-16)

Total Periods (Theory 160 + Practical 60)

Time: 3 Hours Total Marks 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit I</td>
<td>Some Basic Concepts of Chemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit II</td>
<td>Structure of Atom</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit III</td>
<td>Classification of Elements and Periodicity in Properties</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit IV</td>
<td>Chemical Bonding and Molecular Structure</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit V</td>
<td>States of Matter: Gases and Liquids</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VI</td>
<td>Chemical Thermodynamics</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VII</td>
<td>Equilibrium</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VIII</td>
<td>Redox Reactions</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit IX</td>
<td>Hydrogen</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit X</td>
<td>s -Block Elements</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XI</td>
<td>Some p -Block Elements</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XII</td>
<td>Organic Chemistry: Some basic Principles and Techniques</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XIII</td>
<td>Hydrocarbons</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XIV</td>
<td>Environmental Chemistry</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 160 70

Unit I: Some Basic Concepts of Chemistry 12 Periods

General Introduction: Importance and scope of chemistry.
Nature of matter, laws of chemical combination, Dalton's atomic theory: concept of elements, atoms and molecules.
Atomic and molecular masses, mole concept and molar mass, percentage composition, empirical and molecular formula, chemical reactions, stoichiometry and calculations based on stoichiometry.

Unit II: Structure of Atom 14 Periods

Unit III: **Classification of Elements and Periodicity in Properties**  
08 Periods

Significance of classification, brief history of the development of periodic table, modern periodic law and the present form of periodic table, periodic trends in properties of elements - atomic radii, ionic radii, inert gas radii, ionization enthalpy, electron gain enthalpy, electronegativity, valency. Nomenclature of elements with atomic number greater than 100.

Unit IV: **Chemical Bonding and Molecular structure**  
14 Periods

Valence electrons, ionic bond, covalent bond, bond parameters, Lewis structure, polar character of covalent bond, covalent character of ionic bond, valence bond theory, resonance, geometry of covalent molecules, VSEPR theory, concept of hybridization, involving s,p and d orbitals and shapes of some simple molecules, molecular orbital theory of homonuclear diatomic molecules (qualitative idea only), hydrogen bond.

Unit V: **States of Matter: Gases and Liquids**  
12 Periods

Three states of matter, intermolecular interactions, types of bonding, melting and boiling points, role of gas laws in elucidating the concept of the molecule, Boyle's law, Charles law, Gay Lussac's law, Avogadro's law, ideal behaviour, empirical derivation of gas equation, Avogadro's number, ideal gas equation. Deviation from ideal behaviour, liquefaction of gases, critical temperature, kinetic energy and molecular speeds (elementary idea), Liquid State- vapour pressure, viscosity and surface tension (qualitative idea only, no mathematical derivations).

Unit VI: **Chemical Thermodynamics**  
16 Periods

Concepts of System and types of systems, surroundings, work, heat, energy, extensive and intensive properties, state functions.

First law of thermodynamics - internal energy and enthalpy, heat capacity and specific heat, measurement of $\Delta U$ and $\Delta H$, Hess's law of constant heat summation, enthalpy of bond dissociation, combustion, formation, atomization, sublimation, phase transition, ionization, solution and dilution. Second law of Thermodynamics (brief introduction)

Introduction of entropy as a state function, Gibb's energy change for spontaneous and non-spontaneous processes, criteria for equilibrium.

Third law of thermodynamics (brief introduction).

Unit VII: **Equilibrium**  
14 Periods

Equilibrium in physical and chemical processes, dynamic nature of equilibrium, law of mass action, equilibrium constant, factors affecting equilibrium - Le Chatelier's principle, ionic equilibrium- ionization of acids and bases, strong and weak electrolytes, degree of ionization, ionization of poly basic acids, acid strength, concept of pH, Henderson Equation, hydrolysis of salts (elementary idea), buffer solution, solubility product, common ion effect (with illustrative examples).

Unit VIII: **Redox Reactions**  
06 Periods

Concept of oxidation and reduction, redox reactions, oxidation number, balancing redox reactions, in terms of loss and gain of electrons and change in oxidation number, applications of redox reactions.

Unit IX: **Hydrogen**  
08 Periods

Position of hydrogen in periodic table, occurrence, isotopes, preparation, properties and uses of hydrogen, hydrides-ionic covalent and interstitial; physical and chemical properties of water,
heavy water, hydrogen peroxide - preparation, reactions and structure and use; hydrogen as a fuel.

Unit X: s-Block Elements (Alkali and Alkaline Earth Metals) 10 Periods

Group 1 and Group 2 Elements

General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence, anomalous properties of the first element of each group, diagonal relationship, trends in the variation of properties (such as ionization enthalpy, atomic and ionic radii), trends in chemical reactivity with oxygen, water, hydrogen and halogens, uses.

Preparation and Properties of Some Important Compounds:

Sodium Carbonate, Sodium Chloride, Sodium Hydroxide and Sodium Hydrogencarbonate, Biological importance of Sodium and Potassium.
Calcium Oxide and Calcium Carbonate and their industrial uses, biological importance of Magnesium and Calcium.

Unit XI: Some p -Block Elements 14 Periods

General Introduction to p -Block Elements

Group 13 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence, variation of properties, oxidation states, trends in chemical reactivity, anomalous properties of first element of the group, Boron - physical and chemical properties, some important compounds, Borax, Boric acid, Boron Hydrides, Aluminium: Reactions with acids and alkalis, uses.

Group 14 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence, variation of properties, oxidation states, trends in chemical reactivity, anomalous behaviour of first elements. Carbon-catenation, allotropic forms, physical and chemical properties; uses of some important compounds: oxides. Important compounds of Silicon and a few uses: Silicon Tetrachloride, Silicones, Silicates and Zeolites, their uses.

Unit XII: Organic Chemistry -Some Basic Principles and Technique 14 Periods


Unit XIII: Hydrocarbons 12 Periods

Classification of Hydrocarbons

Aliphatic Hydrocarbons:

Alkanes - Nomenclature, isomerism, conformation (ethane only), physical properties, chemical reactions including free radical mechanism of halogenation, combustion and pyrolysis.

Alkenes - Nomenclature, structure of double bond (ethene), geometrical isomerism, physical properties, methods of preparation, chemical reactions: addition of hydrogen, halogen, water, hydrogen halides (Markownikov's addition and peroxide effect), ozonolysis, oxidation, mechanism of electrophilic addition.

Alkynes - Nomenclature, structure of triple bond (ethyne), physical properties, methods of preparation, chemical reactions: acidic character of alkynes, addition reaction of - hydrogen, halogens, hydrogen halides and water.

Unit XIV: Environmental Chemistry 06 Periods

Environmental pollution - air, water and soil pollution, chemical reactions in atmosphere, smog, major atmospheric pollutants, acid rain, ozone and its reactions, effects of depletion of ozone layer, greenhouse effect and global warming- pollution due to industrial wastes, green chemistry as an alternative tool for reducing pollution, strategies for control of environmental pollution.

PRACTICALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Scheme for Examination</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volumetric Analysis</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Analysis</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Based Experiment</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class record and viva</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRACTICAL SYLLABUS Total Periods 60

Micro-chemical methods are available for several of the practical experiments.

Wherever possible such techniques should be used:

A. Basic Laboratory Techniques
   1. Cutting glass tube and glass rod
   2. Bending a glass tube
   3. Drawing out a glass jet
   4. Boring a cork

B. Characterization and Purification of Chemical Substances
   1. Determination of melting point of an organic compound.
   2. Determination of boiling point of an organic compound.
   3. Crystallization of impure sample of any one of the following: Alum, Copper Sulphate, Benzoic Acid.

C. Experiments based on pH
   (a) Any one of the following experiments:
       ● Determination of pH of some solutions obtained from fruit juices, solution of known and varied concentrations of acids, bases and salts using pH paper or universal indicator.
       ● Comparing the pH of solutions of strong and weak acids of same concentration.
       ● Study the pH change in the titration of a strong base using universal indicator.
   (b) Study the pH change by common-ion in case of weak acids and weak bases.
D. Chemical Equilibrium

One of the following experiments:

a) Study the shift in equilibrium between ferric ions and thiocyanate ions by increasing/decreasing the concentration of either of the ions.

b) Study the shift in equilibrium between \([\text{Co(H}_2\text{O)}_6]^{2+}\) and chloride ions by changing the concentration of either of the ions.

E. Quantitative Estimation

i) Using a chemical balance.

ii) Preparation of standard solution of Oxalic acid.

iii) Determination of strength of a given solution of Sodium Hydroxide by titrating it against standard solution of Oxalic acid.

iv) Preparation of standard solution of Sodium Carbonate.

v) Determination of strength of a given solution of Hydrochloric acid by titrating it against standard Sodium Carbonate solution.

F. Qualitative Analysis

(a) Determination of one anion and one cation in a given salt

Cations- \(\text{Pb}^{2+}, \text{Cu}^{2+}, \text{As}^{3+}, \text{Al}^{3+}, \text{Fe}^{3+}, \text{Mn}^{2+}, \text{Ni}^{2+}, \text{Zn}^{2+}, \text{Co}^{2+}, \text{Ca}^{2+}, \text{Sr}^{2+}, \text{Ba}^{2+}, \text{Mg}^{2+}\)

Anions- \(\text{CO}_3^{2-}, \text{S}^{2-}, \text{SO}_4^{2-}, \text{NO}_3, \text{Cl}, \text{Br}, \text{I}, \text{PO}_4^{3-}, \text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-}, \text{CH}_3\text{COO}\)

(Note: Insoluble salts excluded)

(b) Detection of -Nitrogen, Sulphur, Chlorine in organic compounds.

PROJECT

Scientific investigations involving laboratory testing and collecting information from other sources.

A few suggested Projects

- Checking the bacterial contamination in drinking water by testing sulphide ion.
- Study of the methods of purification of water.
- Testing the hardness, presence of Iron, Fluoride, Chloride, etc., depending upon the regional variation in drinking water and study of causes of presence of these ions above permissible limit (if any).
- Investigation of the foaming capacity of different washing soaps and the effect of addition of Sodium Carbonate on it.
- Study the acidity of different samples of tea leaves.
- Determination of the rate of evaporation of different liquids.
- Study the effect of acids and bases on the tensile strength of fibers.
- Study of acidity of fruit and vegetable juices.

Note: Any other investigatory project, which involves about 10 periods of work, can be chosen with the approval of the teacher.
Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students
Class XI

Note: Same Evaluation scheme and general guidelines for visually impaired students as given for Class XII may be followed.

A. List of apparatus for identification for assessment in practicals (All experiments)

- Beaker, Tripod stand, Wire gauze, glass rod, funnel, filter paper, Bunsen burner, test tube, test tube stand, dropper, test tube holder, ignition tube, china dish, tongs, funnel, tripod stand, wire gauze, Bunsen burner, standard flask, pipette, burette, conical flask, funnel, clamp stand, dropper, wash bottle, filter paper

- Odour detection in qualitative analysis

- Procedure/Setup of the apparatus

B. List of Experiments

A. Characterization and Purification of Chemical Substances

1. Crystallization of an impure sample of any one of the following: copper sulphate, benzoic acid

B. Experiments based on pH

1. Determination of pH of some solutions obtained from fruit juices, solutions of known and varied concentrations of acids, bases and salts using pH paper

2. Comparing the pH of solutions of strong and weak acids of same concentration.

C. Chemical Equilibrium

1. Study the shift in equilibrium between ferric ions and thiocyanate ions by increasing/decreasing the concentration of either ions.

2. Study the shift in equilibrium between $[\text{Co(H}_2\text{O)}_6]^{2+}$ and chloride ions by changing the concentration of either of the ions.

D. Quantitative estimation

1. Preparation of standard solution of oxalic acid.

2. Determination of molarity of a given solution of sodium hydroxide by titrating it against standard solution of oxalic acid.

E. Qualitative Analysis

1. Determination of one anion and one cation in a given salt

2. Cations: $\text{NH}_4^+$

   Anions: $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$, $\text{S}_2^{2-}$, $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$, $\text{Cl}^-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$

   (Note: insoluble salts excluded)


4. Detection of Halogen in the given organic compound.

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:

1. Chemistry Part -I, Class-XI, Published by NCERT.

2. Chemistry Part -II, Class-XI, Published by NCERT.
### Question Paper Design

**CHEMISTRY (Code No. 043)**

**QUESTION PAPER DESIGN**

**CLASS - XI (2015-16)**

**Time 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding- Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL** 5x1=5 5x2=10 12x3=36 1x4=4 3x5=15 70(26) 100%
### QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Internal Choice:** There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all the three questions of 5 marks weightage.

2. **The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit I</td>
<td>Solid State</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit II</td>
<td>Solutions</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit III</td>
<td>Electrochemistry</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit IV</td>
<td>Chemical Kinetics</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit V</td>
<td>Surface Chemistry</td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VI</td>
<td>General Principles and Processes of Isolation of Elements</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VII</td>
<td>p -Block Elements</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit VIII</td>
<td>d -and f -Block Elements</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit IX</td>
<td>Coordination Compounds</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit X</td>
<td>Haloalkanes and Haloarenes</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XI</td>
<td>Alcohols, Phenols and Ethers</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XII</td>
<td>Aldehydes, Ketones and Carboxylic Acids</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XIII</td>
<td>Organic Compounds containing Nitrogen</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XIV</td>
<td>Biomolecules</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XV</td>
<td>Polymers</td>
<td>08</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit XVI</td>
<td>Chemistry in Everyday Life</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>160</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit I: Solid State**

Classification of solids based on different binding forces: molecular, ionic, covalent and metallic solids, amorphous and crystalline solids (elementary idea). Unit cell in two dimensional and three dimensional lattices, calculation of density of unit cell, packing in solids, packing efficiency, voids, number of atoms per unit cell in a cubic unit cell, point defects, electrical and magnetic properties.

Band theory of metals, conductors, semiconductors and insulators and n and p type semiconductors.

**Unit II: Solutions**

Types of solutions, expression of concentration of solutions of solids in liquids, solubility of gases in liquids, solid solutions, colligative properties - relative lowering of vapour pressure, Raoult's law, elevation of boiling point, depression of freezing point, osmotic pressure, determination of molecular masses using colligative properties, abnormal molecular mass, Van't Hoff factor.
Unit III: Electrochemistry 12 Periods

Redox reactions, conductance in electrolytic solutions, specific and molar conductivity, variations of conductivity with concentration, Kohlrausch's Law, electrolysis and law of electrolysis (elementary idea), dry cell-electrolytic cells and Galvanic cells, lead accumulator, EMF of a cell, standard electrode potential, Nernst equation and its application to chemical cells, Relation between Gibbs energy change and EMF of a cell, fuel cells, corrosion.

Unit IV: Chemical Kinetics 10 Periods

Rate of a reaction (Average and instantaneous), factors affecting rate of reaction: concentration, temperature, catalyst; order and molecularity of a reaction, rate law and specific rate constant, integrated rate equations and half life (only for zero and first order reactions), concept of collision theory (elementary idea, no mathematical treatment). Activation energy, Arrhenious equation.

Unit V: Surface Chemistry 08 Periods

Adsorption - physisorption and chemisorption, factors affecting adsorption of gases on solids, catalysis, homogenous and heterogenous activity and selectivity; enzyme catalysis colloidal state distinction between true solutions, colloids and suspension; lyophilic, lyophobic multi-molecular and macromolecular colloids; properties of colloids; Tyndall effect, Brownian movement, electrophoresis, coagulation, emulsion - types of emulsions.

Unit VI: General Principles and Processes of Isolation of Elements 08 Periods

Principles and methods of extraction - concentration, oxidation, reduction - electrolytic method and refining; occurrence and principles of extraction of aluminium, copper, zinc and iron.

Unit VII: "p"-Block Elements 12 Periods

Group -15 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence, oxidation states, trends in physical and chemical properties; Nitrogen preparation properties and uses; compounds of Nitrogen, preparation and properties of Ammonia and Nitric Acid, Oxides of Nitrogen (Structure only); Phosphorus - allotropic forms, compounds of Phosphorus: Preparation and Properties of Phosphine, Halides and Oxoacids (elementary idea only).

Group 16 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, oxidation states, occurrence, trends in physical and chemical properties, dioxygen: Preparation, Properties and uses, classification of Oxides, Ozone, Sulphur - allotropic forms; compounds of Sulphur: Preparation Properties and uses of Sulphur-dioxide, Sulphuric Acid: industrial process of manufacture, properties and uses; Oxoacids of Sulphur (Structures only).

Group 17 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, oxidation states, occurrence, trends in physical and chemical properties; compounds of halogens, Preparation, properties and uses of Chlorine and Hydrochloric acid, interhalogen compounds, Oxoacids of halogens (structures only).

Group 18 Elements: General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence, trends in physical and chemical properties, uses.

Unit VIII: "d" and "f" Block Elements 12 Periods

General introduction, electronic configuration, occurrence and characteristics of transition metals, general trends in properties of the first row transition metals - metallic character,
ionization enthalpy, oxidation states, ionic radii, colour, catalytic property, magnetic properties, interstitial compounds, alloy formation, preparation and properties of K2Cr2O7 and KMnO4.

Lanthanoids - Electronic configuration, oxidation states, chemical reactivity and lanthanoid contraction and its consequences.

Actinoids - Electronic configuration, oxidation states and comparison with lanthanoids.

**Unit IX: Coordination Compounds**

Coordination compounds - Introduction, ligands, coordination number, colour, magnetic properties and shapes, IUPAC nomenclature of mononuclear coordination compounds. Bonding, Werner's theory, VBT, and CFT; structure and stereoisomerism, importance of coordination compounds (in qualitative inclusion, extraction of metals and biological system).

**Unit X: Haloalkanes and Haloarenes.**

Haloalkanes: Nomenclature, nature of C-X bond, physical and chemical properties, mechanism of substitution reactions, optical rotation.

Haloarenes: Nature of C-X bond, substitution reactions (Directive influence of halogen in monosubstituted compounds only).

Uses and environmental effects of - dichloromethane, trichloromethane, tetrachloromethane, iodoform, freons, DDT.

**Unit XI: Alcohols, Phenols and Ethers**

Alcohols: Nomenclature, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties (of primary alcohols only), identification of primary, secondary and tertiary alcohols, mechanism of dehydration, uses with special reference to methanol and ethanol.

Phenols: Nomenclature, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties, acidic nature of phenol, electrophilic substitution reactions, uses of phenols.

Ethers: Nomenclature, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties, uses.

**Unit XII: Aldehydes, Ketones and Carboxylic Acids**

Aldehydes and Ketones: Nomenclature, nature of carbonyl group, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties, mechanism of nucleophilic addition, reactivity of alpha hydrogen in aldehydes: uses.

Carboxylic Acids: Nomenclature, acidic nature, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties; uses.

**Unit XIII: Organic compounds containing Nitrogen**

Amines: Nomenclature, classification, structure, methods of preparation, physical and chemical properties, uses, identification of primary, secondary and tertiary amines.

Cyanides and Isocyanides - will be mentioned at relevant places in text.

Diazonium salts: Preparation, chemical reactions and importance in synthetic organic chemistry.

**Unit XIV: Biomolecules**

Carbohydrates - Classification (aldoses and ketoses), monosaccharides (glucose and fructose), D-L configuration oligosaccharides (sucrose, lactose, maltose), polysaccharides (starch, cellulose, glycogen); Importance of carbohydrates.
Proteins - Elementary idea of - amino acids, peptide bond, polypeptides, proteins, structure of proteins - primary, secondary, tertiary structure and quaternary structures (qualitative idea only), denaturation of proteins; enzymes. Hormones - Elementary idea excluding structure.

Vitamins - Classification and functions.

Nucleic Acids: DNA and RNA.

Unit XV: Polymers
Classification - natural and synthetic, methods of polymerization (addition and condensation), copolymerization, some important polymers: natural and synthetic like polythene, nylon, polyester, bakelite, rubber. Biodegradable and non-biodegradable polymers.

Unit XVI: Chemistry in Everyday life
Chemicals in medicines - analgesics, tranquilizers antiseptics, disinfectants, antimicrobials, antifertility drugs, antibiotics, antacids, antihistamines.
Chemicals in food - preservatives, artificial sweetening agents, elementary idea of antioxidants.
Cleansing agents- soaps and detergents, cleansing action.

PRACTICALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Scheme for Examination</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Volumetric Analysis</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salt Analysis</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content Based Experiment</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Class record and viva</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PRACTICALS SYLLABUS
Micro-chemical methods are available for several of the practical experiments. Wherever possible, such techniques should be used.

A. Surface Chemistry
   (a) Preparation of one lyophilic and one lyophobic sol
       Lyophilic sol - starch, egg albumin and gum
       Lyophobic sol - aluminium hydroxide, ferric hydroxide, arsenous sulphide.
   (b) Dialysis of sol-prepared in (a) above.
   (c) Study of the role of emulsifying agents in stabilizing the emulsion of different oils.

B. Chemical Kinetics
   (a) Effect of concentration and temperature on the rate of reaction between Sodium Thiosulphate and Hydrochloric acid.
   (b) Study of reaction rates of any one of the following:
(i) Reaction of iodide ion with hydrogen peroxide at room temperature using different concentration of iodide ions.

(ii) Reaction between Potassium iodate, (KIO₃) and Sodium sulphite: (Na₂SO₃) using starch solution as indicator (clock reaction).

C. Thermochemistry

Any one of the following experiments
i) Enthalpy of dissolution of Copper Sulphate or Potassium Nitrate.

ii) Enthalpy of neutralization of strong acid (HCl) and strong base (NaOH).

iii) Determination of enthalpy change during interaction (Hydrogen bond formation) between Acetone and Chloroform.

D. Electrochemistry

Variation of cell potential in Zn/Zn²⁺ || Cu²⁺/Cu with change in concentration of electrolytes (CuSO₄ or ZnSO₄) at room temperature.

E. Chromatography

i) Separation of pigments from extracts of leaves and flowers by paper chromatography and determination of Rf values.

ii) Separation of constituents present in an inorganic mixture containing two cations only (constituents having large difference in Rf values to be provided).

F. Preparation of Inorganic Compounds

i) Preparation of double salt of Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate or Potash Alum.

ii) Preparation of Potassium Ferric Oxalate.

G. Preparation of Organic Compounds

Preparation of any one of the following compounds
i) Acetanilide

ii) Di -benzal Acetone

iii) p-Nitroacetanilide

iv) Aniline yellow or 2 - Naphthol Aniline dye.

H. Tests for the functional groups present in organic compounds:

Unsaturation, alcoholic, phenolic, aldehydic, ketonic, carboxylic and amino (Primary) groups.

I. Characteristic tests of carbohydrates, fats and proteins in pure samples and their detection in given food stuffs.

J. Determination of concentration/ molarity of KMnO₄ solution by titrating it against a standard solution of:

i) Oxalic acid,

ii) Ferrous Ammonium Sulphate

(Students will be required to prepare standard solutions by weighing themselves).
K. Qualitative analysis

Determination of one cation and one anion in a given salt.

Cation - $\text{Pb}^{2+}$, $\text{Cu}^{2+}$, $\text{Al}^{3+}$, $\text{Fe}^{3+}$, $\text{Mn}^{2+}$, $\text{Zn}^{2+}$, $\text{Cu}^{2+}$, $\text{Co}^{2+}$, $\text{Ni}^{2+}$, $\text{Ca}^{2+}$, $\text{Sr}^{2+}$, $\text{Ba}^{2+}$, $\text{Mg}^{2+}$, $\text{NH}_4^+$

Anions - $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$, $\text{S}^{2-}$, $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$, $\text{SO}_3^{2-}$, $\text{NO}_3^-$, $\text{F}^-$, $\text{Br}^-$, $\text{I}^-$, $\text{PO}_4^{3-}$, $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{O}_2^-$, $\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-$

(Note: Insoluble salts excluded)

PROJECT

Scientific investigations involving laboratory testing and collecting information from other sources.

A few suggested Projects.

- Study of the presence of oxalate ions in guava fruit at different stages of ripening.
- Study of quantity of casein present in different samples of milk.
- Preparation of soybean milk and its comparison with the natural milk with respect to curd formation, effect of temperature, etc.
- Study of the effect of Potassium Bisulphate as food preservative under various conditions (temperature, concentration, time, etc.)
- Study of digestion of starch by salivary amylase and effect of pH and temperature on it.
- Comparative study of the rate of fermentation of following materials: wheat flour, gram flour, potato juice, carrot juice, etc.
- Extraction of essential oils present in Saunf (aniseed), Ajwain (carum), Illaichi (cardamom).
- Study of common food adulterants in fat, oil, butter, sugar, turmeric powder, chilli powder and pepper.

Note: Any other investigatory project, which involves about 10 periods of work, can be chosen with the approval of the teacher.

Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students of Classes XI and XII

Evaluation Scheme

Time Allowed: Two hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Identification/Familiarity with the apparatus</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written test (based on given/prescribed practicals)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

General Guidelines

- The practical examination will be of two hour duration.
- A separate list of ten experiments is included here.
- The written examination in practicals for these students will be conducted at the time of practical examination of all other students.
- The written test will be of 30 minutes duration.
The question paper given to the students should be legibly typed. It should contain a total of 15 practical skill based very short answer type questions. A student would be required to answer any 10 questions.

A writer may be allowed to such students as per CBSE examination rules.

All questions included in the question papers should be related to the listed practicals. Every question should require about two minutes to be answered.

These students are also required to maintain a practical file. A student is expected to record at least five of the listed experiments as per the specific instructions for each subject. These practicals should be duly checked and signed by the internal examiner.

The format of writing any experiment in the practical file should include aim, apparatus required, simple theory, procedure, related practical skills, precautions etc.

Questions may be generated jointly by the external/internal examiners and used for assessment.

The viva questions may include questions based on basic theory/principle/concept, apparatus/materials/ chemicals required, procedure, precautions, sources of error etc.

A. Items for Identification/Familiarity of the apparatus for assessment in practicals (All experiments)
Beaker, glass rod, tripod stand, wire gauze, Bunsen burner, Whatman filter paper, gas jar, capillary tube, Pestle and mortar, Test tubes, tongs, test tube holder, test tube stand, burette, Pipette, conical flask, standard flask, clamp stand, Tripod stand, burner, wire gauze, funnel, filter paper

Hands-on Assessment
- Identification/familiarity with the apparatus
- Odour detection in qualitative analysis

B. List of Practicals
The experiments have been divided into two sections: Section A and Section B. The experiments mentioned in Section B are mandatory.

SECTION- A

A  Surface Chemistry
(1) Preparation of one lyophilic and one lyophobic sol
   Lyophilic sol - starch, egg albumin and gum
(2) Preparation of one lyophobic sol
   Lyophobic sol - Ferric hydroxide

B  Chromatography
(1) Separation of pigments from extracts of leaves and flowers by paper chromatography and determination of Rf values (distance values may be provided).

C  Tests for the functional groups present in organic compounds:
   (1) Alcoholic and Carboxylic groups.
   (2) Aldehydic and Ketonic

D  Characteristic tests of carbohydrates and proteins in the given food stuffs.

E  Preparation of Inorganic Compounds- Potash Alum
SECTION-B (Mandatory)

F  Quantitative analysis
   (1)  (a)  Preparation of the standard solution of Oxalic acid of a given volume
   (b)  Determination of molarity of KMnO₄ solution by titrating it against a standard solution of Oxalic acid.
   (2)  The above exercise [F 8 (a) and (b)] to be conducted using Ferrous ammonium sulphate (Mohr salt)

G  Qualitative analysis:
   (1)  Determination of one cation and one anion in a given salt.
       Cation - NH₄⁺
       Anions - CO₃²⁻, S₂O₃²⁻, Cl⁻, CH₃COO⁻
       (Note: Insoluble salts excluded)

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:
1. Chemistry Part -I, Class-XII, Published by NCERT.
2. Chemistry Part -II, Class-XII, Published by NCERT.
### CHEMISTRY (Code No. 043)  
**QUESTION PAPER DESIGN**  
**CLASS - XII (2015-16)**

**Time 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding- Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5x1=5</td>
<td>5x2=10</td>
<td>12x3=36</td>
<td>1x4=4</td>
<td>3x5=15</td>
<td>70(26)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Internal Choice:** *There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all the three questions of 5 marks weightage.*

2. **The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.*
9. BIOLOGY (Code No. 044)

The present syllabus reinforces the ideas introduced till the secondary classes. It provides the students with new concepts along with an extended exposure to contemporary areas of the subject. The syllabus also aims at emphasizing on the underlying principles that are common to both animals and plants as well as highlighting the relationship of biology with other areas of knowledge. The format of the syllabus allows a simple, clear, sequential flow of concepts without any jarring jumps. The syllabus also stresses on making better connections among biological concepts. It relates the study of biology to real life through the use of technology. It links the discoveries and innovations in biology to everyday life such as environment, industry, health and agriculture. The updated syllabus also focuses on reducing the curriculum load while ensuring that ample opportunities and scope for learning and appreciating basic concepts of the subject continue to be available within its framework. The prescribed syllabus is expected to:

- Promote understanding of basic principles of Biology
- Encourage learning of emerging knowledge and its relevance to individual and society
- Promote rational/scientific attitude towards issues related to population, environment and development
- Enhance awareness about environmental issues, problems and their appropriate solutions
- Create awareness amongst the learners about diversity in the living organisms and developing respect for other living beings
- Appreciate that the most complex biological phenomena are built on essentially simple processes

It is expected that the students would get an exposure to various branches of Biology in the syllabus in a more contextual and friendly manner as they study its various units.

BIOLOGY (Code No. 044)
COURSE STRUCTURE
CLASS XI (2015-16)
(THEORY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Diversity of Living Organisms</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Structural Organisation in Plants and Animals</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Cell: Structure and Function</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Plant Physiology</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>*Human Physiology (A) - Section for OTBA Human Physiology (B)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>*10+10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 160 70

Note: The question paper of the year end examination to be held in the March 2016 will include a Section on Open Text Based Assessment (OTBA) which will include questions of a total of 10 marks. No other questions will be asked from the section of the unit earmarked for OTBA. The open text material will be supplied in advance. This material is designed to assess the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students.

*This section will be assessed through OTBA only.
Unit-I Diversity of Living Organisms 23 Periods

Chapter-1: The Living World
What is living? Biodiversity; Need for classification; three domains of life; taxonomy and systematics; concept of species and taxonomical hierarchy; binomial nomenclature; tools for study of taxonomy-museums, zoological parks, herbaria, botanical gardens.

Chapter-2: Biological Classification
Five kingdom classification; Salient features and classification of Monera, Protista and Fungi into major groups: Lichens, Viruses and Viroids.

Chapter-3: Plant Kingdom
Salient features and classification of plants into major groups - Algae, Bryophyta, Pteridophyta, Gymnospermae and Angiospermae (three to five salient and distinguishing features and at least two examples of each category); Angiosperms - classification upto class, characteristic features and examples.

Chapter-4: Animal Kingdom
Salient features and classification of animals non-chordates up to phyla level and chordates up to class level (three to five salient features and at least two examples of each category).
(No live animals or specimen should be displayed.)

Unit-II Structural Organisation in Animals and Plants 22 Periods

Chapter-5: Morphology of Flowering Plants
Morphology and modifications: Tissues

Chapter-6: Anatomy of Flowering Plants
Anatomy and functions of different parts of flowering plants: root, stem, leaf, inflorescence, flower, fruit and seed (to be dealt along with the relevant experiment of the Practical Syllabus).

Chapter-7: Structural Organisation in Animals
Animal tissues: Morphology, anatomy and functions of different systems (digestive, circulatory, respiratory, nervous and reproductive) of an insect (cockroach). (a brief account only)

Unit-III Cell: Structure and Function 35 Periods

Chapter-8: Cell-The Unit of Life
Cell theory and cell as the basic unit of life: Structure of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells; Plant cell and animal cell; cell envelope; cell membrane, cell wall; cell organelles - structure and function; endomembrane system, endoplasmic reticulum, Golgi bodies, lysosomes, vacuoles; mitochondria, ribosomes, plastids, microbodies; cytoskeleton, cilia, flagella, centrioles (ultrastructure and function); nucleus, nuclear membrane, chromatin, nucleolus.

Chapter-9: Biomolecules
Chemical constituents of living cells: biomolecules, structure and function of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids, nucleic acids, enzymes, types, properties, enzyme action.
Chapter-10: Cell Cycle and Cell Division
Cell cycle, mitosis, meiosis and their significance.

Unit-IV Plant Physiology 40 Periods

Chapter-11: Transport in Plants
Movement of water, gases and nutrients; cell to cell transport, Diffusion, facilitated diffusion, active transport; plant-water relations, Imbibition, water potential, osmosis, plasmolysis; long distance transport of water - Absorption, apoplastic, symplast, transpiration pull, root pressure and guttation; transpiration, opening and closing of stomata; Uptake and translocation of mineral nutrients - Transport of food, phloem transport, massflow hypothesis; diffusion of gases.

Chapter-12: Mineral Nutrition
Essential minerals, macro- and micronutrients and their role; deficiency symptoms; mineral toxicity; elementary idea of hydroponics as a method to study mineral nutrition; nitrogen metabolism, nitrogen cycle, biological nitrogen fixation.

Chapter-13: Photosynthesis in Higher Plants
Photosynthesis as a mean of autotrophic nutrition; site of photosynthesis, pigments involved in photosynthesis (elementary idea); photochemical and biosynthetic phases of photosynthesis; cyclic and non cyclic photophosphorylation; chemiosmotic hypothesis; photorespiration; C3 and C4 pathways; factors affecting photosynthesis.

Chapter-14: Respiration in Plants
Exchange of gases; cellular respiration - glycolysis, fermentation (anaerobic), TCA cycle and electron transport system (aerobic); energy relations - number of ATP molecules generated; amphibolic pathways; respiratory quotient.

Chapter-15: Plant - Growth and Development
Seed germination; phases of plant growth and plant growth rate; conditions of growth; differentiation, dedifferentiation and redifferentiation; sequence of developmental processes in a plant cell; growth regulators - auxin, gibberellin, cytokinin, ethylene, ABA; seed dormancy; vernalisation; photoperiodism.

Unit-V Human Physiology-(A) *(This section will be assessed through OTBA only) 40 Periods

Chapter-16: Digestion and Absorption
Alimentary canal and digestive glands, role of digestive enzymes and gastrointestinal hormones; Peristalsis, digestion, absorption and assimilation of proteins, carbohydrates and fats; calorific values of proteins, carbohydrates and fats; egestion; nutritional and digestive disorders - PEM, indigestion, constipation, vomiting, jaundice, diarrhoea.

Chapter-17: Breathing and Exchange of Gases
Respiratory organs in animals (recall only); Respiratory system in humans; mechanism of breathing and its regulation in humans - exchange of gases, transport of gases and regulation of respiration, respiratory volume; disorders related to respiration - asthma, emphysema, occupational respiratory disorders.
Chapter-18: Body Fluids and Circulation
Composition of blood, blood groups, coagulation of blood; composition of lymph and its function; human circulatory system - Structure of human heart and blood vessels; cardiac cycle, cardiac output, ECG; double circulation; regulation of cardiac activity; disorders of circulatory system - hypertension, coronary artery disease, angina pectoris, heart failure.

Human Physiology - (B) (This section will be assessed through usual content based questions)

Chapter-19: Excretory Products and Their Elimination
Modes of excretion - ammonotelism, ureotelism, uricotelism; human excretory system - structure and function; urine formation, osmoregulation; regulation of kidney function - renin - angiotensin, atrial natriuretic factor, ADH and diabetes insipidus; role of other organs in excretion; disorders - uraemia, renal failure, renal calculi, nephritis; dialysis and artificial kidney.

Chapter-20: Locomotion and Movement
Types of movement - ciliary, flagellar, muscular; skeletal muscle- contractile proteins and muscle contraction; skeletal system and its functions; joints; disorders of muscular and skeletal system - myasthenia gravis, tetany, muscular dystrophy, arthritis, osteoporosis, gout.

Chapter-21: Neural Control and Coordination
Neuron and nerves; Nervous system in humans - central nervous system; peripheral nervous system and visceral nervous system; generation and conduction of nerve impulse; reflex action; sensory perception; sense organs; elementary structure and functions of eye and ear.

Chapter-22: Chemical Coordination and Integration
Endocrine glands and hormones; human endocrine system - hypothalamus, pituitary, pineal, thyroid, parathyroid, adrenal, pancreas, gonads; mechanism of hormone action (elementary idea); role of hormones as messengers and regulators, hypo - and hyperactivity and related disorders; dwarfism, acromegaly, cretinism, goiter, exophthalmic goiter, diabetes, Addison's disease.

Note: Diseases related to all the human physiological systems to be taught in brief.

PRACTICALS

Time Allowed: Three hours Max. Marks: 30

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Scheme</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Major Experiment</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Minor Experiment</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide Preparation</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotting</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record+Viva Voce</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Record + Viva Voce</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. List of Experiments 60 Periods

1. Study and description of three locally available common flowering plants, one from each of the families Solanaceae, Fabaceae and Liliaceae including dissection and display of floral whorls,
anther and ovary to show number of chambers (floral formulae and floral diagrams). Types of root
(Tap and adventitious); stem (herbaceous and woody); leaf (arrangement, shape, venation, simple
and compound).

2. Preparation and study of T.S. of dicot and monocot roots and stems (primary).
3. Study of osmosis by potato osmometer.
4. Study of plasmolysis in epidermal peels (e.g. Rhoeo leaves).
5. Study of distribution of stomata in the upper and lower surface of leaves.
6. Comparative study of the rates of transpiration in the upper and lower surface of leaves.
7. Test for the presence of sugar, starch, proteins and fats. Detection in suitable plant and animal
materials.
8. Separation of plant pigments through paper chromatography.
9. Study of the rate of respiration in flower buds/leaf tissue and germinating seeds.
10. Test for presence of urea in urine.
11. Test for presence of sugar in urine.
12. Test for presence of albumin in urine.
13. Test for presence of bile salts in urine.

B. Study/observation of the following (spotting)

1. Study of the parts of a compound microscope.
2. Study of the specimens/slides/models and identification with reasons - Bacteria, Oscillatoria,
Spirogyra, Rhizopus, mushroom, yeast, liverwort, moss, fern, pine, one monocotyledonous plant,
one dicotyledonous plant and one lichen.
3. Study of virtual specimens/slides/models and identification with reasons - Amoeba, Hydra,
liverfluke, Ascaris, leech, earthworm, prawn, silkworm, honeybee, snail, starfish, shark, rohu, frog,
lizard, pigeon and rabbit.
4. Study of tissues and diversity in shapes and sizes of plant and animal cells (palisade cells, guard
cells, parenchyma, collenchyma, sclerenchyma, xylem, phloem, squamous epithelium, muscle fibers
and mammalian blood smear) through temporary/permanent slides.
5. Study of mitosis in onion root tip cells and animals cells (grasshopper) from permanent slides.
6. Study of different modifications in roots, stems and leaves.
7. Study and identification of different types of inflorescence (cymose and racemose).
8. Study of imbibition in seeds/raisins.
9. Observation and comments on the experimental set up for showing:
   a) Anaerobic respiration
   b) Phototropism
   c) Effect of apical bud removal
   d) Suction due to transpiration
10. Study of human skeleton and different types of joints with the help of virtual images/models only.
11. Study of external morphology of cockroach through virtual images/models.
Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students
Class XI

Note: Same Evaluation scheme and general guidelines for visually impaired students as given for Class XII may be followed.

A. Items for Identification/Familiarity with the apparatus / equipments / animal and plant material / chemicals etc. for assessment in practicals(All experiments)

Plants of -
- Solanaceae- Brinjal, Petunia, any other
- Fabaceae- Rice, Wheat, any other
- Liliaceae- Any of the Lilies

A compound microscope, seeds of monocot and dicot- maize and gram or any other

Model of Human skeleton to show -
- Ball and socket joints of girdles and limbs
- Rib cage

Test tube, honey comb, Mollusc shell, Models of Pigeon and Star fish, mushroom, petridish, succulents such as Aloe vera/kalenchoe, raisins, beaker, potatoes, scalpel, chromatography paper, chromatography chamber, alcohol, specimen/model of cockroach.

B. List of Practicals

1. Study three locally available common flowering plants of the families - Solanaceae, fabaceae, Liliaceae and identify:
   - Types of roots as Tap and Adventitious
   - Types of stems as Herbaceous or Woody
   - Types of leaves as Compound or Simple

2. Study the parts of a compound microscope- eye piece and objective lense, mirror, stage, coarse and fine adjustment knobs.

3. Differentiate between monocot and dicot plants on the basis of venation patterns.

4. Study the following parts of human skeleton (Model):
   - Ball and socket joints of thigh and shoulder
   - Rib cage

5. Study honey bee through comb, snail through shell, Starfish through model, Pigeon through model.

6. Identify the given specimen of a fungus - Mushroom.

7. Study the adaptive features of xerophytic plants.

8. Study the process of osmosis through endosmosis in raisins.

9. Identify and relate the given experimental set up with aim of experiment:
Paper Chromatography
or
Potato Osmometer

10. Study the external features/morphology of cockroach through model

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:
1. Biology Class-XI, Published by NCERT
2. Other related books and manuals brought out by NCERT (consider multimedia also)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (VBQ) (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension) -To be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis) - Classify, Compare, Contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td>5x1=5</td>
<td>5x2=10</td>
<td>12x3=36</td>
<td>1x4=4</td>
<td>3x5=15</td>
<td>70(2 6)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: The question paper of the year end examination to be held in the March 2016 will include a Section on Open Text Based Assessment (OTBA) which will include questions of a total of 10 marks. No other questions will be asked from the section of the unit earmarked for OTBA. The open text material will be supplied in advance. This material is designed to test the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students.

### QUESTION WISE BREAK UP

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark(s) per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. Internal Choice: There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all three questions of 5 marks weightage.

2. The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.
Unit-VI  Reproduction  30 periods

Chapter-1: Reproduction in Organisms
Reproduction, a characteristic feature of all organisms for continuation of species; modes of reproduction - asexual and sexual reproduction; asexual reproduction - binary fission, sporulation, budding, gemmule formation, fragmentation; vegetative propagation in plants.

Chapter-2: Sexual Reproduction in Flowering Plants
Flower structure; development of male and female gametophytes; pollination - types, agencies and examples; outbreeding devices; pollen-pistil interaction; double fertilization; post fertilization events - development of endosperm and embryo, development of seed and formation of fruit; special modes-apomixis, parthenocarpy, polyembryony; Significance of seed dispersal and fruit formation.

Chapter-3: Human Reproduction
Male and female reproductive systems; microscopic anatomy of testis and ovary; gametogenesis - spermatogenesis and oogenesis; menstrual cycle; fertilisation, embryo development upto blastocyst formation, implantation; pregnancy and placenta formation (elementary idea); parturition (elementary idea); lactation (elementary idea).

Chapter-4: Reproductive Health
Need for reproductive health and prevention of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs); birth control - need and methods, contraception and medical termination of pregnancy (MTP); amniocentesis; infertility and assisted reproductive technologies - IVF, ZIFT, GIFT (elementary idea for general awareness).

Unit-VII  Genetics and Evolution  40 Periods

Chapter-5: Principles of Inheritance and Variation
Heredity and variation: Mendelian inheritance; deviations from Mendelism - incomplete dominance, co-dominance, multiple alleles and inheritance of blood groups, pleiotropy; elementary idea of polygenic inheritance; chromosome theory of inheritance; chromosomes and genes; Sex determination - in humans, birds and honey bee; linkage and crossing over; sex linked
inheritance - haemophilia, colour blindness; Mendelian disorders in humans - thalassemia; chromosomal disorders in humans; Down's syndrome, Turner's and Klinefelter's syndromes.

Chapter-6: Molecular Basis of Inheritance
Search for genetic material and DNA as genetic material; Structure of DNA and RNA; DNA packaging; DNA replication; Central dogma; transcription, genetic code, translation; gene expression and regulation - lac operon; genome and human and rice genome projects; DNA fingerprinting.

Chapter-7: Evolution
Origin of life; biological evolution and evidences for biological evolution (paleontology, comparative anatomy, embryology and molecular evidences); Darwin's contribution, modern synthetic theory of evolution; mechanism of evolution - variation (mutation and recombination) and natural selection with examples, types of natural selection; Gene flow and genetic drift; Hardy - Weinberg's principle; adaptive radiation; human evolution.

Unit-VIII  Biology and Human Welfare

Chapter-8: Human Health and Diseases
Pathogens; parasites causing human diseases (malaria, dengue, chickengunia, filariasis, ascariasis, typhoid, pneumonia, common cold, amoebiasis, ring worm) and their control; Basic concepts of immunology - vaccines; cancer, HIV and AIDS; Adolescence - drug and alcohol abuse.

Chapter-9: Strategies for Enhancement in Food Production
Improvement in food production: Plant breeding, tissue culture, single cell protein, Biofortification, Apiculture and Animal husbandry.

Chapter-10: Microbes in Human Welfare
In household food processing, industrial production, sewage treatment, energy generation and microbes as biocontrol agents and biofertilizers. Antibiotics; production and judicious use.

Unit-IX  Biotechnology and Its Applications

Chapter-11: Biotechnology - Principles and processes
Genetic Engineering (Recombinant DNA Technology).

Chapter-12: Biotechnology and its Application
Application of biotechnology in health and agriculture: Human insulin and vaccine production, stem cell technology, gene therapy; genetically modified organisms - Bt crops; transgenic animals; biosafety issues, bio piracy and patents.

Unit-X  Ecology and Environment

Chapter-13: Organisms and Populations
Organisms and environment: Habitat and niche, population and ecological adaptations; population interactions - mutualism, competition, predation, parasitism; population attributes - growth, birth rate and death rate, age distribution.
Chapter-14: Ecosystem
Ecosystems: Patterns, components; productivity and decomposition; energy flow; pyramids of number, biomass, energy; nutrient cycles (carbon and phosphorous); ecological succession; ecological services - carbon fixation, pollination, seed dispersal, oxygen release (in brief).

Chapter-15: Biodiversity and its Conservation
Concept of biodiversity; patterns of biodiversity; importance of biodiversity; loss of biodiversity; biodiversity conservation; hotspots, endangered organisms, extinction, Red Data Book, biosphere reserves, national parks, sanctuaries and Ramsar sites.

Chapter-16: Environmental Issues
Air pollution and its control; water pollution and its control; agrochemicals and their effects; solid waste management; radioactive waste management; greenhouse effect and climate change; ozone layer depletion; deforestation; any one case study as success story addressing environmental issue(s).

PRACTICALS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Evaluation Scheme</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One Major Experiment</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>One Minor Experiment</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slide Preparation</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spotting</td>
<td>7 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record + Viva Voce</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Record + Viva Voce</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30 Marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A. List of Experiments

1. Study pollen germination on a slide.
2. Collect and study soil from at least two different sites and study them for texture, moisture content, pH and water holding capacity. Correlate with the kinds of plants found in them.
3. Collect water from two different water bodies around you and study them for pH, clarity and presence of any living organism.
4. Study the presence of suspended particulate matter in air at two widely different sites.
5. Study the plant population density by quadrat method.
6. Study the plant population frequency by quadrat method.
7. Prepare a temporary mount of onion root tip to study mitosis.
8. Study the effect of different temperatures and three different pH on the activity of salivary amylase on starch.
9. Isolate DNA from available plant material such as spinach, green pea seeds, papaya, etc.
B. Study/observation of the following (Spotting)

1. Flowers adapted to pollination by different agencies (wind, insects, birds).
2. Pollen germination on stigma through a permanent slide.
3. Identification of stages of gamete development, i.e., T.S. of testis and T.S. of ovary through permanent slides (from grasshopper/mice).
4. Meiosis in onion bud cell or grasshopper testis through permanent slides.
5. T.S. of blastula through permanent slides (Mammalian).
6. Mendelian inheritance using seeds of different colour/sizes of any plant.
7. Prepared pedigree charts of any one of the genetic traits such as rolling of tongue, blood groups, ear lobes, widow's peak and colour blindness.
8. Controlled pollination - emasculation, tagging and bagging.
9. Common disease causing organisms like Ascaris, Entamoeba, Plasmodium, Roundworm through permanent slides or specimens. Comment on symptoms of diseases that they cause.
10. Two plants and two animals (models/virtual images) found in xeric conditions. Comment upon their morphological adaptations.
11. Two plants and two animals (models/virtual images) found in aquatic conditions. Comment upon their morphological adaptations.

Practical Examination for Visually Impaired Students of Classes XI and XII

Evaluation Scheme

| Identification/Familiarity with the apparatus | 5 marks |
| Written test (Based on given / prescribed practicals) | 10 marks |
| Practical Records | 5 marks |
| Viva | 10 marks |
| **Total** | **30 marks** |

General Guidelines

- The practical examination will be of two hour duration.
- A separate list of ten experiments is included here.
- The written examination in practicals for these students will be conducted at the time of practical examination of all other students.
- The written test will be of 30 minutes duration.
- The question paper given to the students should be legibly typed. It should contain a total of 15 practical skill based very short answer type questions. A student would be required to answer any 10 questions.
- A writer may be allowed to such students as per CBSE examination rules.
- All questions included in the question paper should be related to the listed practicals. Every question should require about two minutes to be answered.
These students are also required to maintain a practical file. A student is expected to record at least five of the listed experiments as per the specific instructions for each subject. These practicals should be duly checked and signed by the internal examiner.

The format of writing any experiment in the practical file should include aim, apparatus required, simple theory, procedure, related practical skills, precautions etc.

Questions may be generated jointly by the external/internal examiners and used for assessment.

The viva questions may include questions based on basic theory / principle / concept, apparatus / materials / chemicals required, procedure, precautions, sources of error etc.

Class XII

A. Items for Identification/ familiarity with the apparatus for assessment in practicals (All experiments)

Beaker, flask, petridishes, soil from different sites- sandy, clayey, loamy, small potted plants, aluminium foil, paint brush, test tubes, starch solution, iodine, ice cubes, Bunsen burner/water bath, large colourful flowers, Maize inflorescence, model of developmental stages highlighting morula and blastula of frog, beads of different shapes (cubes, round) /size, smooth and rough, tags of different shapes, bags, *Ascaris*, Cacti (Opuntia).

B. List of Practicals

1. Study of the soil obtained from at least two different sites for their texture and water holding capacity.
2. Study of presence of suspended particulate matter in air at two widely different sites.
3. Study of the effect of different temperatures on the activity of salivary amylase.
4. Study of flowers adapted to pollination by different agencies (wind, insects).
5. Identification of T.S of morula or blastula of frog.
7. Preparation of pedigree charts of genetic traits such as rolling of tongue, colour blindness.
8. Study of emasculation, tagging and bagging by trying out an exercise on controlled pollination.
9. Identify common disease causing organisms like *Ascaris* and learn some common symptoms of the disease that they cause.
10. Comment upon the morphological adaptations of plants found in xerophytic conditions.

Note: The above practicals may be carried out in an experiential manner rather than recording observations.

Prescribed Books:
1. Biology, Class-XII, Published by NCERT
2. Other related books and manuals brought out by NCERT (consider multimedia also)
## BIOLOGY (Code No. 044)
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN
#### Class - XII (2015-16)

**Time 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Value based question (VBQ) (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite, information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension) To be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis) Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**  
5x1=5  
5x2=10  
12x3=36  
1x4=4  
3x5=15  
70(26)  
100%
**QUESTION WISE BREAK UP**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Question</th>
<th>Mark(s) per Question</th>
<th>Total No. of Questions</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>VSA</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-I</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA-II</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VBQ</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LA</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>26</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. **Internal Choice:** There is no overall choice in the paper. However, there is an internal choice in one question of 2 marks weightage, one question of 3 marks weightage and all three questions of 5 marks weightage.

2. **The above template is only a sample.** Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.
10. BIOTECHNOLOGY (Code No. 045)

An unprecedented growth of human knowledge in the field of Biological Sciences coupled with equally significant developments in the field of technology have brought significant changes into existing social and economic systems. The emerging field of Biotechnology is likely to further enhance the applications of Science and Technology in the service of human welfare. Modern Biotechnology processes encompass a wide range of new products such as antibiotics, vaccines, monoclonal antibodies and many more. Furthermore, developments in recombinant DNA technology have yielded numerous new useful products in the fields of healthcare and agriculture. The present syllabus takes care of all these aspects. Due emphasis has been laid on familiarizing the learners with the fundamental concepts, basic techniques and their applications. It is expected that the knowledge gained through the study of different topics and the skills acquired through the prescribed practical work will make the learners competent to meet the challenges of academic as well as professional courses after studying the subject at senior secondary stage.

Objectives
The broad objectives of teaching Biotechnology at senior secondary level are:

- To help the learners know and understand basic facts and concepts of the subject at elementary stage.
- To expose the students to different basic processes and basic techniques used in Biotechnology.
- To familiarize the learners to understand the relationship of the subject to health, nutrition, environment, agriculture and industry, etc.
- To develop conceptual competence in the learners so as to cope up with professional courses in future career.
- To acquaint students with different applications of Biotechnology in everyday life.
- To develop an interest in students to study biotechnology as a discipline.

COURSE STRUCTURE
CLASS - XI (2015-16)

One Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-I</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-II</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-III</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-IV</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CLASS XI
(Theory)

One Paper (Three Hours) 70 Marks
180 Periods

Unit-I Biotechnology: An overview 5 Marks 20 Periods

Chapter-1: Introduction to Biotechnology
Historical perspectives, Production strategies in Biotechnology, Quality control, Product safety, Good manufacturing practices, Good laboratory practices, Intellectual property, Global market, Public perception, Biotechnology in India and global trends.

Unit-II Molecules of Life 20 Marks 50 Periods

Chapter-1: Biomolecules: Building Blocks 25 Periods
Building blocks of Carbohydrates - Sugars and their derivatives, Building blocks of Proteins - Amino Acids, building blocks of Lipids - Simple Fatty Acids, Sphingosine, Glycerol and Cholesterol, Building blocks of Nucleic Acids - Nucleotides, Biochemical Transformations

Chapter-3: Macromolecules: Structure & Function 25 Periods
Carbohydrates - The energy givers, Proteins - The performers, Enzymes - The catalysts, Lipids and Biomembranes - The barriers, Nucleic Acids - The managers

Unit-III Genes & Genomes 20 Marks 50 Periods

Chapter-1: Gene Structure and Function 20 Periods
Cell structure and components, Tissues and Organs, Stem cells, Biodiversity, Organization of life

Chapter-2: Genomes Organization & Function 30 Periods
Cell division, Cell cycle, Cell communication, Movement, Nutrition, Gaseous exchanges, Internal transport, Maintaining the internal environment, Reproduction, In Vitro fertilization, Animal and plant development, Immune response in animals, Programmed cell death, Defense mechanisms in plants

Unit-IV Cells and Organisms 25 Marks 60 Periods

Chapter I: Cells: The Basic Unit of Life 30 Periods
Historical perspective, Multiple alleles, Linkage and crossing over, Genetic mapping, Gene interaction, Sex-linked inheritance, Extranuclear inheritance, Quantitative inheritance, Genes at population level, Discovery of DNA as genetic material, Mutations, DNA repair, Genetic disorders

Chapter II: Organisms: Structure & Dynamics 30 Periods
Genome organization, DNA replication, Fine structure of genes, From gene to protein, Transcription - the basic process, Genetic code, Translation, Regulation of gene expression
**PRACTICALS**

Note: Every student is required to do the following experiments during the academic session.

1. Preparation of buffers and pH determination
2. Sterilization techniques
3. Preparation of bacterial growth medium
4. Isolation of bacteria from curd and staining of bacteria
5. Determination of bacterial growth curve
6. Study of various stages of mitosis and calculation of mitotic index
7. Preparation of karyotyping
8. Cell counting
9. Isolation of genomic DNA
10. Detection of DNA by gel electrophoresis
11. Isolation of milk protein (Casein)
12. Estimation of protein by biuret method
13. Assaying the enzyme acid phosphate

**Scheme of Evaluation**

**Time:** 3 Hours  \hspace{1cm} **Max. Marks** 30

The scheme of evaluation at the end of session will be as under:

- Two experiments : 20 Marks
- Viva on experiments : 5 Marks
- Practical record : 5 Marks
## BIO TECHNOLOGY (CODE - 045)
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN
#### CLASS - XI (2015-16)

Time 3 Hours   Max. Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (L.A.) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Knowledge Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Conceptual Understanding</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application Based and Inferential type</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Reasoning Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Skill Based</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>6</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total No. of questions = 28**

1. No chapter wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.

2. The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.
### Class XII (2015-16)
#### (Theory)
### Course Structure

**One Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-V Protein and Gene Manipulation</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-VI Cell Culture and Genetic Manipulation</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**One Paper**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit-V Protein and Gene Manipulation</strong></td>
<td><strong>40 Marks</strong></td>
<td><strong>100 Periods</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-1: Recombinant DNA Technology</strong></td>
<td>Introduction, Tool of rDNA technology, Making rDNA, Introduction of recombinant DNA into host cells, Identification of recombinants, Polymerase chain reaction (PCR), Hybridization techniques, DNA library, DNA sequencing, Site-directed mutagenesis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-2: Protein Structure and Engineering</strong></td>
<td>Introduction to the world of proteins, 3-D shape of proteins, Structure-function relationship in proteins, Purification of proteins, Characterization of proteins, Protein based products, Designing proteins (protein engineering)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-3: Genomics and Bioinformatics</strong></td>
<td>Introduction, Genome sequencing projects, Gene prediction and counting, Genome similarity, SNPs and comparative genomics, Functional genomics, Proteomics, History of bioinformatics, Sequences and nomenclature, Information sources, Analysis using bioinformatics tools</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Unit-VI Cell Culture and Genetic Manipulation</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 Marks</strong></td>
<td><strong>80 Periods</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-1: Microbial Culture and Applications</strong></td>
<td>Introduction, Microbial culture techniques, Measurement and kinetics of microbial growth, Scale up of microbial process, Isolation of microbial products, Strain isolation and improvement, Applications of microbial culture technology, Biosafety issues in microbial technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-2: Plant Cell Culture and Applications</strong></td>
<td>Introduction, Cell and tissue culture techniques, Applications of cell and tissue culture, Gene transfer methods in plants, Transgenic plants with beneficial traits, Biosafety in plant genetic engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Chapter-3: Animal Cell Culture and Applications</strong></td>
<td>Introduction, Animal cell culture techniques, Characterisation of cell lines, Methods of gene delivery into cells, Scale-up of animal culture process, Applications of animal cell culture, Stem cell technology, Tissue engineering</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRACTICALS

Note: Every student will be required to do the following experiments during the academic session.

List of Experiments
1. Isolation of bacterial plasmid DNA and its detection by gel electrophoresis
2. Restriction digestion of plasmid DNA and its analysis by gel electrophoresis
3. Bacterial transformation using any plasmid
4. Data retrieval and data base search using internet site NCBI
5. Download a DNA and protein sequence from internet, analyse it and comment on it
6. Cell viability assay
7. Determination of blood groups
8. Estimation of DNA
9. Ion-exchange chromatography for proteins
10. Reading of DNA sequencing gel to arrive at the sequence
11. Estimation of blood glucose by enzymatic method (GOD/POD)
12. Project work

Scheme of Evaluation:

Time: 3 Hours

The scheme of evaluation at the end of the session will be as under:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Two experiments</th>
<th>6+6 (only one computer based practical)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Practical record</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viva on Practicals</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Project work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Write up</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viva on project</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Prescribed Books:
1. A Text Book of Biotechnology - Class XI : Published by CBSE, New Delhi
2. A Laboratory Manual of Biotechnology - Class XI : Published by CBSE, New Delhi
3. A Text Book of Biotechnology - Class XII : Published by CBSE, New Delhi
4. A Laboratory Manual of Biotechnology - Class XII : Published by CBSE, New Delhi
### BIOTECHNOLOGY (CODE - 045)
#### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN
**Class - XII (2015-16)**

**Time 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (L.A.) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Knowledge Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Conceptual Understanding</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application Based and Inferential type</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Reasoning Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Skill Based</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>6</strong></td>
<td><strong>8</strong></td>
<td><strong>11</strong></td>
<td><strong>3</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total No. of questions = 28**

1. *No chapter wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.*
2. *The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and typology of questions same.*
11. ENGINEERING GRAPHICS (Code No. 046)

The subject of ‘Engineering Graphics’ has become an indispensable tool for Engineers, Technocrats, Architects, Draftsmen, Surveyors, Designers and many other professionals in the recent times. Understanding of its fundamental principles and wider applications of the same in the above fields and many other daily life situations form the basis for the syllabus at Senior Secondary Stage.

Objectives:
The study of the subject of Engineering Graphics at Senior School Level aims at helping the learner to:

- develop clear concept and perception of form, proportion and application.
- develop the skill of expressing three-dimensional and two-dimensional objects into professional language and vice versa.
- acquire the ability to readily draw neat sketches, often needed in “On-job situations”.
- develop a clear understanding of plane and solid Geometry and machine drawing so as to apply the same in relevant practical fields such as technology and industry.
- acquire speed and accuracy in use of drawing instruments.
- use technology (CAD) in developing isometric and orthographic projections of simple objects.

COURSE STRUCTURE
CLASS-XI (2015-16)
(Theory)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit - I</td>
<td>PLANE GEOMETRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Lines, angles and rectilinear figures</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Circles and tangents</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Special curves : ellipse, parabola, involute, cycloid, helix and sine-curve</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit - II</td>
<td>SOLID-GEOMETRY</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Orthographic-projections of points, lines laminae, (plane) and solids.</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>5. Section of solid-figures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit - III</td>
<td>MACHINE DRAWING</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>6. Orthographic projections of simple machine-blocks</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>7. Isometric-projection of laminae (plane) figures</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>8. Development of surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Marks</td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Theory

I. PLANE GEOMETRY  38 Periods

Printing English alphabets (capital and small) numerals in standard proportions.
Unidirectional/aligned system of dimensioning as per SP: 46-2003 (Revised)

Unit 1: Construction of lines, angles and their divisions. Simple questions based on triangles, square, rhombus, trapeziums, regular polygons-pentagon, hexagon and octagon.  08 Periods

Unit 2: Construction of circles, external and internal tangents of circles, inscribing, circumscribing circles in equilateral triangle, square, rhombus, regular polygons-pentagon, hexagon and octagon.  10 Periods

Unit 3: Construction of Engineering curves:
(a) Ellipses by concentric circles, intersecting arcs and intersecting lines.
(b) Parabola by intersecting lines and intersecting arcs.
(c) Involute of a circle, cycloid, helix and sine curve.  20 Periods

II. SOLID GEOMETRY  86 Periods

Unit 4: Methods of orthographic projections and dimensioning strictly as per SP: 46-2003 revised conventions. Projection of points, lines, regular plane figure and right regular solids such as cubes, prisms and pyramids (square, triangular, pentagonal and hexagonal), cones, cylinders, spheres, semi-spheres and frustum of pyramids and cone when they are kept with their axis (a) perpendicular, to HP/VP (b) parallel to one plane and inclined to the other (c) parallel to HP and VP both.  40 Periods

Unit 5: Section of solids under the same conditions mentioned above made by the horizontal, vertical and inclined planes, also showing true-shape of section.  46 Periods

III. MACHINE DRAWING  50 Periods

Unit 6: Orthographic projections of simple machine blocks.  20 Periods

Unit 7: Construction of isometric scale showing main divisions of 10 mm and smaller divisions of 1 mm each. Isometric projection (drawn to isometric scale) of figures such as triangles, squares, pentagons, hexagons, circles and semi-circles with their surface parallel to HP or VP and its one side or diagonal or diameter should be either parallel or perpendicular to HP/VP.  20 Periods

Unit 8: Development of the surfaces of following solids:  10 Periods
1. Cube, cuboid, prisms-triangular, square, pentagonal and hexagonal.
2. Pyramids (triangular, square, pentagonal and hexagonal).
3. Right circular cylinder and cone.

PRACTICALS

One paper (Practical): 3 Hours  66 Periods

1. Developing “Prisms” and “Pyramids” with the help of card board (thick paper).
2. Developing different types of packing boxes (cartons).
3. Making different types of graphic designs/murals for interior/exterior decorations in colour using the knowledge of geometrical figures with the use of any Computer Software such as Collab-CAD, CORAL DRAW, PHOTOSHOP, etc.
4. Drawing ellipse by Trammed and Thread method on the ground / drawing sheet / plywood / cardboard, etc.


6. Drawing through activities: Involutes, cycloid, helix and sine curves listing their uses in daily life.

7. Preparing the following sections of solids (prisms, pyramids, spheres, etc.) with clay, soap, thermocol, plasticine, wax or any other material easily and economically available. When the cutting plane is: parallel to the base, perpendicular to the base and inclined to the base. Also creating different objects with combination of above solids.

**Note:**

I. 20 activities (minimum two each from aforementioned seven points) are to be assessed.

II. In all the practicals drawing/sketching of the views should be incorporated and evaluated accordingly.

III. The scheme of evaluation is as follows:

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(a)</td>
<td>Practicals (2)</td>
<td>15 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b)</td>
<td>Drawing/Sketch</td>
<td>05 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c)</td>
<td>Viva-voce</td>
<td>05 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d)</td>
<td>Sessional Work</td>
<td>05 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30 Marks</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Unit I: Isometric Projection of Solids

(i) Construction of isometric scale showing main divisions of 10mm and smaller divisions of 1mm, also showing the leading angles. Drawing helping view/s such as triangles, pentagon, hexagon, etc., using isometric scale.

(ii) Isometric projections (drawn to isometric scale) of solids such as cube, regular prism and pyramids (triangular, square, pentagonal and hexagonal), cone, cylinder, sphere, hemisphere, frustum of right regular pyramids (triangular, square, pentagonal, hexagonal) and cone, when they are cut by a plane parallel to the base. The axis and the base side of the solid should be either perpendicular to HP / VP or parallel to HP and VP. (Indicate the direction of viewing)

(iii) Combination of two solids (except “frustum” of Pyramids and Cone) Keeping the base side parallel or perpendicular to HP / VP and placed centrally together, axis of both the solids should not be given parallel to HP.

**Note:**
1. Question on frustum will be asked in vertical position only.
2. Hidden lines are not required in isometric projection.

## Unit II: Machine Drawing (as per SP46: 2003)

### A. Drawing of machine parts

(i) Drawing to full size scale with instruments.

(Internal choice will be given between any two of the following).

- Introduction of threads: Standard profiles of screw threads square, knuckle, B.S.W., Metric (external and internal). Bolts (Square, Hexagonal, Tee and Hook); Nuts: (Square and Hexagonal), Plain washer, combination of nut and bolt with or without washer for assembling two parts together, Single riveted lap joint with standard dimensions.
(ii) Free-hand sketches

(Internal choice will be given between any two of the following).

Conventional representation of external and internal threads; studs (plain, square-neck and collar), screws (round-head, cheese-head, 900 flat counter sunk-head, hexagonal sockethead and grub-screw). Types of rivets: - snap head, pan head-without tapered neck, flat head and 600 countersunk flat head. Types of sunk-keys (rectangular taper, woodruff and double-head feather key with gib head on both ends).

B. Assembly drawings and Dis-Assembly drawings (Internal choice will be given between an Assembly drawing and a Dis-Assembly drawing).

Note:
1. In all Assembly drawings, half sectional front view will be asked. Side/End view or Top View/Plan will be drawn without section.
2. In all the Dis-assembly drawings, only two orthographic views (one of the two views may be half in section or full in section) of any two parts.
3. (a) In all sectional views, hidden lines / edges are not to be shown.
   (b) In all full views, hidden /edges are to be shown.

1. Bearings
   (i) Open-Bearing
   (ii) Bushed-Bearing
2. Rod-Joints
   (i) Cotter-joints for circular-rods (socket and spigot joint)
   (ii) Cotter-joints for round-rods (sleeve and cotter joint)
   (iii) Cotter-joints for square rods (Gib and cotter-joint)
3. Tie-rod and Pipe-joint
   (i) Turnbuckle
   (ii) Flange pipe joint
4. Couplings
   (i) Unprotected Flange Coupling (having socket and spigot arrangement)
   (ii) Protected Flange Coupling

PRACTICALS

One paper (Practical): 3 Hours

(I) To perform the following tasks from the given views of the prescribed Machine Block (One).

Value-Points
1. Copy the given views
2. Drawing the missing view without hidden lines
3. Sketching the Isometric view without hidden edges
4. To make the machine block of the above in three dimensions.
(not to scale but approximately proportionately) drawn with any medium, i.e., thermocol, soap-cake, plasticine, clay, wax, orchis (available with flowerists), etc. 7

(II) Computer Aided Design (CAD) - Project 10

Project file to be submitted on the simple solids (Prism, Pyramids and Frustums of equilateral triangle, square, pentagon and hexagon) or machine blocks as prescribed in part-I by using the CAD software.

(III) (i) Sessional work relating to machine blocks as prescribed. 3
(ii) Viva-voce based on part-I and part-II 2

Total Marks 30
12. HOME SCIENCE (Code No. 064)  
(CLASSES - XI AND XII)

Home Science as a discipline aims to empower learners by developing understanding of five different areas namely:

- Food and Nutrition
- Human Development, Childhood Studies
- Resource Management
- Fabric and Apparel Science
- Development Communications and Extension

The subject helps students to understand changing needs of Indian society, academic principles as well as develop professional skills. This would make them competent to meet challenges of becoming a responsible citizen.

**Objectives:** The syllabus at Senior Secondary level develops an understanding in the learners that the knowledge and skills acquired through Home Science facilitates development of self, family and community. It endeavours to -

- Acquaint learners with the basics of human development with specific reference to self and child.
- Help to develop skills of judicious management of various resources.
- Enable learners to become alert and aware consumers.
- Impart knowledge of nutrition and lifestyles to enable prevention and management of diseases.
- Inculcate healthy food habits.
- Help to develop understanding of textiles for selection and care of clothes.
- Develop skills of communication to assist in advocacy and dissemination of knowledge to community.

**CLASS XI (2015 - 16)**

**COURSE STRUCTURE**

(THEORY)

One Paper (Theory)  70 Marks  
Time: 3 Hours  Periods: 220

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>No. of periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Concept of Home Science and its Scope</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Human Development: Life Span Approach (Part I)</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Food, Nutrition, Health and Fitness</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Family and Community and Resources</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Fabric and Apparel</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Community development and extension (Part I)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit I: Concept of Home Science and its Scope  
05 Periods

(i) Evolution of the discipline of Home Science
(ii) Five major areas
(iii) Relevance in improving the quality of life

Unit II: Human development: life span approach (Part I)  
40 Periods

(i) Introduction to different stages infancy, early childhood, childhood, adolescence, adulthood and old age
   (a) Infancy (birth to 2 years): Physical - height, weight and body proportions; motor development during 0-3 months, 3-6 months, 6-9 months, 9-12 months and 1-2 years (milestones only); social and emotional development; expression of emotions, socialization; cognitive and language development.
   (b) Early childhood (3-6 years): characteristics
   (c) Childhood (7-11 years): behavioural problems of children and suggestive measures

(ii) Protection from preventable disease:
   (a) Immunization - concept and types (natural and acquired), breast feeding (one of the ways to develop natural immunity); immunization chart;
   (b) Symptoms, prevention, after care and incubation period of childhood diseases: tuberculosis, diphtheria, pertussis (whooping cough), tetanus, polio, measles, cholera, diarrhoea and chicken pox.

(iii) Substitute care at home and outside:
   (a) by Grandparents, crèche/day care centres
   (b) integrated Child Development Scheme (ICDS) - objectives and functions

(iv) Special needs and care of disadvantaged and differently abled children: socially disadvantaged, visually impaired (partial and complete), hearing impaired, orthopedically impaired (affected/missing limb)

(v) Managing Emergencies
   First aid to cuts, burns, fractures, bites (snake, dog and insects), poisoning, fainting, asthma, heart attack, drowning.

Unit III: Food, Nutrition, Health and Fitness  
45 Periods

(i) Definition of food, nutrition, health (WHO) and fitness.

(ii) Functions of food:
   ● Physiological (body building, energy giving, protective, regulatory)
   ● Psychological
   ● Social

(iii) Selection of food for optimum nutrition and good health:
(a) Nutrients: sources, functions and deficiency and its prevention; Proteins, Carbohydrates, Fats, Vitamins- Fat soluble (A, D, E, K) and water soluble (B1, B2, Niacin, Folic acid, B12 and Vitamin C), Minerals (Calcium, Iron, Zinc and Iodine).

(iv) Maximising nutritive value of food by proper selection, preparation and storage:

(a) Selection of foods: Fruits, vegetables, egg, fish, poultry, meat, milk and milk products, spices, cereals and pulses and convenience food.

Storage of foods: Perishable, semi perishable, non perishable and convenience food.

(b) Food Processing

- Food spoilage & its reasons.
- Food processing methods - Dehydration, Freezing. Use of preservatives: Natural and chemical.

(c) Preparation of food:

- Principles
- Methods: boiling, steaming, pressure cooking, deep and shallow frying, baking, sautéing, roasting, grilling, solar cooking and microwave cooking.
- Loss of nutrients and steps to minimize nutrient loss during preparation.
- Methods of enhancing nutrient availability germination, fermentation, fortification and food combination.

Unit IV: Family and Community Resources

(i) Concept of Family and Community resources

(ii) Types, Management and Conservation of:

(a) Human / Personal Resources: knowledge, skills, time, energy, aptitude.

(b) Non-human / material resources: money, goods, property.

(c) Community facilities / shared resources: Schools, parks, hospitals, roads, transport, water, electricity, library, fuel and fodder. (Keeping community spaces clean and use of environment friendly measures)

(iii) Management:

(a) Meaning and need for management.

(b) Steps in management: planning, organizing, controlling, implementing and evaluation.

(c) Decision making and its role in management.

(iv) Time, energy and space management:

(a) Need and procedure for managing time and energy.

(b) Work simplifications: Techniques for time and energy management.

(c) Need and ways of space management.

(d) Elements of art and principles of design.

(e) Use of colours, light and accessories in space management; Prang colour wheel, dimensions of colours, classes and colour schemes.
Unit V: Fabric and Apparel  45 Periods

(i) Introduction to Fibre Science:
   (a) Classifications of fibre
      - Natural: cotton, silk and wool
      - Manufactured: rayon, nylon and polyester
      - Blends: terry cot, terry silk, terry wool
   (b) Characteristics of fibre
   (c) Suitability for use

(ii) Fabric Construction:
   (a) Yarn making: Basic procedure of making yarn.
      - Simple: Two Ply, Four Ply, Multiple and Cord
      - Novelty: Slub, Knot, Flock, Spiral
      - Blended yarns
   (b) Weaving:
      - Basic Mechanism
      - Concept of Looms
      - Types of weaves - Plain (Basket and Rib), Twill, Satin and Sateen weave.
        A brief mention of special weave: Pile and Jacquard.
      - Effect of weave on appearance, durability and maintenance of garment.
   (c) Other methods of fabric constructions: knitting, non-woven fabrics: felting and bonding

(iii) Fabric Finishes:
   (a) Meaning and importance.
   (b) Classification of finishes:
      - Basic finishes: cleaning, scouring, singeing, bleaching, stiffening, calendering and tentering
      - Functional Finishes: Water proofing, sanforization, mercerization, moth proofing.

(iv) Dyeing and Printing
   (a) Importance of dyeing and printing
   (b) Types and sources of Dyes-natural, synthetic
   (c) Methods of Dyeing and Printing: Plain Dyeing; tie and dye; Batik printing; Block printing.

Unit VI: Community Development and Extension (Part I)  05 Periods

(i) Respect for girl child
(ii) Media: Concept, Classification, Function
(iii) Communication:
     - Concept
HOME SCIENCE
CLASS XI (2015 - 16)

PRACTICAL

I. Human Development: Life Span Approach
   1. Visit a child care centre (Day Care/ Crèche/ Anganwadi/ Nursery Schools/ any other). Write a report on facilities and activities.
   2. Select a child with special needs in the neighbourhood. Write a report about her/his special requirement related to:
      a) Care
      b) Education
      c) Physical Infrastructure needed
   3. Observation of any two children in different stages of age in the neighbourhood and report on their activities and behavior.
   4. Prepare an educational toy by using local material.

II. Food, Nutrition, Health and Fitness
   1. Plan and prepare a dish rich in selected nutrients (Iron, Calcium, Protein, Fibre).
   2. Prepare one preserved product; also prepare a suitable label for it.
   3. Prepare dishes involving the following: Germination, Fermentation and Combination.

III. Family and Community Resources
   1. Using elements of art and principles of design, prepare Rangoli, Flower arrangement and one accessory for decoration.
   2. Critically evaluate your residential space and suggest improvements.
   3. Prepare a day's routine of self, listing activities and time spent in each. Critically evaluate for improvement for time and energy saving.
   4. Cleaning different surfaces & metals (glass, brass, silver, bronze etc.)

IV. Fabric and Apparel
   1. Prepare paper samples of the following weaves: Plain, Rib, Basket, Twill (any two), satin and sateen.
   2. Collect samples of various fabrics and identify the following weaves: Plain, rib, basket, twill, satin and sateen
3. Identification of various types of fibres using burning test.
4. Prepare five samples of tie and dye.

V. Community Development and Extension

1. Plan message for ‘respect for girl child’, ‘women’s empowerment’, ‘cleanliness of public spaces’ using different modes of communication for different focus groups.
2. Make a leaflet or a pamphlet using original slogan for consumer education on any topic.

Scheme for practical examination (Class XI)  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Unit - I: Human Development: Life Span Approach - Project report</td>
<td>6 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Unit II: Food, Nutrition, Health and Fitness - Anyone from 1, 2 and 3 quoted above</td>
<td>5 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Unit III: Family and Community Resources - Any two from a and d quoted above</td>
<td>2+2=4 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Unit IV: Fabric and Apparel: Any two from a, b, c and d quoted above</td>
<td>2+2=4 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Unit V: Community Development and Extension - Pamphlet etc.</td>
<td>4 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>File</td>
<td>5 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>2 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Reference book for teachers:

1. Human Ecology and Family Sciences - Part I, Class- XI, NCERT Publication
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Case study and picture based (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer -I (LA-I) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer -II (LA-II) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning • Analytical Skills • Critical thinking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis and Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: No Chapter wise weightage, care should be taken to cover all chapters.

Scheme of questions
- There will be no choice in the question paper.
- Weightage to difficulty level of questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Estimated difficulty</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Easy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Difficult</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit I: Human Development: Life Span Approach (Part II)  40 Periods

A. Adolescence (12 - 18 years)
   (i) Growth & Development - Domains and principles.
   (ii) Meaning, characteristics and needs.
   (iii) Influences on identity formation
      (a) Biological and Physical changes-early and late matures. (Role of heredity and environment)
      (b) Social, culture and media.
      (c) Emotional changes.
      (d) Cognitive changes.
   (iv) Specific issues and concerns
      (a) Eating disorders-Causes, consequences and management - Anorexia Nervosa, Bulimia.
      (b) Depression
      (c) Substance Abuse
      (d) Related to sex
      (e) Handling stress and peer pressure

B. Adulthood:
   (i) Young & middle adulthood: Understanding and management of new responsibilities, carrier marriage and family.
   (ii) Late Adulthood/Old age:
(a) Health and Wellness: physical, social, emotional, financial, recreational needs
(b) Care for elderly (at home and outside - old age home)
(c) Anger management

Unit II: Nutrition for Self, Family and Community  40 Periods

(a) Meal Planning: Meaning and importance, principles and factors affecting meal planning; Nutritional needs, food preferences and modifications of diets in different age groups: infants, children, adolescence, adults, elderly and in special conditions: pregnancy and lactation (including traditional foods given in these conditions)
   (i) Use of basic food groups (ICMR) and serving size in meal planning
   (ii) Factors influencing selection of food: culture, family food practices, media, peer group, availability of foods, purchasing power, individual preference & health.

(b) Food safety and quality:
   (i) Safe food handling (personal, storage, kitchen, cooking and serving).
   (ii) Safety guards against food adulteration, definition and meaning of food adulteration as given by FSSAI (Food Safety and Standard Authority of India).
   (iii) Common adulterants present in cereals, pulses, milk and milk products, fats and oils, sugar, jaggery, honey, spices and condiments.
   (iv) Effects of some of the adulterants present in the foods: kesari dal, metanil yellow, argemone seeds.
   (v) Food standards (FPO, Agmark, ISI).

(c) Therapeutic modification of normal diet with respect to consistency, frequency, foodstuffs, nutrients and methods of cooking.

(d) Modification of diet according to common ailments: diarrhoea, fever, jaundice, hypertension, diabetes and constipation. Physiological changes, clinical symptoms, requirements and dietary requirements in each condition.

Unit III: Money Management and Consumer Education  40 Periods

(a) Family Income:
   (i) Various sources of family income:
      ● money income
      ● real income, (direct and indirect)
      ● psychic income
   (ii) Supplementing family income-need and ways; need and procedure for maintaining household accounts (daily, weekly and monthly).

(b) Savings and Investment:
   (i) Meaning and importance of savings.
   (ii) Basis for selection of investment methods: risk, security, profit, tax saving.
   (iii) Ways/methods of investment -
      ● Bank schemes (saving, fixed, recurring);
- Post Office schemes (savings, recurring deposit, monthly income scheme, National saving certificate, Senior citizen scheme);
- Insurance schemes (whole life, mediclaim);
- Public Provident Fund (PPF), Provident Fund (PF).

(iv) Consumer Protection and Education: Meaning, problems faced by consumer, Consumer Protection Amendment Act (2011); Consumer aids: labels, standardization marks, (ECO Mark, Hallmark, Wool mark, Silk mark), advertising, leaflets, and Consumer redressal forum, Internet.

Unit IV: Apparel: Designing, Selection and Care

(i) Application of elements of art and principles of design in designing apparel.
(ii) Selection and purchase of fabrics- purpose, cost, season, quality, durability, ease of maintenance and comfort.
(iii) Selection of apparel- factors influencing selection of apparel- age, size, climate, occupation, figure, occasion, fashion, drape cost and workmanship.
(iv) Care and maintenance of clothes: Cleansing agents: soaps and detergents (basic differences and their utility); General principles of stain removal, stain removal of tea, coffee, lipstick, ball pen, Grease, Curry and Blood.
(v) Storage of clothes.

Unit V: Community Development and Extension (Part II)

(i) Water safety: Safe drinking water-importance of potable water for good health, and its qualities, simple methods of making water safe for drinking; boiling, filtering (traditional and modern technology), use of alum, chlorine.
(ii) Salient features of income generating schemes
   - DWCRA (Development of Women and Children in Rural Area)
   - MGNREGA (Mahatma Gandhi National Rural Employment Guarantee Act, 2005)

Unit VI: Career Options after Home Science Education

Career options of self and wage employment of various fields of Home Science.

HOME SCIENCE
CLASS XII (2015 - 16)

PRACTICAL

Maximum Marks: 30
Periods: 35

1) Human Development: Life Span Approach (Part II)

Activities
- Identify the problems of adjustment of adolescents with the help of a tool (group activity) and make a report.
- Spend a day with an aged person and observe the needs and problems. Write a report.
- List and discuss at least 4 areas of agreement and disagreement of self with:-
a) Mother  
b) Father  
c) Siblings  
d) Friends  
e) Teacher

2) **Nutrition for Self, Family and Community**

*Activities*
- Record one day diet of an individual and evaluate it against principles of balanced diet.
- Plan a meal and modify for any one physiological condition - Fever, Diarrhoea, Constipation, Jaundice, Hypertension, Diabetes, Pregnancy, Lactations, Old age and Infants. Prepare a dish.
- Identify food adulteration: using visual and chemical methods; Turmeric, Chana Dal, Bura Sugar, Milk, Tea leaves, Coriander, Black Pepper Seeds, Desi-ghee.
- Prepare ORS Solution.

3) **Money Management and Consumer Education**

- Collect and fill savings account opening form in Post Office and Bank.
- Fill up the following forms and paste in file: Withdrawal slip, Deposit slips, Draft slip and cheque (bearer of A/c payee).
- Collect labels of any three products and compare them with mandatory requirements.
- Prepare one label each of any three items bearing ISI, FPO, Agmark.

4) **Apparel: Designing, Selection and Care**

- Illustrate principles of design or elements of art on a paper or cloth and evaluate them.
- Removal of different types of stains: tea, coffee, curry, grease, blood, lipstick, ball pen.
- Examine and evaluate readymade garments for their workmanship. [at-least two]
- Make sample of Hemming, Backstitch, Interlocking, and Press buttons, hooks and eye.

5) **Community Development and Extension**

- Visit any two places (home/restaurant/school/business centre, etc.) and observe its measure for safe drinking water and general conditions of hygiene around it.

**Scheme for practical examination (Class XII)- 30 marks**

1. **Unit I-Human Development: Life Span Approach (Part II)- Project Report-5 marks**

2. **Unit II- Nutrition for Self, Family and Community-**
   a) Plan a meal and modify and prepare a dish for any one physiological condition Fever, Diarrhoea, Constipation, Jaundice, Hypertension, Diabetes, Pregnancy, Lactations, Old age and Infants- 5 marks
   b) Identify food adulteration: using visual and chemical methods; Turmeric, Chana Dal, Bura Sugar, Milk, Tea leaves, Coriander, Black Pepper Seeds, Desi-ghee- 2 marks

3. **Unit III-Money Management and Consumer Education**
   a) Prepare one label each of any three items bearing ISI, FPO, Agmark.- 2 marks
   b) Filling up of paying slip either to deposit cash or cheque- 2 marks
4. **Unit IV- Apparel: Designing, Selection and Care**
   a) Removal of different types of stains- Tea, coffee, grease, blood, lipstick, ballpen (Any two)-
   OR
   Readymade garment- Quality check - 2 marks
   b) Make sample of hemming/backstitch/interlocking/fastener- 2 marks

5. **Unit V- Community Development and Extension**- Survey Report- 4 marks

6. **File**- 4 marks

7. **Viva**- 2 marks
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**HOME SCIENCE**

**CODE NO. 064**

**CLASS-XII**

**TIME: 3 Hours**

**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Case study and picture based (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer -I (LA-I) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer -II (LA-II) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Remembering - (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning, Analytical Skills, Critical thinking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Understanding - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>112</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills - (Analysis and Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1112</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1111</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Note: No Chapter wise weightage, care should be taken to cover all chapters.

Scheme of questions

- There will be no choice in the question paper.
- Weightage to difficulty level of questions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Estimated difficulty</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Easy</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Difficult</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>1×6=6</td>
<td>2×7=14</td>
<td>3×2=6</td>
<td>4×6=24</td>
<td>5×4=20</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESTIMATED TIME</td>
<td>10 min.</td>
<td>35 min.</td>
<td>20 min.</td>
<td>50 min.</td>
<td>50 min.</td>
<td>165 min. +15 min. For revision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
13. AGRICULTURE (Code No. 068)
CLASS XI (2015-16)
(THEORY)

One Theory Paper 70 Marks

Unit wise Weightage Time: 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>Agriculture and Crop Production</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part A</td>
<td>• Unit: I: Scope and Importance</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit: II: Physical Environment</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit: III: Agriculture Economics</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part B</td>
<td>Genetics, Plant Breeding and Microbiology</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit: IV Genetics, Plant Breeding and Microbiology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Livestock Production</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit V: Scope and Importance</td>
<td>35</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit VI: Care and Management</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unit VII: Bio-waste Management and Government Schemes</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION - I

PART A - AGRICULTURE AND CROP PRODUCTION: Total Periods -85

Unit I: Scope and Importance: 05 Periods
  • Definition of Agriculture, its branches
  • Scope in the national economy and employment

Unit II: Physical Environment: 40 Periods
  2. Soil, Soil texture and structure and its types, distribution and area.
  4. Tillage definition and types. Concept of conservation and tillage.

Unit III: Agriculture Economics and Crop Production 40 Periods
  1. Agricultural Economics, Cooperative system in Agriculture, Crop insurance. Kisan Credit Cards. Marketing of Agricultural products (supply chain, retailing, wholesale), haats.
  2. Package of practices like important varieties, seed rate, sowing time, intercultural operations, yield and marketing and Rice, Wheat, Maize, Mustard, Sunflower, Soybean, Groundnut, Black gram, Red gram, Pea, Jute, Sugarcane, Sorghum, Pearl millet and Finger millet.

4. Types of seed-foundation and certified and methods of plant propagation layering and cutting, and Tissue culture.

5. Important farm implements and their maintenance.

**PART B - GENETICS, PLANT BREEDING AND MICROBIOLOGY**

**Unit IV: Genetics, Plant Breeding and Microbiology**

1. Cell and its structure, cell division-Mitosis and Meiosis and their significance in plant growth and development,

2. Introduction to -DNA, RNA, and their differences.

3. Role of Genetics in Plant breeding, self and cross-pollinated crops, methods of breeding in field crops-introduction, selection, Hybridization, Mutation.

4. Mendel's laws of Inheritance. Illustrative depiction of the experiments, their importance in plant breeding.

5. Introduction to Algae, Fungi, Bacteria. Decomposition and Fermentation.

**SECTION - II: Livestock Production**

**Unit V: Scope and Importance**

(a) Importance of livestock in Agriculture, National Economy and Nutritional security

(b) Important animal based food products and their role in our diet.

(c) Important animal breeds of our country (cow and buffalo). Exotic breeds of cows and their milk production and quality.

**Unit VI: Care and Management**

(a) Principles of feeding, feeding practices; Important fodder crops; Silage and Hay preparation; Balanced ratio-definition and ingredients.

(b) Concept of grazing and stall feeding including poultry feeding.

(c) Systems of milking by hand and by machine. Important considerations in both these methods.

(d) Concept of clean milk production, processing, value added products from milk, milk pasteurization, packaging and milk marketing in India. Concept of AMUL cooperative system of milk procurement and marketing.

(e) Production of Meat, Egg, Wool/Fur.

(f) Management of calves, bullocks, pregnant and milch animals as well as chicks and layers.

(g) Animal body structure and functions.

(h) System of animal health and hospital management in India.

(i) Signs of sick animals, symptoms of common diseases in cattle and poultry, Rinderpest, Black quarter, Foot and Mouth, Mestitusand Haemorrhagic Septicaemia, Fowl Pox and Ranikhet disease, their prevention and control.
Unit VII: Bio-Waste Management and Government Schemes

(a) Utilization of animals in Bio-wastes and Biogas plant

(b) Important government schemes for livestock production in India. Their important features and eligibility criteria.

AGRICULTURE (Code No. 068)
CLASS XI (PRACTICAL) 2015-16

One Paper 30 marks

Unit wise weightage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Part A-Agriculture and Crop Production</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Part B- Genetics, Plant Breeding and Microbiology</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>--</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Livestock practical</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Reports of the visit</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Viva voce</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION -I

Part A - Agriculture and Crop Production

1. Agriculture and Crop Production - Practical

(a) Visit to a crop field. Identify different crops growing in the field and make a report.

(b) Visit to an agro-meteorological laboratory and identify, draw and talk different equipment.

(c) Identification of seeds of different crops.

(d) Seed germination test. (two cereals, two pulses, two vegetables, two flowers)

(e) Identification of different plant parts.

(f) Identification of different farm implements used for different operations, draw and make a report.

(g) Calculation of cost of production of wheat crop in one hectare of land area, prepare a report.

(h) Visit to an orchard and identify different fruits and make a report.

(i) Identification of important vegetable crops, prepare a report.

(j) Identification of Bacteria, Fungi, and Algae, prepare a report.

(k) Identification of important insects of different crops grown in various seasons.

(l) Orchard layout, digging of pits and planting of sapling of any one fruit crop.

(m) Land preparation and sowing of wheat crop seed in the bed.

(n) Identification of important flower crops.
SECTION - II

2. Livestock - Practical
   (a) Identification of common breeds of cows, buffaloes and poultry birds.
   (b) Visit to a local dairy and poultry farms. Observe different activities.
   (c) Testing of milk fat and gravity.
   (d) Visit to a local veterinary hospital and observe the condition of a sick animal and prepare a report.
   (e) Compute ration for an animal and poultry and prepare a report.
   (f) Visit to an outlet of milk and milk production centre. Record the variety in milk based products.
   (g) Identification of different fodder crops and grasses.

3. Report on the Visits
   1. The student have to prepare a report of their visit to different organizations and submit to the class teacher for the evaluation. The report must contain the student's original work and observations.
   2. Prepare Herbarium of different crops and weed species. The leaves of the crops and weeds are pressed dried and mounted on the Herbarium sheet.

4. Viva Voce
   Students can be asked questions based on:
   (i) Identification of objects
   (ii) Visit Report analysis.
   (iii) Experiences in their field visits, etc.

   A range of 5 to 10 questions can be asked depending on the response of the student. Evaluation 5x1=5 or should be based on number of questions answered. Evaluator should stick to the time and \( \frac{1}{2} \times 10=5 \) number of questions.

AGRICULTURE (Code No. 068)
CLASS XII (THEORY) 2015-16

One Theory Paper 70+30=100 Marks
Unit Wise Weightage Time: 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SECTION</th>
<th>PERIODS</th>
<th>MARKS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Advanced Crop Production and Organic Farming</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit- I Advanced Crop Production</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit- II Organic Farming</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Food Processing, Value Addition and Post-Harvest Management</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit III: Food Processing</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit IV: Value Addition and Post-Harvest Management</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION - I

Unit- I: Advanced Crop Production  
42 Periods
- Food production including horticultural crops and its importance in the economy and nutritional security.
- Soil fertility, productivity and concept of essential plant nutrients. Classification of essential plant nutrients.
- Roles and functions of essential plant nutrients, their important deficiency symptoms.
- Concept of soil moisture availability and irrigation methods, soil moisture regimes. Concept of precision and pressure irrigation. Drip and sprinkler irrigation.
- Methods of insect pest and disease management Chemical, Biological and Mechanical. Concept of Integrated Pest Management (IPM).

Unit - II: Organic Farming  
24 Periods
- Concept, history and importance of Organic farming.
- Present status and contribution in the National economy.

SECTION-II

Unit III: Food Processing  
22 Periods
- Concept of post harvesting handling of fruits, vegetables and flowers. Status of food processing in our country.
- Principles and methods of food processing and preservation. Benefits of food processing.
- Setting up of food processing enterprise. Important Government Schemes in support of food sector.

Unit IV: Value Addition and Post-Harvest Management  
42 Periods
- Important value added products from fruits and vegetables. Preparation of jam, jelly, ketchup, morabba, pickles, marmalade.
- Packaging, quality benchmarks and their marketing including export.
- Flowers, their harvesting and processing.
- Important processed flower products, packaging, storage and their marketing.
• Production of important value added products from Cereals, Pulses and Oil seeds.
• Concept of safe food and important food regulations.

SECTION-III

Unit V: Subsidiary Enterprises of Agriculture

• Important subsidiary enterprises based on Agriculture including Horticulture and their importance in the socio-economic status of an individual.
• Mushroom, their nutritional status and methods of production
• Beekeeping and its important usage and importance of Honey, Wax and Royal jelly.
• Landscaping and development and maintenance of lawns and avenue gardens.
• Preparation of Bio-pesticides (plant based), Organic manures (composts) and Vermicomposting.
• Setting up nurseries and marketing of plant sapling and important Govt. Schemes for the support of these enterprises.

AGRICULTURE (Code No. 068)
CLASS XII (PRACTICAL) 2015-16

One Practical Paper 30 Marks
Time: 3 Hours

Unit Wise Weightage (Periods 50)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Advanced Crop Production and Organic Farming</th>
<th>Food Processing, Value Addition and Post-Harvest Management</th>
<th>Subsidiary Enterprises of Agriculture</th>
<th>Collection and Visit Report</th>
<th>Viva Voce</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Periods</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marks</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION: I

Unit I: Advanced Crop Production and Organic Farming 22 Periods

(a) Soil sampling and determination of Soil pH.
(b) Determination of soil organic carbon content.
(c) Preparation of nursery and seed beds.
(d) Seed treatment with fungicides and Bio-fertilizers.
(e) Identification of different types of chemical fertilizers, composts, bio-fertilizers.
(f) Calculation of fertilizer requirement of crops (for wheat, rice and maize) based on their nutrient needs.
(g) Methods of sowing/planting.
(h) Intercultural operation hoeing, weeding, earthing up.
(i) Preparation of FYM and Compost.
(j) Uses of sprayers and dusters for pest control and nutrient spray.
(k) Determination of moisture content of crop seeds (wheat, rice, maize and mustard).
(l) To find out 100-grain weight of crop seeds (wheat, rice, maize and mustard).
(m) Visit to a crop field and compare healthy plant with a diseased and insect affected plant.
(n) Identification of different types of Insecticides, Fungicides and Herbicides.

SECTION: II

Unit II: Food Processing, Value Addition and Post-Harvest Management  14 Periods

(a) Preparation of Jam, Jelly, ketchup and Morabba
(b) Preparation of pickles.
(c) Identification of fresh and aged vegetables and fruits.
(d) Visit to cold storage and record the storage of various fruits and vegetables.
(e) Harvesting and packaging of flowers.
(f) Preparation of flower arrangements such as garland and rangoli.
(g) Visit to a flower mandi and record the activities in the mandi.
(h) Visit to a local fruit market and record the activities in the market.
(i) Visit to a local vegetable haat or mandi and record the activities in the mandi.

SECTION: III

Unit III: Subsidiary Enterprises of Agriculture  14 Periods

(a) Preparation of plant based bio-pesticides (neem)
(b) Mushroom production (purchase of spawn of available species of mushroom and wheat straw, inoculation and production).
(c) Visit to nearby apiary and record the process of beekeeping.
(d) Observe the characteristics of different bee products (honey and wax).
(e) Visit to a vermicomposting unit.
(f) Observe the characteristics of compost obtained from pit.

Notes:

1. The students have to prepare a report on the visits recording their observations on the subject.
2. In case of practical of fruit and vegetable preservation and methods of production of value added products from fruits and vegetables, the student will have to write the procedure adopted and the necessary precautions to be taken in the answer sheet provided.

SECTION - IV

Report on the Visits

1. The student have to prepare a report of their visit to different organizations and submit to the class teacher for the evaluation. The report must contain the student’s original work and observations.
2. Prepare Herbarium of different crops and weed species. The leaves of the crops and weeds are pressed dried and mounted on the Herbarium sheet.

**SECTION - V**

**Viva Voce**

Students can be asked questions based on:

(i) Identification of objects

(ii) Visit Report analysis.

(iii) Experiences in their field visits, etc.

A range of 5 to 10 questions can be asked depending on the response of the student. Evaluation $5 \times 1 = 5$ or should be based on number of questions answered. Evaluator should stick to the time and $\frac{1}{2} \times 10 = 5$ number of questions.
# AGRICULTURE (Theory) (Code No. 068)
## DESIGN OF THE QUESTION PAPER
### CLASS - XI 2015-16, CLASS - XII 2015-16

**Time:** 3 hrs.  
**Marks:** 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</th>
<th>Short Answer - 1 Mark</th>
<th>Short Answer - 2 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer - I 5 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer - II 10 marks</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite, information; Map skill based questions (Identification, location)</td>
<td>• Reasoning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension ) to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**  
5x1=5  
2x5=10  
5x5=25  
3x10=30  
70  
100%

**Note:** No Chapter wise weightage, care should be taken to cover all chapters.
14. COMPUTER SCIENCE (Code No. 083)

Note: Schools may choose from option 1 (Python) or option 2 (C++) and teach accordingly.

Learning Objectives:
- To understand basics of computers.
- To develop logic for Problem Solving.
- To develop problem solving skills and their implementation through Python (version: 2.7) or using C++.
- To understand and implement the concept of Object Oriented Methodology.
- To understand the concept of working with Relational Database.
- To understand the basic concept of Computing Logic.
- To understand the basic concepts of Communication and Networking technologies.
- To understand Open Source Software.

CLASS XI (Theory) - Python

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Computer Fundamentals</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Programming Methodology</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Introduction To Python</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Programming with Python</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Computer Fundamentals (18 Theory + 6 Practical) Periods

Classification of computers: Basics of computer and its operation; Functional Components and their interconnections, concept of Booting.

Software concepts: Types of Software - System Software, Utility Software and Application Software

System Software: Operating System, Compiler, Interpreter and Assembler;


Utility Software: Anti Virus, File Management tools, Compression tools and Disk Management tools (Disk Cleanup, Disk Defragmenter, Backup).


**Number System:** Binary, Octal, Decimal, Hexadecimal and conversion between different number systems.

**Internal Storage encoding of Characters:** ASCII, ISCII (Indian Scripts Standard Code for Information Interchange), and UNICODE (for multilingual computing)

**Microprocessor:** Basic concepts, Clock speed (MHz, GHz), 16 bit, 32 bit, 64 bit, 128 bit processors; Types - CISC Processors (Complex Instruction Set Computing), RISC Processors (Reduced Instruction Set Computing), and EPIC (Explicitly Parallel Instruction Computing).

**Memory Concepts:** Units: Byte, Kilo Byte, Mega Byte, Giga Byte, Tera Byte, Peta Byte, Exa Byte, Zetta Byte, Yotta Byte.

**Primary Memory:** Cache, RAM, ROM

**Secondary Memory:** Fixed and Removable storage - Hard Disk Drive, CD/DVD Drive, Pen Drive, Blue Ray Disk.

**Input Output Ports/ Connections:** Serial, Parallel and Universal Serial Bus, PS-2 port, Infrared port, Bluetooth, Firewire.

---

**Unit 2: Programming Methodology**  
(28 Theory + 10 Practical) Periods

**General Concepts:** Modular Approach, Clarity and Simplicity of Expressions, Use of proper names for Identifiers, Comments, Indentation; Documentation and Program Maintenance; Running and Debugging programs, Syntax Errors, Run-Time Errors, Logical Errors

**Problem Solving Methodologies:** Understanding of the problem, Solution for the problem, Identifying minimum number of inputs required for output, Writing code to optimizing execution time and memory storage, step by step solution for the problem, breaking down solution into simple steps (modular approach), Identification of arithmetic and logical operations required for solution; Control Structure- Conditional control and looping (finite and infinite).

**Problem Solving:** Introduction to Algorithms/Flowcharts.

---

**Unit 3: Introduction to Python**  
(44 Theory + 36 Practical) Periods

**Getting Started:** Introduction to Python - an integrated high level language, interactive mode and script mode. Data types - Number (Integer - boolean, decimal, octal, hexadecimal; Floating point; Complex), none, Sequence (String, Tuples, List ) Sets, Mapping.

**Mutable and Immutable Variables**

**Variables, Expressions and Statements:** Values, Variables and Keywords; Operators and Operands in Python: (Arithmetic, Relational and Logical operators), Operator precedence, Expressions and Statements (Assignment statement); Taking input (using raw_input() and input()) and displaying output(print statement); (single and multiple line) prints with escape sequence and various formats; Putting Comments.
Functions: Importing Modules (entire module or selected objects), invoking built-in functions, functions from math module (for e.g. ceil, floor, fabs, exp, log, log10, pow, sqrt, cos, sin, tan, degrees, radians, factorial, trunc, fmod), functions from random module (uniform, random, randint, choice, shuffle). Function from datetime module (date, time, datetime, timedate), functions from re module (compile, match, group, start, end, span, search, findall, finditer), composition.

Defining functions, invoking functions, arguments and parameters, scope (local and global), passing parameters (default parameter values, keyword arguments), scope of variables, void functions and functions returning values, flow of execution, recursion.

Conditional and looping construct: if else statement, while, for (range function), break, continue, else, pass, nested if, nested loops, use of compound expression in conditional and looping construct.

Unit 4: Programming with Python (50 Theory + 48 Practical) Periods

Strings: Creating, initializing and accessing the elements; String operators: +, *, in, not in, slice [n:m]; Comparing strings using relational operators; String functions & methods: len(), capitalize(), find(), isalnum(), isalpha(), isdigit(), lower(), islower(), isupper(), upper(), lstrip(), rstrip(), isspace(), istitle(), partition(), replace(), join(), split(), count(), decode(), encode(), swapcase(), String(), constants, Regular Expressions and Pattern Matching.

Lists: Concept of mutable lists, creating, initializing and accessing the elements, traversing, appending, updating and deleting elements, composition, lists as arguments.

List operations: Joining, slicing, +, *, in, not in.

List functions and methods: len(), insert(), append(), extend(), sort(), remove(), reverse(), pop(), list(), count(), extend(), index(), cmp(), max(), min().

Dictionaries: Concept of key-value pair, creating, initializing and accessing the elements in a dictionary, traversing, appending, updating and deleting elements.

Dictionary functions and methods: cmp(), len(), clear(), get(), has_key(), items(), key(), update(), values(), pop(), fromkeys(), dict().

Tuples: Immutable concept, creating, initializing and accessing elements in a tuple, Tuple assignment, Tuple slices, Tuple indexing.

Tuple Functions: cmp(), len(), max(), min(), tuple(), index(), count(), sum(), any(), all(), sorted(), reversed().

Class XI (Practical)

Python

Duration: 3 hours Total Marks: 30

1. Programming in Python 12

One programming problem in Python to be developed and tested on Computer during the examination. Marks are allotted on the basis of following:

Logic : 7 Marks
Documentation : 2 Marks
Output presentation : 3 Marks

2. **One logical problem to be solved through flow charts.** 04

3. **Project Work** 08

   **Problems using String or List manipulation:** General Guidelines: Initial Requirement, developing an interface for user (it is advised to use text based interface screen), developing logic for playing the game and developing logic for scoring points
   - Hollywood/Hangman: A word Guessing game
   - Cows 'N Bulls: A word/number Guessing game
   - Random Number Guessing Game (High\Low)
   - A game to check whether a word does not use any of the forbidden letters

   Similar projects may be undertaken in other domains.(As mentioned in general guidelines for project, given at the end of the curriculum in a group of 2-4 students)

4. **Practical File** 3+1*

   (a) Record of the configuration of computer system used by the student in the computer lab (by exploring inside computer system in the first 2 lab classes).

   (b) Must have minimum 20 programs from the topics covered in class XI course.
   - Programs on Control structures
   - Programs on String manipulations
   - Programs on List Manipulations
   - Program in tuple & dictionary manipulation.
   *1 mark is for innovating while developing programmes.

5. **Viva Voce** 02

   Viva will be asked from the syllabus covered in class XI and the project developed by the student(s). OR

   **Class XI (Theory) C++**

   **Duration:** 3 hours
   **Total Marks:** 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>COMPUTER FUNDAMENTALS</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>PROGRAMMING METHODOLOGY</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO C++</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>PROGRAMMING IN C++</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Unit-1: Computer Fundamentals**

   Common to both the options. Refer to Unit 1 mentioned in case of Python for further details.
Unit-2: Programming Methodology

Common to both the options Refer to Unit 2 mentioned in case of Python for further details.

Unit-3: Introduction to C++

(44 Theory + 36 Practical) Periods

Getting Started: C++ character set, C++ Tokens (Identifiers, Keywords, Constants, Operators,), Structure of a C++ Program (include files, main function), Header files - iostream.h, iomanip.h, cout, cin; use of I/O operators (<<and>>, Use of endl and setw ( ), Cascading of I/O operators, compilation , Error Messages; Use of editor, basic commands of editor, compilation, linking and execution.

Data Types, Variables and Constants: Concept of Data types; Built-in Data types: char, int , float and double; Constants: Integer Constants, Character constants (- \n, \t, \b), Floating Point Constants, String Constants; Access modifier: const; Variables of built-in-data types, Declaration/Initialization of variables, Assignment statement, Type modifier: signed, unsigned, long

Operator and Expressions: Operators: Arithmetic operators (-,+,*/%), Assignment operator (=), C++ shorthands (+=, -=,*=,/=,%=) Unary operators (-), Increment (+++) and Decrement (---) Operators, Relation operator (>,>=,<=,=,!=), Logical operators (!,&&,||), Conditional operator: <condition>?<if false>; Precedence of Operators; Automatic type conversion in expressions, Type casting;

UNIT 4: PROGRAMMING IN C++

(50 Theory + 48 Practical) Periods

Flow of control

Conditional statements: if else, Nested if, switch..case..default, use of conditional operator, Nested switch..case, break statement (to be used in switch..case only); Loops: while, do - while, for and Nested loops

Inbuilt Functions

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Header file Categorization</th>
<th>Header File</th>
<th>Function</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Standard input/output functions</td>
<td>stdio.h</td>
<td>gets (), puts ()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Character Functions</td>
<td>ctype.h</td>
<td>isalnum (), isalpha (), isdigit (), islower (), isupper (), tolower (), toupper ()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String Function</td>
<td>string.h</td>
<td>strcpy (), strcat (), strlen (), strcmp (), strcmpi (), strlen (), strupr (), strlwr ()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematical Functions</td>
<td>math.h</td>
<td>fabs (), pow (), sqrt (), sin (), cos (), abs ()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Functions</td>
<td>stdlib.h</td>
<td>randomize (), random ()</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Introduction to user-defined function and its requirements.

Defining a function; function prototype, Invoking/calling a function, passing arguments to function, specifying argument data types, default argument, constant argument, call by value, call by reference, returning values from a function, calling functions with arrays, scope rules of functions and variables local and global variables.

Relating to Parameters and return type concepts in built-in functions.

Structured Data Type

Arrays: Introduction to Array and its advantages.

One Dimensional Array: Declaration/initialization of One-dimensional array, Inputting array elements, accessing array elements, manipulation of array elements (sum of elements, product of elements, average of elements, linear search, finding maximum/minimum value)

Declaration / Initialization of a String, string manipulations (counting vowels/ consonants/ digits/ special characters, case conversion, reversing a string, reversing each word of a string)

Two-dimensional Array: Declaration/initialization of a two-dimensional array, inputting array elements, accessing array elements, manipulation of Array elements (sum of row element, column elements, diagonal elements, finding maximum / minimum values)

User-defined Data Types: Introduction to user defined data types.

Structure: Defining a Structure (Keyword Structure), declaring structure variables, accessing structure elements, passing structure to functions as value and reference, argument/parameter, function returning structure, array of structure, passing an array of structure as an argument/ a parameter to a function.

Defining a symbol name using typedef keyword and defining a macro using #define preprocessor directive.

Class XI (Practical) - C++

Duration: 3 hours   Total Marks: 30

1. Programming in C++  12
   One programming problem in C++ to be developed and tested on Computer during the examination. Marks are allotted on the basis of following:
   Logic : 7 Marks
   Documentation : 2 Marks
   Output presentation : 3 Marks

2. One logical problem to be solved through flow charts.  04

3. Project Work  08
   Problems using String, Number, array and structure manipulation
   General Guidelines: Initial Requirement, developing an interface for user (it is advised to use text based interface screen), developing logic for playing the game and developing logic for scoring points
Memory game: A number guessing game with application of 2 dimensional arrays containing randomly generated numbers in pairs hidden inside boxes.

Hollywood/Hangman: A word Guessing game

Cows 'N Bulls: A word/number Guessing game

Random Number Guessing Game (High\Low)

A game to check whether a word does not use any of the forbidden letters

Cross’N knots game: A regular tic-tac-toe game.

Similar projects may be undertaken in other domains. (As mentioned in general guidelines for project, given at the end of the curriculum in a group of 2-4 students)

4. Practical File 3+1*

(a) Record of the configuration of computer system used by the student in the computer lab (by exploring inside computer system in the first 2 lab classes).

(b) Must have minimum 20 programs from the topics covered in class XI course.

- Programs on Control structures
- Programs on String manipulations
- Programs on array manipulations(1D & 2D)
- Programs on structures.

*1 mark is for innovating while developing programmes.

6. Viva Voce 02

Viva will be asked from the syllabus covered in class XI and the project developed by the student(s).

*1 mark is for innovating while developing programme.
### COMPUTER SCIENCE (THEORY)
**Class XII (Theory) - Python**

**Duration:** 3 Hours  
**Total Marks:** 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Object Oriented Programming with Python</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Advances Programming with Python</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Database Management System and SQL</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Boolean Algebra</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Communication Technologies</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 1: Object Oriented Programming with Python**  
*(50 theory + 40 practical) periods*

**REVIEW:** Python covered in Class-XI

**Concept of Object Oriented Programming:** Data Hiding, Data Encapsulation, Class and Object, Polymorphism, inheritance, advantages of Object Oriented Programming over earlier programming methodologies,

**Classes:** Defining classes (attributes, methods), creating instance objects, accessing attributes and methods, using built in class attributes (dict, doc, name, module, bases), Constructor(_init_(), _del_() and _str_()) methods in a class, private attributes (limited support), importance of "self" (acts as a pointer to current calling object) operator overloading with methods.

**Inheritance:**

**Concept of base class and derived class:** Single, multilevel and multiple inheritance- Overriding methods, using super() in derived class to invoke _init_() or overridden methods of parent class.

**Unit 2: Advance Programming with Python**  
*(42 Theory + 36 Practical) Periods*

**Linear List Manipulation:** Sequential allocation, traversal, insertion of an element in a sorted list, deletion of an element from the list, searching (linear, binary), sorting (insertion, selection, bubble).

**Stacks (List Implementation):** Introduction to stack (LIFO Operations), operations on stack (PUSH and POP) and its implementation in Python.

Converting expression from infix to postfix notation and evaluation of postfix expression.

**Queues (List implementation):** Introduction to Queue(FIFO), Operations on Queue (INSERT and DELETE) and its implementation in Python.

**Data File**

Need for non bold for data file, types of data file-text and binary, opening and closing files-open(), close(), access modes (output, input, default), file object, access_modes, reading and
writing a file Read(), readline(), readlines(), write(), writeliness file positions (seek(), tell()), renaming and deleting a file., flush();

Implementation of basic file operations on text and binary file in Python: Creating/writing data into file, reading and displaying data from file, searching for particular data from a file, insertion and deletion of data from an already existing file, modification of data in file.

Error and Exceptions - NameError, IndexError, TypeError, IO Error, ImportError, ValueError, EOFError.

Generator function using Yield.

**Unit 3:** Databases and SQL  (20 Theory + 20 Practical) Periods

Data base Concepts: Introduction to data base concepts and its need.

Relational data model: Concept of domain, tuple, relation, key, primary key, alternate key, candidate key;

Relational algebra : Selection, Projection, Union and Cartesian product;

Structured Query Language:

General Concepts: Advantages of using SQL, Data Definition Language and Data Manipulation Language;

Data Types: NUMBER/DECIMAL, CHARACTER/VARCHAR/VARCHAR2, DATE;

SQL COMMANDS: CREATE TABLE, DROP TABLE, ALTER TABLE, UPDATE ...SET...., INSERT, DELETE; SELECT, DISTINCT, FROM, WHERE, IN, BETWEEN, GROUP BY, HAVING, ORDER BY;

SQL functions: SUM (), AVG (), COUNT (), MAX () AND MIN (); Obtaining results (SELECT query) from 2 tables using equi-join, Cartesian product and Union

Note: Implementation of the above mentioned commands could be done on any SQL supported software on one or two tables.

**Unit 4:** Boolean Algebra  (16 Theory + 0 Practical) Periods

Role of Logical Operations in Computing.


Obtaining Sum of Product (SOP) and Product of Sum (POS) form the Truth Table, Reducing Boolean Expression (SOP and POS) to its minimal form, Use of Karnaugh Map for minimization of Boolean expressions (up to 4 variables);

Application of Boolean Logic: Digital electronic circuit design using basic Logic Gates (NOT, AND, OR, NAND, NOR)

Use of Boolean operators (NOT, AND, OR) in SQL SELECT statements

Use of Boolean operators (AND, OR) in search engine queries.
Unit 5: Communication Technologies

(16 Theory + 3 Practical) Periods

Evolution of Networking: ARPANET, Internet, Interspace Different ways of sending data across the network with reference to switching techniques (Circuit and Packet switching).

Data Communication terminologies: Concept of Channel, Bandwidth (Hz, KHz, MHz) and Data transfer rate (bps, Kbps, Mbps, Gbps, Tbps).

Transmission media: Twisted pair cable, coaxial cable, optical fiber, infrared, radio link, microwave link and satellite link.

Network devices: Modem, RJ45 connector, Ethernet Card, Router, Switch, Gateway, wifi card.

Network Topologies and types: Bus, Star, Tree, PAN, LAN, WAN, MAN.

Network Protocol: TCP/IP, File Transfer Protocol (FTP), PPP, SMTP, POP3 Remote Login (Talent), and Internet Wireless/Mobile Communication protocol such as GSM, CDMA, GPRS, and WLL.

Mobile Telecommunication Technologies: 1G, 2G, 3G and 4G
Electronic mail protocols such as SMTP, POP3
Protocols for Chat and Video Conferencing VOIP
Wireless technologies such as Wi-Fi and WiMax

Network Security Concepts:
Threats and prevention from Viruses, Worms, Trojan horse, Spams
Use of Cookies, Protection using Firewall.
India IT Act, Cyber Law, Cyber Crimes, IPR issues, hacking.

Introduction To Web services: WWW, Hyper Text Markup Language (HTML), Extensible Markup Language (XML); Hyper Text Transfer Protocol (HTTP); Domain Names; URL; Website, Web browser, Web Servers; Web Hosting, Web Scripting - Client side (VB Script, Java Script, PHP) and Server side (ASP, JSP, PHP), Web 2.0 (for social networking)

Class XII (Practical)
Python

Duration: 3 hours Total Marks: 30

1. Programming in Python 12

One programming problem in Python to be developed and tested in Computer Lab during the Examination. Marks are allotted on the basis of following:

Logic : 7 Marks
Documentation/Indentation : 2 Marks
Output presentation : 3 Marks

Note: The types of problems to be given will be of application type developed using classes from the following topics

● String
2. **SQL Commands**  
Five Query questions based on a particular Table/Relation to be tested practically on Computer during the examination. The command along with the result must be written in the answer sheet.

3. **A digital circuit design (after reduction using K-map)** to be given during the examination. The question must be written in the answer sheet.

4. **Project Work**  
The project has to be developed in Python language with Object Oriented Technology. (The project is required to be developed in a group of 2-4 students)  
- Presentation on the computer  
- Project report (Listing, Sample, Outputs, Documentation)  
- Viva

5. **Practical File**  
Must have minimum 20 programs from the following topics  
- Lists (general, stack, queue)  
- File Handling  
- Programs based on Object Oriented Concepts  
- 15 SQL commands along with the output based on any table/relation  
  *1 mark is for innovating while developing programme.

6. **Viva Voce**  
Viva will be asked from syllabus covered in class XII and the project developed by student.

**GUIDELINES FOR PROJECTS (Class XI and XII)**

1. **Preamble**  
1.1 The academic course in Computer Science includes one Project in each year. The Purpose behind this is to consolidate the concepts and practices imparted during the course and to serve as a record of competence.

1.2 A group of 2-4 students as team may be allowed to work on one project.

2. **Project content**  
2.1 Project for class XI can be selected from the topics mentioned in the syllabus or domains on similar lines.

2.2 Project for class XII should ensure the coverage of following areas of curriculum:  
   a) Problem Solving  
   b) Object Oriented Programming in Python  
   c) File Handling
Theme of the project can be
- Any Scientific or a fairly complex algorithmic situation
- Quizzes/Games
- Tutor/Computer Aided Learning Systems

2.3 The aim of the project is to highlight the abilities of algorithmic formulation, modular programming, systematic documentation and other associated aspects of Software Development.

2.4 The assessment would be through the project demonstration and the Project Report, which should portray Programming Style, Structured Design, Good documentation of the code to ensure readability and ease of maintenance.

Class XII (Theory) - C++

Duration: 3 hours
Total Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>OBJECT ORIENTED PROGRAMMING IN C++</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>DATA STRUCTURE</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>DATABASE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM AND SQL</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>BOOLEAN ALGEBRA</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Object Oriented Programming in C++ (50 Theory + 40 Practical) Periods

REVIEW: C++ covered In Class - XI,

Object Oriented Programming: Concept of Object Oriented Programming - Data hiding, Data encapsulation, Class and Object, Abstract class and Concrete class, Polymorphism (Implementation of polymorphism using Function overloading as an example in C++); Inheritance, Advantages of Object Oriented Programming over earlier programming methodologies,

Implementation of Object Oriented Programming concepts in C++: Definition of a class, Member of a class - Data Members and Member Functions (methods), Using Private and Public visibility modes, default visibility mode (private); Member function definition: inside class definition and outside class definition using scope resolution operator (::); Declaration of objects as instances of a class; accessing members from object(s), Objects as function arguments-pass by value and pass by reference;

Constructor and Destructor: Constructor: special characteristics, declaration and definition of a constructor, default constructor, overloaded constructors, copy constructor, constructor with default arguments;

Destructor: Special Characteristics, declaration and definition of destructor;

Inheritance (Extending Classes): Concept of Inheritances, Base Class, Derived classes, protected visibility mode; Single level inheritance, Multilevel inheritance and Multiple inheritance, Privately
derived, publicly derived and Protectedly derived class, accessibility of members from objects and within derived class (es);

**Data File Handling:** Need for a data file, Types of data files - Text file and Binary file;

**Text File:** Basic file operations on text file: Creating/Writing text into file, Reading and Manipulation of text from an already existing text File (accessing sequentially).

**Binary File:** Creation of file, Writing data into file, Searching for required data from file, Appending data to a file, Insertion of data in sorted file, Deletion of data from file, Modification of data in a file;

Implementation of above mentioned data file handling in C++;

Components of C++ to be used with file handling:

Header file: fstream.h; ifstream, ofstream, classes;

Opening a text file in in, out, and app modes;

Using cascading operators (>><<) for writing text to the file and reading text from the file; open (), get (), read (), put (), write(), getline() and close() functions; Detecting end-of-file (with or without using eof() function), tellg(), tellp(), seekg(), seekp();

Pointers:

**Introduction to Pointer,** Declaration and Initialization of Pointer; Dynamic memory allocation/de-allocation operators: new, delete; Pointers and Arrays: Array of Pointers, Pointer to an array (1 dimensional array), Function returning a pointer, Reference variables and use of alias; Function call by reference. Pointer to structure: De-reference/Deference operator: *, ->; self referencial structure;

**Unit 2: Data Structures**

(42 Theory + 36 Practical) Periods

Introduction to data structure- array, stack queues primitive and non-primitive data structure, linear and non-linear structure, static and dynamic data structure.

**Arrays:**

One and two Dimensional arrays: Sequential allocation and address calculation;

One dimensional array: Traversal, Searching (Linear, Binary Search), Insertion of an element in an array, deletion of an element from an array, Sorting (Insertion, Selection, Bubble)

Two-dimensional arrays: Traversal Finding sum/difference of two NxM arrays containing numeric values, Interchanging Row and Column elements in a two dimensional array;

**Stack (Array and Linked implementation of Stack):**

Introduction to stack (LIFO_Last in First out Operations)

Operations on stack (PUSH and POP) and its Implementation in C++, Converting expressions from INFIX to POSTFIX notation and evaluation of Postfix expression;

**Queue: (Array and Linked Implementation)**

Introduction to Queue (FIFO - First in First out operations)

Operations on Queue (Insert and Delete and its Implementation in C++, circular queue using array.
Unit 3: **Database Management Systems and SQL**

Common to both the options. Refer to unit 3 DATABASE AND SQL mentioned in case of Python for further details.

Unit 4: **Boolean Algebra**

Common to both the options. Refer to unit 4 mentioned in case of Python for further details.

Unit 5: **Networking and Open Source Software**

Common to both the options. Refer to unit 5 COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES mentioned in case of Python for further details.

**Class XII (Practical) - C++**

**Duration:** 3 hours  
**Total Marks:** 30

1. **Programming in C++**  
12 marks

One programming problem in C++ to be developed and tested in Computer during the examination. Marks are allotted on the basis of following:

Logic : 7 Marks  
Documentation/Indentation : 2 Marks  
Output presentation : 3 Marks

**Notes:** The types of problem to be given will be of application type from the following topics:

- Arrays (One dimensional and two dimensional)
- Class(es) and objects
- Stack using arrays and or linked implementation
- Queue using arrays (circular) and or linked implementation
- Binary File operations (Creation, Displaying, Searching and modification)
- Text File operations (Creation, Displaying and modification)

2. **SQL Commands**  
5 marks

Five Query questions based on a particular Table / Relation to be tested practically on Computer during the examination. The command along with the result must be written in the answer sheet.

3. **A digital circuit diagram (after reduction using k-map)** to be given during the examination. The question must be written in the answer sheet.  
2 marks

4. **Project Work**  
5 marks

The project has to be developed in C++ language with Object Oriented Technology and also should have use of Data files. (The project is required to be developed in a group of 2-4 students)

- Presentation on the computer
- Project report (Listing, Sample, Outputs, Documentations)
- Viva
  * 1 mark is for innovation while writing programme.
5. Practical File

Must have minimum 20 programs from the following topics

- Arrays (One dimensional and two dimensional, sorting, searching, merging, deletion’ & insertion of elements)
- Class(es) and objects
- Stacks using arrays and linked implementation
- Queue using arrays & linked implementation (circular also).
- File (Binary and Text) operations (Creation, Updation, Query)
- Any computational Based problems
- 15 SQL commands along with the output based on any table/relation:

6. Viva Voce

Viva will be asked from syllabus covered in class XII and the project developed by student.

Guidelines for Projects (Class XI and XII)

1. Preamble

1.1 The academic course in Computer Science includes on Project in each year. The Purpose behind this is to consolidate the concepts and practices imparted during the course and to serve as a record of competence.

1.2 A group of 2-3 students as team may be allowed to work on one project.

2. Project content

2.1 Project for class XI can be selected from the topics mentioned in the syllabus or domains on the similar lines

2.2 Project for class XII should ensure the coverage of following areas of curriculum:

   a) Flow of control
   b) Data Structure
   c) Object Oriented Programming C++
   d) Data File Handling

Theme of the project can be

- Any subsystem of a System Software or Tool
- Any Scientific or a fairly complex algorithmic situation
- School Management, Banking, Library Information System, Hotel or Hospital Management System, Transport query system
- Quizzes / Games;
- Tutor, Computer Aided Learning Systems

2.3 It is suggested to prepare a bilingual (English and other Indian language) user manual part of project file.

2.4 The aim of the project is to highlight the abilities of algorithmic formulation, modular programming, optimized code preparation, systematic documentation and other associated aspects of Software Development.
15. INFORMATICS PRACTICES (Code No. 065)

Learning Outcomes:
- Sound knowledge of computer system.
- Ability to develop application using simple IDEs.
- Ability to use, develop & debug programs independently.
- Ability to store and retrieve data using an RDBMS.

COURSE DESIGN
Class - XI (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer systems</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Introduction to Programming</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Relational Database Management System</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IT Applications</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>125</td>
<td>115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Introduction To Computer Systems

Hardware Concepts:
- **Computer organization** (basic concepts): CPU, Memory (RAM and ROM), I/O devices, communication bus, ports (serial, parallel), device specific ports;
- **Input devices**: Keyboard, Mouse, Light pen, Touch Screen, Graphics Tablet, Joystick, Microphone, OCR, Scanner, Smart Card reader, Barcode reader, Biometric sensor, web camera;
- **Output Devices**: Monitor/Visual Display Unit (VDU), LCD screen, Television, Printer (Dot Matrix printer, Desk jet/ Inkjet/ Bubble jet printer, Laser printer), Plotter, Speaker;
- **Secondary Storage Devices**: Floppy Disk, Hard Disk, Compact Disk, Magnetic Tape, Digital Versatile Disk (DVD), Flash Drive, Memory cards. Comparative properties of storage media;
- **Memory Units**: bit, Byte (Kilobyte, Megabyte, Gigabyte, Terabyte, Petabyte)
- Encoding scheme: ASCII, ISCII & UNICODE
- E-waste disposal.

Security of computer system: Sources of attack and possible damages, malware - virus, worms, spyware and cookies as security threat, malware detection using a tool. Computer security, digital certificate, digital signature, firewall, password, file access permissions

Types of Software:
(a) **System Software**:
(i) **Operating systems**: Need for operating system, major functions of Operating System; Examples of OS for mainframe, PC/Server, and mobile devices.
(ii) Language Processors: Assembler, Interpreter, and Compiler

(b) Utility Software: Compression tools, disk defragmenter, anti-virus

(c) Application Software:

(i) General Purpose Application Software: Word Processor, Presentation Tool, Spreadsheet Package, Database Management System, Integrated Development Environment (IDE)


Unit 2: Introduction To Programming

Getting started with Programming using IDE

- Introduction, Rapid Application Development using IDE (Integrated Development Environment) such as Netbeans; Familiarization of IDE using basic interface components- Label, Text Field, Text Area, Button, Checkbox, Radio Button. (As per appendix A)
- Developing General Application (As per the guidelines at appendix B) - Getting Familiar with Java Swing User Interface components-Frame, Dialog, OptionPane, Panel, ScrollPane, Label, TextField, PasswordField, TextArea, Button, CheckBox, RadioButton, ComboBox, List
- Basic component handling methods and properties: setText(), getText(), isSelected(), setSelected()

Programming Fundamentals

- Data Types: Concept of data types; Built-in data types - byte, short, int, long, float, double, char, string, boolean
- Variables: Need to use variable, declaring variables, variable naming convention, assigning value to variables;
- Integer object method: parseInt
- Double object method: parseDouble, parseFloat
- Control Structures:
  - Decision Structure - if, if-else, switch;
  - Looping Structure- while, do . . while, for;

Programming Guidelines:

- General Concepts; Modular approach;
- Stylistic Guidelines: Clarity and simplicity of expressions and names; Comments, Indentation;
- Running and debugging programs, Syntax Errors, Run-Time Errors, Logical Errors;
- Problem Solving Methodology: Understanding of the problem, Identifying minimum number of inputs required for output, breaking down problem into simple logical steps.

Unit 3: Relational Database Management System

Database Management System

- Introduction to database concepts: Database, Relational database, Relation/Table, Attribute/Field, Tuple / Row;
- Data Types: Text (CHAR, VARCHAR), Number (DECIMAL, INT/INTEGER), Date and Time
• Keys: Candidate key, Primary key, Alternate key, Foreign key;
• Examples of common Database Management System: MySQL, Ingres, Postgres, Oracle, DB2, MS SQL, Sybase etc.; Common Database management tools for mobile devices.

Introduction to MySQL
(ANSI SQL 99 standard commands)
• Classification of SQL Commands:
  DML - SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, DELETE
  DDL - CREATE, DROP, ALTER
• Creating and using a database: SQL CREATE command to create a database, USE command to select a database.
• Creating a table: CREATE command to create a table, DESC command to display a table structure, INSERT command for inserting new rows, inserting new rows with null values and values of all the studied data types.
• Displaying table data: SELECT command for selecting all the columns, selecting specific column(s) using arithmetic operators, operator precedence
• Defining and using column alias
• Eliminating duplicate values from display using DISTINCT keyword
• Limiting rows during selection (using WHERE clause)
  ➢ Using Comparison operators - =, <, >, <=, >=, <>, BETWEEN, IN, LIKE(%);
  ➢ Logical Operators - AND, OR, NOT and corresponding operator precedence;
• Working with NULL values.
• ORDER BY clause: Sorting in Ascending/Descending order, sorting by column alias name, sorting on multiple columns;
• Manipulating Data of a Table/Relation: Update command to change existing data of a table, Delete command for removing row(s) from a table.
• Restructuring a table: ALTER TABLE for adding new column(s) and deleting column(s);

Functions in MySQL:
• String Functions: ASCII(), CHAR(), CONCAT(), INSTR(), LCASE(), UCASE(), LEFT(), LOWER(), LENGTH(), LTRIM(), MID(), RIGHT(), RTRIM(), SUBSTR(), TRIM(), UPPER(), ASCII()
• Mathematical Functions: - POWER(), ROUND(), TRUNCATE().
• Date and Time Functions: CURDATE(), DATE(), MONTH(), YEAR(), DAYNAME(), DAYOFMONTH(), DAYOFWEEK(), DAYOFYEAR(), NOW(), SYSDATE().

Unit 4: IT Applications
• e-Governance: Definition, benefits to citizens, e-Governance websites and their salient features and societal impacts; e-Governance challenges.
• e-Business: Definition, benefits to customers and business, e-Business websites and their salient features and societal impacts; netbanking, mobile banking e-Business challenges.
• e-Learning: - Definition, benefits to students (learners), teachers (trainers) and school (Institution) management; MooCs (Massive Open Online Courses) ; e-Learning websites and their salient features and societal impacts; e-Learning Challenges.
In each of the above domains, identify at least two real-life problems, list the input(s) required for the expected output(s), and describe the problem solving approach.

Impact of ICT on society - social environmental and economic benefits infomania.

CLASS XI (PRACTICAL)
(2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Problem solving using Java</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SQL queries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practical Records:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Application of Productivity Tools (WP, Spreadsheets, Presentation)</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Simple problems using Java</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>SQL Queries</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>IT Applications</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Viva Voce</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evaluation of Practical Examination

1. **Problem solving using Java**
   
   Student is required to solve programming problems based on all concepts covered in theory throughout the year and maintain a record of these in the practical file. Student will be given a problem to be solved using Java during final practical examination to be conducted at the end of the academic session.

2. **SQL Queries**
   
   Students will be trying out SQL queries in MySQL throughout the year along with course coverage in theory. Student will be asked to write 4 queries based on one or two tables during final practical examination to be conducted at the end of the academic session.

3. **Practical Record File**
   
   A practical record file is required to be created during the entire academic session. It should be duly signed by the concerned teacher on regular basis and is to be produced at the time of Final Practical Examination for evaluation. It should include the following:
   - At least 2 applications using at least two productivity tools in each.
   - At least 10 solutions of simple problems using IDE based Java (refer to Appendices ‘A’ & ‘B’).
   - At least 3 IT applications - problem-solving framework.
   - At least 20 SQL queries on any database.

4. **Viva Voce**
   
   Students will be asked oral questions during practical examination to be conducted at the end of the course. The questions will be from the entire course covered in the academic session. Out of 6 marks, 2 marks are allotted to test student’s understanding of basic computer hardware and their functions.
COURSE DESIGN
Class XII (2015-16) (THEORY)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Total periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Networking and Open Standards</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Programming</td>
<td>46</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Relational Database Management System</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>It Aplications</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Networking and Open Standards

Computer Networking:
- Networking: a brief overview,
- Communication Media: Wired Technologies - Co-Axial, Ethernet Cable, Optical Fiber; Wireless Technologies - Blue Tooth, Infrared, Microwave, Radio Link, Satellite Link;
- Network Devices: Hub, Switch, Repeater, Gateway - and their functions
- Types of network: LAN, MAN, WAN, PAN;
- Network Topologies: Star, Bus, Tree
- Network Protocols: HTTP, TCP/IP, PPP, Remote access software such as Team Viewer;
- Identifying computers and users over a network: Basic concept of domain name, MAC (Media Access Control), and IP Address, domain name resolution
- Network security: denial of service, intrusion problems, snooping
- Internet Applications: SMS, Voice Mail, Electronic Mail, Chat, Video Conferencing
- Wireless/Mobile Communication: GSM, CDMA, WLL, 3G, 4G
- Network Security Concepts: Cyber Law, Firewall, Cookies, Hackers and Crackers

Open Source Concepts:
- Open Source Software (OSS), common FOSS/FLOSS examples (GNU/Linux, Firefox, OpenOffice, Java, Netbeans, MySQL), common open standards (WWW, HTML, XML, ODF, TCP, IP)
- Indian Language Computing: character encoding, UNICODE, different types of fonts (open type vs true type, static vs dynamic), entering Indian Language Text - phonetic and key map based, Inscript.

Unit 2: Programming

Review of Class XI;

Programming Fundamentals
(Refer to Appendix A for Swing Control Methods & Properties, and Appendix B for sample guidelines of GUI Programming)
- Basic concept of Access specifier for class members (data members and methods)
 Basic concept of Inheritance

Commonly used libraries:

- String class and methods: toString(), concat(), length(), toLowerCase(), toUpperCase(), trim(), substring()
- Math class methods: pow(), round()

Accessing MySQL database using ODBC/JDBC to connect with database.

Web application development: URL, Web server, Communicating with the web server, concept of Client and Server Side

HTML based web pages covering basic tags - HTML, TITLE, BODY, H1..H6, Paragraph (P), Line Break (BR), Section Separator (HR), FONT, TABLE, LIST (UL, OL), FORM

Creating and accessing static pages using HTML and introduction to XML

Unit 3: Relational Database Management System

Review of RDBMS from Class XI

Database Fundamentals

- Concept of Database transaction, Committing and revoking a transaction using COMMIT and ROLLBACK.
- **Grouping Records**: GROUP BY, Group functions - MAX(), MIN(), AVG(), SUM(), COUNT(); using COUNT(*), DISTINCT clause with COUNT; Group Functions and Null Values.
- **Displaying Data From Multiple Tables**: Cartesian product, Union, Intersection concept of Foreign Key, Equi-Join
- Creating a Table with PRIMARY KEY and NOT NULL constraints, Viewing Constraints, Viewing the Columns Associated with Constraints using DESC command.
- ALTER TABLE for
  - deleting column(s), modifying data type(s) of column(s),
  - adding a constraint, enabling constraints, dropping constraints.
- DROP Table for deleting a table

Unit 4: IT Applications

- **Front-end Interface**: Introduction; content and features; identifying and using appropriate component (Text Box, Radio Button, CheckBox, List etc. as learnt in Unit 2 (Programming)) for data entry, validation and display.
- **Back-end Database**: Introduction and its purpose, exploring the requirement of tables and its essential attributes.
- **Front-End and Database Connectivity**: Introduction, requirement and benefits
- Demonstration and development of appropriate Front-end interface and Back-end Database for e-Governance, e-Business and e-Learning applications
- **Impact of ICT on society**: Social, environmental and Economic benefits.

In each of the above domains, identify at least two real-life problems, list the expected outputs and the input(s) required for the output, and describe the problem solving approach and develop relevant front-end interface and back-end database.
COURSE DESIGN
Class XII (Practical) (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Problem Solving using Java</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>SQL Queries</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Practical Record</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Identify Network configuration and OSS used in school</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Simple problems using IDE Java</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• SQL Queries</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• IT Applications</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Viva Voce</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Evaluation of Practical Examination

1. **Problem Solving using Java**
   
   Student is required to solve programming problems based on all concepts covered in theory throughout the year and maintain a record of these in the practical file.
   
   Student will be given a problem to be solved using Java during final practical examination to be conducted at the end of the academic session.

2. **SQL Queries**
   
   Students will be practicing SQL queries in MySQL throughout the year alongwith course coverage in theory.
   
   Student will be asked to write four queries based on one or two tables during final practical examination to be conducted at the end of the academic session

3. **Practical Record File**
   
   A practical record file is required to be created during the entire academic session. It should be duly signed by the concerned teacher on regular basis and is to be produced at the time of Final Practical Examination for evaluation. It should include the following:
   
   - At least 12 solutions of simple problems using IDE based Java (refer to Appendices ‘A’ & ‘B’)
   - Network Configuration and open source software used in your school.
   - Solution of at least 2 simple problems incorporating Java Application & Database connectivity
   - At least 24 SQL queries based on one and/or two tables
   - At least two web pages using HTML

4. **Project File**
   
   Students in group of 2-3 are required to work collaboratively to develop a project using Programming and Database skills learnt during the course. The project should be an application in any one of the
domains - e-Governance, e-Business and e-Learning - with GUI front-end and corresponding database at the back-end.

5. **Viva Voce**

Students will be asked oral questions during practical examination to be conducted at the end of the course. The questions will be from the entire course covered in the academic session.

### Question Paper Design

**Class-XI (2015-16) and XII (2015-16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (4 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (L.A) (6 marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Knowledge Based</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Conceptual Understanding</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Reasoning Based</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>25.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Skill based</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>22.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total marks</strong></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>70(30)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1. No chapter wise weightage. Care to be taken to cover all the chapters.
2. The above template is only a sample. Suitable internal variations may be made for generating similar templates keeping the overall weightage to different form of questions and topology of questions same.
3. Questions may be case based requiring problem solving skills.
4. LA Questions may be case-based requiring problem-finding and problem-solving skills.
Appendix ‘A’

Swing Control Methods & Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JButton</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JButton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getText(), setText()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Text, Label</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JLabel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JLabel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getText(), setText()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JTextField</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JTextField</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getText(), isEditable(), isEnabled(), setText()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, Editable, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JRadioButton</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JRadioButton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getText(), setText(), isSelected(), setSelected()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, Button Group, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Label, Selected, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JCheckBox</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JCheckBox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getText(), setText(), isSelected(), setSelected()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Button Group, Font, Foreground, Label, Selected, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>ButtonGroup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JButtonGroup</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JComboBox</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JComboBox</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getSelectedItem(), getSelectedIndex(), setModel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, ButtonGroup, Editable, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Model, SelectedIndex, SelectedItem, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JList</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JList</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods:</td>
<td>getSelectedValue()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Properties:</td>
<td>Background, Enabled, Font, Foreground, Model, SelectedIndex, SelectedItem, SelectionMode, Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>JTable</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Swing Control:</td>
<td>JTable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Methods</td>
<td>Properties</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>addRow(), getModel()</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>model</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>Swing Control:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JoptionPane</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Class:</th>
<th>Swing Control:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DefaultTableModel</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Methods:</th>
<th>Properties:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>showMessageDialog()</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Commonly used Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Integer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Math</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Database Connectivity Methods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Class</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DriverManager</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ResultSet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>System</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The visual properties of any of the elements and Data connectivity methods (the properties/methods, which are not highlighted in the above tables) will not be tested in the Theory examination but may be used by the student in the Practicals and Projects.

CBSE Curriculum 2015-16
Appendix ‘B’

Sample Guidelines for GUI Programming

1. To display a message using Label, TextBox, MessageDialog using simple GUI applications
2. To concatenate two text entries and display using simple GUI application
3. To perform a simple arithmetic operation (+,-,*,/) and display the result in MessageDialog or TextBox using simple GUI application
4. To perform simple arithmetic operation (+,-,*,/) and display the result in TextBox using simple GUI application

5. To make simple decision making (if statement) solution and display relevant message using GUI application (Example - Problems related to Eligibility for a given value of Age, “Profit” or “Loss” messages for given values of Cost Price and Sale Price, Grade Display for given values of Marks of students etc.)

6. To create a simple GUI application to perform both arithmetic and logical operation together (Example - Total, Average and Grade calculation for given marks, Salary Calculation on different criteria)

7. To create a simple GUI application to perform an operation based on the criteria input by the user in a CheckBox or a RadioButton.
   (Example 1: Find the Discount of an item on the basis of Category of item [Electrical Appliance/Electronic Gadget/Stationary specified using a Radio button] and its Cost [Below 1000/Above 1000/Equal to 1000 specified using a Radio button]).
   (Example 2: Calculate the incentive of a Sales Person on the basis of his Sales Amount, Customer Feedback, Count of Customer specified using CheckBox)

8. To create a simple GUI application to change the property of a swing element based on the selection made by the user
   (Example 1: To change the background or Foreground color of any of the Swing elements of the form based on the color selected from a list)
   (Example 2: To change the foreground and background color of a label based on the values input/stored in a combo box)

9. To create a simple GUI application for repeatedly doing a task based on the user input.
   (Example: To display the multiplication table of a number input by the user)

10. To store the data (Admission No., Name, Date of Birth, Class and Section) of 10 students in a table [Table] and find total number of students in each class and section.

Sample Guidelines for Connectivity Problems

11. To create a simple GUI application that counts and displays the number of records present in a database table.

12. To create a simple GUI application that displays the records of a database table in a tabular format (using JTable) on the GUI form.

13. To create a simple GUI application that displays the records of a database table in a tabular format (using JTable) on the GUI form based on a criteria input by the user.

14. To create a simple GUI application to perform a calculation based on a value retrieved from database table and a value entered by the user in a GUI application.

Know More (beyond syllabus):

- Teachers may also motivate students to search for topics of emerging ICT technologies such as Web Services, Cloud Computing, SDK on Android etc. for group discussions and presentations.

- Students may be encouraged for collaborative programming and remote trouble shooting.
References

Suggested Reference Books

Introduction to Computer System

Introduction to Programming

Relational Database Management System and SQL
1. Lerry Ulman, MYSQL Database, Pearson Education, 2008

Computer Network

Suggested online tutorials

Suggested Websites on e-Governance
- www.mit.gov.in
- www.esevaonline.com
- bhoomi.kar.nic.in
- aponline.gov.in
- www.chips.nic.in

Suggested Websites on e-Business
- www.salesforce.com
- www.zoho.com
- www.itcportal.com

Suggested Websites on e-Learning
- www.moodle.org
- www.atutor.ca
- www.w3schools.com
- portal.unesco.org
16. MULTIMEDIA AND WEB TECHNOLOGY (Code No. 067)

Learning Outcomes:
- Ability to develop proficiency in webpage development and website management
- Ability to develop proficiency in creating dynamic web interface
- Ability to write server and client sides scripts and manage websites
- Ability to design a web page using Image, Audio and Video editing tools
- Ability to understand the basic concepts of open source software

Class XI (Theory)

Duration: 3 hours
Total Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Introduction to Computer Systems</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Web Development</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Web Scripting</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Multimedia and Authoring Tools</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>142</td>
<td>98</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Introduction to Computer System

Hardware Concepts:

Computer Organization (basic concepts): CPU, Memory (Primary and Secondary), I/O devices;

Input devices: Keyboard, Keyboard layout (QWERTY and INSCRIPT), Mouse, Light pen, Touch Screen, Graphics Tablet, Microphone, OCR, Scanner, Smart Card reader, Barcode reader, Biometric sensor, Web Camera;

Output Devices: Monitor/Visual Display Unit (VDU), LCD screen, Television, Printer (Dot Matrix Printer, Desk jet/ Inkjet/ Bubble jet Printer, Laser Printer), Plotter, Speaker;

Secondary Storage Devices: Fixed and Removable Storage - Hard Disk Drive, CD/DVD Drive, Pen Drive, Blue Ray Disk, Flash Drive, Memory cards;

Memory Concepts: Units: Bit, Byte, Kilo Byte \( (2^{10}=1024 \text{ Byte}) \), Mega Byte, Giga Byte, Tera Byte, Peta Byte;

Primary Memory: Cache, RAM, ROM;


System Software: Operating System, Language Processors - Compiler, Interpreter and Assembler;
**Operating System:** Need for operating system, functions of operating system (processor management, memory management, file management and device management);

Commonly used operating systems: UNIX, LINUX, Windows, Solaris, BOSS (Bharat Operating System Solutions), Mobile OS - Symbian, Android, iOS;

**Note:** Students/Teachers can also perform similar operation on any operating system like Linux, Bharti OOS, Windows. It is advised that the teacher while using any one operating system, give a demonstration of equivalent features for the other operating system.

**GUI Components:** General features, Elements of desktop - taskbar, icon, start button, shortcuts, folder, recycle bin, my computer;

**Start Menu:** Program, documents, settings, find/search, help, run, shutdown/logoff;

**Program Menu:** Accessories - calculator, text editor, image editor, entertainment (such as sound recorder, media player);

**Control Panel:** Add new hardware; add new software, printer installation, date/time settings, mouse and regional settings, customization of taskbar, start menu, display properties (wallpaper, font settings, color settings, screen savers);

**Utility Software:** Anti virus, file management tools, compression tools and disk management tools (disk cleanup, disk defragmenter, backup); font converters especially for Indian Languages;

**Application software:**

**General Purpose Application software:** Office Tools - word processor, presentation tool, spreadsheet package, database management system;

**Specific Purpose Application software:** Domain specific tools - school management system, inventory management system, purchasing system, human resource management system, payroll system, financial accounting, hotel management, reservation system and weather forecasting system etc.;

**Unit 2: Web Development**

www, Hyper Text Transfer Protocol(HTTP), File Transfer Protocol(FTP), TCP/IP, PPP, Domain names, URL, IP Address, Website, Web browser, Web Server, Web Hosting;

**HTML**

**Introduction:** Content creation: creating HTML document using a text editor, saving HTML document, editing a HTML document, viewing HTML documents in a web browser, switching between text editor and web browser windows to view changes;

**Browsers:** Mozilla firefox, google chrome, internet explorer, netscape navigator, safari, opera;

**Web Page Authoring Using HTML:**

**Basic Concepts:** Concept of tags and attributes, difference between container tag and empty tag, Physical and logical tags;

**Structural Tags of HTML:** <HTML>, <HEAD>, <TITLE>, <BODY>;
Attributes of `<BODY>` (BGCOLOR, BACKGROUND, LINK, ALINK, VLINK, TEXT);

Inserting Breaks: Line break `<BR>`, section break `<HR>`, Attributes of `<HR>` (WIDTH, ALIGN, SIZE, NOSHADE, COLOR);

Creating Paragraphs: `<P>`, Attributes of `<P>` (ALIGN);

Formatting Tags of HTML: `<SMALL>`, `<BIG>`, `<B>`, `<I>`, `<U>`, `<EM>`, `<BLOCKQUOTE>`, `<PRE>`, `<SUB>`, `<SUP>`, `<STRIKE>`, `<ADDRESS>`, Adding Comments in HTML (`<!-- -->`), Heading tag (`<H1>` to `<H6>`), Attributes of Heading tag (ALIGN), `<FONT>` tag, `<BASEFONT>`, Attributes of `<FONT>` and `<BASEFONT>` (SIZE, COLOR, FACE);

Creating Lists: Ordered Lists: `<OL>`, `<LI>`, Attributes of `<OL>`(TYPE, START, VALUE); Unordered Lists : `<UL>`, `<LI>`, Attributes of `<UL>`( TYPE- disc, circle, square); Definition List : `<DL>`, `<DT>`, `<DD>;

Creating Links: Internal linking using `<A NAME>` and `<A HREF>`, external linking using `<A HREF>`, e-Mail linking using `<A HREF>`;

Concept of URL: Absolute URL and Relative URL;

Inserting Images: Inserting inline images using `<IMG>`, Attributes of `<IMG>` (SRC, ALIGN, WIDTH, HEIGHT, ALT, BORDER);

Adding Music and Movie: Adding music using `<A HREF>`, `<EMBED>` and `<AUDIO>`, Attributes of `<EMBED>` (SRC, ALIGN, WIDTH, HEIGHT, LOOP, AUTOSTART, HIDDEN), Attributes of `<AUDIO>` (autoplay, controls, loop, muted, preload, src);

Adding movie using `<A HREF>`, `<EMBED>` and `<VIDEO>`, Attributes of `<EMBED>` (SRC, ALIGN, WIDTH, HEIGHT, LOOP, AUTOSTART, HIDDEN), Attributes of `<VIDEO>` (autoplay, controls, loop, muted, preload, height, width, src);

Creating Tables: Creating Table using `<TABLE>`, Attributes of `<TABLE>` (BORDER, BGCOLOR, BACKGROUND, ALIGN, CELSPACING, CELLPADDING, WIDTH, HEIGHT, BORDERCOLOR);

Creating rows and columns in a table using `<TH>`, `<TR>`, `<TD>`, Attributes of `<TH>`, `<TR>`, `<TD>` (ALIGN, VALIGN, COLSPAN, ROWSPAN);

Adding headings for a table using `<CAPTION>`, Attribute of `<CAPTION>`(ALIGN);

Creating Frames: Dividing the window into two or more frames using `<FRAME>` and `<FRAMESET>`, Use of percentage dimensions and relative dimensions while dividing the window, use of `<NOFRAMES></NOFRAMES>`;

Attributes of `<FRAMESET>` (ROWS, COLS, BORDER, FRAMEBORDER);

Attributes of `<FRAME>` (SRC, NAME, FRAMEBORDER, HEIGHT, WIDTH, MARGINHEIGHT, MARGINWIDTH, SCROLLING, NORESIZE);

Creating Forms: Forms for data collection which can be - written to a file, submitted to a database or emailed to someone;

Creating Forms using `<FORM>`, Attributes of `<FORM>` (NAME, ACTION, METHOD);
Creating Form Interface elements - text box, password box, file selection box, hidden box, checkbox, radio button, button, submit button, reset button using the `<INPUT>`, Attributes of `<INPUT>` applicable with different interface elements (NAME, SIZE, VALUE, ALIGN, MAXLENGTH, CHECKED, TYPE);

Multiline input using `<TEXTAREA>`, Attributes of `<TEXTAREA>` (NAME, ROWS, COLS, WRAP);

Dropdown list or scrolling list using `<SELECT>` and `<OPTION>`, Attributes of `<SELECT>` (NAME, SIZE, MULTIPLE /SINGLE);

Document Object Model: Concept and Importance of Document Object Model, Static Vs Dynamic HTML documents;

Cascading Style Sheets:

Introduction to Cascading Style Sheet (CSS): Creating inline, embedded and external cascading style sheets using `<STYLE>`, `<DIV>`, `<SPAN>` and `<LINK>`; Attribute of `<DIV>` and `<SPAN>` (STYLE); Attributes of `<LINK>` (REL, TYPE, HREF);

Font Properties: FONT-FAMILY, FONT-STYLE, FONT-SIZE, FONT-VARIANT, FONT-WEIGHT and COLOR;

Text Properties: COLOR, WORD-SPACING, LETTER-SPACING, TEXT-DECORATION, VERTICAL-ALIGN, TEXT-TRANSFORM; TEXT-ALIGN, TEXT-INDENT, LINE-HEIGHT;

Background Properties: BACKGROUND-COLOR, BACKGROUND-IMAGE, BACKGROUND-REPEAT

Margin Properties: MARGINS (all values);

Padding Properties: PADDING (all values);

Border Properties: BORDER (all values);

Positioning: Absolute and Relative;

Additional Features: Assigning classes;

XML-eXtensible Markup Language: Introduction, features, advantages;

Structure of XML: Logical structure, Physical structure;

XML Markup: Element Markup (example: `<foot>Hello</foot>`), Attribute Markup (example: `<!element.name property= “value”> ) ;

Naming Rules: Naming rules for elements, attributes and descriptors;

Components in XML: Tags, Elements, Root element, Attributes, Entities;

Comments in XML;

Developing DTD: Element Declaration in a DTD: `<ELEMENT elementname (content-type)>`;

Entity Declarations, Declaring Empty Elements, Container Elements, Unrestricted Elements, Attribute Declarations;
Element Content Model;

Element Occurrence Indicators: ?, *, +

Character Content: PCDATA (Parseable Character data) <! ELEMENT text(#PCDATA)>;

Well Formed XML Documents, Valid XML Documents;

Document Type Declaration (DTD) - Internal and External DTD;

Validating an XML document using a DTD;

Developing a DTD, Developing a DTD from XML Code, either automatically or manually;

Viewing XML in a web browser; Viewing XML using the XML Data Source Object;

**Unit 3: Web Scripting**

**JavaScript:** Introduction to client side scripting using Java Script, Using Java Script in HTML page with `<SCRIPT>` tag, external Java Script;

**JavaScript Variables:** Declaring variable, assigning values to variables, Java Script literals; Data types in Java Script - String, Number, Boolean, Object, Function, Null; Type casting in Java Script;

**JavaScript Operators:**
- Arithmetic Operators: `+`, `-`, `*`, `/`, `%`, `++`, `- -`;
- Assignment Operators: `=`, `+=`, `- =`, `*=`, `/ =`, `% =`;
- Comparison Operators: `<`, `>`, `<=`, `>=`, `!=`, `==`;
- Logical Operators: `&&`, `||`, `!`;
- String Operator: `+` (for concatenation);
- Bitwise Operators: `&`, `|`, `-`, `^`, `<<`, `>>`;
- Unary `+` operator; `typeof` operator;
- Conditional operator: `(?:)`

**JavaScript Popup Boxes:** Alert, Confirm and Prompt box

**Comments in JavaScript:** Single line and multiline;

**Control Structures in JavaScript:**

**Conditional statements:** If, Else, Else If., switch case; break and default statement;

**Loops:** For, While, Do While loops; continue statement;

**JavaScript Functions:** Define a function, execute a function, return statement, function using arguments, Scope of variables;

**Objects in JavaScript:** Window object, document object, location object, form object, working with control objects(Button, reset and submit objects, checkbox objects, and radio objects, select objects, password, text, textarea object), date object, Creating Dynamic Interface with HTML form controls and JavaScript;
**Array object in Java Script:** length property, join(), sort(), for in loop;

**Responding to events:** onLoad, onUnload, onFocus, onBlur, onChange, onMouseOver, Timing Events - setTimeout( ) and clearTimeout();

**Unit 4: Multimedia and Authoring Tools**

**Concept of Multimedia:**

Picture/Graphics, Audio, Video;

Digital Images and Digital Image representation, animation, morphing;

**Image Formats:** TIFF, BMP, JPG/JPEG, GIF, PDF, PSD, PIC;

**Applications:** Poster Design, Still pictures, colored layout, Designing of books, magazines, brochures(children’s literature, narrative text handling, scripts in Indian Languages, picture books, comics, illustrations with photographs, scientific illustrations, conceptual illustrations, handling of assignment for the market);

**Image Scanning with the help of scanner:** Setting up resolution, size, file formats of images, bitonal, grey scale and color options, preview the image;

**Graphic Tools:** Image Editing Software (Photoshop / Coreldraw/GIMP);

**Basic Concepts of Image Creation:** Introduction;

Interface elements of the tool: menus, toolbox, color control icons, mode control icons, window controls icons;

Creating new images, saving images and opening existing images;

**Image Handling:** Cropping, adjusting image size, adjusting the size of the work canvas, rotating selections, scaling an object;

**Operations on Layers:** Adding new layers, dragging and pasting selected objects on to layers, dragging layers between files, viewing, hiding, editing, moving, copying, duplicating, deleting, merging layers, preserving layers, using adjustment layers;

**Channels and Masks:** Channel palette: showing and hiding channels, splitting channels in to separate images, merging channels, creating a quick mask, editing masks using quick mask mode;

**Painting and Editing:** Brushes palette: brush shape, creating and deleting brushes, creating custom brushes, setting brush options, saving, loading and appending brushes;

Options palette: opacity, pressure, exposure, paint fade-out rate, making, adjusting, moving, copying, extending, reducing, pasting and deleting selections using selection tools, softening the edges of a selection, hiding a selection border;

**Sound:** Recording sound using Sound Recorder (Capture), sound capture through sound editing software (ex: Sound Forge), sound editing (noise correction, effect enhancement);

Importing audio files from external devices and saving them;

Sound Quality: CD Quality, Radio Quality, Telephone Quality;
Voice Recording Software: e.g. Audacity, Speech recorder, orecx (Mono & Stereo);

Sound File Format: AIFF (Audio Input File Format from Apple Mac), MIDI, WAV, MP3, ASF (Streaming format from Microsoft);

Importing audio files from external devices and saving them;

Class XI (Practical)

Duration: 3 hours  Total Marks: 30

1. Hands on Experience  15

- A topic based website is to be developed by each student using various commands covered in HTML and JavaScript.
- Web pages should be designed with following features:
  - HTML Basic Tag (<HTML>/<HEAD>/<TITLE>/<BODY>/<B>/<I>/<U>/<BR>/<HR>)
  - Anchor/Image insertion/Linking
  - Tables/Frame/Form
  - CSS
  - Buttons/Combo Box/Check Box/Text Box using JavaScript
  - XML Markup / Declarations / Element Content Model

Note: During the lab sessions, it is advised to explore hardware components available in the Computer Lab.

2. Practical File  05

The practical file should be made on some domain specific area (with supported documents and printouts) such as

- Make a web page on topics such as ‘Making India’, ‘Swachh Bharat’, ‘Crime against Poor Community’, ‘How can I serve my country’ or on any topic of your choice and view it in the browser
- Link few more pages to the developed page, containing related information as per your topic. (Use HTML tags to make a Static web page)
- Use inline styling to change appearance of contents on the web page.
- Use Style sheets (embedding or linking) to change the appearance of all the pages developed in the above case.
- Enhance the above web site by providing data in table format and add images edited using the Image Editing Tool learnt.
- At this step of web page development add dynamic features such as adding time and current date to the web page using JavaScript.
- Collect user information through form (for feedback etc.). Display selected user details using message box (e.g. saying “Thank you for visiting the website”).

Note: During the lab sessions, it is advised to explore various hardware components available in the Computer Lab.

3. Project  05

Knowledge domain: HTML, DHTML, CSS, Java Script, and Image editing software
Suggested topics:

1. Website of a student containing personal information about student such as email address, photograph, likes, dislikes, hobbies, class, school name, achievements, favorite restaurant, favorite tourist places, ultimate aim of life, message to mankind, role model.

2. Website of a School providing information of the school containing Moto of school, photograph of school, brief description of school, name of the principal, facilities and infrastructure, sports, faculty and departments information, results and achievements of students.

3. e-shopping website providing information about types of items, brief description about each item with pictures, price list, online ordering and billing.

4. Website of “Tourism in a State” to provide the information about various tourist places, various modes of journey available, types of hotels available, online booking etc.

5. Your blog in an Indian language.

Note:
- For developing the website collect real information from various sources.
- It is advised to break up the above-mentioned case studies into smaller modules as per coverage of the course.
- Teachers can provide alternative case studies of similar kind.
- Project development can be done in groups and can be accessed by other groups and teacher. The teacher can use the average marks as the final marks.
- Project will be accessed on the following rubrics: Originality, Innovation, Aesthetics, Techniques.

5. **Viva Voce** 05

During the final practical examination, oral questions will be asked from the syllabus covered in class XI and the project developed by the student(s).
Class XII (Theory)

Duration: 3 hours  Total Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit No.</th>
<th>Unit Name</th>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>Practical</th>
<th>Total</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION TO DATABASE MANAGEMENT</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>35</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>NETWORKING AND OPEN STANDARDS</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>WEBPAGE DEVELOPMENT</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>105</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>MULTIMEDIA AND AUTHORING TOOLS</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>70</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 1: Introduction to Database Management**

- Introduction to database concepts and its need;
- **Database Terminology**: Data, Record/Tuple, Table, Database;
- **Concept of Keys**: Candidate key, Primary key, Alternate key, and Foreign key;
- **Database Tool**: Using any tool creating and saving table, defining primary key, inserting and deleting column, renaming column, inserting records, deleting records, modifying records, table relationships;

**Unit 2: Networking And Open Standards**

- **Computer Networking**: Evolution of Networking: ARPANET, WWW, Internet;
- **Network Topologies**: Bus, Star, Tree;
- **Types of Network**: PAN, LAN, WAN, MAN;
- **Wired Technologies**: Twisted pair cable, coaxial cable, optical fiber;
- **Wireless Technologies**: Bluetooth, infrared, radio link, microwave link, radio link and satellite link;
- **Network devices**: Hub, switch, repeater, gateway - and their functions;
- Identifying computers and users over a network: Basic concept of domain name, MAC (Media Access Control) and IP Address, domain name resolution;
- **Wireless/Mobile Communication**: GSM, CDMA, GPRS, WLL, 3G, 4G;
- **Internet Applications**: sms, voice mail, email, chat and video conferencing;
- **Network Security Concepts**: Cyber law, firewall, cookies, hackers and crackers;
- **Open Source Concepts**: Proprietary and open source software(OSS), common FOSS/FLOSS examples
(e.g. GNU/Linux, Firefox, OpenOffice, Linux, Mozilla web browser, Apache server, MySQL, Postgres, Pango, Tomcat, PHP, Python);

Indian Language Computing: character encoding, UNICODE, different types of fonts (open type vs true type, static vs dynamic), Entering Indian Language Text - phonetic and key map based;


Unit 3: Web Page Development

Review of HTML/DHTML, JavaScript covered in Class XI;

Installation and Managing WEB-Server: Internet Information Server (IIS));

PHP: Concept of PHP, features of PHP, other equivalent tools - JSP, PHP

Including PHP in web page;

Data types: integer, double, string, boolean, null, array, object, resources;

Variables: Using variables in PHP; Explicit and Implicit declaration of variables;

Constants: Using constants in PHP, constant() function;

Output data to Screen: echo and print statements

Operators:

Arithmetic: +, -, (Unary and Binary), *, /, %, **

Assignment Operators :=, +=, -=, *=, /=, %=

String Operator (concatenation) .., =

Comparison: <, >, <=, >=, !=, ==, ===, !==

Incrementing/Decrementing Operators: ++, --

Logical: AND, OR, !, &&, ||;

Array Operators : union(+), equality =, identity ===, inequality <>, !=, non identity !===

Operator precedence;

Functions

String Manipulation Functions: strtoupper(), strtolower(), strlen(), ltrim(), substr(), rtrim(), trim(), strrev(), strcasecmp(), strcmp(), stripslashes()

Time & Date Functions: Date(), getdate(), gettimeofday(), mktime(), strtotime(), cal_days_in_month()

Arrays: Declaration and use of indexed arrays (1 dimensional); sort(), rsort() inbuilt functions;

Conditional statements: if else, if...elseif....else, switch
Loops: While, Do While, For, For each;

Unconditional exit from loop /switch Break;

User Defined Functions: Passing parameters/arguments; Pass by value, pass by reference, return value, default value

Global Variables - Superglobals

$GLOBALS, $_SERVER, $_REQUEST, $_POST, $_GET, $_FILES, $_ENV,
$_COOKIE, $_SESSION

PHP Forms: Form Handling, Form Validation, Form URL/E-mail

Text Files: Opening a file, Reading a file, Writing a file, Closing a file

Other Features: PHP File Upload, Cookies, Sessions (start, modify and destroy), Error Handling

Working on Database: Connecting with Databases: opening and closing database

Inserting, retrieving, modifying/updating of records from tables in databases

Unit 4: Multimedia and Authoring Tools

Movie File Formats: AVI, MPEG, SWF, MOV, DAT;

Embedding: Audio/Video on the web page;

Multimedia Authoring Using Macromedia Flash: Making of simple movie, setting properties, frame rate, dimensions, and background color;

Movie Frames: Concept of frame, frame buffer, and frame rate, creating a key frame;

Inserting text into the frame, inserting graphical elements into the frame, converting text/graphics to symbol, inserting symbol into the frame, setting symbol property (graphics/button/movie), inserting blank key frame, selecting all/specific frames of a layer, copying/pasting selected frames;

Scene: Concept of scene, duplicate scene, add scene, delete scene, and navigating between scenes;

Layers: Concept of layer, layer properties, layer name, show/hide/lock layers, viewing layer as outline, adding/deleting a layer;

Types of Layer - normal/guide/mask;

Special Effects: Motion Tweening, Shape Tweening, Inserting Sound Layer;

Testing a Scene and Movie;

Import/Export (Movie/Sound and other multimedia objects);
**Publishing:** Publishing a movie, changing publish settings, producing swf(flash movie), html page, gif image, jpeg image (*.jpg), png image, windows projector (*.exe), macintosh projector (*.hqx), quick time (*.mov), real player (*.smil);

Testing with Publish Preview;

**Multimedia Application:** Education (use of CAL tool), entertainment, edutainment, virtual reality, digital libraries, information kiosks, video on demand, video phone, video conferencing and telemedicine.

---

**Class XII (Practical)**

**Duration:** 3 Hours  
**Total Marks:** 30

1. **Hands on Experience**

   A website based on a particular topic has to be developed by each student using various commands covered in HTML and PHP with at least 4 web pages.

   Web page should be designed with following features.

   - **HTML basic tags** (html/head/title/body/B/I/U/BR/HR)
   - **Functions**
   - **Conditional and control statements**
   - **Form Handling, Form Validation, E-mail Validation**
   - **Image editing using Photo Shop /Corel draw/GIMP**
   - **Merging layers /Moving and copying layers**
   - **Use of multimedia authoring (like Macromedia Flash)**

2. **Practical File**

   The practical file should be made on a domain specific area (with supported documents and printouts):

   - **Make a simple web page containing almost all the tags of HTML and view that web page on the browser.**
   - **Develop a home page for income tax department (simple and textual) and store it in the directory used for web services on the web-server.**
   - **Enhance the home page by providing links to other sample pages (e.g. Income Tax Zone).**
   - **Income Tax Detail form for an individual, Income Tax Notification, Income Tax News etc.).**
   - **Embed Time and Date on the home page.**
   - **Further enhance the website by providing User Registration Page. Collect the user details and Display a new web page showing “Thanks For Registration”. Also write appropriate functions to validate form inputs.**
   - **Give a login facility to the user with anonymous name and maintain the session till the user logs out.**
   - **For user log in attempts, maintain a visitor count.**
   - **Change the login module of the web page and now connect it to the IncomeTax User database on the server. This is to be done to store the registration detail and facilitate login to the user.**
   - **The login page is to be made in a way that it should also provide facility to change password, if user forget password.**
Store some of the created or edited sound files on the web-server and provide links to play it.

Change the appearance of the web page using pictures at appropriate places (e.g. logo of income tax department, photograph of income tax building etc.)

Visit websites (State Govt./ Local language newspaper) and get 5 different printouts in local language.

(Note: Student can also improve the case study from class XI and enhance it further with database and multimedia support. Also they can create a website on a new topic).

3. **Project based on case study**

Case Studies are to be divided into following parts:

**Case study Part 1(collection, editing and creation of website resources):**

Create an electronic movie with various pictures, audio clipping, movie clippings, and factual text related to school / organization ;

- Embedding video and audio in web pages.
- An introduction to interactive walk-through.
- Embedding walk-through into web pages.

**Case Study Part 2(development of web content with resources):**

Case studies covered in class XI with database support with Login, Online Registration, Booking and/or ordering facility.

**Sample Case Study**

(Note: Other similar type of case studies can also be used for the project work)

Mr. Verma is the CEO of copsi soft drinks (I) Ltd. His company is having a wide network of distributors for copsi branded soft drinks. With the increase in sales and distribution network, it is required to adopt a new technological intervention in the existing system. He wants that the company should have a global presence over the widely popular medium, called world wide web. Assume that you are appointed as the senior person of the development team. You are required to collect the company information and its current requirement. For your easiness we had collected the details of the company which are as follows:

**The company Information:**

**Name of the Company:** copsi soft drinks (I) Ltd.

**Zone:** East, West, North and South

**Distributors:** All over the world.

Mr. Verma said that the web site should be able to reflect company in terms of :

- Home Page
- Product & Promotion Page
- Distributor Login Page / Password Recovery Page
- Distributor Specific Details Page
- Registration Page for Distributor-ship
- Company News and Flashes
- Company Profile
Technical Details:

- Web site Introduction is to be made in movie making software.
- A proper database is to be maintained for the distributor information.

Note:

- For developing the above sites/movies collect the actual information from various sources.
- It is advised to break up the above-mentioned case studies into smaller modules as per coverage of the course.
- Teachers can provide alternative case studies also of similar kind.

4. Viva Voce

During the final practical examination, oral questions will be asked from the syllabus covered and the project developed by the student(s).

KNOW MORE BEYOND SYLLABUS....... Teacher may also motivate students to search and give group presentations for topics of emerging ICT such as web services, cloud computing, SDK Android.

References:

Suggested Reference Books

Computer Fundamentals
1. Rajaraman, FUNDAMENTALS OF COMPUTERS, Prentice Hall of India.
2. Peter Norton, INTRODUCTION TO COMPUTER, Tata McGraw Hill

Web Development
1. HTML COMPLETE, Sybex BPB
2. Maccoy, MASTERING WEB DESIGNING, BPB
4. Farrar, HTML Example Book, BPB
5. Ramalho, Learn Advanced HTML with DHTML, BPB
6. Navarro, Effective Web Designing, BPB

Web Scripting
1. PHP ADO AND XML COMPLETE, Sybex BPB
2. Bayross, Practical PHP, BPB
3. Russell, MASTERING ACTIVE SERVER PAGES, BPB

Multimedia and Authoring Tools
1. Bouton, INSIDE ADOBE PHOTOSHOP 6, BPB
2. Sinclair, MULTIMEDIA ON THE PC, BPB
3. Gokul S, MULTIMEDIA MAGIC, BPB
4. Altman, MASTERING CORELDRAW 9, BPB
5. Kea thing, INSIDE FLASH 5, BPB

Relational Database Management System and SQL
1. LerryUlman, MYSQL Database, Pearson Education, 2008

Networking and Open Standards
1. A.S. Tanenbaum, COMPUTER NETWORK 4TH EDITION, Prentice Hall of India P. Ltd.
2. Williams Stalling, DATA COMMUNICATION AND NETWORKS 5TH EDITION, Prentice Hall of India P. Ltd.
3. Hancock, NETWORK CONCEPT AND ARCHITECTURES, BPB Publications.

Web References:
1. Open Source Concepts: www.opensource.org
2. Web Designing and Development: www.w3schools.com
Rationale

Economics is one of the social sciences, which has great influence on every human being. As economic life and the economy go through changes, the need to ground education in children’s own experience becomes essential. While doing so, it is imperative to provide them opportunities to acquire analytical skills to observe and understand the economic realities.

At senior secondary stage, the learners are in a position to understand abstract ideas, exercise the power of thinking and to develop their own perception. It is at this stage, the learners are exposed to the rigour of the discipline of economics in a systematic way.

The economics courses are introduced in such a way that in the initial stage, the learners are introduced to the economic realities that the nation is facing today along with some basic statistical tools to understand these broader economic realities. In the later stage, the learners are introduced to economics as a theory of abstraction.

The economics courses also contain many projects and activities. These will provide opportunities for the learners to explore various economic issues both from their day-to-day life and also from issues, which are broader and invisible in nature. The academic skills that they learn in these courses would help to develop the projects and activities. The syllabus is also expected to provide opportunities to use information and communication technologies to facilitate their learning process.

Objectives:

- Understanding of some basic economic concepts and development of economic reasoning which the learners can apply in their day-to-day life as citizens, workers and consumers.
- Realisation of learners’ role in nation building and sensitivity to the economic issues that the nation is facing today.
- Equipment with basic tools of economics and statistics to analyse economic issues. This is pertinent for even those who may not pursue this course beyond senior secondary stage.
- Development of understanding that there can be more than one view on any economic issue and necessary skills to argue logically with reasoning.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics for Economics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Collection, Organisation and Presentation of Data</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Statistical Tools and Interpretation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ECONOMICS**

**CLASS - XI (2015-16)**

Paper 1 3 Hours 90 Marks
Part A: Statistics for Economics

In this course, the learners are expected to acquire skills in collection, organisation and presentation of quantitative and qualitative information pertaining to various simple economic aspects systematically. It also intends to provide some basic statistical tools to analyse, and interpret any economic information and draw appropriate inferences. In this process, the learners are also expected to understand the behaviour of various economic data.

Unit 1: Introduction
What is Economics?
Meaning, scope and importance of statistics in Economics

Unit 2: Collection, Organisation and Presentation of data
Collection of data - sources of data - primary and secondary; how basic data is collected, with concepts of Sampling; methods of collecting data; some important sources of secondary data: Census of India and National Sample Survey Organisation.

Organisation of Data: Meaning and types of variables; Frequency Distribution.

Presentation of Data: Tabular Presentation and Diagrammatic Presentation of Data: (i) Geometric forms (bar diagrams and pie diagrams), (ii) Frequency diagrams (histogram, polygon and ogive) and (iii) Arithmetic line graphs (time series graph).

Unit 3: Statistical Tools and Interpretation
(For all the numerical problems and solutions, the appropriate economic interpretation may be attempted. This means, the students need to solve the problems and provide interpretation for the results derived.)

Measures of Central Tendency- mean (simple and weighted), median and mode

Measures of Dispersion - absolute dispersion (range, quartile deviation, mean deviation and standard deviation); relative dispersion (co-efficient of range, co-efficient of quartile-deviation,
co-efficient of mean deviation, co-efficient of variation); Lorenz Curve: Meaning, construction and its application.

**Correlation** - meaning, scatter diagram; Measures of correlation - Karl Pearson's method (two variables ungrouped data) Spearman's rank correlation.

**Introduction to Index Numbers** - meaning, types - wholesale price index, consumer price index and index of industrial production, uses of index numbers; Inflation and index numbers.

**Part B: Indian Economic Development**

**Unit 4: Development Experience (1947-90) and Economic Reforms since 1991:** 18 Periods

A brief introduction of the state of Indian economy on the eve of independence. Common goals of Five Year Plans.

Main features, problems and policies of agriculture (institutional aspects and new agricultural strategy, etc.), industry (industrial licensing, etc.) and foreign trade.

**Economic Reforms since 1991:** 16 Periods

Need and main features - liberalisation, globalisation and privatisation;

An appraisal of LPG policies

**Unit 5: Current challenges facing Indian Economy** 60 Periods

**Poverty** - absolute and relative; Main programmes for poverty alleviation: A critical assessment;

**Rural development**: Key issues - credit and marketing - role of cooperatives; agricultural diversification; alternative farming - organic farming

**Human Capital Formation**: How people become resource; Role of human capital in economic development; Growth of Education Sector in India

**Employment**: Formal and informal, growth and other issues: Problems and policies.

**Inflation**: Problems and Policies

**Infrastructure**: Meaning and Types: Case Studies: Energy and Health: Problems and Policies- A critical assessment;

**Sustainable Economic Development**: Meaning, Effects of Economic Development on Resources and Environment, including global warming.

**Unit 6: Development Experience of India: (OTBA)** 14 Periods

A comparison with neighbours

India and Pakistan

India and China

Issues: growth, population, sectoral development and other developmental indicators.
Part C: Developing Projects in Economics

The students may be encouraged to develop projects, as per the suggested project guidelines. Case studies of a few organisations / outlets may also be encouraged. Under this the students will do only one comprehensive project using concepts from both part A and part B.

Some of the examples of the projects are as follows (they are not mandatory but suggestive):

(i) A report on demographic structure of your neighborhood.
(ii) Changing consumer awareness amongst households.
(iii) Dissemination of price information for growers and its impact on consumers.
(iv) Study of a cooperative institution: milk cooperatives, marketing cooperatives, etc.
(v) Case studies on public private partnership, outsourcing and outward Foreign Direct Investment.
(vi) Global warming.
(vii) Designing eco-friendly projects applicable in school such as paper and water recycle.

The idea behind introducing this unit is to enable the students to develop the ways and means by which a project can be developed using the skills learned in the course. This includes all the steps involved in designing a project starting from choosing a title, exploring the information relating to the title, collection of primary and secondary data, analysing the data, presentation of the project and using various statistical tools and their interpretation and conclusion.
### Suggested Question Paper Design

**Economics (Code No. 030)**  
**Class XI (2015-16)**  
**March 2016 Examination**

Theory: 90 marks + Project: 10 Marks  
Duration: 3 hrs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer/ MCQ 1 Mark</th>
<th>Short Answer 3 Marks</th>
<th>Short Answer II 4 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 6 Marks</th>
<th>OTBA 5 Marks</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know meaning of specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>23</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>5x1=5</td>
<td>9x3=27</td>
<td>3x4=12</td>
<td>6x6=36</td>
<td>2x5=10</td>
<td>Theory 90+10 project=100 marks</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The question paper will include a Section on Open Text Based Assessment (OTBA) of 10 marks from unit-6 of Part-B. From this unit, no other questions will be asked in the theory examination. The OTBA will be asked only during the annual examination to be held in the March 2016. The open text material on the identified unit will be supplied to students in advance. The OTBA is designed to test the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students.

There will be **Internal Choice** in questions of 3 marks, 4 marks and 6 marks in both sections (A and B). (Total 3 internal choices in section A and total 3 internal choices in section B).
### Part A: Introductory Microeconomics

#### Unit 1: Introduction
Meaning of microeconomics and macroeconomics

What is an economy? Central problems of an economy: what, how and for whom to produce; concepts of production possibility frontier and opportunity cost.

#### Unit 2: Consumer’s Equilibrium and Demand
Consumer’s equilibrium - meaning of utility, marginal utility, law of diminishing marginal utility, conditions of consumer’s equilibrium using marginal utility analysis.

Indifference curve analysis of consumer's equilibrium-the consumer's budget (budget set and budget line), preferences of the consumer (indifference curve, indifference map) and conditions of consumer’s equilibrium.

Demand, market demand, determinants of demand, demand schedule, demand curve and its slope, movement along and shifts in the demand curve; price elasticity of demand - factors affecting price elasticity of demand; measurement of price elasticity of demand - (a) percentage-change method and (b) geometric method (linear demand curve); relationship between price elasticity of demand and total expenditure.
Unit 3: **Producer Behaviour and Supply**

Production function - Short-Run and Long-Run

Total Product, Average Product and Marginal Product.

Returns to a Factor

Cost: Short run costs - total cost, total fixed cost, total variable cost; Average cost; Average fixed cost, average variable cost and marginal cost - meaning and their relationships.

Revenue - total, average and marginal revenue - meaning and their relationships.

Producer's equilibrium - meaning and its conditions in terms of marginal revenue - marginal cost.

Supply, market supply, determinants of supply, supply schedule, supply curve and its slope, movements along and shifts in supply curve, price elasticity of supply; measurement of price elasticity of supply - (a) percentage-change method and (b) geometric method.

Unit 4: **Forms of Market and Price Determination under Perfect Competition with simple applications.**

Perfect competition - Features; Determination of market equilibrium and effects of shifts in demand and supply.

Other Market Forms - monopoly, monopolistic competition, oligopoly - their meaning and features.

Simple Applications of Demand and Supply: Price ceiling, price floor.

Part B: **Introductory Macroeconomics**

Unit 5: **National Income and Related Aggregates**

Some basic concepts: consumption goods, capital goods, final goods, intermediate goods; stocks and flows; gross investment and depreciation.

Circular flow of income; Methods of calculating National Income - Value Added or Product method, Expenditure method, Income method.

Aggregates related to National Income: Gross National Product (GNP), Net National Product (NNP), Gross and Net Domestic Product (GDP and NDP) - at market price, at factor cost; National Disposable Income (gross and net), Private Income, Personal Income and Personal Disposable Income; Real and Nominal GDP.

GDP and Welfare

Unit 6: **Money and Banking**

Money - its meaning and functions.

Supply of money - Currency held by the public and net demand deposits held by commercial banks.

Money creation by the commercial banking system.

Central bank and its functions (example of the Reserve Bank of India): Bank of issue, Govt. Bank, Banker's Bank, Controller of Credit through Bank Rate, CRR, SLR, Repo Rate and Reverse Repo Rate, Open Market Operations, Margin requirement.

Unit 7: **Determination of Income and Employment**

Aggregate demand and its components.
Propensity to consume and propensity to save (average and marginal).
Short-run equilibrium output; investment multiplier and its mechanism.
Meaning of full employment and involuntary unemployment.
Problems of excess demand and deficient demand; measures to correct them - changes in
government spending, taxes and money supply.

Unit 8: Government Budget and the Economy  
17 Periods
Government budget - meaning, objectives and components.
Classification of receipts - revenue receipts and capital receipts; classification of expenditure -
revenue expenditure and capital expenditure.
Measures of government deficit - revenue deficit, fiscal deficit, primary deficit their meaning.

Unit 9: Balance of Payments  
16 Periods
Balance of payments account - meaning and components; balance of payments deficit-meaning.
Foreign exchange rate - meaning of fixed and flexible rates and managed floating.
Determination of exchange rate in a free market.

Prescribed Books:
1. Statistics for Economics, Class XI, NCERT
2. Indian Economic Development, Class XI, NCERT
3. Introductory Micro Economics, Class XII, NCERT
4. Macro Economics, Class XII, NCERT
5. Supplementary Reading Material in Economics, Class XII, CBSE

Note: The above publications are also available in Hindi Medium.
# Suggested Question Paper Design

**Economics (Code No. 030)**  
**Class XII (2015-16)**  
**March 2016 Examination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks: 100</th>
<th>Duration: 3 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer MCQ 1 Mark</th>
<th>Short Answer I 3 Marks</th>
<th>Short Answer II 4 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer 6 Marks</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Remembering</strong> - (Knowledge based) Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Understanding</strong> - (Comprehension to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Application</strong> - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>High Order Thinking Skills</strong> - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Evaluation</strong> - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>10x1=10</td>
<td>6x3=18</td>
<td>6x4=24</td>
<td>8x6=48</td>
<td>100 (30)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** There will be **Internal Choice** in questions of 3 marks, 4 marks and 6 marks in both sections (A and B). (Total 3 internal choices in section A and total 3 internal choices in section B).
18. BUSINESS STUDIES (Code No. 054)

Rationale

The courses in Business Studies and Accountancy are introduced at + 2 stage of Senior Secondary Education as formal commerce education is provided after first ten years of schooling. Therefore, it becomes necessary that instructions in these subjects are given in such a manner that students have a good understanding of the principles and practices bearing in business (trade and industry) as well as their relationship with the society.

Business is a dynamic process that brings together technology, natural resources and human initiative in a constantly changing global environment. To understand the framework in which a business operates, a detailed study of the organisation and management of business processes and its interaction with the environment is required. Globalisation has changed the way organizations transact their business.

Information Technology is becoming a part of business operations in more and more organisations. Computerised systems are fast replacing other systems. E-business and other related concepts are picking up fast which need to be emphasized in the curriculum.

The course in Business Studies will prepare students to analyse, manage, evaluate and respond to changes which affect business. It provides a way of looking at and interacting with the business environment. It recognizes the fact that business influences and is influenced by social, political, legal and economic forces. It allows students to appreciate that business is an integral component of society and develops an understanding of many social and ethical issues.

Therefore, to acquire basic knowledge of the business world, a course in Business Studies would be useful. It also informs students of a range of study and work options and bridges the gap between school and work.

Objectives:

- To develop students with an understanding of the processes of business and its environment;
- To acquaint students with the dynamic nature and inter-dependent aspects of business;
- To develop an interest in the theory and practice of business, trade and industry;
- To familiarize students with theoretical foundations of the process of organizing and managing the operations of a business firm;
- To help students appreciate the economic and social significance of business activity and the social cost and benefits arising there from;
- To acquaint students with the practice of managing the operations and resources of business;
- To enable students to act more effectively and responsibly as consumers, employers, employees and citizens;
- To develop a business attitude and skills in students.
- To inculcate appropriate attitude and develop skills among students to pursue higher education, world of work including self employment.
BUSINESS STUDIES (Code No. 054)
CLASS-XI (2015-16)

One Paper 100 Marks
3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part A</td>
<td>Foundations of Business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nature and Purpose of Business</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Forms of Business Organisations</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Public, Private and Global Enterprises</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Business Services</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Emerging Modes of Business</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social Responsibility of Business and Business Ethics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Part B | Finance and Trade | | |
|--------|-------------------|-------| |
| 7 | Sources of Business Finance | 30 | 20 |
| 8 | Small Business | 16 | |
| 9 | Internal Trade | 30 | 20 |
| 10 | International Business | 14 | |
| 11 | Project Work | 30 | 10 |
| | | 120 | 50 |

Part A: Foundation of Business 120 Periods

Unit 1: Nature and Purpose of Business 22 Periods

Business -Concept
- Concept includes meaning and features

After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
- Understand the concept of business with special reference to economic and non economic activities.
- Discuss the characteristics of business.

Business, profession and employment-Concept
- Understand the concept of business, profession and employment.
- Differentiate between business, profession and employment.

Objectives of business
- Appreciate the economic and social objectives of business.
- Examine the role of profit in business.

Classification of business activities - Industry and Commerce
- Understand the broad categories of business activities- industry and commerce.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry-types: primary, secondary, tertiary - Meaning and subgroups</th>
<th>Describe the various types of industries.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Commerce-trade: (types-internal, external; wholesale and retail) and auxiliaries to trade; (banking, insurance, transportation, warehousing, communication, and advertising) - meaning</td>
<td>State the meaning of commerce, trade and auxiliaries to trade. Discuss the meaning of different types of trade and auxiliaries to trade. Examine the role of commerce - trade and auxiliaries to trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Business risk-Concept</td>
<td>Understand the concept of risk as a special characteristic of business. Examine the nature and causes of business risks.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 2: Forms of Business organizations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sole Proprietorship-Concept, merits and limitations.</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to: List the different forms of business organisations and understand their meaning. Identify and explain the concept, merits and limitations of Sole Proprietorship.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partnership-Concept, types, merits and limitation of partnership, registration of a partnership firm, partnership deed. Types of partners</td>
<td>Identify and explain the concept, merits and limitations of a Partnership firm. Understand the types of partnership on the basis of duration and on the basis of liability. Define limited liability partnership. State the need for registration of a partnership firm. Discuss types of partners -active, sleeping, secret, nominal and partner by estoppel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hindu Undivided Family Business: Concept</td>
<td>Understand the concept of Hindu Undivided Family Business.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooperative Societies-Concept, types, merits, and limitations.</td>
<td>Identify and explain the concept, merits and limitations of Cooperative Societies. Understand the concept of consumers, producers, marketing, farmers, credit and housing co-operatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Company-Concept, merits and limitations; Types: Private and Public-Concept</td>
<td>Identify and explain the concept, merits and limitations of private and public companies. Distinguish between a private company and a public company.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formation of company-stages, important document (Memorandum of Association, Articles of Association, Certificate of incorporation and Certificate of commencement)</td>
<td>Highlight the stages in the formation of a company. Discuss the important documents used in the formation of a company.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Choice of form of business organization | • Distinguish between the various forms of business organisations.  
• Explain the factors that influence the choice of a suitable form of business organisation. |

### Unit 3: Public, Private and Global Enterprises  
22 Periods

| Public sector and private sector enterprises - concept | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
• Develop an understanding of Public sector and private sector enterprises |
| Forms of public sector enterprises: Departmental Undertakings, Statutory Corporations and Government Company. | • Identify and explain the features, merits and limitations of different forms of public sector enterprises |
| Changing role of public sector enterprises | • Discuss the change in the role of public sector in an economy. |
| Global enterprises, Joint ventures, Public private partnership - concept | • Develop an understanding of global enterprises, joint ventures and public private partnership by studying their meaning and features. |

### Unit 4: Business Services  
22 Periods

| Banking: Types of bank accounts- savings, current, recurring, fixed deposit and multiple option deposit account. | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
• Understand the meaning of banking  
• Develop and understand the different types of bank accounts  
• Differentiate among the different types of bank accounts. |
| Banking services with particular reference to issue of bank draft, banker’s cheque (pay order), Real Time Gross Settlement (RTGS), National electronic Funds Transfer (NEFT), bank overdraft, cash credit and e-banking | • Appreciate the different services provided by the banks  
• Differentiate between a bank draft and a banker’s cheque  
• Differentiate between bank overdraft and cash credit  
• Understand the meaning of e-banking.  
• Describe Automated Teller Machine (ATM), Debit Card, Credit Card and Internet banking and Mobile banking as different ways of e-banking. |
| Insurance:- Principles, Types -life, health, fire and marine insurance -concept | • Recall the concept of insurance  
• Understand Utmost Good Faith, Insurable Interest, Indemnity, Contribution, Doctrine of Subrogation and Causa Proxima as principles of insurance |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 5: Emerging Modes of Business</th>
<th>12 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| E-business-scope and benefits, resources required for successful e-business implementation, online transaction, payment mechanism, security and safety of business transactions | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- State the meaning of e-business.  
- Discuss the scope of e-business.  
- Appreciate the benefits of e-business  
- Distinguish e-business from traditional business.  
- Explain the process of online buying and selling as a part of e-business.  
- Examine the major security concerns of electronic mode of doing business.  
- Understand the methods of secure and safe business transactions.  
- Identify the resources required for implementation of a successful e-business. |
| Outsourcing-Concept: Business process Outsourcing (BPO) and Knowledge Process Outsourcing (KPO)-Concept, need and scope | Understand the concept of outsourcing.  
- Discuss the need for business process outsourcing and Knowledge Process Outsourcing  
- Examine the scope for Business process Outsourcing and Knowledge Process Outsourcing. |
| Smart cards and ATM's meaning and utility | State the meaning of Smart cards and ATM's.  
- Appreciate the utility of Smart cards and ATM's. |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 6: Social Responsibility of Business and Business Ethics</th>
<th>16 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Concept of social responsibility | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- State the concept of social responsibility. |
| Case of social responsibility | Examine the case for social responsibility. |
| Responsibility towards owners, investors, consumers, employees, government and community. | Identify the social responsibility towards different interest groups. |
| Environment protection and business-Meaning and role | Appreciate the role of business in environment protection. |
| Business Ethics-Concept and Elements | State the concept of business ethics.  
- Describe the elements of business ethics. |
## Part B: Finance and Trade

### Unit 7: Sources of Business Finance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept of business finance</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• State the meaning, nature and importance of business finance.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Owners’ funds: equity shares, preferences, share, Global Depository receipt (GDR), American Depository Receipt (ADR), International Depository Receipt (IDR) and retained earnings</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Classify the various sources of funds into owners’ funds and borrowed funds.</td>
<td>• State the concept of owners’ funds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• State the concept of owners’ funds.</td>
<td>• Explain the merits and limitations of equity shares, preference shares and retained earnings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Explain the merits and limitations of equity shares, preference shares and retained earnings.</td>
<td>• Understand the concept of Global Depository receipts, American Depository Receipts and International Depository Receipts.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Borrowed funds: debentures and bonds, loan from financial institution, loans from commercial banks, public deposits, trade credit, Inter Corporate Deposits (ICD).</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• State the concept of borrowed funds.</td>
<td>• Discuss the merits and limitations of debentures, bonds, loans from financial institutions, trade credit and inter corporate deposits.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Discuss the merits and limitations of debentures, bonds, loans from financial institutions, trade credit and inter corporate deposits.</td>
<td>• Distinguish between owners’ funds and borrowed funds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 8: Small Business

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Small scale enterprise as defined by MSMED Act 2006 (Micro, Small and Medium Enterprise Development Act)</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the concept of small business</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Role of small business in India with special reference to rural areas | • Discuss the role of small business in India |

| Government schemes and agencies for small scale industries (National Small Industries Corporation) and District Industrial Centre (DIC) with special reference to rural, backward and hilly areas | • Appreciate the various Government schemes and agencies for development of small scale industries. |

### Unit 9: Internal Trade

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Services rendered by a wholesaler and a retailer</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• State the meaning and types of internal trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Appreciate the services of wholesalers and retailers.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Types of retail-trade-Itinerant and small scale fixed shops | • Explain the different types of retail trade. |

<p>| Large scale retailers-Departmental stores, chain stores and mail | • Highlight the distinctive features of departmental stores, chain stores and mail |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>stores, mail order business</th>
<th>order business.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Concept of automatic vending machine</td>
<td>- State the concept of automatic vending machine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chambers of Commerce and Industry: Basic functions</td>
<td>- Discuss the role of Chambers of Commerce and Industry in the promotion of internal trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Main documents used in internal trade: Performa invoice, invoice, debit note, credit note. Lorry receipt (LR) and Railways Receipt (RR).</td>
<td>- Describe the main documents used in internal trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terms of Trade: Cash on Delivery (COD), Free on Board (FOB), Cost, Insurance and Freight (CIF), Errors and Omissions Excepted (E&amp;OE).</td>
<td>- Develop an understanding of the various terms used in internal trade.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 10: International Trade 14 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Meaning, difference between internal trade and external trade: Meaning and characteristics of international trade</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- State the meaning and characteristics of international trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Distinguish between internal trade and external trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International trade: Advantages and disadvantages of international trade</td>
<td>- Describe the scope of international business and its advantages to the nation and business firms.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Discuss the disadvantages of international trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Export trade- Meaning, objective and procedure of Export Trade</td>
<td>- State the meaning and objectives of export trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Explain the important steps involved in executing export trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import Trade- Meaning, objective and procedure; Meaning and functions of import trade; purpose and procedure.</td>
<td>- State the meaning and objectives of import trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Discuss the important steps involved in executing import trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Documents involved in International Trade; documents involved in export trade, indent, letter of credit, shipping order, shipping bills, mate’s receipt(DA/DP), specimen, importance</td>
<td>- Develop an understanding of the various documents used in international trade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Identify the specimen of the various documents used in international trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Highlight the importance of the documents needed in connection with international trade transactions.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>World Trade Organization (WTO) meaning and objectives</td>
<td>- State the meaning of World Trade Organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Discuss the objectives of World Trade Organization in promoting international trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 11: Project Work 30 Periods

As per CBSE guidelines
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer -I (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -II (SA-II) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>• Reasoning</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>2 2 1 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>2 1 1 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>26</td>
<td>29%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>2 1 1 1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>22%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1 1 1(Values based)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>13%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL-1 project (10 Marks) 10</td>
<td>8x1=8</td>
<td>6x3= 18</td>
<td>5x4= 20</td>
<td>4x5= 20</td>
<td>4x6= 24</td>
<td>90(27 project (10) 10%</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estimated Time (in minutes)</td>
<td>8 min</td>
<td>27 min</td>
<td>30 min</td>
<td>40 min</td>
<td>60 min</td>
<td>165 min + 15 min for revision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**CLASS-XII (2015-16)**

**COURSE STRUCTURE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Principles and Functions of Management</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part A</td>
<td>Principles and Functions of Management</td>
<td>3 Hours</td>
<td>100 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Nature and Significance of Management</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Principles of Management</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Business Environment</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Planning</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Organising</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Staffing</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Directing</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Controlling</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Financial Markets</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Marketing Management</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Consumer Protection</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Part C</td>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Part A: Principles and Functions of Management**

**Unit 1: Nature and Significance of Management**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management-concept, objectives, and importance</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Concept includes meaning and features</td>
<td>• Understand the concept of management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the meaning of ‘Effectiveness and Efficiency’.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Discuss the objectives of management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Describe the importance of management.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Management as Science, Art and Profession</th>
<th>Examine the nature of management as a science, art and profession.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Levels of Management</td>
<td>• Understand the role of top, middle and lower levels of management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management functions—planning, organizing, staffing, directing and controlling</td>
<td>• Explain the functions of management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Coordination- concept and importance**
- Discuss the concept and characteristics of coordination.
- Explain the importance of coordination.

**Unit 2: Principles of Management**
14 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Principles of Management- concept and significance | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of principles of management.  
- Explain the significance of management principles. |
| Fayol’s principles of management | Discuss the principles of management developed by Fayol. |
| Taylor’s Scientific management- principles and techniques | Explain the principles and techniques of ‘Scientific Management’.  
- Compare the contributions of Fayol and Taylor. |

**Unit 3: Management and Business Environment**
12 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Business Environment- concept and importance | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of ‘Business Environment’.  
- Appreciate the importance of business environment. |
| Dimensions of Business Environment- Economic, Social, Technological, Political and Legal | Describe the various dimensions of ‘Business Environment’. |
| Impact of Government policy changes on business with special reference to liberalization, privatization and globalization in India | Examine the impact of government policy changes on business and industry with special reference to liberalisation and globalisation since 1991.  
- Appreciate the managerial response to changes in business environment. |

**Unit 4: Planning**
14 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Components</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Concept, importance and limitation | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of planning.  
- Appreciate the importance of planning.  
- Understand the limitations of planning. |
| Planning process | Describe the steps in the process of planning. |
| Single use and standing plans. Objectives, Strategy, | Develop an understanding of single use and |
| Policy, Procedure, method Rule, budget and Programme | standing plans  
- Describe objectives, policies, strategy, procedure, method, rule, budget and programme as types of plans. |

**Unit 5: Organising**  
18 Periods

| Concept and importance | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of organizing as a structure and as a process.  
- Explain the importance of organizing. |

| Organising Process | Describe the steps in the process of organizing |

| Structure of organisation- functional and divisional-concept. Formal and informal organisation- concept |  
- Describe functional and divisional structures of organisation.  
- Explain the advantages, disadvantages and suitability of functional and divisional structure.  
- Understand the concept of formal and informal organisation.  
- Discuss the advantages, disadvantages of formal and informal organisation. |

| Delegation, concept, elements and importance |  
- Understand the concept of delegation.  
- Describe the elements of delegation.  
- Appreciate the importance of Delegation. |

| Decentralization: concept and importance |  
- Understand the concept of decentralisation.  
- Explain the importance of decentralisation.  
- Differentiate between delegation and decentralisation. |

**Unit 6: Staffing**  
16 Periods

| Concept and importance of staffing | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of staffing.  
- Explain the importance of staffing. |

| Staffing as a part of Human Resource Management-concept | Understand how staffing is a part of Human Resource Management |

| Staffing process | Describe the steps in the process of staffing |

| Recruitment process |  
- Understand the meaning of recruitment.  
- Discuss the sources of recruitment.  
- Explain the merits and demerits of internal and external sources of recruitment. |

| Selection- process |  
- Understand the meaning of selection.  
- Describe the steps involved in the process of |
Training and Development- Concept and importance, Methods of training- on the job and off the job- Induction training, vestibule training, apprenticeship training and internship training

- Understand the concept of training and development.
- Appreciate the importance of training to the organisation and to the employees.
- Discuss the meaning of induction training, vestibule training, apprenticeship training and internship training.
- Differentiate between training and development.
- Discuss on the job and off the job methods of training.

### Unit 7: Directing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept and importance</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Describe the concept of directing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Discuss the importance of directing</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements of Directing</th>
<th>● Describe the four elements of directing</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Supervision -concept, function of a supervisor</th>
<th>● Understand the concept of supervision.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Discuss the functions performed by a supervisor.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Motivation-concept, Maslow’s hierarchy of needs, Financial and non financial incentives</th>
<th>● Understand the concept of motivation.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Develop an understanding of Maslow’s Hierarchy of needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Discuss the various financial and non-financial incentives.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Leadership- concept, styles- authoritative, democratic and laissez faire</th>
<th>● Understand the concept of leadership.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the various styles of leadership.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Communication- concept, formal and informal communication; barriers to effective communication, how to overcome the barriers</th>
<th>● Understand the concept of communication</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the elements of the communication process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Discuss the concept, merits and demerits of formal and informal communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the various types of networks of formal and informal communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Discuss the various barriers to effective communication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Suggest measures to overcome barriers to communication.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 8: Controlling

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Concept and importance</th>
<th>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the concept of controlling.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Part B: Business Finance and Marketing

Unit 9: Financial Management

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Concept and objective of Financial Management | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of financial management.  
- Explain the role of financial management in an organisation.  
- Discuss the objectives of financial management. |
| Financial decisions: investment, financing and dividend- Meaning and factors affecting | Discuss the three financial decisions and the factors affecting them. |
| Financial Planning- concept and importance | Describe the concept of financial planning and its objectives.  
- Explain the importance of financial planning. |
| Capital Structure- Concept | Understand the concept of capital structure.  
- Describe the factors determining the choice of an appropriate capital structure of a company. |
| Fixed and Working Capital- Concept and factors affecting their requirements | Understand the concept of fixed and working capital.  
- Describe the factors determining the requirements of fixed and working capital. |

Unit 10: Financial Markets

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Details</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Financial Markets: Concept, Functions and types | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
- Understand the concept of financial market.  
- Explain the functions of financial market.  
- Understand capital market and money market as types of financial markets. |
| Money market and its instruments | Understand the concept of money market.  
- Describe the various money market instruments.  
- Differentiate between capital market and money market. |
| Capital market and its types (primary and secondary) | Discuss the concept of capital market.  
- Explain primary and secondary markets as types of capital market. |
Discuss the methods of floating new issues in the primary market.
- Distinguish between primary and secondary markets.

**Stock Exchange - Functions and trading procedure**
- Give the meaning of a stock exchange.
- Explain the functions of a stock exchange.
- Discuss the trading procedure in a stock exchange.

**Securities and Exchange Board of India (SEBI) - objectives and functions**
- Give the meaning of depository services and demat account as used in the trading procedure of securities.
- State the objectives of SEBI.
- Explain the functions of SEBI.

### Unit 11: Marketing Management

**Selling and Marketing - Concept**
- After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
  - Understand the concept of selling, marketing.
  - Explain the features of marketing.
  - Distinguish between marketing and selling.

**Marketing Management - Concept**
- Describe the concept of marketing management.

**Marketing Functions**
- Discuss the functions of marketing.

**Marketing management philosophies**
- Explain marketing management philosophies.

**Marketing Mix - Concept and elements**
- Understand the concept of marketing mix.
- Describe the elements of marketing mix.

**Product - Concept, branding, labelling and packaging**
- Understand the concept of product as an element of marketing mix.
- Understand the concept of branding, labelling and packaging.

**Price - Concept, Factors determining price**
- Understand the concept of price as an element of marketing mix.
- Describe the factors determining price of a product.

**Physical Distribution - concept and components, channels of distribution: types, choice of channels.**
- Understand the concept of physical distribution.
- Explain the components of physical distribution.
- Describe the various channels of distribution.
- Discuss the factors determining the choice of channels of distribution.
Promotion - Concept and elements; advertising-concept, role, objections against advertising, personal selling-concept and qualities of a good salesman, sales promotion-concept and techniques, public relations-concept and role

- Understand the concept of promotion as an element of marketing mix.
- Describe the elements of promotion mix.
- Understand the concept and features of advertising.
- Describe the role of advertising.
- Examine the objections to advertising.
- Understand the concept of personal selling.
- Discuss the qualities of a good salesman.
- Understand the concept of sales promotion.
- Explain the commonly used techniques of sales promotion.
- Discuss the concept and role of public relations.

Unit 12: Consumer Protection 16 Periods

| Concept and importance of consumer protection | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand the concept of consumer protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Describe the importance of consumer protection.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Consumer protection Act 1986:
Meaning of consumer and consumer protection.
Rights and responsibilities of consumers
Who can file a complaint against whom?
Redressal machinery
Remedies available

- Understand the concept of a consumer according to the Consumer protection Act 1986.
- Explain the consumer rights
- Understand the responsibilities of consumers
- Understand who can file a complaint and against whom?
- Discuss the legal redressal machinery under Consumer protection Act 1986.
- Examine the remedies available to the consumer under Consumer protection Act 1986.

Consumer awareness- Role of consumer organizations and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs).

- Describe the role of consumer organizations and NGOs in protecting consumers’ interests.

Unit 13: Project Work 30 Periods

- Describe the role of consumer organizations and NGOs in protecting consumers’ interests.
PROJECT WORK IN BUSINESS STUDIES FOR CLASS XI AND XII
(Effective from the Academic Session 2015-16 and Board Examination of Class XII, 2016)

Introduction

The course in Business Studies is introduced at Senior School level to provide students with a sound understanding of the principles and practices bearing in business (trade and industry) as well as their relationship with the society. Business is a dynamic process that brings together technology, natural resources and human initiative in a constantly changing global environment. With the purpose to help them understand the framework within which a business operates, and its interaction with the social, economic, technological and legal environment, the CBSE has introduced Project Work in the Business Studies Syllabus for Classes XI and XII. The projects have been designed to allow students to appreciate that business is an integral component of society and help them develop an understanding of the social and ethical issues concerning them.

The project work also aims to empower the teacher to relate all the concepts with what is happening around the world and the student’s surroundings, making them appear more clear and contextual. This will enable the student to enjoy studies and use his free time effectively in observing what’s happening around.

By means of Project Work the students are exposed to life beyond textbooks giving them opportunities to refer materials, gather information, analyse it further to obtain relevant information and decide what matter to keep.

Objectives

After doing the Project Work in Business Studies, the students will be able to do the following:

- develop a practical approach by using modern technologies in the field of business and management;
- get an opportunity for exposure to the operational environment in the field of business management and related services;
- inculcate important skills of team work, problem solving, time management, information collection, processing, analysing and synthesizing relevant information to derive meaningful conclusions
- get involved in the process of research work;
- demonstrate his or her capabilities while working independently and
- make studies an enjoyable experience to cherish.

Class XI: Guidelines for Teachers

This section provides some basic guidelines for the teachers to launch the projects in Business Studies. It is very necessary to interact, support, guide, facilitate and encourage students while assigning projects to them.

The teachers must ensure that the project work assigned to the students whether individually or in group are discussed at different stages right from assignment to drafts review and finalization. Students should be facilitated in terms of providing relevant materials or suggesting websites, or obtaining required permissions from business houses, malls etc for their project. The 16 periods assigned to the Project Work should be suitably spaced throughout the academic session. The teachers MUST ensure that the students actually go through the rigors and enjoy the process of doing the project rather than depending on any readymade material available commercially.

The following steps might be followed:
1. Students must take any one topic during the academic session of Class XI.
2. The project may be done in a group or individually.

3. The topic should be assigned after discussion with the students in the class and should then be discussed at every stage of submission of the draft/final project work.

4. The teacher should play the role of a facilitator and should closely supervise the process of project completion.

5. The teachers must ensure that the student’s self esteem should go up, and he/she should be able to enjoy this process.

6. The project work for each term should culminate in the form of Power Point Presentation/Exhibition/Skit before the entire class. This will help in developing ICT and communication skills among them.

The teacher should help students to identify any one project from the given topics.

I. **Project One: Field Visit**

The objective of introducing this project among the students is to give a first hand experience to them regarding the different types of business units operating in their surroundings, to observe their features and activities and relate them to the theoretical knowledge given in their textbooks. The students should select a place of field visit from the following: - (Add more as per local area availability.)

1. Visit to a Handicraft unit.
2. Visit to an Industry.
3. Visit to a Whole sale market. (vegetables, fruits, flowers, grains, garments, etc.)
4. Visit to a Departmental store.
5. Visit to a Mall.

The following points should be kept in mind while preparing this visit.

1. Select a suitable day free from rush/crowd with lean business hours.
2. The teacher must visit the place first and check out on logistics. It’s better to seek permission from the concerned business-incharge.
3. Visit to be discussed with the students in advance. They should be encouraged to prepare a worksheet containing points of observation and reporting.
4. Students may carry their cameras (at their own risk) with prior permission for collecting evidence of their observations.

1. **Visit to a Handicraft Unit**

The purpose of visiting a Handicraft unit is to understand nature and scope of its business, stake holders involved and other aspects as outlined below-

a) The raw material and the processes used in the business: People/parties/firms from which they obtain their raw material.

b) The market, the buyers, the middlemen, and the areas covered.

c) The countries to which exports are made.

d) Mode of payment to workers, suppliers etc.

e) Working conditions.

f) Modernization of the process over a period of time.

g) Facilities, security and training for the staff and workers.
h) Subsidies available/ availed.
i) Any other aspect that the teachers deem fit.

2. **Visit to an Industry.**

   The students are required to observe the following:
   a) Nature of the business organisation.
   b) Determinants for location of business unit.
   c) Form of business enterprise: Sole Proprietorship, Partnership, Undivided Hindu Family, Joint Stock Company (a Multinational Company).
   d) Different stages of production/process
   e) Auxiliaries involved in the process.
   f) Workers employed, method of wage payment, training programmes and facilities available.
   g) Social responsibilities discharged towards workers, investors, society, environment and government.
   h) Levels of management.
   i) Code of conduct for employers and employees.
   j) Capital structure employed- borrowed v/s owned.
   k) Quality control, recycling of defective goods.
   l) Subsidies available/availed.
   m) Safety Measures employed.
   n) Working conditions for labour in observation of Labour Laws.
   o) Storage of raw material and finished goods.
   p) Transport management for employees, raw material and finished goods.
   q) Functioning of various departments and coordination among them (Production, Human Resource, Finance and Marketing)
   r) Waste Management.
   s) Any other observation.

3. **Visit to a whole sale market: vegetables/fruit/flowers/grains/garments etc.**

   The students are required to observe the following:
   a) Sources of merchandise.
   b) Local market practices.
   c) Any linked up businesses like transporters, packagers, money lenders, agents, etc.
   d) Nature of the goods dealt in.
   e) Types of buyers and sellers.
   f) Mode of the goods dispersed, minimum quantity sold, types of packaging employed.
   g) Factors determining the price fluctuations.
   h) Seasonal factors (if any) affecting the business.
   i) Weekly/ monthly non working days.
   j) Strikes, if any- causes thereof.
k) Mode of payments.
l) Wastage and disposal of dead stock.
m) Nature of price fluctuations, reason thereof.
n) Warehousing facilities available\availed.
o) Any other aspect.

4. **Visit to a Departmental store**
   The students are required to observe the following:
   a) Different departments and their lay out.
   b) Nature of products offered for sale.
   c) Display of fresh arrivals.
   d) Promotional campaigns.
   e) Spaces and advertisements.
   f) Assistance by Sales Personnel.
   g) Billing counter at store - Cash, Credit Card/ Debit Card, swipe facility. Added attractions and facilities at the counter.
   h) Additional facilities offered to customers
   i) Any other relevant aspect.

5. **Visit to a Mall.**
   The students are required to observe the following:
   a) Number of floors, shops occupied and unoccupied.
   b) Nature of shops, their ownership status
   c) Nature of goods dealt in: local brands, international brands,
   d) Service business shops- Spas, gym, saloons etc.
   e) Rented spaces, owned spaces,
   f) Different types of promotional schemes.
   g) Most visited shops.
   h) Special attractions of the Mall- Food court, Gaming zone or Cinema etc.
   i) Innovative facilities.
   j) Parking facilities.
   Teachers may add more to the list.

II. **Project Two: Case Study on a Product**
   a) Take a product having seasonal growth and regular demand with which students can relate. For example,
      ● Apples from Himachal Pradesh, Kashmir.
      ● Oranges from Nagpur,
      ● Mangoes from Maharashtra/U.P./Bihar/Andhra Pradesh etc.
      ● Strawberries from Panchgani,
- Aloe vera from Rajasthan,
- Walnuts/almonds from Kashmir,
- Jackfruit from South,
- Guavas from Allahabad,
- Pineapples from North East India,
- Tea from Assam,
- Orchids from Sikkim and Meghalaya,
- Pottery of Manipur,
- Fishes from coastal areas.

Students may develop a Case Study on the following lines:

(i) Research for change in price of the product. For example, apples in Himachal Pradesh during plucking and non plucking season.

(ii) Effect on prices in the absence of effective transport system.

(iii) Effect on prices in the absence of suitable warehouse facilities.

(iv) Duties performed by the warehouses.

(v) Demand and supply situation of the product during harvesting season, prices near the place of origin and away.

Students may be motivated to find out the importance of producing and selling these products and their processed items along with the roles of Transport, Warehousing, Advertising, Banking, Insurance, Packaging, Wholesale selling, Retailing, Co-operative farming, Co-operative marketing etc.

The teacher may develop the points for other projects on similar lines for students to work on.

The teacher may assign this project as ‘group’ project and may give different products to different groups. It could conclude in the form of an exhibition.

III. Project Three: Aids to Trade

Taking any one AID TO TRADE, for example Insurance and gathering information on following aspects

1. History of Insurance Lloyd’s contribution.

2. Development of regulatory Mechanism.

3. Insurance Companies in India


5. Types of Insurance. Importance of insurance to the businessmen.

6. Benefits of crop, orchards, animal and poultry insurance to the farmers.

7. Terminologies used (premium, face value, market value, maturity value, surrender value) and their meanings.

8. Anecdotes and interesting cases of insurance. Reference of films depicting people committing fraudulent acts with insurance companies.

9. Careers in Insurance.

Teachers to develop such aspects for other aids to trade.
IV. Project Four: Import /Export Procedure

Any one from the following

1. Import /Export procedure

The students should identify a product of their city/country which is imported/exported. They are required to find the details of the actual import/export procedure. They may take help from the Chambers of Commerce, Banker, existing Importers/Exporters, etc.

They should find details of the procedure and link it with their Text knowledge.

The specimens of documents collected should be pasted in the Project file with brief description of each. They may also visit railway godowns/dockyards/ transport agencies and may collect pictures of the same.

Presentation and submission of project report.

At the end of the stipulated term, each student will prepare and submit his/her project report. Following essentials are required to be fulfilled for its preparation and submission.

1. The total project will be in a file format, consisting of the recordings of the value of shares and the graphs.
2. The project will be handwritten.
3. The project will be presented in a neat folder.
4. The project report will be developed in the following sequence-
   • Cover page should project the title, student information, school and year.
   • List of contents.
   • Acknowledgements and preface (acknowledging the institution, the news papers read, T.V. channels viewed, places visited and persons who have helped).
   • Introduction.
   • Topic with suitable heading.
   • Planning and activities done during the project, if any.
   • Observations and findings while conducting the project.
   • News paper clippings to reflect the changes of share prices.
   • Conclusions (summarised suggestions or findings, future scope of study).
   • Appendix (if needed).
   • Teachers report.
   • Teachers will initial preface page.
   • At the completion of the evaluation of the project, it will be punched in the centre so that the report cannot be reused but is available for reference only.
   • The projects will be returned after evaluation. The school may keep the best projects.

V. Project Five: A visit to any State Emporium (other than your school state).

The purpose of this project is that it leads to -

• Development of deeper understanding of the diversity of products in the states like Assam, Tripura, Nagaland, Mizoram, Manipur, Meghalaya, Sikkim, Arunachal Pradesh, Jammu and Kashmir, Kerala, Chhattisgarh, Telangana, Andhra Pradesh and other states of the country.

• Sensitization and orientation of students about other states, their trade, business and commerce,

• Understanding the cultural and socio-economic aspects of the state by the students,
● Developing the understanding of role of folk art, artisanship and craftsmanship of the state in its growth and economic development
● Understanding the role of gifts of nature and natural produce in the development of trade, business and commerce
● Understanding the role of vocational skills and abilities on the livelihood of artisans/ craftsman
● Understanding of entrepreneurial skills and abilities of the artisans/craftsman
● Understanding of the unemployment problem of the state and role of art and craft of the state in generating employment opportunities

● Value aspect -
  ➢ Sense of gratitude - by appreciating the contributions made by others in the betterment of our lives
  ➢ Appreciating the dignity of work
  ➢ Sensitivity towards social, cultural, ethnical and religious differences Benefits of social harmony and peace
  ➢ Understanding and appreciating the unity in diversity in India
  ➢ Appreciating differences in race, skin colour, languages, religion, habits, festivals, clothing co-existence

Presentation and Submission of Project Report
At the end of the stipulated term, each student will prepare and submit his/her project report. Following essentials are required to be fulfilled for its preparation and submission.
1. Nature of the business organisation (emporium)
2. Determinants for location of the concerned emporium
3. Is the space rented or owned
4. Nature of the goods dealt in
5. Sources of merchandise of the emporium
6. Role of co-operative societies in the manufacturing and/or marketing of the merchandise
7. Role of gifts of nature or natural produce in the development of goods/merchandise
8. Types of buyers and sellers
9. Modes of goods dispersed, minimum quantity sold and type of carrying bag or package used for delivery of the products sold
10. Factors determining the pricing at the emporium
11. Comparison between the prices of goods available at the emporium with the prices in the open market. Also highlight probable causes of variations if any.
12. Kind of raw material available naturally, used in making the products
13. The technique used in making the products i.e., hand made or machine made
14. Has the child labour being used in making the products sold at the emporium
15. Are the products eco-friendly, in terms of manufacturing, disposal and packing
16. Seasonal factors if any affecting the business of the emporium
17. Weekly/ Monthly non-working days
18. Mode of billing and payments - Cash, Credit Card/ Debit Card, Swipe facility.
19. Does the emporium sell its merchandise in installment / deferred payment basis
20. Do they provide home delivery and after sales services.
21. Different types of promotional campaigns / schemes
22. Assistance by Sales Personnel
23. Export orientation of this emporium and procedure used
24. Policies related to damaged / returned goods
25. Any government facility available to the emporium
26. Warehousing facilities available / availed
27. Impact of tourism on the business of emporium
28. Additional facility offered to customers
29. Any Corporate Social Responsibility (CSR) assumed by the emporium
30. Contribution made by the emporium to its locality

**ASSESSMENT**

The marks will be allocated on the following heads.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Mark(s)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Initiative, cooperativeness and participation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Creativity in presentation</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Content, observation and research work</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Analysis of situations</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLASS XII GUIDELINES FOR TEACHERS**

Students are supposed to select two units out of four and are required to make one project from each selected unit. (Consist of two projects of 20 marks)

1. Help students to select any TWO Topics for the entire year.
2. The topic should be assigned after discussion with the students in the class and should then be discussed at every stage of the submission of the project.
   The teacher should play the role of a facilitator and should closely supervise the process of project completion. The teachers must ensure that the project work assigned to the students whether individually or in group are discussed at different stages right from assignment to drafts review and finalization. Students should be facilitated in terms of providing relevant materials or suggesting websites, or obtaining required permissions from business houses, malls etc for their project. The 30 periods assigned to the Project Work should be suitably spaced throughout the academic session which is to be divided between the two projects as per the need. The teachers MUST ensure that the students actually go through the rigors and enjoy the process of doing the project rather than depending on any readymade material available outside.
3. The students must make a presentation of the project before the class.

4. The teachers must ensure that the student’s self-esteem and creativity is enhanced and both the teacher and the student enjoy this process.

5. The teachers should feel pride in the fact that they have explored the different dimensions of the project in an innovative way and their students have put in genuine work.

6. The teachers must also ensure that at least one project should be finished before summer holidays.

I. Project One: Elements of Business Environment

The teachers should help the students in selecting any one element of the following:

1. Changes witnessed over the last few years on mode of packaging and its economic impact. The teacher may guide the students to identify the following changes:
   a) The changes in transportation of fruits and vegetables such as cardboard crates being used in place of wooden crates, etc. Reasons for above changes.
   b) Milk being supplied in glass bottles, later in plastic bags and now in tetrapack and through vending machines.
   c) Plastic furniture [doors and stools] gaining preference over wooden furniture.
   d) The origin of cardboard and the various stages of changes and growth.
   e) Brown paper bags packing to recycled paper bags to plastic bags and cloth bags.
   f) Re use of packaging [bottles, jars and tins] to attract customers for their products.
   g) The concept of pyramid packaging for milk.
   h) Cost being borne by the consumer/manufacturer.
   i) Packaging used as means of advertisements.

2. The reasons behind changes in the following:

   Coca-Cola and Fanta in the seventies to Thums up and Campa Cola in the eighties to Pepsi and Coke in nineties.

   The teacher may guide the students to the times when India sold Coca-Cola and Fanta which were being manufactured in India by the foreign companies.

   The students may be asked to enquire about
   a) Reasons of stopping the manufacturing of the above mentioned drinks in India THEN.
   b) The introduction of Thums up and Campa cola range.
   c) Re entry of Coke and introduction of Pepsi in the Indian market.
   d) Factors responsible for the change.
   e) Other linkages with the above.
   f) Leading brands and the company having the highest market share.
   g) Different local brands venturing in the Indian market.
   h) The rating of the above brands in the market.
   i) The survival and reasons of failure in competition with the international brands.
   j) Other observations made by the students

   The teacher may develop the following on the above lines
3. Changing role of the women in the past 25 years relating to joint families, nuclear families, women as a bread earner of the family, changes in the requirement trend of mixers, washing machines, microwave and standard of living.

4. The changes in the pattern of import and export of different products.

5. The trend in the changing interest rates and their effect on savings.

6. A study on child labour laws, its implementation and consequences.

7. The state of ‘anti plastic campaign,’ the law, its effects and implementation.

8. The laws of mining /setting up of industries, rules and regulations, licences required for running that business.

9. Social factors affecting acceptance and rejection of an identified product. (Dish washer, Atta maker, etc)

10. What has the effect of change in environment on the types of goods and services? The students can take examples like:
   a) Washing machines, microwave, mixers and grinder.
   b) Need for creche, day care centre for young and old.
   c) Ready to eat food, eating food outside, and tiffin centres.

11. Change in the man-machine ratio with technological advances resulting in change of cost structure.

12. Effect of changes in technological environment on the behaviour of employee.

II. Project Two: Principles of Management

The students are required to visit any one of the following:

1. A departmental store.
2. An industrial unit.
3. A fast food outlet.
4. Any other organisation approved by the teacher.

They are required to observe the application of the general Principles of management advocated by Fayol.

Fayol’s principles
1. Division of work.
2. Unity of command.
3. Unity of direction.
4. Scalar chain
5. Espirit de corps
6. Fair remuneration to all.
7. Order.
8. Equity.
9. Discipline
10. Subordination of individual interest to general interest.
11. Initiative.
12. Centralisation and decentralisation.

OR

They may enquire into the application of scientific management techniques by F.W. Taylor in the unit visited.

Scientific techniques of management.
1. Functional foremanship.
2. Standardisation and simplification of work.
4. Motion Study.
5. Time Study.
6. Fatigue Study
7. Differential piece rate plan.

Tips to teacher
(i) The teacher may organize this visit.
(ii) The teacher should facilitate the students to identify any unit of their choice and guide them to identify the principles that are being followed.
(iii) Similarly they should guide the students to identify the techniques of scientific management implemented in the organisation.
(iv) It may be done as a group activity.
(v) The observations could be on the basis of
   - The different stages of division of work resulting to specialisation.
   - Following instructions and accountability of subordinates to higher authorities.
   - Visibility of order and equity in the unit.
   - Balance of authority and responsibility.
   - Communication levels and pattern in the organisation.
   - Methods and techniques followed by the organisation for unity of direction and coordination amongst all.
   - Methods of wage payments followed. The arrangements of fatigue study.
   - Derivation of time study.
   - Derivation and advantages of method study.
   - Organisational chart of functional foremanship.
   - Any other identified in the organisation

vi. It is advised that students should be motivated to pick up different areas of visit. As presentations of different areas in the class would help in better understanding to the other students.

vii. The students may be encouraged to develop worksheets. Teachers should help students to prepare observation tools to be used for undertaking the project.

Examples; worksheets, questionnaire, interviews and organisational chart etc.
III. Project Three: Stock Exchange

The purpose of this project is to teach school students the values of investing and utilising the stock market. This project also teaches important lessons about the economy, mathematics and financial responsibility.

The basis of this project is to learn about the stock market while investing a specified amount of fake money in certain stocks. Students then study the results and buy and sell as they see fit.

This project will also guide the students and provide them with the supplies necessary to successfully monitor stock market trends and will teach students how to calculate profit and loss on stock.

The project work will enable the students to:
- understand the topics like sources of business finance and capital market
- understand the concepts used in stock exchange
- inculcate the habit of watching business channels, reading business journals/newspapers and seeking information from their elders.

The students are expected to:

a) Develop a brief report on History of Stock Exchanges in India. (your country)
b) Prepare a list of at least 25 companies listed on a Stock Exchange.
c) To make an imaginary portfolio totalling a sum of Rs. 50,000 equally in any of the 5 companies of their choice listed above over a period of twenty working days.

The students may be required to report the prices of the stocks on daily basis and present it diagrammatically on the graph paper.
- They will understand the weekly holidays and the holidays under the Negotiable Instruments Act. They will also come across with terms like closing prices, opening prices, etc.
- During this period of recording students are supposed to distinctively record the daily and starting and closing prices of the week other days under the negotiable instrument act so that they acquire knowledge about closing and opening prices.
- The students may conclude by identifying the causes in the fluctuations of prices. Normally it would be related to the front page news of the a business journal, for example,
  - Change of seasons.
  - Festivals.
  - Spread of epidemic.
  - Strikes and accidents
  - Natural and human disasters.
  - Political environment.
  - Lack of faith in the government policies.
  - Impact of changes in government policies for specific industry.
  - International events.
  - Contract and treaties at the international scene.
  - Relations with the neighbouring countries.
  - Crisis in developed countries, etc.
The students are expected to find the value of their investments and accordingly rearrange their portfolio. The project work should cover the following aspects:

1. Graphical presentation of the share prices of different companies on different dates.
2. Change in market value of shares due to change of seasons, festivals, natural and human disasters.
3. Change in market value of shares due to change in political environment/policies of various countries/crisis in developed countries or any other reasons
4. Identify the top ten companies out of the 25 selected on the basis of their market value of shares. It does not matter if they have made profits or losses.

IV. Project Four: Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>1. Toothpaste</th>
<th>2. Noodles</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3. Shampoo</td>
<td>4. Bathing soap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Washing detergent</td>
<td>6. Washing powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Lipstick</td>
<td>8. Moisturiser</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Shoes</td>
<td>12. Hair dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Sauces/ketchup</td>
<td>16. Ready soups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17. Body spray</td>
<td>18. Fairness cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19. Hair oil</td>
<td>20. Roasted Snacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27. Butter</td>
<td>28. Shaving cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29. Razor</td>
<td>30. Cheese spreads</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31. e-Wash</td>
<td>32. Tiffin wallah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33. Air Conditioners</td>
<td>34. Infant dress</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35. Sunglasses</td>
<td>36. Fans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37. Fruit candy</td>
<td>37. Washing powder</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39. Bathroom cleaner</td>
<td>40. Wipes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41. Shoe polish</td>
<td>42. Blanket</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43. Baby Diapers</td>
<td>44. Hair dye</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45. Adhesives</td>
<td>46. Refrigerator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47. Ladies footwear</td>
<td>48. Ready soups</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49. RO system</td>
<td>50. Fairness cream</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51. Mixers</td>
<td>52. Roasted Snacks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53. Learning Toys</td>
<td>54. Pickles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Squashes</td>
<td>56. Jams</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Any more as suggested by the teacher.

The teacher must ensure that the identified product should not be items whose consumption/use is discouraged by the society and government like alcohol products/pan masala and tobacco products, etc.

Identify one product/service from the above which the students may like to manufacture/provide [pre assumption].

Now the students are required to make a project on the identified product/service keeping in mind the following.

1. Why have they selected this product/service?
2. Find out ‘5’ competitive brands that exist in the market.
3. What permission and licences would be required to make the product?
4. What are your competitors Unique Selling Proposition.[U.S.P.]
5. Does your product have any range give details?
6. What is the name of your product?
7. Enlist its features.
8. Draw the ‘Label’ of your product.
9. Draw a logo for your product.
10. Draft a tag line.
11. What is the selling price of your competitor’s product?
   (i) Selling price to consumer
(ii) Selling price to retailer
(iii) Selling price to wholesaler
What is the profit margin in percentage to the
- Manufacturer.
- Wholesaler.
- Retailer.

12. How will your product be packaged?
13. Which channel of distribution are you going to use? Give reasons for selection?
15. What is going to be your selling price?
   (i) To consumer
   (ii) To retailer
   (iii) To wholesaler
16. List 5 ways of promoting your product.
17. Any schemes for
   (i) The wholesaler
   (ii) The retailer
   (iii) The consumer
18. What is going to be your ‘U.S.P’?
19. What means of transport you will use and why?
20. Draft a social message for your label.
21. What cost effective techniques will you follow for your product.
22. What cost effective techniques will you follow for your promotion plan.

At this stage the students will realise the importance of the concept of marketing mix and the necessary
decision regarding the four P’s of marketing.
- Product
- Place
- Price
- Promotion

On the basis of the work done by the students the project report should include the following:
1. Type of product /service identified and the (consumer/industries) process involve there in.
2. Brand name and the product.
3. Range of the product.
4. Identification mark or logo.
5. Tagline.
7. Price of the product and basis of price fixation.
8. Selected channels of distribution and reasons thereof.
10. Promotional techniques used and starting reasons for deciding the particular technique.

Presentation and Submission of Project Report
At the end of the stipulated term, each student will prepare and submit his/her project report. Following essentials are required to be fulfilled for its preparation and submission.
1. The total length of the project will be of 25 to 30 pages.
2. The project should be handwritten.
3. The project should be presented in a neat folder.
4. The project report should be developed in the following sequence-
   - Cover page should include the title of the Project, student information, school and year.
   - List of contents.
   - Acknowledgements and preface (acknowledging the institution, the places visited and the persons who have helped).
   - Introduction.
   - Topic with suitable heading.
   - Planning and activities done during the project, if any.
   - Observations and findings of the visit.
   - Conclusions (summarized suggestions or findings, future scope of study).
   - Photographs (if any).
   - Appendix
   - Teacher’s observation.
   - Signatures of the teachers.
   - At the completion of the evaluation of the project, it should be punched in the centre so that the report may not be reused but is available for reference only.
   - The projects will be returned after evaluation. The school may keep the best projects.

**ASSESSMENT**

Allocation of Marks = 10 (for each project)
The marks will be allocated under the following heads:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Initiative, cooperativeness and participation</th>
<th>1 Mark</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Creativity in presentation</td>
<td>1 Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Content, observation and research work</td>
<td>2 Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Analysis of situations</td>
<td>2 Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>4 Mark</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>10 Marks</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. No.</td>
<td>Typology of Questions</td>
<td>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning, Analytical Skills, Critical Skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL - 2 project (10 marks each)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Time (in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
19. ACCOUNTANCY (Code No. 055)

Rationale

The course in Accountancy is introduced at +2 stage of Senior Secondary education, as formal commerce education is provided after first ten years of schooling. With the fast changing economic scenario and business environment in a state of continuous flux, elementary business education along with accountancy as the language of business and as a source of financial information has carved out a place for itself at the Senior School stage. Its syllabus content should give students a firm foundation in basic accounting principles and methodology and also acquaint them with the changes taking place in the presentation and analysis of accounting information, keeping in view the development of accounting standards and use of computers.

Against this background, the course puts emphasis on developing basic understanding about the nature and purpose of the accounting information and its use in the conduct of business operations. This would help to develop among students logical reasoning, careful analysis and considered judgement. Accounting as an information system aids in providing financial information. The emphasis at Class XI is placed on basic concepts and process of accounting leading to the preparation of accounts for a sole proprietorship firm.

Computerized accounting is becoming popular with the increasing use of computers in business. Keeping this in view, the students are exposed compulsorily to the basic knowledge about computers and its use in accounting in the same year.

In class XII, Accounting for Partnership Firms and Companies are to be taught as a compulsory part. Students will also be given an opportunity to understand further about Computerized Accounting System, as an optional course to Analysis of Financial Statements.

Objectives:

- to familiarize the students with accounting as an information system;
- to acquaint the students with basic concepts of accounting and accounting standards;
- to develop the skills of using accounting equation in processing business transactions;
- to develop an understanding about recording of business transactions and preparation of financial statements;
- to enable the students with accounting for reconstitution and dissolution of partnership firms;
- to enable the students to understand and analyse the financial statements; and
- to familiarize students with the fundamentals of computerized system of accounting.

Accountancy (Code No.055)
Course Structure
Class-XI (2015-16)

One Paper Theory: 90 Marks
3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part A: Financial Accounting-1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1: Theoretical Framework</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2: Accounting Process</td>
<td>95</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SYLLABUS: CLASS-XI
ACCOUNTANCY

PART A: FINANCIAL ACCOUNTING - I  
50 Marks
Unit-1: Theoretical Frame Work  
25 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to Accounting 11 Periods</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting concept, objectives, advantages and limitations, types of accounting information; users of accounting information and their needs.</td>
<td>• describe the meaning, significance, objectives, advantages and limitations of accounting in the modern economic environment with varied types of business and non-business economic entities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Basic accounting terms: business transaction, account, capital, drawings, liabilities (non-current and current); assets (non-current and current) fixed assets (tangible and intangible assets), receipts (capital and revenue), expenditure (capital, revenue and deferred), expense, income, profits, gains and losses, purchases, purchases returns, sales, sales returns, goods, stock, inventory, trade receivables (debtors and bills receivable), trade payables (creditors and bills payable), cost, vouchers, discount - trade and cash.</td>
<td>• identify / recognise the individual(s) and entities that use accounting information for serving their needs of decision making.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory Base of Accounting 14 Periods</td>
<td>• explain the various terms used in accounting and differentiate between different related terms like current and non-current, capital and revenue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fundamental accounting assumptions: going concern, consistency and accrual.</td>
<td>• give examples of terms like business transaction, liabilities, assets, receipts, expenditure and purchases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accounting principles: accounting entity, money measurement, accounting period, full disclosure, materiality, prudence, cost concept, matching concept and dual aspect.</td>
<td>• explain that sales/purchases include both cash and credit sales/purchases relating to the accounting year.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Double entry system of accounting.</td>
<td>• state the meaning of fundamental accounting assumptions and their relevance in accounting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bases of accounting - cash basis and accrual basis.</td>
<td>• describe the meaning of accounting principles and the situation in which a principle is applied during the accounting process.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• explain the meaning and objectives of accounting standards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• appreciate that various accounting standards developed nationally and globally are in</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
practice for bringing parity in the accounting treatment of different items.

- acknowledge the fact that recording of accounting transactions follows double entry system.
- explain the bases of recording accounting transaction and to appreciate that accrual basis is a better basis for depicting the correct financial position of an enterprise.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Recording of Transactions</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Accounting equation: analysis of transactions using accounting equation.</td>
<td>• explain the concept of accounting equation and appreciate that every transaction affects either both the sides of the equation or a positive effect on one item and a negative effect on another item on the same side of accounting equation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Rules of debit and credit: for assets, liabilities, capital, revenue and expenses.</td>
<td>• explain the effect of a transaction (increase or decrease) on the concerned assets, liabilities, capital, revenue and expenses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Origin of transactions- source documents/ supporting vouchers (invoice, cash memo, pay in slip, cheque), debit note, credit note, preparation of accounting vouchers - cash (debit and credit) and non cash (transfer).</td>
<td>• appreciate that on the basis of source documents, accounting vouchers are prepared for recording transaction in the books of accounts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Books of original entry: format and recording - Journal.</td>
<td>• develop the understanding of recording of transactions in journal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Other books: purchases book, sales book, purchases returns book, sales returns book and journal proper.</td>
<td>• describe the method of recording transactions other than cash transactions as per their nature in different subsidiary books according to their nature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• appreciate that at times bank balance as indicated by cash book is different from the bank balance as shown by the pass book / bank statement and to reconcile both the balances, bank reconciliation statement is prepared.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Preparations of Bank Reconciliation Statement, Ledger and Trial Balance</td>
<td>• develop understanding of preparing bank reconciliation statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23 Periods</td>
<td>• appreciate that for ascertaining the position of individual accounts, transactions are posted from subsidiary books and journal proper into</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
of depreciation: straight line method, written down value method (excluding change in method)

- Accounting treatment of depreciation: by charging to asset account, by creating provision for depreciation/ accumulated depreciation account, treatment of disposal of asset.
- Provisions and reserves: concept, objectives and difference between provisions and reserves; types of reserves- revenue reserve, capital reserve, general reserve and specific reserves.

Accounting for Bills of Exchange. 16 Periods

- Bills of exchange and promissory note: definition, features, parties, specimen and distinction.
- Important terms: term of bill, due date, days of grace, date of maturity, discounting of bill, endorsement of bill, bill sent for collection, dishonor of bill, noting of bill, retirement and renewal of a bill.
- Accounting treatment of bill transactions.

Rectification of Errors 17 Periods

- Errors: types- errors of omission, commission, principles, and compensating; their effect on Trial Balance.
- Detection and rectification of errors; preparation of suspense account.
- the concerned accounts in the ledger and develop the skill of ledger posting.
- state the need and objectives of preparing trial balance and develop the skill of preparing trial balance.
- explain the necessity of providing depreciation and develop the skill of using different methods for computing depreciation.
- understand the accounting treatment of providing depreciation directly to the concerned asset account or by creating provision for depreciation account.
- appreciate the method of asset disposal through the concerned asset account or by preparing asset disposal account.
- appreciate the need for creating reserves and also making provisions for events which may belong to the current year but may happen in next year.
- appreciate the difference between reserve and reserve fund.
- acquire the knowledge of using bills of exchange and promissory notes for financing business transactions;
- understand the meaning and distinctive features of these instruments and develop the skills of their preparation.
- state the meaning of different terms used in bills of exchange and their implication in accounting.
- explain the method of recording of bill transactions.
- appreciate that errors may be committed during the process of accounting.
- understand the meaning of different types of errors and their effect on trial balance.
- develop the skill of identification and location of errors and their rectification and preparation of suspense account.

Part B: Financial Accounting - II 40 Marks

Unit 3: Financial Statements of Sole Proprietorship: From Complete and Incomplete Records 40 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Financial statements: objective and importance.</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trading and profit and loss account: gross</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

284
After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:

- state the meaning of receipts and payments account, its features and develop the understanding that only cash transactions concerning current, past & future periods whether of revenue or capital nature are recorded in receipts and payments account.
- describe the meaning of receipts and payments account, its features and develop the understanding that only cash transactions concerning current, past & future periods whether of revenue or capital nature are recorded in receipts and payments account.
- develop the skill of preparing receipts and payments account.
- explain the meaning of income and expenditure account and its features.
- develop the understanding of preparing income and expenditure account and balance sheet of a not-for-profit organisation with the help of given receipts and payments account and additional information.

**Unit 4: Financial Statements of Not-for-Profit Organizations**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Not-for-profit organizations: concept.</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Receipts and Payments Account: features and preparation.</td>
<td>- state the meaning of a Not-for-profit organisation and its distinction from a profit making entity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Income and Expenditure Account: features, preparation of income and expenditure account and balance sheet from the given receipts and payments account with additional information.</td>
<td>- describe the meaning of receipts and payments account, its features and develop the understanding that only cash transactions concerning current, past &amp; future periods whether of revenue or capital nature are recorded in receipts and payments account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong></td>
<td>- develop the skill of preparing receipts and payments account.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) Adjustments in a question should not exceed 3 or 4 in number and restricted to subscriptions, consumption of consumables and sale of assets/ old material.</td>
<td>- explain the meaning of income and expenditure account and its features.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Entrance/ admission fees and general donations are to be treated as revenue receipts.</td>
<td>- develop the understanding of preparing income and expenditure account and balance sheet of a not-for-profit organisation with the help of given receipts and payments account and additional information.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Trading Account of incidental activities is not to be prepared.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 5: Computers in Accounting

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Introduction to computer and accounting information system (AIS):</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to computers (elements, capabilities, limitations of</td>
<td>• state the meaning of components of a computer, capabilities and limitations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>computer system),</td>
<td>• state the meaning of accounting information system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Introduction to operating software, utility software and application</td>
<td>• appreciate the need for use of computers in accounting leading to automation of accounting process for designing accounting reports and MIS.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>software.</td>
<td>• Develop the technique of data exchange with other information systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Automation of accounting process: meaning</td>
<td>• develop the understanding of comparing the manual and computerized accounting process and appreciate the advantages and limitations of automation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Stages in automation: (a) Accounting process in a computerised</td>
<td>• develop the knowledge of different styles of computerized accounting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>environment; comparison between manual accounting process and computerised</td>
<td>• explain the understanding of database system and its related concepts in context of accounting system.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>accounting process, (b) Sourcing of accounting software; kinds of</td>
<td>• describe the meaning of electronic spreadsheet and develop the understanding of using the spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>software: readymade software; customised software and tailor-made</td>
<td>• develop the skill of preparing graphs, charts and diagrams using electronic spreadsheet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>software; generic considerations before sourcing accounting software</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) creation of account groups and hierarchy (d) generation of reports</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- trial balance, profit and loss account and balance sheet.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scope:**

(i) *The scope of the unit is to understand accounting as an information system for the generation of accounting information and preparation of accounting reports.*

(ii) *It is presumed that the working knowledge of any appropriate accounting software will be given to the students to help them learn basic accounting operations on computers. For this, the teachers may refer to Chapter 4 of Class XII NCERT textbook on Computerized Accounting System.*

---

**Part C: Project Work (Any One)**

1. Collection of source documents, preparation of vouchers, recording of transactions with the help of vouchers.

2. Preparation of Bank Reconciliation Statement with the given cash book and the pass book with twenty to twenty-five transactions.

3. Comprehensive project starting with journal entries regarding any sole proprietorship business, posting them to the ledger and preparation of Trial balance. The students will then prepare Trading and Profit and Loss Account and Balance Sheet on the basis of the prepared trial balance. Expenses, incomes and profit (loss), assets and liabilities are to be depicted using pie chart / bar diagram.

**Note:** The Board has introduced Learning Outcomes in the syllabus to motivate students to constantly explore all levels of learning. However these are only indicative. These do not in any way restrict the scope.
of questions being asked in the examinations. The examination questions will be strictly based on the prescribed question paper design and syllabus.


**March 2016 Examination**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Marks 90</th>
<th>Duration: 3 hrs.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. No.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Typology of Questions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Remembering</strong> - (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Understanding</strong> - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Application</strong> - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>High Order Thinking Skills</strong> - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Evaluation</strong> - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td><strong>6x1=6</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Scheme of options: All questions carrying 8 marks will have internal choice.
## Accountancy (Code No. 055)
### Class-XII (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part A</strong></td>
<td>Accounting for Partnership Firms and Companies</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 1. Accounting for Partnership Firms</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 2. Accounting for Companies</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part B</strong></td>
<td>Financial Statement Analysis</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 3. Analysis of Financial Statements</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 4. Cash Flow Statement</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part C</strong></td>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project work will include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project File</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Written Test</td>
<td>12 Marks (One Hour)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva Voce</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OR</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part B</strong></td>
<td>Computerized Accounting</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 3. Computerized Accounting</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part C</strong></td>
<td>Practical Work</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical work will include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical File</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Examination</td>
<td>12 Marks (One Hour)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Viva Voce’</td>
<td>4 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part A: Accounting for Partnership Firms and Companies

#### Unit 1: Accounting for Partnership Firms

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Partnership: features, Partnership Deed.</td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Provisions of the Indian Partnership Act 1932 in the absence of partnership deed. Fixed v/s fluctuating capital accounts. Preparation of Profit and Loss Appropriation account- division of profit among</td>
<td>• state the meaning of partnership, partnership firm and partnership deed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• describe the characteristic features of partnership and the contents of partnership</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
partners, guarantee of profits.

- Past adjustments (relating to interest on capital, interest on drawing, salary and profit sharing ratio).

**Scope:** *Interest on partner's loan is to be treated as a charge against profits.*

**Accounting for Partnership firms - Reconstitution and Dissolution.**

- **Change in the Profit Sharing Ratio** among the existing partners - sacrificing ratio, gaining ratio, accounting for revaluation of assets and reassessment of liabilities and treatment of reserves and accumulated profits. Preparation of revaluation account and balance sheet.
- **Admission of a partner** - effect of admission of a partner on change in the profit sharing ratio, treatment of goodwill (as per AS 26), treatment for revaluation of assets and re-assessment of liabilities, treatment of reserves and accumulated profits, adjustment of capital accounts and preparation of balance sheet.
- **Retirement and death of a partner:** effect of retirement / death of a partner on change in profit sharing ratio, treatment of goodwill (as per AS 26), treatment for revaluation of assets and re-assessment of liabilities, adjustment of accumulated profits and reserves, adjustment of capital accounts and preparation of balance sheet. Preparation of loan account of the retiring partner. Calculation of deceased partner's share of profit till the date of death. Preparation of deceased partner's capital account, executor's account and preparation of balance sheet.
- **Dissolution of a partnership firm:** types of dissolution of a firm. Settlement of accounts - preparation of realization account, and other related accounts: capital accounts of partners and cash/bank a/c (excluding piecemeal distribution, sale to a company and insolvency of partner(s)).

**Note:**

(i) The realized value of each asset must be given at the time of dissolution.

(deed.

explain the significance of provision of Partnership Act in the absence of partnership deed.

Differentiate between fixed and fluctuating capital, outline the process and develop the understanding of preparation of Profit and Loss Appropriation Account.

- develop the understanding of making past adjustments.
- state the meaning, nature and factors affecting goodwill.
- develop the understanding of valuation of goodwill using different methods of valuation of goodwill.
- describe the meaning of sacrificing ratio, gaining ratio and the change in profit sharing ratio among existing partners.
- develop the understanding of accounting treatment of assets and re-assessment of liabilities and treatment of reserves and accumulated profits by preparing revaluation account and balance sheet.
- explain the effect of change in profit sharing ratio on admission of a new partner.
- develop the understanding of treatment of goodwill as per AS-26, treatment of revaluation of assets and re-assessment of liabilities, treatment of reserves and accumulated profits, adjustment of capital accounts and preparation of balance sheet of the new firm.
- explain the effect of retirement / death of a partner on change in profit sharing ratio.
- state the meaning of sacrificing ratio.
- develop the understanding of accounting treatment of goodwill, revaluation of assets and re-assessment of liabilities and adjustment of accumulated profits and reserves on retirement / death of a partner and capital adjustment.
- develop the skill of calculation of deceased partner's share till the time of his death and prepare deceased partner's executor's account.
- discuss the preparation of the capital accounts of the remaining partners and the balance sheet of the firm after retirement / death of a partner.
(ii) In case, the realization expenses are borne by a partner, clear indication should be given regarding the payment thereof.

- understand the situations under which a partnership firm can be dissolved.
- develop the understanding of preparation of realisation account and other related accounts.

### Unit-2 Accounting for Companies

**60 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units/Topics</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting for Share Capital</strong></td>
<td>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Share and share capital: nature and types.</td>
<td>• state the meaning of share and share capital and differentiate between equity shares and preference shares and different types of share capital.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accounting for share capital: issue and allotment of equity shares, private placement of shares, Employee Stock Option Plan (ESOP). Public subscription of shares - over subscription and under subscription of shares; issue at par and at premium, calls in advance and arrears (excluding interest), issue of shares for consideration other than cash.</td>
<td>• understand the meaning of private placement of shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Accounting treatment of forfeiture and re-issue of shares.</td>
<td>• explain the accounting treatment of share capital transactions regarding issue of shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Disclosure of share capital in company’s Balance Sheet.</td>
<td>• develop the understanding of accounting treatment of forfeiture and re-issue of forfeited shares.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Accounting for Debentures</strong></td>
<td>• describe the presentation of share capital in the balance sheet of the company as per Schedule III part I of the Companies Act 2013.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Debentures: Issue of debentures at par, at a premium and at a discount. Issue of debentures for consideration other than cash; Issue of debentures with terms of redemption; debentures as collateral security-concept, interest on debentures.</td>
<td>• explain the accounting treatment of different categories of transactions related to issue of debentures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Redemption of debentures: Lump sum, draw of lots and purchase in the open market (excluding ex-interest and cum-interest). Creation of Debenture Redemption Reserve.</td>
<td>• develop the skill of calculating interest on debentures and its accounting treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Related sections of the Indian Companies Act, 2013 will apply.</td>
<td>• state the meaning of redemption of debentures.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• develop the understanding of accounting treatment of transactions related to redemption of debentures.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part B: Financial Statement Analysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>20 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit 3: Analysis of Financial Statements</th>
<th>After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Financial statements of a company: Statement of Profit and Loss and Balance Sheet in the prescribed form with major headings and sub headings (as per Schedule III to the Companies Act, 2013).</td>
<td>• develop the understanding of major headings and sub-headings (as per Schedule III to the Companies Act, 2013) of balance sheet as per the prescribed norms / formats.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> Exceptional items, extraordinary items and profit (loss) from discontinued operations are excluded.</td>
<td>• state the meaning, objectives and limitations of financial statement analysis.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Financial Statement Analysis: Objectives, importance and limitations.

#### Tools for Financial Statement Analysis:
- Comparative statements, common size statements, cash flow analysis, ratio analysis.

#### Accounting Ratios: Objectives, classification and computation.

- **Liquidity Ratios:** Current ratio and Quick ratio.
- **Solvency Ratios:** Debt to Equity Ratio, Total Asset to Debt Ratio, Proprietary Ratio and Interest Coverage Ratio.
- **Activity Ratios:** Inventory Turnover Ratio, Trade Receivables Turnover Ratio, Trade Payables Turnover Ratio and Working Capital Turnover Ratio.
- **Profitability Ratios:** Gross Profit Ratio, Operating Ratio, Operating Profit Ratio, Net Profit Ratio and Return on Investment.

### Unit 4: Cash Flow Statement

- Meaning, objectives and preparation (as per AS 3 (Revised) (Indirect Method only))

**Scope:**

(i) Adjustments relating to depreciation and amortization, profit or loss on sale of assets including investments, dividend (both final and interim) and tax.
(ii) Bank overdraft and cash credit to be treated as short term borrowings.
(iii) Current Investments to be taken as Marketable securities unless otherwise specified.

**After going through this Unit, the students will be able to:**

- state the meaning and objectives of cash flow statement.
- develop the understanding of preparation of Cash Flow Statement using indirect method as per AS 3 with given adjustments.

### Project Work

**Note:** Kindly refer to the Guidelines published by the CBSE.

### Part B: Computerised Accounting

#### Unit 3: Computerised Accounting

**Overview of Computerised Accounting System.**

- Introduction: Application in Accounting.
- Features of Computerised Accounting System.
- Structure of CAS.
Software Packages: Generic; Specific; Tailored.

Accounting Application of Electronic Spreadsheet.
Concept of electronic spreadsheet.
Features offered by electronic spreadsheet.
Application in generating accounting information - bank reconciliation statement; asset accounting; loan repayment of loan schedule, ratio analysis
Data representation - graphs, charts and diagrams.

Using Computerized Accounting System.
Steps in installation of CAS, codification and Hierarchy of account heads, creation of accounts.
Data: Entry, validation and verification.
Adjusting entries, preparation of balance sheet, profit and loss account with closing entries and opening entries. Need and security features of the system.

Database Management System (DBMS)
Concept and Features of DBMS.
DBMS in Business Application.
Generating Accounting Information - Payroll.

Part C: Practical Work  20 Marks 26 Periods
Please refer to the guidelines published by CBSE.

Prescribed Books:
Financial Accounting -I  Class XI  NCERT Publication
Accountancy -II  Class XI  NCERT Publication
Accountancy -I  Class XII  NCERT Publication
Accountancy -II  Class XII  NCERT Publication
## Suggested Question Paper Design
### Accountancy (Code No. 055)
#### Class XII (2015-16) March 2016 Examination

**One Paper**

**Theory:** 80 Marks

**Duration:** 3 hrs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer 1 Mark</th>
<th>Short Answer I 3 Marks</th>
<th>Short Answer II 4 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer I 6 Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer II 8 Marks</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Remembering - (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Understanding - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Application - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>8x1=8</td>
<td>4x3=12</td>
<td>5x4=20</td>
<td>4x6=24</td>
<td>2x8=16</td>
<td>80(23) +20 Projec</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme of options:** All questions carrying 8 marks will have an internal choice.

**Note:** The Board has introduced Learning Outcomes in the syllabus to motivate students to constantly explore all levels of learning. However these are only indicative. These do not in any way restrict the scope of questions asked in the examinations. The examination questions will be strictly based on the prescribed question paper design and syllabus.
20. ENTREPRENEURSHIP (Code No. 066)

Rationale
Development of school curriculum is a dynamic process responsive to the society and reflecting the needs and aspiration of its learners. Fast changing society deserves changes in educational curriculum particularly to establish relevance to emerging socio-economic environment; to ensure equity of opportunity and participation and finally promoting concern for excellence. In this context the course on entrepreneurship aims at instilling and stimulating human urge for excellence by realizing individual potential for generating and putting to use the inputs, relevant to social prosperity and thereby ensure decent means of living for every individual.

Objectives:
- Acquiring Entrepreneurial spirit and resourcefulness
- Familiarization with various uses of human resource for earning dignified means of living
- Understanding the concept and process of entrepreneurship - its contribution in and role in the growth and development of individual and the nation
- Acquiring entrepreneurial quality, competency and motivation
- Learning the process and skills of creation and management of entrepreneurial venture

CLASS XI (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship - What, Why and How</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>An Entrepreneur</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Journey</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Entrepreneurship as Innovation and Problem Solving</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Understanding the Market</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Business Arithmetic</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Resource Mobilization</td>
<td>30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>PROJECT WORK</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THEORY

Total Marks: 70

Unit 1: Entrepreneurship - What, Why and How

15 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship - What, Why and How</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Entrepreneurship - Concept, Functions, Need and Importance</td>
<td>- Understand the concept of Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Myths about Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>- Explain the functions of Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Pros and Cons of Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>- Appreciate the need for Entrepreneurship in our economy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Unit 2: An Entrepreneur**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>An Entrepreneur</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Types of Entrepreneurs</td>
<td>- Differentiate between various types of entrepreneurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Competencies and characteristics: Ethical Entrepreneurship</td>
<td>- Explain the competencies of an Entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Entrepreneurial Value&quot; Values, Attitudes and Motivation</td>
<td>- Understand the concept of Ethics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Mindset of an employee and an entrepreneur-difference</td>
<td>- Appreciate the importance of Ethical Entrepreneurship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Intrapreneur: Importance in any organisation</td>
<td>- Highlight the value of ethics to an entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand the values, attitudes and motivation required by an Entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Differentiate between Entrepreneur and an employee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- State the meaning and importance of Intrapreneurship</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 3: Entrepreneurship Journey**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Entrepreneurship Journey</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Self Assessment of Qualities, Skills, Resources and Dreams.</td>
<td>- Identify various personality types before starting any venture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Generation of Ideas.</td>
<td>- Understand the meaning and ways of generating ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Feasibility Study</td>
<td>- Explain the concept of types of feasibility study &amp; understand the meaning of importance of opportunity assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Opportunity Assessment</td>
<td>- Understand the concept of Business Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Business Plan Preparation</td>
<td>- Prepare a business plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Execution of Business Plan</td>
<td>- Explain how to execute a business plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Role of Society and Family in the growth of an entrepreneur.</td>
<td>- Understand the role of society and family in the growth of an Entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Challenges faced by women in Entrepreneurship.</td>
<td>- Understand the reasons for success and failure of Business Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Explain the challenges faced by entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 4: Entrepreneurship as Innovation and Problem Solving
#### Contents
- Entrepreneurs- as problem solvers.
- Innovations and Entrepreneurial Ventures.
- Social Entrepreneurship-Concept and Importance
- Risk taking-Concept; types of business risks.
- The role of technology/ social media in creating new forms of firms, organizations, networks and cooperative clusters.
- Barriers to Entrepreneurship.
- Support structure for promoting entrepreneurship (various government schemes).

#### Learning Outcomes
After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
- Understand the role of entrepreneurs as problem solvers.
- Appreciate the role of innovations in entrepreneurial ventures.
- Explain the concept and importance of social entrepreneurship.
- State the meaning of entrepreneurial risk and risk management.
- Differentiate between internal and external risk.
- Describe the role played by technology in creation of new forms of business.
- Explain the different barriers of entrepreneurship.
- Identify the various support structure available for promoting entrepreneurship.

### Unit 5: Understanding the Market
#### Contents
- Market- Traditional and E-commerce-Concept and Role
- Types of Business: Manufacturing, Trading and Services.
- Market Forces: Sellers, consumers and competitors.
- Expanding Markets: Local to global, Strategies needed.
- Marketing Mix: Concept and Elements.
- Pricing and Factors affecting pricing.
- Market Survey: Concept, Importance and Process

#### Learning Outcomes
After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
- Understand the concept of market and its evolution.
- Understand the meaning and concept of E-Commerce.
- Explain the role of E-commerce for the promotion of business community.
- Understand the concept of Market Environment.
- Analyse the market environment of Micro and Macro level.
- Explain the meaning and process of market research.
- Explain the meaning and process of Market Survey.
- Appreciate the role of Market Survey as a source of collecting market information.
- Understand the strategy of market expansion and development.
- Define the concept of business.
### Unit 6: Business Arithmetic

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simplified Cash Register and Record Keeping</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit of Sale, Unit Price and Unit Cost - for single product or service</td>
<td>- Understand the meaning of cash register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Types of Costs - Start up, Variable and Fixed</td>
<td>- Understand the concept of cash inflow and outflow of preparing a Cash Register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Statement</td>
<td>- Understand the importance and technique of preparing a Cash Register.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashflow Projections</td>
<td>- Understand the meaning and concept of the term Cash Inflow and Cash Outflow.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break Even Analysis - for single product or service</td>
<td>- Explain the terms - Unit Cost, Unit of Sale, Unit Price</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taxes</td>
<td>- Calculate Per Unit Cost of a single product.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Income Statement</td>
<td>- Understand the concept of COST and its components Start-up, operational Costs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cashflow Projections</td>
<td>- Understand the importance and preparation of Income Statement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Break Even Analysis - for single product or service</td>
<td>- Prepare a Cash Flow Projection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Differentiate between Cash flow &amp; Cash flow Projections</td>
<td>- Give the meaning of Break even Point</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Explain the concept of Profit, its calculation and the impact of direct and indirect expenses on the profit.</td>
<td>- Calculate between volume of a Single product or service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appreciate the importance of Cash Flow Projections in the smooth flow of finances in the business.</td>
<td>- Differentiate between Cash flow &amp; Cash flow Projections</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand the concept of Break Even Analysis.</td>
<td>- Explain the concept of Profit, its calculation and the impact of direct and indirect expenses on the profit.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understand the meaning and importance of Taxes.</td>
<td>- Appreciate the importance of Cash Flow Projections in the smooth flow of finances in the business.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 7: Resource Mobilization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Contents</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Types of Resources - Human, Capital and other Resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Selection and utilization of human resources and professionals like Accountants,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Lawyers, Auditors, Board Members, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Role and Importance of a Mentor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Estimating Financial Resources required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Methods of meeting the financial requirements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Size and capital based classification of business enterprises.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Various sources of Information</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Learning Outcomes</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Give the meaning of Resource Mobilisation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identify the different types of resources - Physical, Human, Financial, Material, Intangible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describe the role and importance of a mentor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Estimate the financial requirements of an enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Give the financial requirements of an enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• State the meaning of fixed and working capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Explain the factors affecting working capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Describe the meaning of capital structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Explain the different sources of finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Understand the concept of mentorship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Highlight the role and importance of mentor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Classify the business and industry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Identify the various sources for an entrepreneur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Project Work (Any Three)

1) Visit and report of DIC
2) Case Study
3) Field Visit
4) Learn to earn
5) Know thy state handicraft

*Refer to the guidelines issued by CBSE.*
Introduction
The Entrepreneurship students of Class XI will be given this opportunity to understand the ethnic and traditional handicraft work of every state.
Detailed below are complete guidelines to proceed with the project and the expected outcome thereof.

Objective
- To find out the traditional handicraft of every state.
- To understand the intricacy involved in the traditional handicraft work.
- To find out the reasons for success/failure of the handicraft.
- To find out innovative ways in which the product could be enhanced to be made more popular.
- To look into various ways to market the handicraft.
- To make entrepreneurship seem do-able.
- To excite the students about entrepreneurship.
- To understand business concepts - planning, organizing, staffing, marketing.
- Survey and analyze the market to understand customer needs.
- To understand the importance of earning/profits.
- To understand the importance of sales and turnover.
- Value the craft, appreciate and respect the effort put into generating it.

Process
- Given below are a list of states: Arunachal Pradesh, Mizoram, Manipur, Sikkim, Nagaland, Assam, Meghalaya, Jharkhand, Jammu and Kashmir, Chattisgarh, Telengana, Uttrakhand or any other state.
- The class will be divided into groups of 2/3 members each depending on the class strength.
- Student groups to select a particular state.
- Let the groups, research and find out the traditional handicrafts of that particular state.
- Make a list of all the traditional present in that state.
- Select one particular handicraft which is not very popular amongst people.
- Give a complete history of the handicraft- raw materials needed for it, process of making it, number of years since when this handicraft is being done.
- If there is an emporium of that particular state in your city, then encourage students to visit the emporium to get a firsthand experience in looking into the product as well as if possible they can interview the manager/craftsman present in the showroom to know more about the handicraft.
- Suggest an innovative way to popularize the product - for e.g.
  1. it can an innovative way to enhance the values of the product itself,
  2. innovative ways to market the product.
**Expected Learning Outcomes from the Project:**
- Presence of mind
- Crisis management/Risk Management - you must take advance from your clients beforehand
- Team work
- Various options to start a business venture
- Quality of the product matters much in the market
- Understanding the needs of the customer
- Any idea can be innovative if its in accordance to people's need
- Marketing strategies

**Project Report**
- Students need to submit a detailed report according to the guidelines mentioned below:
- Introduction - State chosen, reasons for selecting that state
- List of handicrafts in that state
- Selection of a particular handicraft-process, craftsman involved in it, photographs of the process, if possible attach sample of the work
- If possible interview with the craftsman
- Innovative suggestion to enhance the value of the product.

**RUBRICS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Basis</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Group Work</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Innovative Suggestions to the handicraft</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Details about the Handicraft</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Report Presentation</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**ENTREPRENEURSHIP**  
Code No. 066  
CLASS-XI

**TIME:** 3 Hours  
Max. Marks: 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer -1 (SA-I) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 (LA-1) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 (LA-2) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information) | ● Reasoning  
● Analytical skills  
● Critical skills | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | - | 14 | 20% |
| 2      | Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 10 | 14% |
| 3      | Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | 1 | 2 | 1 | - | 2 | 20 | 29% |
| 4      | High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) | | 1 | 1 | 2 | - | 1 | 15 | 21% |
| 5      | Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | - | - | 1 | 1+1 (Values-based) | - | 11 | 16% |
|        | **TOTAL- 3 project** (10 marks each) 30 | | 5x1 =5 | 5x2 =10 | 7x3 =21 | 4x4 =16 | 3x6 = 18 | 70 (24) (project) (30) | 100% |
|        | Estimated Time (in minutes) | | 5 min | 15 min | 42 min | 48 min | 55 min | 165 min + 15 min. for revision |
ENTREPRENEURSHIP (Code No. 066)
CLASS-XII (2015-16)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Entrepreneurial Opportunities</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Plentrepreneurial Planning</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Enterprise Marketing</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Enterprise Growth Strategies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Business Arithmetic</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Resource Mobilization</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

THEORY
Total Marks: 70

Unit 1: Entrepreneurial Opportunities
40 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>● Sensing Entrepreneurial Opportunities</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Environment Scanning</td>
<td>● Understand the concept and elements of business opportunity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Problem Identification</td>
<td>● Understand the process involved in sensing opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Spotting Trends</td>
<td>● Give the meaning of environment scanning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Creativity and Innovation</td>
<td>● To understand the need to see the environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Selecting the Right Opportunity</td>
<td>● Enlist the various forces affecting business environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the different fields of ideas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Enlist the various sources of idea fields</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the process of transformation of ideas into opportunities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Explain the meaning of trend spotting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the concept of opportunity assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Explain the meaning of trend spotting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Identify the different ways of spotting trends</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Differentiate the process of creativity and innovation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 2: Plentrepreneurial Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Forms of Business Entities - Sole proprietorship, Joint Stock Company, etc.</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business Plan</td>
<td>• Understand the concept of entrepreneurial planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Organisational plan</td>
<td>• Understand the forms of business enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Operational plan and production plan</td>
<td>• Distinguish among the various forms of Business enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Financial plan</td>
<td>• Explain the concept of Business plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Marketing Plan</td>
<td>• Appreciate the importance of a Business Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Human Resource Planning</td>
<td>• Describe the various components of Business plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Creating the Plan</td>
<td>• Differentiate among the various components of Business plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Formalities for starting a business</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 3: Enterprise Marketing

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Goals of Business; Goal Setting. SMART Goals</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Marketing and Sales strategy</td>
<td>• Understand the goal setting and SMART goals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Branding - Business name, logo, tag line</td>
<td>• Enlist the various marketing strategies used in a firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Promotion strategy</td>
<td>• Explain the concepts of Product, Price, Place and Promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Negotiations - Importance and methods</td>
<td>• Understand the concept of Branding, Packaging and Labelling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Customer Relations</td>
<td>• Describe the various methods of pricing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Employee and Vendor Management</td>
<td>• Explain the various channels of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Business Failure - Reasons</td>
<td>• Appreciate and discuss the various factors affecting the channels of distribution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Understand the sales strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• State the different types of components of sales strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Enumerate the different tools of promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Understand the meaning and objectives of Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Able to discuss the various modes of Advertising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Will be able to understand the concept of personal selling and sales promotion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>•</td>
<td>• Discuss the various techniques of sales</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 4: Enterprise Growth Strategies

**20 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Franchising</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Merger and Acquisition</td>
<td>• Understand the concept of growth &amp; development of an enterprise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Moving up the Value Chain and Value Addition</td>
<td>• Explain the concept of franchise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the different types of franchise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the advantages and limitations of franchise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand growth of a firm is possible through mergers and acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the different types of mergers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• State the meaning and types of acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the reasons for mergers and acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the reasons for failure of mergers and acquisitions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the concept of value addition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Describe the different types of Value Addition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• State the meaning of value chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Discuss the Porters Model of Value Chain</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the requirements for value chain management</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 6: Resource Mobilization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Resource Mobilization</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angel Investor</td>
<td>• Understand the need of finance in the Business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venture Capital Funds</td>
<td>• Understand the various sources of funds required for a firm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stock Market - raising funds</td>
<td>• Understand the methods of raising finance in primary market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Specialized Financial Institutions</td>
<td>• Understand the importance of secondary market for mobilization or resources</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Give the meaning of stock exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Raising funds through financial markets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the relevance of stock exchange as a medium through which funds can be raised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the role of SEBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the concept of angel investors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the concept of venture capital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Explain the role played by IDBI, SIDBI, IFCI, NABARD, IIBI, SFC, TFCI, SIDC</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Project Work**

1) Business Plan
2) Survey

Refer to the Guidelines issued by CBSE

**Prescribed Books:**

1. Entrepreneurship - Class XI- C.B.S.E, Delhi
2. Entrepreneurship - Class XII - C.B.S.E., Delhi
3. Udyamita (in Hindi) by Dr. MMP. Akhouri and S.P Mishra, pub. By National Institute for Entrepreneurship and Small Business Development (NIESBUD), NSIC-PATC Campus, Okhla
4. Everyday Entrepreneurs - The harbingers of Prosperity and creators of Jobs - Dr. Aruna Bhargava.

Magazines
2. Science Tec. Entrepreneur (A Bi Monthly Publication), centre for Enterprenurship Development, M.P (CEDMAP), 60 Jail Road, Jhangerbad, Bhopal - 462008
3. Laghu Udhyog Samachar
4. Project Profile by DCSSI
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer -I (SA-I) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 (LA-1) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 (LA-2) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1     | Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information) | ● Reasoning  
● Analytical skills  
● Critical skills | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | - | 14 | 20% |
| 2     | Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand Conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 10 | 14% |
| 3     | Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | 1 | 2 | 1 | - | 2 | 20 | 29% |
| 4     | High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) | | 1 | 1 | 2 | - | 1 | 15 | 21% |
| 5     | Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | - | - | 1 | 1+1 (Values based) | - | 11 | 16% |
|       | TOTAL - 3 project (10 marks each) 30 | 5x1 =5 | 5x2 =10 | 7x3 =21 | 4x4 =16 | 3x6 =18 | 70 (24) (project) (30) | 100% |
|       | Estimated Time (in minutes) | 5 min | 15 min | 42 min | 48 min | 55 min | 165 min + 15 min. for revision |
21. HISTORY (Code No. 027)

Rationale

Through a focus on a series of critical historical issues and debates (class XI) or on a range of important historical sources (class XII), the students would be introduced to a set of important historical events and processes. A discussion of these themes, it is hoped, would allow students not only to know about these events and processes, but also to discover the excitement of reading history.

Objectives:

- Effort in these senior secondary classes would be to emphasize to students that history is a critical discipline, a process of enquiry, a way of knowing about the past, rather than just a collection of facts. The syllabus would help them to understand the process through which historians write history, by choosing and assembling different types of evidence, and by reading their sources critically. They will appreciate how historians follow the trails that lead to the past, and how historical knowledge develops.

- The syllabus would also enable students store late/compare developments in different situations, analyze connections between similar processes located in different time periods, and discover the relationship between different methods of enquiry within history and the allied disciplines.

- The syllabus in class XI is organized around some major themes in the world history. The themes have been selected so as to (i) focus on some important developments in different spheres-political, social, cultural and economic,(ii) study not only the grand narratives of development-urbanization, industrialization and modernization-but also to know about the processes of displacements and marginalization. Through the study of these themes students will acquire a sense of the wider historical processes as well as an idea of the specific debates around them.

- The treatment of each theme in class XI would include (a) an overview of the theme under discussion, (b) a more detailed focus on one region of study, (c) an introduction to a critical debate associated with the issue.

- In class XII the focus will shift to a detailed study of some themes in ancient, medieval and modern Indian history although the attempt is to soften the distinction between what is conventionally termed as ancient, medieval and modern. The object would be to study a set of these themes in some detail and depth rather than survey the entire chronological span of Indian history. In this sense the course will be built on the knowledge that the students have acquired in the earlier classes.

- Each theme in class XII will also introduce the students to one type of source for the study of history. Through such a study students would begin to see what different types of sources can reveal and what they cannot tell. They would come to know how historians analyze these sources, the problems and difficulties of interpreting each type of source, and the way a larger picture of an event, a historical process, or a historical figure, is built by looking at different types of sources.

- Each theme for class XII will be organized around four sub heads: (a) a detailed overview of the events, issues and processes under discussion, (b) a summary of the present state of research on the theme, (c) an account of how knowledge about the theme has been acquired, (d) an excerpt from a primary source related to the theme, explaining how it has been used by historians.

- While the themes in both these classes (XI and XII) are arranged in a broad chronological sequence, there are overlaps between them. This is intended to convey a sense that chronological divides and periodization do not always operate in a neat fashion.

- In the text books each theme would be located in a specific time and place. But these discussions would be situated within a wider context by (a) plotting the specific event within time-lines, (b) discussing the particular event or process in relation to developments in other places and other times.
### CLASS-XI (2015 - 16)

**Paper One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Section A: Early Societies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>From the beginning of time</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Early cities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td><strong>Section B: Empires</strong></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>An empire across three continents</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Central Islamic lands</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Nomadic Empires</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Section C: Changing Traditions</strong></td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Three orders</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Changing cultural traditions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Section D: Paths to Modernization</strong></td>
<td>52</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Displacing indigenous People</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Paths to modernization</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

- Map work (units 1-16) 10 5
- Project Work 10 20

**Note:** Value Based Question can be taken from any of the above Section- A, B, C, D----- 05 Marks. Accordingly, teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.

| Total | 220 Periods | 100 marks |
## Class XI: Themes in World History

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Themes</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Objectives</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Introduction to World History</td>
<td>(8)</td>
<td>- Familiarize the learner with ways of reconstructing human evolution. Discuss whether the experience of present-day hunting-gathering people can be used to understand early societies.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **SECTION A: EARLY SOCIETIES**                              | (40)    | - Familiarize the learner with the nature of early urban centres.  
- Discuss whether writing is significant as a marker of civilization. |
| 2. Introduction                                             | (7)     | - Familiarize the learner with the history of a major world empire.  
- Discuss whether slavery was a significant element in the economy. |
| 3. From the Beginning of Time                               | (18)    | - Familiarize the learner with the rise of Islamic empires in the Afro-Asian territories and its implications for economy and society.  
- Understand what the crusades meant in these regions and how they were experienced.  
- Familiarize the learner with the varieties of nomadic society and their institutions. |
| Focus: Africa, Europe till 15000 BCE                        |         | - Familiarize the learner with the nature of early urban centres.  
- Discuss whether writing is significant as a marker of civilization. |
| Focus: Iraq, 3rd millennium BCE                             |         | - Familiarize the learner with the nature of early urban centres.  
- Discuss whether writing is significant as a marker of civilization. |
| Focus: Roman Empire, 27 BCE to 600 CE.                      |         | - Familiarize the learner with the rise of Islamic empires in the Afro-Asian territories and its implications for economy and society.  
- Understand what the crusades meant in these regions and how they were experienced.  
- Familiarize the learner with the varieties of nomadic society and their institutions. |
| Focus: 7th to 12th centuries                                 |         | - Familiarize the learner with the rise of Islamic empires in the Afro-Asian territories and its implications for economy and society.  
- Understand what the crusades meant in these regions and how they were experienced.  
- Familiarize the learner with the varieties of nomadic society and their institutions. |
| Focus: the Mongol, 13th to 14th century                      |         | - Familiarize the learner with the rise of Islamic empires in the Afro-Asian territories and its implications for economy and society.  
- Understand what the crusades meant in these regions and how they were experienced.  
- Familiarize the learner with the varieties of nomadic society and their institutions. |

- Familiarize the learner with ways of reconstructing human evolution. Discuss whether the experience of present-day hunting-gathering people can be used to understand early societies.
- Familiarize the learner with the nature of early urban centres.
- Discuss whether writing is significant as a marker of civilization.
- Familiarize the learner with the rise of Islamic empires in the Afro-Asian territories and its implications for economy and society.
- Understand what the crusades meant in these regions and how they were experienced.
- Familiarize the learner with the varieties of nomadic society and their institutions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>(d) Historians’ views on nomadic societies and state formation.</th>
<th>Discuss whether state formation is possible in nomadic societies.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECTION C: CHANGING TRADITIONS (50)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. <strong>Introduction</strong> (7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. <strong>Three Orders</strong> (14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus: Western Europe, 13th-16th century</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Feudal society and economy.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Formation of states.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Church and Society.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Historians’ views on decline of feudalism.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. <strong>Changing Cultural Traditions</strong> (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus on Europe, 14th to 17th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) New ideas, and new trends in literature and arts.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Relationship with earlier ideas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) The contribution of West Asia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Historians’ viewpoints on the validity of the notion ‘European Renaissance’.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. <strong>Confrontation of Cultures</strong> (14)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus on America, 15th to 18th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) European voyages of exploration.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Search for gold; enslavement, raids, extermination.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Indigenous people and cultures - the Arawaks, the Aztecs, the Incas.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) The history of displacements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) Historians’ viewpoints on the slave trade.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECTION D:</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>PATHS TO MODERNIZATION (52)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. <strong>Introduction</strong> (7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. <strong>The Industrial Revolution</strong> (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus on England, 18th and 19th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) Innovations and technological change</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Patterns of growth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) Emergence of a working class.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) Historians’ viewpoints, Debate on ‘Was there an Industrial Revolution?’</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. <strong>Displacing Indigenous People</strong> (15)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Focus on North America and Australia, 18th-20th century.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) European colonists in North America and Australia.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
16. **Paths to Modernization**  
Focus on East Asia, late 19th and 20th century.
(a) Militarization and economic growth in Japan.
(b) China and the Communist alternative.
(c) Historians’ Debate on the meaning of modernization

17. **Map Work on Units 1-16**  
- Sensitize students to the processes of displacements that accompanied the development of America and Australia.
- Understand the implications of such processes for the displaced populations.
- Make students aware that transformation in the modern world takes many different forms.
- Show how notions like ‘modernization’ need to be critically assessed.

18. **Project work -**  
Please refer Circular separately for guidelines.

**Project work will help students:**
- To develop skill to gather data from a variety of sources, investigate diverse viewpoints and arrive at logical deductions.
- To develop skill to comprehend, analyze, interpret, evaluate historical evidence and understand the limitation of historical evidence.
- To develop 21st century managerial skills of co-ordination, self-direction and time management.
- To learn to work on diverse cultures, races, religions and lifestyles.
- To learn through constructivism—a theory based on observation and scientific study.
- To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.
- To communicate data in the most appropriate form using a variety of techniques.
- To provide greater opportunity for interaction and exploration.
- To understand contemporary issues in context to our past.
- To develop a global perspective and an international outlook.
- To grow into caring, sensitive individuals capable of making informed, intelligent and independent choices.
- To develop lasting interest in history discipline.
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN (Code No. 027)
## CLASS-XI (2015 - 16)

**Paper One**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Introduction to World History</td>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>From the beginning of time</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Early cities</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section A: Early Societies</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>An empire across three continents</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Central Islamic lands</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Nomadic Empires</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section B: Empires</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>Three orders</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Changing cultural traditions</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>Confrontation of cultures</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section C: Changing Traditions</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>Introduction</td>
<td>7</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>The Industrial Revolution</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>Displacing indigenous People</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>Paths to modernization</td>
<td>15</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section D: Paths to Modernization</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Map work (units 1-16 )</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:- Value Based Question can be taken from any of the above Section- A, B, C, D----- 05 Marks. Accordingly, teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

313
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>V. Short Answer - (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer - (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Passage Based (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Map Skill (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning Analytical Skills Map identification skills , etc.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) (Map skill based questions- Identification, location, significance.)</td>
<td>1 (value based)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td></td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>19</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>4x2=8</td>
<td>5x4=20</td>
<td>3x5=15</td>
<td>4x8=32</td>
<td>1x5 =5</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Weightage to content

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section A: Early Societies</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section B: Empires</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section C: Changing Traditions</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section D: Paths to Modernization</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Work Unit 1-16</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Note: Value Based Question can be taken from any of the above Section- A, B, C, D--- 04 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Weightage to Difficulty level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated Difficulty Level</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Easy (E) 30%</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Average (AV)</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Difficult (D)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme of Option: No internal choice except for blind students.

III. Division of Question Paper

The Question paper will be divided into A, B, C, D and E.

- **Part A** will carry 4 very short answer questions of 2 marks each.
- **Part B 'Section-I'** will carry 5 short answer questions of 4 marks each. Students should answer any four from section I.
- **Part B 'Section II'** is a value based compulsory question.
- **Part C** will carry 4 long questions of 8 marks each (word limit '350').
- **Part D** will carry 3 passage-based questions. The number of questions will be three, carrying 5 marks each (no internal choice). The passages will be taken from the textbooks as directed therein.
- **Part E** will have 1 map question of 5 marks. Items covered are 'identification and significance'.

IV. Scheme of Option

- **Part A** will have no choice.
- **Part B** will be divided into 2 sections (from 4 sections of the book) +1 value based Section.
  - Section I will have 5 questions from all the four sections, out of which the student will attempt any 4 questions.
  - Section-II -One question will be a value based question which is a compulsory question.
- **Part C** will carry four long answer questions. The number of questions will be 5 carrying 8 marks each. (Each question from four sections). Student will have to answer any four questions.
Part D will be passage-based questions. There will be THREE passages, ONE from each section followed by questions. There will be no internal choice.

In Part E, there will be one map question -Test items will be 'identification and significance'.

V. Weightage of marks section-wise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>VSA 2 Marks</th>
<th>SA 4 Marks</th>
<th>Passage Based</th>
<th>Long Answer</th>
<th>Map Questions</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Section A: Early Societies</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>14 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section B: Empires</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>19 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section C: Changing Traditions</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>19 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section D: Paths to Modernization</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4(1)</td>
<td>5(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>19 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5(1)</td>
<td>19 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Work Unit 1 - 16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5(1)</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project work -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4x2=8</td>
<td>5x4=20</td>
<td>5x3=15</td>
<td>8x4=32</td>
<td>5x1=5</td>
<td>80+20=100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Value Based Question can be from Section A, B, C, D any carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.)


### HISTORY (Code No. 027)
**Class XII, Syllabus (2015-16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-I</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units 1 - 4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-II</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units 5 - 9</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-III</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Units 10 - 15</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 16: Map Work</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project work</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: There is no change in the syllabus. Value Based Question can be from Part-1, 2, 3 textbooks and carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding section.

### Class XII: Themes in Indian History

#### PART - I

1. **The Story of the First Cities: Harappan Archaeology.**
   - Broad overview: Early urban centres.
   - Story of discovery: Harappan civilization
   - Excerpt: Archaeological report on a major site.
   - Discussion: How it has been utilized by archaeologists/historians.

2. **Political and Economic History: How Inscriptions tell a story.**
   - Broad overview: Political and economic history from the Mauryan to the Gupta period.
   - Story of discovery: Inscriptions and the decipherment of the script. Shifts in the understanding of political and economic history.
   - Excerpt: Asokan inscription and Gupta period land grant.
   - Discussion: Interpretation of inscriptions by historians.

3. **Social Histories: Using the Mahabharata**

- Familiarize the learner with early urban centres as economic and social institutions.
- Introduce the ways in which new data can lead to a revision of existing notions of history.
- Illustrate how archaeological reports

- Familiarize the learner with major trends in the political and economic history of the subcontinent.
- Introduce inscriptional analysis and the ways in which these have shaped the understanding of political and economic processes.

- Familiarize the learner with issues in social history.
- Introduce strategies of textual analysis and
**Broad overview:** Issues in social history, including caste, class, kinship and gender.

**Story of discovery:** Transmission and publications of the Mahabharata.

**Excerpt:** from the Mahabharata, illustrating how it has been used by historians.

**Discussion:** Other sources for reconstructing social history.

4. **A History of Buddhism: Sanchi Stupa** (14)

**Broad overview:**
(a) A brief review of religious histories of Vedic religion, Jainism, Vaisnavism, Saivism.
(b) Focus on Buddhism.

**Story of discovery:** Sanchi stupa

**Excerpt:** Reproduction of sculptures from Sanchi.

**Discussion:** Ways in which sculpture has been interpreted by historians, other sources for reconstructing the history of Buddhism.

PART-II

5. **Agrarian Relations: The Ain-i-Akbari** (13)

**Broad overview:**
(a) Structure of agrarian relations in the 16th and 17th centuries.
(b) Patterns of change over the period.

**Story of Discovery:** Account of the compilation and translation of Ain-i-Akbari.

**Excerpt:** from the Ain-i-Akbari

**Discussion:** Ways in which historians have used the text to reconstruct history.

6. **The Mughal Court: Reconstructing Histories through Chronicles** (13)

**Broad overview:**
(a) Outline of political history 15th-17th centuries.
(b) Discussion of the Mughal court and politics.

**Story of Discovery:** Account of the production of court chronicles, and their subsequent translation and transmission.

**Excerpts:** from the Akbarnama and Padshahnama.

**Discussion:** Ways in which historians have used their use in reconstructing social history.

- Discuss the major religious developments in early India.
- Introduce strategies of visual analysis and their use in reconstructing histories of religion.

- Discuss developments in agrarian relations.
- Discuss how to supplement official documents with other sources.

- Familiarize the learner with the major landmarks in political history.
- Show how chronicles and other sources are used to reconstruct the histories of political institutions.

- Familiarize the learner with the new buildings that were built during the time.
- Discuss the ways in which architecture can be
the texts to reconstruct political histories.

7. **New Architecture: Hampi**
   
   **Broad overview:**
   - Outline of new buildings during Vijayanagar period—temples, forts, irrigation facilities.
   - Relationship between architecture and the political system.

   **Story of Discovery:** Account of how Hampi was found.
   **Excerpt:** Visuals of buildings at Hampi
   **Discussion:** Ways in which historians have analyzed and interpreted these structures.

8. **Religious Histories: The Bhakti-Sufi Tradition**
   
   **Broad overview:**
   - Outline of religious developments during this period.
   - Ideas and practices of the Bhakti-Sufi saints.

   **Story of Transmission:** How Bhakti-Sufi compositions have been preserved.
   **Excerpt:** Extracts from selected Bhakti-Sufi works.
   **Discussion:** Ways in which these have been interpreted by historians.

9. **Medieval Society through Travelers’ Accounts**
   
   **Broad overview:**
   - Outline of social and cultural life as they appear in travelers’ accounts.

   **Story of their writings:** A discussion of where they travelled, why they travelled, what they wrote, and for whom they wrote.
   **Excerpts:** from Alberuni, Ibn Batuta, Bernier.
   **Discussion:** What these travel accounts can tell us and how they have been interpreted by historians.

**PART - III**

10. **Colonialism and Rural Society: Evidence from Official Reports**

   **Broad overview:**
   - Life of zamindars, peasants and artisans in the late 18th century

   **Discussion:**
   - Familiarize the learner with religious developments.
   - Discuss ways of analyzing devotional literature as sources of history.
   - Familiarize the learner with the salient features of social histories described by the travelers.
   - Discuss how travelers’ accounts can be used as sources of social history.
   - Discuss how colonialism affected zamindars, peasants and artisans.
   - Understand the problems and limits of using official sources for understanding the lives of people.
(b) East India Company, revenue settlements and surveys.

(c) Changes over the nineteenth century.

**Story of official records:** An account of why official investigations into rural societies were undertaken and the types of records and reports produced.

**Excerpts:** From Firminger's Fifth Report, Accounts of Frances Buchanan-Hamilton, and Deccan Riots Report.

**Discussion:** What the official records tell and do not tell, and how they have been used by historians.

### 11. Representations of 1857 (13)

**Broad overview:**
(a) The events of 1857-58.
(b) How these events were recorded and narrated.

**Focus:** Lucknow.

**Excerpts:** Pictures of 1857. Extracts from contemporary accounts.

**Discussion:** How the pictures of 1857 shaped British opinion of what had happened.

### 12. Colonialism and Indian Towns: (13)

**Town Plans and Municipal Reports**

**Broad overview:** The growth of Mumbai, Chennai, hill stations and cantonments in the 18th and 19th centuries.

**Excerpts:** Photographs and paintings. Plans of cities. Extract from town plan reports. Focus on Kolkata town planning.

**Discussion:** How the above sources can be used to reconstruct the history of towns. What these sources do not reveal.

### 13. Mahatma Gandhi through Contemporary (13) Eyes

**Broad overview:**
(a) The Nationalist Movement 1918 - 48.
(b) The nature of Gandhian politics and leadership.

**Focus:** Mahatma Gandhi in 1931.

**Excerpts:** Reports from English and Indian language newspapers and other contemporary writings.

**Discussion:** How newspapers can be a source

- Discuss how the events of 1857 are being reinterpreted.
- Discuss how visual material can be used by historians.
- Familiarize the learner with the history of modern urban centres. Discuss how urban histories can be written by drawing on different types of sources.
- Familiarize the learner with significant elements of the Nationalist Movement and the nature of Gandhian leadership.
- Discuss how Gandhi was perceived by different groups.
- Discuss how historians need to read and interpret newspapers, diaries and letters as historical source.
- Discuss the last decade of the national movement, the growth of communalism and the story of partition.
- Understand the events through the experience of those who lived through these years of
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>14. Partition through Oral Sources (14)</th>
<th>15. The Making of the Constitution (14)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Broad overview:</strong></td>
<td><strong>Broad overview:</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) The history of the 1940s.</td>
<td>(a) Independence and the new nation state.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) Nationalism, Communalism and Partition.</td>
<td>(b) The making of the Constitution.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Focus:</strong> Punjab and Bengal.</td>
<td><strong>Focus:</strong> The Constitutional Assembly debates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Excerpts:</strong> Oral testimonies of those who experienced partition.</td>
<td><strong>Excerpts:</strong> from the debates.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Discussion:</strong> Ways in which these have been analyzed to reconstruct the history of the event.</td>
<td><strong>Discussion:</strong> What such debates reveal and how they can be analyzed.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>● Show the possibilities and limits of oral sources.</td>
<td>● Familiarize students with the history of the early years after independence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Familiarize students with the history of the early years after independence.</td>
<td>● Discuss how the founding ideals of the new nation state were debated and formulated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Discuss how the founding ideals of the new nation state were debated and formulated.</td>
<td>● Understand how such debates and discussions can be read by historians.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>17. Project Work (10 periods)</th>
<th>Please refer Circular for project work guidelines.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Project work will help students:</td>
<td>Project work will help students:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To develop skill to gather data from a variety of sources, investigate diverse viewpoints and arrive at logical deductions.</td>
<td>● To develop skill to comprehend, analyze, interpret, evaluate historical evidence and understand the limitation of historical evidence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To develop skill to comprehend, analyze, interpret, evaluate historical evidence and understand the limitation of historical evidence.</td>
<td>● To develop 21st century managerial skills of co-ordination, self-direction and time management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To learn to work on diverse cultures, races, religions and lifestyles.</td>
<td>● To learn to work on diverse cultures, races, religions and lifestyles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To learn through constructivism—a theory based on observation and scientific study.</td>
<td>● To learn through constructivism—a theory based on observation and scientific study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.</td>
<td>● To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To communicate data in the most appropriate form using a variety of techniques.</td>
<td>● To communicate data in the most appropriate form using a variety of techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To provide greater opportunity for interaction and exploration.</td>
<td>● To provide greater opportunity for interaction and exploration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To understand contemporary issues in context to our past.</td>
<td>● To understand contemporary issues in context to our past.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To develop a global perspective and an international outlook.</td>
<td>● To develop a global perspective and an international outlook.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To grow into caring, sensitive individuals capable of making informed, intelligent and independent choices.</td>
<td>● To grow into caring, sensitive individuals capable of making informed, intelligent and independent choices.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● To develop lasting interest in history discipline.</td>
<td>● To develop lasting interest in history discipline.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Design of the Question Paper

#### Paper One  100 Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-I Units 1 - 4</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-II Units 5 - 9</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Themes in Indian History Part-III Units 10 - 15</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit 16 : Map Work</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project Work</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>220</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** There is no change in the syllabus. Value Based Question can be from Part-1, 2, 3 textbooks and carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>V. Short Answer - (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer - (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Source Based (7 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Map Skill (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>18%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application- (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) (Map skill based questions - Identification, location, significance.)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 (value based) +1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills- (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>26%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>5%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Each source based question will have three questions with marks ranging from 1 - 4.

**Total**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>One from each book</th>
<th>Two from each book</th>
<th>Each theme on question</th>
<th>Each theme one question</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3x2=6</td>
<td>6x4=24</td>
<td>3x7=21</td>
<td>3x8=24</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. **Weightage to content**

| Themes in Indian History (Part I) | 25 Marks |
| Themes in Indian History (Part II) | 25 Marks |
| Themes in Indian History (Part III) | 25 Marks |
| Map Work | 5 Marks |
| Project work | 20 marks |

**Note:** Value Based Question can be taken from any of the above theme I, II, or III ---- 04 Marks

**Total** 100 Marks

II. **Weightage to Difficulty level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated Difficulty Level</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Easy (E)</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Average (AV)</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Difficult (D)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Scheme of Option:** No internal choice except for blind students.

III. **Division of Question Paper**

The Question paper will be divided into A, B, C, D and E.

- **Part A** will carry 3 very short answer questions of 2 marks each.
- **Part B** 'Section-I' will carry 6 short answer questions of 4 marks each, out of which one is a value based compulsory question. (Part-B’ Section-II’, Value based) (No change in the syllabus)
- **Part C** will carry 3 long answer questions of 8 marks each (word limit '350').
- **Part D** will carry three source-based questions. The number of questions will be three, carrying 7 marks each (no internal choice). The sources will be taken from the textbooks as directed therein.
- **Part E** will have 1 map question of 5 marks. Items covered are identification and significance.

IV. **Scheme of Option**

**Part A** will have no choice.

**Part B** will be divided into 2 sections (3 books) +1 value based section.

- **Section I** will have 6 questions from all the three books, out of which the student will attempt any 5 questions.
- **Section-II** -One question will be a value based question which is a compulsory question.

**Part C** will carry three long answer questions. The number of questions will be 4, carrying 8 marks each. (Each question from three themes). Student will have to answer any three questions.

**Part D** will be source-based questions. There will be THREE sources, ONE from each book followed by questions. There will have “no internal choice”.

In **Part E**, there will be one map question - Test items will be 'identification' and 'significance'. There is no change in the list of Maps.
V. Weightage of Marks Book-wise

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>VSA</th>
<th>SA</th>
<th>Source Based</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Long Answer</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book I (Ancient India)</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4+4</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book II (Medieval India)</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4+4</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Book III (Modern India)</td>
<td>2(1)</td>
<td>4+4</td>
<td>7(1)</td>
<td>8(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5x1</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Project work -</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2x3=6</td>
<td>4x6=24</td>
<td>7x3=21</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>8x3=24</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(Note: Value Based Question can be from Part-1, 2, 3 textbooks and carry 04 marks. Accordingly teacher can reduce weightage of the corresponding sections.)

LIST OF MAPS

Book 1
2. P-30. Mahajanapada and cities:
Vajji, Magadha, Kosala, Kuru, Panchala, Gandhara, Avanti, Rajgir, Ujjain, Taxila, Varanasi.
3. P-33. Distribution of Ashokan inscriptions:
(i) Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas
(ii) Cities/towns: Mathura, Kannauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha
(iii) Pillar inscriptions - Sanchi, Topra, Meerut Pillar and Kaushambi.
(iv) Kingdom of Cholas, Cheras and Pandyas.
4. P-43. Important kingdoms and towns:
(i) Kushanas, Shakas, Satavahanas, Vakatakas, Guptas
(ii) Cities/towns: Mathura, Kanauj, Puhar, Braghukachchha, Shravasti, Rajgir, vaishali, Varanasi, Vidsha
5. P-95. Major Buddhist Sites:
Nagarjunakonda, Sanchi, Amaravati, Lumbini, Nasik, Bharhut, Bodhgaya, Shravasti, Ajanta.

Book 2
1. P-174. Bidar, Golconda, Bijapur, Vijayanagar, Chandragiri, Kanchipuram, Mysore, Thanjavur, Kolar, Tirunelveli, Quilon
1. P-297. Territories/cities under British Control in 1857:
   Punjab, Sindh, Bombay, Madras Fort St. David, Masulipatam, Berar, Bengal, Bihar, Orissa, Avadh, Surat, Calcutta, Dacca, Chitagong, Patna, Benaras, Allahabad and Lucknow.

2. P-305. Main centres of the Revolt:
   Delhi, Meerut, Jhansi, Lucknow, Kanpur, Azamgarh, Calcutta, Benaras, Gwalior, Jabalpur, Agra, Avadh.

3. P-305. Important centres of the National Movement:
   Champaran, Kheda, Ahmedabad, Benaras, Amritsar, Chauri Chaura, Lahore, Bardoli, Dandi, Bombay (Quit India Resolution), Karachi.

Prescribed Books:
1. Themes in World History, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. Themes in Indian History, Part I, Class XII, Published by NCERT
3. Themes in Indian History Part-II, Class XII, Published by NCERT
4. Themes in Indian History Part-III, Class XII, Published by NCERT

Note: The above textbooks are also available in Hindi medium.
22. POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code No. 028)

Rationale
At the senior secondary level students who opt Political Science are given an opportunity to get introduced to the diverse concerns of a Political Scientist. At this level there is a need to enable students to engage with political processes that surround them and provide them with an understanding of the historical context that has shaped the present. The different courses introduce the students to the various streams of the discipline of Political Science: Political Theory, Indian Politics and International Politics. Concerns of the other two streams - Comparative Politics and Public Administration- are accommodated at different places in these courses. In introducing these streams, special care has been taken not to burden the students with the current jargon of the discipline. The basic idea here is to lay the foundations for a serious engagement with the discipline at the under graduation stage.

Objectives:

Indian Constitution at Work
- Enable students to understand the historical processes and the circumstances in which the Constitution was drafted.
- Provide opportunity for students to become familiar with the diverse visions that guided the makers of the Indian Constitution.
- Enable students to identify certain key features of the Constitution and compare these to other constitutions in the world.
- Analyse the ways in which the provisions of the Constitution have worked in real political life.

Political Theory
- Develop the skills for logical reasoning and abstraction.
- Inculcate attention to and respect for viewpoints other than one's own.
- Introduce students to the different political thinkers in relation to a concept and in everyday social life.
- Enable students to meaningfully participate in and develop internal concerns of the political life that surrounds them.
- Encourage the students to analyse any unexamined prejudices that one may have inherited.

Contemporary World Politics
- Enable the students to expand their horizons beyond India and make sense of the political map of contemporary world.
- Familiarise the students with some of the key political events and processes in the post cold war era.
- Equip students to be conscious of the way in which global events and processes shape our everyday lives.
- Strengthen their capacity for political analysis by thinking of contemporary developments in a historical perspective.

Politics in India after Independence
- Enable students to become familiar with some of the key political events and figures in the post-independence period.
- Develop skills of political analysis through an understanding of events and processes of recent history.
- Develop their capacity to link macro processes with micro situations and their own life.
- Encourage the students to take a historical perspective of making sense of contemporary India.
### COURSE CONTENT

**Part A: Indian Constitution at Work**

1. **Constitution Why and How and Philosophy of the Constitution**  
   17 Periods
   
2. Rights in the Indian Constitution 16 Periods

3. Election and Representation 11 Periods
   Elections and Democracy, Election System in India, Reservation of Constituencies, Free and Fair Elections, Electoral Reforms

4. Legislature 11 Periods

5. Executive 11 Periods
   What is an Executive? Different Types of Executive. Parliamentary Executive in India, Prime Minister and Council of Ministers. Permanent Executive: Bureaucracy.

6. Judiciary 11 Periods

7. Federalism 11 Periods

8. Local Governments 11 Periods
   Why do we need Local Governments? Growth of Local Government in India, 73rd and 74th Amendments, implementation of 73rd and 74th Amendments.

   Are Constitutions static? The procedure to amend the Constitution. Why have there been so many amendments? Basic Structure and Evolution of the Constitution. Constitution as a Living Document.

Part B: Political Theory

10. Political Theory: An Introduction 10 Periods
    What is Politics? What do we study in Political Theory? Putting Political Theory to practice. Why should we study Political Theory?

11. Freedom 11 Periods

12. Equality 11 Periods
    Significance of Equality. What is Equality? Various dimensions of Equality. How can we promote Equality?

13. Social Justice 12 Periods
14. Rights

15. Citizenship
   What is citizenship? Citizen and Nation, Universal Citizenship, Global Citizenship

16. Nationalism
   Nations and Nationalism, National Self-determination, Nationalism and Pluralism

17. Secularism
   What is Secularism? What is Secular State? The Western and the Indian approaches to Secularism. Criticisms and Rationale of Indian Secularism.

18. Peace

19. Development
   What is development? Dominant, development Model and alternative conceptions of development.

Prescribed Books:
1. Indian Constitution at work, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. Political Theory, Class XI, Published by NCERT

Note: The above textbooks are also available in Hindi and Urdu versions.
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**POLITICAL SCIENCE**  
**Code No. 028**  
**CLASS-XI**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer I (5 Marks) based on Passages</th>
<th>Map Question Picture based interpretation (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer II (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1     | Remembering-  
(Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information) | ● Reasoning  
● Analytical Skills  
● Critical thinking | 1 | 2 | - | 2 | 22 | 22% |
| 2     | Understanding-  
(Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information) | | 2 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 21 | 21% |
| 3     | Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 25 | 25% |
| 4     | High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis & Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) (includes Map interpretation) | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | 20 | 20% |
| 5     | Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | - | 1 | 12 | 12% |

**Total**  
1x5=5  
2x5=10  
4x6=24  
5x3=15  
5x2=10  
6x6=36  
100  
100%
### Political Science (Code No. 028)
**Class XI (2015-16)**

**Question Paper Design**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Constitution Why and How and Philosophy of the Constitution</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Rights of the Indian Constitution</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Election and Representation</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Executive</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Legislature</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Judiciary</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Federalism</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Local Governments</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Constitution as a Living Document</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>110</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| 10. Political Theory : An Introduction | 10 | 10 |
| 11. Freedom | 11 | |
| 12. Equality | 11 | 10 |
| 13. Social Justice | 12 | |
| 14. Rights | 11 | 10 |
| 15. Citizenship | 11 | |
| 16. Nationalism | 11 | 10 |
| 17. Secularism | 11 | |
| 18. Peace | 11 | 10 |
| 19. Development | 11 | |
| **Total** | **110** | **50** |

### Weightage of Difficulty Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated difficulty level</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Difficult</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Easy</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

100 Marks
Time: 3 hrs.
4. **Scheme of Options:**

There is internal choice for long answer questions of 6 marks.

There are three passage-based questions of 5 marks each. No questions from plus (+) boxes.

5. **In order to assess different mental abilities of learners, question paper is likely to include questions based on passages, visuals such as maps, cartoons, etc. No factual question will be asked on the information given in the plus (+) boxes in the textbooks.**

**POLITICAL SCIENCE (Code No. 028)**

**Class XII (2015-16)**

One Paper  Marks: 100  
Time: 3 hrs.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Part A: Contemporary World Politics</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Cold War Era</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The End of bipolarity</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>US Hegemony in World Politics</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Alternative centres of Power</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Contemporary South Asia</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>International Organizations</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Security in Contemporary World</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Environment and Natural Resources</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Globalisation</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>110</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Part B: Politics in India since Independence</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Challenges of Nation-Building</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Era of One-party Dominance</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Politics of Planned Development</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>India's External relations</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Challenges to the Congress System</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Crisis of the Democratic Order</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>Rise of Popular Movements</td>
<td>11</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Regional aspirations</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Recent Developments in Indian Politics</td>
<td>13</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>110</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# COURSE CONTENTS

## Part A: Contemporary World Politics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1 | Cold War Era  
Emergence of two power blocs after the second world war. Arenas of the cold war. Challenges to Bipolarity: Non Aligned Movement, quest for new international economic order. India and the cold war. | 14 |
| 2 | The End of Bipolarity  
New entities in world politics: Russia, Balkan states and Central Asian states, Introduction of democratic politics and capitalism in post-communist regimes. India's relations with Russia and other post-communist countries. | 13 |
| 3 | US Hegemony in World Politics  
Growth of unilateralism: Afghanistan, first Gulf War, response to 9/11 and attack on Iraq. Dominance and challenge to the US in economy and ideology. India's renegotiation of its relationship with the USA. | 13 |
| 4 | Alternative Centres of Power  
Rise of China as an economic power in post-Mao era, creation and expansion of European Union, ASEAN. India's changing relations with China. | 11 |
| 5 | Contemporary South Asia in the Post-Cold War Era  
| 6 | International Organizations  
Restructuring and the future of the UN. India's position in the restructured UN. Rise of new international actors: new international economic organisations, NGOs. How democratic and accountable are the new institutions of global governance? | 13 |
| 7 | Security in Contemporary World  
Traditional concerns of security and politics of disarmament. Non-traditional or human security: global poverty, health and education. Issues of human rights and migration. | 11 |
| 8 | Environment and Natural Resources  
Environment movement and evolution of global environmental norms. Conflicts over traditional and common property resources. Rights of indigenous people. India's stand in global environmental debates. | 11 |
| 9 | Globalisation  
Economic, cultural and political manifestations. Debates on the nature of consequences of globalisation. Anti-globalisation movements. India as an arena of globalization and struggle against it. | 11 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part B: Politics in India since Independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Challenges of Nation-Building</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nehru's approach to nation-building; Legacy of partition: challenge of ‘refugee’ resettlement, the Kashmir problem. Organisation and reorganization of states; Political conflicts over language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Era of One-Party Dominance</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First three general elections, nature of Congress dominance at the national level, uneven dominance at the state level, coalitional nature of Congress. Major opposition parties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Politics of Planned Development</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five year plans, expansion of state sector and the rise of new economic interests. Famine and suspension of five year plans. Green revolution and its political fallouts.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>India's External Relations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Challenges to the Congress System</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Crisis of the Democratic Order</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Popular Movements in India</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional Aspirations</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Recent Developments in Indian Politics</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Prescribed Books:**

1. Contemporary World Politics, Class XII, Published by NCERT
2. Politics in India since Independence, Class XII, Published by NCERT

**Note:** The above textbooks are also available in Hindi and Urdu versions.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Very Short Answer - (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer I (5 Marks) based on Passages and Pictures</th>
<th>Map Question Picture based interpretation (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer II (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% weight age</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>- Reasoning - Analytical Skills - Critical thinking</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>25%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) (includes Map interpretation)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>12%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>1x5=5</td>
<td>2x5=10</td>
<td>4x6=24</td>
<td>5x3=15</td>
<td>5x2=10</td>
<td>6x6=36</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** Care to be taken to cover all chapters.
The weightage or the distribution of marks over the different dimensions paper shall be as follows:

1. **Weightage of Content**

   **Part A: Contemporary World Politics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Cold War Era</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 The End of Bipolarity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 US Hegemony in World Politics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Alternative Centres of Power</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Contemporary South Asia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 International Organizations</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Security in Contemporary World</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Environment and Natural Resources</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Globalization</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   **Part B: Politics in India since Independence**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10 Challenges of Nation-Building</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Era of One-Party Dominance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Politics of Planned Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 India’s External Relations</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 Challenges to the Congress System</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15 Crisis of the Democratic Order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 Rise of Popular Movements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17 Regional Aspirations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18 Recent Developments in Indian Politics</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>50</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. **Weightage of Difficulty Level**

   Estimated difficulty level | Percentage
   ----------------------------|------------
   Difficult                   | 20%
   Average                     | 50%
   Easy                        | 30%

3. **Scheme of Options:**

   There is internal choice for long answer questions.

   Map question has choice only with another map.

   There are three passage-based or picture-based questions.

4. In order to assess different mental abilities of learners, question paper is likely to include questions based on passages, visuals such as maps, cartoons, etc. No factual question will be asked on the information given in the plus(+) boxes in the textbooks.
23. GEOGRAPHY (Code No. 029)

Geography is introduced as an elective subject at the senior secondary stage. After ten years of general education, students branch out at the beginning of this stage and are exposed to the rigours of the discipline for the first time. Being an entry point for the higher education, students choose Geography for pursuing their academic interest and, therefore, need a broader and deeper understanding of the subject. For others, geographical knowledge is useful in daily lives because it is a valuable medium for the education of young people. Its contribution lies in the content, cognitive processes, skills and values that Geography promotes and thus helps the students explore, understand and evaluate the environmental and social dimensions of the world in a better manner.

Since Geography explores the relationship between people and their environment, it includes studies of physical and human environments and their interactions at different scales-local, state/region, nation and the world. The fundamental principles responsible for the varieties in the distributional pattern of physical and human features and phenomena over the earth's surface need to be understood properly. Application of these principles would be taken up through selected case studies from the world and India. Thus, the physical and human environment of India and study of some issues from a geographical point of view will be covered in greater detail. Students will be exposed to different methods used in geographical investigations.

Objectives:
The course in Geography will help learners to:

- Familiarise with key concepts, terminology and core principles of Geography.
- Describe locations and correlate with Geographical Perspectives.
- List/describe what students might see, hear, smell, at a place.
- List/describe ways a place is linked with other places.
- Compare conditions and connections in one place to another.
- Analyze/describe how conditions in one place can affect nearby places.
- Identify regions as places that are similar or connected.
- Describe and interpret the spatial pattern features on a thematic map.
- Search for, recognize and understand the processes and patterns of the spatial arrangement of the natural features as well as human aspects and phenomena on the earth's surface.
- Understand and analyse the inter-relationship between physical and human environments and utilise such knowledge in reflecting on issues related to community.
- Apply geographical knowledge and methods of inquiry to emerging situations or problems at different levels-local, regional, national and global.
- Develop geographical skills, relating to collection, processing and analysis of spatial data/ information and preparation of report including maps and graphs and use of computers where ever possible; and to be sensitive to issues.
## GEOGRAPHY (029)
### CLASS XI (2015-16)

One Theory Paper 70 Marks
3 - 3½ Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part A</th>
<th>Fundamentals of Physical Geography</th>
<th>30 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1: Geography as a discipline</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2: The Earth</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-3: Landforms</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-4: Climate</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-5: Water (Oceans) (OTBA)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-6: Life on the Earth</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map and diagram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part B</th>
<th>India-Physical Environment</th>
<th>30 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-7: Introduction</td>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-8: Physiography</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-9: Climate, vegetation and soil</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-10: Natural hazards and Disasters</td>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map and Diagram</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The question paper will include a section on Open Text-based Assessment of 10 marks from Unit - 5 (Part A). No other question will be asked from this unit. The open text material on this unit will be supplied to students in advance. These materials are designed to test the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students. The OTBA will be asked in the final examination to be held in March 2016.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Part C</th>
<th>Practical Work</th>
<th>30 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1: Fundamentals of Maps</td>
<td>10 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2: Topographic and Weather Maps</td>
<td>15 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record Book and Viva</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part A: Fundamentals of Physical Geography

**Unit-1: Geography as a Discipline**
- Geography as an integrating discipline, as a science of spatial attributes.
- Branches of Geography; Physical Geography and Human Geography.
- Scope and Career Options

**Unit-2: The Earth**
- Origin and evolution of the earth; Interior of the earth.
- Wegener's continental drift theory and plate tectonics.
- Earthquakes and volcanoes: causes, types and effects.

**Unit 3: Landforms**

- Rocks: major types of rocks and their characteristics.
- Geomorphic processes: weathering, mass wasting, erosion and deposition; soil-formation.
- Landforms and their evolution.

**Unit 4: Climate**

- Atmosphere- composition and structure; elements of weather and climate.
- Insolation-angle of incidence and distribution; heat budget of the earth-heating and cooling of atmosphere (conduction, convection, terrestrial radiation and advection); temperature- factors controlling temperature; distribution of temperature-horizontal and vertical; inversion of temperature.
- Pressure-pressure belts; winds-planetary, seasonal and local; air masses and fronts; tropical and extratropical cyclones.
- Precipitation-evaporation; condensation-dew, frost, fog, mist and cloud; rainfall-types and world distribution.
- World climates-classification Koeppen, Differences in parameter between koeppen & Thornthwaite, Global warming and climatic changes.
- Climate and Global Concerns.

**Unit 5: Hydrosphere (OTBA)**

- Basics of Oceanography
- Oceans - distribution of temperature and salinity.
- Movements of ocean water-waves, tides and currents; submarine reliefs.
- Ocean resources and pollution.

**Unit 6: Biosphere**

- Biosphere - importance of plants and other organisms; biodiversity and conservation; ecosystem and ecological balance.

*Map work on identification of features based on 1 to 6 units on the outline/Physical/Political map of the world.*

**Part - B: India - Physical Environment**

**Unit 7: Introduction**

- Location, space relations, India's place in the world.

**Unit 8: Physiography**

- Structure and Relief; Physiographic Divisions.
- Drainage systems: Concept of river basins, Watershed; the Himalayan and the Peninsular rivers.
Unit-9: Climate, Vegetation and Soil 28 Periods

- Weather and climate - spatial and temporal distribution of temperature, pressure winds and rainfall, Indian monsoon: mechanism, onset and withdrawal, variability of rainfalls: spatial and temporal; use of weather charts; Climatic types (Koeppen).
- Natural vegetation-forest types and distribution; wild life; conservation; biosphere reserves.
- Soils - major types (ICAR's classification) and their distribution, soil degradation and conservation.

Unit-10: Hazards and Disasters: Causes, Consequences and Management 14 Periods

- Floods, Cloudbursts
- Droughts: types and impact
- Earthquakes and Tsunami
- Cyclones: features and impact
- Landslides

Map Work of features based on above units for locating and labelling on the Outline/Political/Physical map of India. 04 Periods

Open Text based Assessment 05 Periods

Part - C: Practical Work 50 Periods

Unit-1: Fundamentals of Maps 20 Periods

- Geo spatial data, Concept of Geographical data matrix; Point, line, area data.
- Maps -types; scales-types; construction of simple linear scale, measuring distance; finding direction and use of symbols.
- Map projection- Latitude, longitude and time, typology, construction and properties of projection: Conical with one standard parallel and Mercator's projection. (only two projections)

Unit 2: Topographic and Weather Maps 30 Periods

- Study of topographic maps (1 : 50,000 or 1 : 25,000 Survey of India maps); contour cross section and identification of landforms-slopes, hills, valleys, waterfall, cliffs; distribution of settlements.
- Aerial Photographs: Types and Geometry-vertical aerial photographs; difference between maps and aerial photographs; photo scale determination. Identification of physical and cultural features.
- Satellite imageries, stages in remote sensing data-acquisition, platform and sensors and data products, (photographic and digital).
- Use of weather instruments: thermometer, wet and dry-bulb thermometer, barometer, wind vane, rain gauge.

Practical Record Book and Viva Voce

Viva to be based on Practical Unit I and II only.
**GEOGRAPHY (Code No. 029)**  
**CLASS - XI (2015-16)**

1. Theory - One Paper  
**Time:** 3½ - 3 hours  
**Marks:** 70

### Part-I Fundamentals of Physical Geography

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1: Geography as a discipline</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2: The Earth</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-3: Landforms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-4: Climate</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-5: Water (Oceans) (OTBA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-6: Life on the Earth</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Work &amp; Diagram</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part-II India-Physical Environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-7: Introduction</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-8: Physiography</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-9: Climate, vegetation and soil</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-10: Natural hazards and Disasters</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map Work &amp; Diagram</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The question paper will include a section on Open Text-based Assessment of 10 marks from Unit - 5 (Part A). No other question will be asked from this unit. The open text material on this unit will be supplied to students in advance. These materials are designed to test the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students. The OTBA will be asked in the final examination to be held in March 2016.

### Total

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Value Based Question from any unit 1-6 (Part-I), 7-10 (Part-II) - 3 Marks  
**Note:** One Value Based Question can be taken from any unit 1-6 (Part-I), 7-10 (Part-II). Accordingly the weightage of the lessons can be reduced as per the discretion of the teacher.

### Part II Practical Work

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1: Fundamentals of Maps</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2: Topographic and Weather Maps</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical Record Book and Viva</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Estimated Difficulty Level

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Difficulty Level</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Easy (E)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Average (AV)</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Difficult (D)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

2. Weightage to Difficulty Level
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**GEOGRAPHY (Theory)**  
Code No. 029  
**CLASS-XI**  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Time: 3 Hours</th>
<th>Max. Marks: 70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. No.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Typology of Questions</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information), Map skill based questions (Identification, location)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) (includes Map interpretation)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| **Total** | 7x1 =7 | 6x3=18 | 7x5=35 | 2x5=10 | 70 (22) Practical 30 | 100% |

| **Time Estimated** | 15 min. | 60 min. | 70 min. | 20 min. | 165+15 = 180 min |

**Note:**
- No Chapterwise weightage, care to be taken to cover chapters in both books.
- The question paper will include a section on Open Text-based Assessment of 10 marks from Unit - 5 (Part A). No other question will be asked from this unit. The open text material on this unit will be supplied to students in advance. These materials are designed to test the analytical and higher order thinking skills of students. The OTBA will be asked in the final examination to be held in March 2016.
GEOGRAPHY (Code No. 029)
Class XII (2015-16)

One Theory Paper 3 Hours 70 Marks

A  Fundamentals of Human Geography  35 Marks
Unit 1: Human Geography
Unit 2: People
Unit 3: Human Activities
Unit 4: Transport, Communication and Trade
Unit 5: Human settlements
Map Work  5

B  India: People and Economy  35 Marks
Unit 6: People
Unit 7: Human Settlements
Unit 8: Resources and Development
Unit 9: Transport, Communication and International Trade
Unit 10: Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems
Map Work  5

C  Practical Work  30 Marks
Unit 1: Processing of Data and Thematic Mapping  15
Unit 2: Field study or Spatial Information Technology  10
Unit 3: Practical Record Book and Viva Voce  5

GEOGRAPHY (Code No. 029)
CLASS XII

Part-A.  Fundamentals of Human Geography  90 Periods  35 Marks
Unit 1:  Human Geography: Nature and Scope  05 Periods
Unit 2:  People  18 Periods
• Population-distribution,density and growth
• Population change-spatial patterns and structure; determinants of population change;
• Age-sex ratio; rural-urban composition;
• Human development - concept; selected indicators, international comparisons
Unit 3:  Human Activities  28 Periods
• Primary activities - concept and changing trends; gathering, pastoral, mining, subsistence agriculture, modern agriculture; people engaged in agricultural and allied activities - some examples from selected countries.
• Secondary activities-concept; manufacturing: types - household, small scale, large scale; agro based and mineral based industries; people engaged in secondary activities - some examples from selected countries.

• Tertiary activities-concept; trade, transport and tourism; services; people engaged in tertiary activities - some examples from selected countries.

• Quaternary activities-concept; people engaged in quaternary activities - case study from selected countries.

Unit 4: **Transport, Communication and Trade**  
- Land transport - roads, railways; trans-continental railways.
- Water transport- inland waterways; major ocean routes.
- Air transport- Intercontinental air routes.
- Oil and gas pipelines.
- Satellite communication and cyber space- Importance and usage for geographical information; use of GPS.
- International trade-Bases and changing patterns; ports as gateways of international trade, role of WTO in International trade.
- Ocean: National rights and international treaties.

Unit 5: **Human Settlements**  
- Settlement types - rural and urban; morphology of cities (case study); distribution of mega cities; problems of human settlements in developing countries.

*Map Work on identification of features based on 1-5 units on the outline/Physical/Political map of World.*

05 Periods

Part B. **India: People and Economy**  

Unit 6: **People**  
- Population: distribution, density and growth; composition of population - linguistic, religious; sex, rural-urban and occupational-regional variations in growth of population.
- Migration: international, national-causes and consequences.
- Human development: selected indicators and regional patterns.
- Population, environment and development.

Unit 7: **Human Settlements**  
- Rural settlements - types and distribution.
- Urban settlements - types, distribution and functional classification.

Unit 8: **Resources and Development**  
- Land resources- general land use; agricultural land use, Geographical conditions and distribution of major crops (Wheat, Rice, Tea, Coffee, Cotton, Jute, Sugarcane and Rubber), agricultural development and problems.
• Water resources-availability and utilization-irrigation, domestic, industrial and other uses; scarcity of water and conservation methods-rain water harvesting and watershed management.

• Mineral and energy resources- distribution of metallic (Iron ore, Copper, Bauxite, Manganese); non-metallic (Mica, Salt) minerals; conventional (Coal, Petroleum, Natural gas and Hydroelectricity) and non-conventional energy sources (solar, wind, biogas) and conservation.

• Industries - types, factors of industrial location; distribution and changing pattern of selected industries-iron and steel, cotton textiles, sugar, petrochemicals, and knowledge based industries; impact of liberalization, privatisation and globalisation on industrial location; industrial clusters.

• Planning in India- target group area planning (case study); idea of sustainable development (case study).

Unit 9: Transport, Communication and International Trade 15 Periods

• Transport and communication-roads, railways, waterways and airways: oil and gas pipelines; Geographical information and communication networks.

• International trade- changing pattern of India's foreign trade; sea ports and their hinterland and airports.

Unit 10: Geographical Perspective on Selected Issues and Problems 15 Periods

• Environmental pollution; urban-waste disposal.

• Urbanisation, rural-urban migration; problems of slums.

• Land degradation.

Map work on locating and labelling of features based on above units on outline map of India. 05 Marks

Part-C Practical Work 40 Periods

Unit 1: Processing of Data and Thematic Mapping 25 Periods

• Type and Sources of data: Primary, Secondary and other sources.

• Tabulating and processing of data; calculation of averages, measures of central tendency, deviation and rank correlation.

• Representation of data- construction of diagrams: bars, circles and flowchart; thematic maps; construction of dot; choropleth and isopleth maps.

• Data analysis and generation of diagrams, graphs and other visual diagrams using computers.

Unit 2: Field Study or Spatial Information Technology 15 Periods

Field visit and study: map orientation, observation and preparation of sketch; survey on any one of the local concerns; pollution, ground water changes, land use and land-use changes, poverty, energy issues, soil degradation, impact of floods and drought, catchment area of school, Market survey and Household survey (any one topic of local concern may be taken up for the study; observation and questionnaire survey may be adopted for the data collection; collected data may be tabulated and analysed with diagrams and maps). Students can be given different topics to get more insight into various problems of society.

OR
Spatial Information Technology

Introduction to GIS; hardware requirements and software modules; data formats; raster and vector data, data input, editing and topology building; data analysis; overlay and buffer.

Prescribed Books:
1. Fundamentals of Physical Geography, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. India, Physical Environment, Class XI, Published by NCERT
3. Practical Work in Geography, Class XI, Published by NCERT
4. Fundamentals of Human Geography, Class XII, Published by NCERT
5. India - People and Economy, Class XII, Published by NCERT
6. Practical Work in Geography, Class XII, Published by NCERT

Note: The above textbooks are also available in Hindi medium.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing Skills</th>
<th>Short Answer (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer - (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer I (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Map Skills based (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>%</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information), Map skill based questions (Identification, location)</td>
<td>- Reasoning - Analytical Skills - Critical thinking</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16 (identify location)</td>
<td></td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>19%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) (includes Map interpretation)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>7x1= 7</td>
<td>6x3=18</td>
<td>7x5=35</td>
<td>2x5=10</td>
<td>70 (22) Practical 30</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** No Chapterwise weightage, care to be taken to cover chapters in both books.
I. **Weightage to content (Chapter nos. of NCERT textbooks are given against unit within brackets)**

**Part A: Fundamentals of Human Geography (Textbook I)**  
35 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>Fundamentals of Human Geography</th>
<th>35 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 1: Human Geography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 1)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 2: People</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 2 to 4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 3: Human Activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 5 to 7)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 4: Transport, Communication and Trade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 8 and 9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 5: Human Settlements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 10)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Map Work—-World map (for identification only relating to Units 1 to 5)</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>35</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. **Weightage to content (Chapter nos. of NCERT textbooks are given against unit within brackets)**

**Part B: India, People and Economy (Textbook II)**  
35 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>B</th>
<th>India: People and Economy</th>
<th>35 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 6: People</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 1 - 3)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 7: Human Settlements</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 4)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 8: Resources and Development</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 5-9)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 9: Transport, Communication and International Trade</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch. 10-11)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit 10: Geographical Perspective on selected issues and problems</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Ch.12)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Map Work</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>35</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Grand Total**  
70

**Note:** *Value Based Question from any Unit 1-10.*

III. **Weightage to Difficulty Level**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Estimated Difficulty Level</th>
<th>Percentage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>(i) Easy (E)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(ii) Average (AV)</td>
<td>60%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(iii) Difficult (D)</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scheme of Option: No internal choice except for blind students.
### Fundamentals of Human Geography

**Textbook I (NCERT)**

**Revised Map Items for identification only on outline political map of the World.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Ch.</th>
<th>Items</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-1</td>
<td>Ch.-1</td>
<td>Nil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-2</td>
<td>Ch. 2 to 4</td>
<td>1 A large country and a large country in each continent in terms of area.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Areas having low and high density of population of each continent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Countries having low/high growth rate of population.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-3</td>
<td>Ch. 5 to 7</td>
<td>1 Areas of subsistence gathering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Major areas of nomadic herding of the world.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Major areas of commercial livestock rearing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4 Major areas of extensive commercial grain farming.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5 Major areas of mixed farming of the World.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>6 Major areas of Mediterranean agriculture of the World.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ch.</td>
<td>Secondary Activities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-4</td>
<td>Ch. 8 to 9</td>
<td>1 Ruhr region, Silicon Valley, Appalachian region, Great lakes region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2 Transcontinental Railways: Terminal Stations of transcontinental railways</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>3 Major Sea Ports:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South America: Rio De Janeiro, Colon, Valparaiso</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Africa: Suez, Durban and Cape Town</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia: Yokohama, Shanghai, Hongkong, Aden,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Colombo, Karachi, Kolkata</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Australia: Perth, Sydney, Melbourne and Auckland</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4. Inland Waterways: Suez canal, Panama canal, Rhine waterway and St. Lawrence Seaway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>5. Major Airports:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Asia: Tokyo, Beijing, Irkutsk, Vladivostok, Mumbai, Jedda, Aden</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Europe: Moscow, London, Paris, Berlin, and Rome</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>North America: Chicago, New Orleans, Mexico City</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>South America: Bogota, Brasilia, Buenos Aires, Santiago</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Australia: Darwin and Wellington.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-5</td>
<td>Ch. 10</td>
<td>Mega cities of the world</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
India - People and Economy
Textbook II (NCERT)
Revised Map for locating and labelling only on the outline political map of India

Units - 6 & 7  Ch. 1 to 4
• One highly urbanised state one poarly
• One state higher level of HDI & One lower level of HDI
• State with higher level of pop pressure on land & one state lover level of pop pressure in land.
• One out migrating state
• One in migrating state
• One state with higher gender ratio & one with lower gender ratio
• Any 10 million plus cities

Unit - 8  Ch. 5 to 9
Leading producing states of the following crops:
(a) Rice, (b) Wheat, (c) Jowar, (d) Bajra,
(e) Maize, (f) Groundnut, (g) Cotton, (h) Jute,
(i) Sugarcane, (j) Tea, and (k) Coffee

Minerals:
Manganese mines: Sundargarh, Balaghat, Nagpur, Shimoga.
Copper mines: Hazaribagh, Singhbum, Khetari, Udaipur and Amarkantak.
Bauxite mines: Katni, Bilaspur and Koraput.
Coal mines: Jharia, Bokaro, Raniganj, Korba, Talcher, Singareni, Neyveli.
Oil Refineries: Bhatinda, Panipat, Mathura, Jamnager, Mangalore, Tatipaka, Haldia, Guwahati, Baroni Industries.
Iron and Steel Plants: Bhdravati, Bhilai, Bokaro.
Durgapur, Rourkela and Jamshedpur.
Cotton Textile: Ahmedabad, Surat, Gwalior, Varanasi, Murshidabad, Pune, Nagpur, Solapur and Mysore.
Software Technology Parks: Gandhinager, Shrinager, Mohali, Shimla, Delhi, Noida, Kanpur, Indore, Hyderabad, Bhubaneshwar and Major Industrial Regions.

Unit - 9  Ch. 10 - 11
Transport:
(i) Important tower on north south corredor easthest corridor & golden quadrleteral.
(ii) Headquarters of all railway zones.
(iii) Major Sea Ports: Kandla, Marmagao, Kochi, Tuticorin, Chennai, Paradwip, Haldia, Mumbai, Jawaharlal Nehru, Endore, Kolkata, Vishakhapatnam.
(iv) International Air ports: Ahmedabad, Mumbai, Banglalore, Chennai, Kolkata, Guwahati, Delhi, Amritsar, Panaji, Kochi, Thiruvananthapuram & Hyderabad

Unit - 10  Ch. 12
NIL
24. PSYCHOLOGY (Code No. 037)

Psychology is introduced as an elective subject at the higher secondary stage of school education. As a discipline, psychology specializes in the study of experiences, behaviours, and mental processes of human beings within a socio-cultural historical context. This course purports to introduce the learners to the basic ideas, principles, and methods in Psychology. The emphasis is to create interest and exposure needed by learners to develop their own knowledge base and understanding.

The course deals with psychological knowledge and practices which are contextually rooted. It emphasizes the complexity of behavioural processes and discourages simplistic cause-effect thinking. This is pursued by encouraging critical reasoning, allowing students to appreciate the role of cultural factors in behaviour, and illustrating how biology and experiences shape behaviour.

It is suggested that the teaching-learning processes should involve students in evolving their own understanding, therefore, teaching of Psychology should be based on the use of case studies, narratives, experiential exercises, analysis of common everyday experiences, etc.

Objectives:
- To develop appreciation about human mind and behaviour in the context of learners' immediate society and environment.
- To develop in learners an appreciation of the nature of psychological knowledge and its application to various aspects of life.
- To enable learners to become perceptive, socially aware and self-reflective.
- To facilitate students’ quest for personal growth and effectiveness, and to enable them to become responsive and responsible citizens.

CLASS-XI (2015-16)
(THEORY)

One Theory Paper

Foundations of Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Topics</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Weightage in Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>What is Psychology?</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Methods of Enquiry in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The Bases of Human Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Sensory, Attentional and Perceptual Processes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Human Memory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Motivation and Emotion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Class XI (2015-16)
(THEORY)

One Theory Paper

Foundations of Psychology

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Topics</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Weightage in Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>What is Psychology?</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Methods of Enquiry in Psychology</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>The Bases of Human Behaviour</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Human Development</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Sensory, Attentional and Perceptual Processes</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Learning</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Human Memory</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Thinking</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Motivation and Emotion</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td>170</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Term-I: Foundations of Psychology

Unit I: What is psychology?

1. Introduction
2. What is Psychology?
   (i) Consciousness (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
      a) Psychology as a Discipline
      b) Psychology as a Natural Science
      c) Psychology as a Social Science
3. Understanding Mind and Behaviour
4. Popular Notions about the Discipline of Psychology
5. Evolution of Psychology
6. Development of Psychology in India
7. Branches of Psychology
8. Themes of Research and Applications
9. Psychology and Other Disciplines
10. Psychologists at Work
11. Psychology in Everyday Life
    (i) Linkages across psychological processes (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)

Unit II: Methods of Enquiry in Psychology

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Goals of Psychological Enquiry
   a) Steps in Conducting Scientific Research
   b) Alternative Paradigms of Research
3. Nature of Psychological Data
4. Some Important Methods in Psychology
   a) Observational Method
   b) Experimental Method
   c) Correlational Research
   d) Survey Research
   e) Psychological Testing
   f) Case Study
5. Analysis of Data
   a. Quantitative Method
(i) Concepts and computation of the Measures of Central Tendency; Graphical Presentation of Data: Bar, Histogram, Polygon (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)

b. Qualitative Method

6. Limitations of Psychological Enquiry

7. Ethical Issues

**Unit III: The Bases of Human Behaviour**

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Evolutionary Perspective
3. Biological and Cultural Roots
4. Biological Basis of Behaviour
   a) Neurons
5. Structure and Functions of Nervous System and
6. Endocrine System and their Relationship with
7. Behaviour and Experience
   a) The Nervous System
      (i) Sleep and Wakefulness (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   b) The Endocrine System
8. Heredity: Genes and Behaviour
9. Cultural Basis: Socio-Cultural Shaping of Behaviour
   a) Concept of Culture
10. Enculturation
11. Socialisation
12. Acculturation
   (i) Globalization (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   (ii) Diversity and Pluralism in the Indian Context (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)

**Unit IV: Human Development**

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Meaning of Development
   a) Life-Span Perspective on Development
3. Factors Influencing Development
4. Context of Development
5. Overview of Developmental Stages
   a) Prenatal Stage
6. Infancy
7. Childhood
8. Challenges of Adolescence
9. Adulthood and Old Age

**Term-II**

**Unit-V: Sensory, Attentional, and Perceptual Processes** 20 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Knowing the world
3. Nature and varieties of Stimulus
4. Sense Modalities
   a) Visual Sensation
   b) Auditory Sensation
5. Attentional Processes
   a) Selective Attention
   b) Sustained Attention
6. Perceptual Processes
   a) Processing Approaches in Perception
7. The Perceiver
8. Principles of Perceptual Organisation
9. Perception of Space, Depth, and Distance
   a) Monocular Cues and Binocular Cues
10. Perceptual Constancies
11. Illusions
12. Socio-Cultural Influences on Perception
   (i) Person Perception

**Unit-VI: Learning** 20 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Nature of Learning
3. Paradigms of Learning
4. Classical Conditioning
5. Determinants of Classical Conditioning
6. Operant/Instrumental Conditioning
   a) Determinants of Operant Conditioning
b) Key Learning Processes

7. Observational Learning
8. Cognitive Learning
9. Verbal Learning
10. Concept Learning
11. Skill Learning
12. Transfer of Learning
   (i) Learning Curve (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
13. Factors Facilitating Learning
14. The Learner: Learning Styles
15. Learning Disabilities
16. Applications of Learning Principles

Unit-VII: Human Memory

The topics in this unit are:
1. Introduction
2. Nature of memory
3. Information processing Approach: The Stage Model
   (i) An alternative approach-The Information Processing Perspective (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
4. Memory Systems: Sensory, Short-term and Long-term Memories
5. Levels of Processing
6. Types of Long-term Memory
   a) Declarative and Procedural; Episodic and Semantic
7. Knowledge Representation and Organisation in Memory
8. Memory as a Constructive Process
   a) Forgetting due to Trace Decay, Interference and Retrieval Failure
   b) Pathologies related to Memory (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
10. Enhancing Memory
    a) Mnemonics using Images and Organisation

Unit-VIII: ‘Thinking

The topics in this unit are:
1. Introduction
2. Nature of Thinking
   a) Building Blocks of Thought
3. The Processes of Thinking
4. Problem Solving
5. Reasoning
6. Decision-making
   a) Nature of Creative Thinking
   b) Process of Creative Thinking
8. Developing Creative Thinking
   a) Barriers to Creative Thinking
   b) Strategies for Creative Thinking
9. Thought and Language
   (i) Stages of Cognitive development Introduction to the ideas of Piaget, and Vygotsky (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
10. Development of Language and Language Use

**Unit-IX: Motivation and Emotion**

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Nature of Motivation
3. Types of Motives
   a) Biological Motives
   b) Psychosocial Motives
4. Maslow’s Hierarchy of Needs
5. Nature of Emotions
6. Physiological Bases of Emotions
7. Cognitive Bases of Emotions
8. Cultural Bases of Emotions
9. Expression of Emotions
   a) Culture and Emotional Expression
   b) Culture and Emotional Labelling
10. Managing Negative Emotions
11. Enhancing Positive Emotions
   (i) Human Existence (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   (ii) Competence (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   (iii) Self-efficacy (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   (iv) Intrinsic motivation (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   (v) Development of positive emotions (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
Practicals (Projects, experiments, small studies, etc.) 60 Periods

The students shall be required to undertake one project and conduct two experiments. The project would involve the use of different methods of enquiry and related skills. Practicals would involve conducting experiments and undertaking small studies, exercises, related to the topics covered in the course (e.g. Human development, Learning, Memory, Motivation, Perception, Attention and Thinking).

Practical Examination

(i) Practical (Experiments) file 05 Marks
(ii) Project file 05 Marks
(iii) Viva Voce (Project and experiments) 05 Marks
(iv) One experiment: (05 for conduct and 10 for reporting) 15 Marks
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Learning checks (LC) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -I (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -II (SA-II) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite, information) | ● Reasoning  
● Analytical Skills  
● Critical Thinking Skills etc. | 3                             | 2                              |                                 | 2                                | 1                             | 21               | 30%         |
| 2    | Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) |                                          |                               |                                 | 4                                | 1                                | 1                             | 21               | 30%         |
| 3    | Application - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) |                                          | 3                             |                                 | 1                                | 2                                | -                             | 14               | 20%         |
| 4    | High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) |                                          | 4                             |                                 | 1                                | -                                | -                             | 07               | 10%         |
| 5    | Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) |                                          | -                             | -                              | 1                                | 1                                | -                             | 07               | 10%         |
|      | TOTAL                                                                                |                                           | 10x1= 10                      | 6x2=12                         | 4x3=12                           | 6x4=24                           | 2x6=12                       | 70(28)          | 100%        |

*In view of the nature of the discipline there is a possibility of greater attention to values.*
PSYCHOLOGY (Code No. 037)
CLASS-XII (THEORY) (2015-16)

One Theory Paper
Marks 70

Psychology, Self and Society

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Period</th>
<th>Weightage in Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Variations in Psychological Attributes</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II</td>
<td>Self and Personality</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III</td>
<td>Meeting Life Challenges</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>Psychological Disorders</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td>Therapeutic Approaches</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI</td>
<td>Attitude and Social Cognition</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VII</td>
<td>Social Influence and Group Processes</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VIII</td>
<td>Psychology and Life</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IX</td>
<td>Developing Psychological Skills</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total | 170 | 70 |

TERM - I

Unit-I: Variations in Psychological Attributes 20 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Individual Differences in Human Functioning
3. Assessment of Psychological Attributes
4. Intelligence
5. Theories of Intelligence
   a) Theory of Multiple Intelligences
   b) Triarchic Theory of Intelligence
   c) Planning, Attention-arousal, and Simultaneous successive
   d) Model of Intelligence
6. Individual Differences in Intelligence
   a. Variations of Intelligence
7. Culture and Intelligence
8. Emotional Intelligence
9. Special Abilities
   a) Aptitude: Nature and Measurement
10. Creativity
Unit-II  **Self and Personality**  
24 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. **Introduction**
2. **Self and Personality**
3. **Concept of Self**
4. **Cognitive and Behavioural Aspects of Self**
   a) Self-esteem, Self-efficacy and Self-regulation
5. **Culture and Self**
6. **Concept of Personality**
7. **Major Approaches to the Study of Personality**
   a) Type Approaches
   b) Trait Approaches
   c) Psychodynamic Approach
   d) Behavioural Approach
   e) Cultural Approach
   f) Humanistic Approach
8. **Assessment of Personality**
   a) Self-report Measures
   b) Projective Techniques
   c) Behavioural Analysis

Unit-III:  **Meeting Life Challenges**  
14 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. **Introduction**
2. **Nature, Types and Sources of Stress**
3. **Effects of Stress on Psychological Functioning and Health**
   a) Stress and Health
   b) General Adaptation Syndrome
   c) Stress and Immune System
   d) Lifestyle
4. **Coping with Stress**
   (i) Adaptation and Adjustments(From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
      a) Stress Management Techniques
5. **Promoting Positive Health and Well-being**
   a) Life Skills
   b) Human Strengths and Virtues(From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
Unit-IV: Psychological Disorders 24 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Concepts of abnormality and psychological Disorders
3. Classification of Psychological Disorders
4. Factors Underlying Abnormal Behaviour
5. Major Psychological Disorders
   a) Anxiety Disorders
   b) Somatoform Disorders
   c) Dissociative Disorders
   d) Mood Disorders
   e) Schizophrenic Disorders
   f) Behavioural and Developmental Disorders
   g) Substance-use Disorders

Unit-V: Therapeutic Approaches 20 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Nature and process of psychotherapy
   a) Therapeutic relationship
2. Types of therapies
   a) Psychodynamic Therapy
   b) Behaviour Therapy
   c) Cognitive Therapy
   d) Humanistic-existential Therapy
   e) Biomedical Therapy
   f) Alternative Therapies
   h) Zen (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   i) Counselling (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
3. Rehabilitation of the Mentally Ill

TERM - II

Unit-VI: Attitude And Social Cognition 20 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Explaining Social Behaviour
3. Nature and Components of Attitudes
4. Attitude Formation and Change
a) Attitude Formation
b) Attitude Change
c) Attitude-Behaviour Relationship

5. Prejudice and Discrimination
6. Strategies for Handling Prejudice
7. Social Cognition
8. Schemas and Stereotypes
9. Impression Formation and Explaining
10. Behaviour of Others through Attributions
    a) Impression Formation
    b) Attribution of Causality
11. Behaviour in the Presence of Others
12. Pro-social Behaviour
    a) Factors Affecting Pro-social Behaviour

Unit-VII: Social Influence And Group Processes 22 periods
The topics in this unit are:
1. Introduction
3. Type of Groups
4. Influence of Group on Individual Behaviour
    a) Social Loafing
    b) Group Polarisation
5. Conformity, Compliance, and Obedience
6. Cooperation and Competition
    a) Determinants of Cooperation and Competition
7. Social Identity
8. Intergroup Conflict: Nature and Causes
9. Conflict Resolution Strategies

Unit-VIII: Psychology and Life 13 periods
The topics in this unit are:
1. Introduction
2. Human-Environment Relationship
    a) Different Views of the Human-Environment Relationship
3. Environmental Effects on Human Behaviour
    a) Human Influence on the Environment
    b) Noise
c) Pollution
d) Crowding
e) Natural Disasters

4. Promoting Pro-environmental Behaviour

5. Psychology and Social Concerns
   a) Poverty and Discrimination
   b) Aggression, Violence, and Peace
   c) Mahatma Gandhi on Non-violence:
   d) Health
   e) Impact of Television on Behaviour
   j) Media and Human Values (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   k) Human Rights (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   l) Citizenship (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)
   m) Promotion of Peace (From the CBSE Supplementary Reading Material)

Unit-IX: Developing Psychological Skills 13 periods

The topics in this unit are:

1. Introduction
2. Developing as an effective Psychologist
3. General Skills
   a) Intellectual and Personal Skills; Sensitivity to Diversity
4. Observational Skills
5. Specific Skills
   a) Communication Skills
   b) Psychological Testing Skills
6. Interviewing Skills
7. Counselling Skills

Practicals 30 Marks 60 Periods

A. Development of case profile:
   Using appropriate methods like, interview, observation and psychological tests.

B. Test administration:
   Students are required to administer and interpret five tests.

C. In Practical examination, the student will be required to administer and interpret two psychological tests.

Distribution of Marks:
(i) Practical File 10 Marks
(ii) Viva Voce (Case profile and practical) 05 Marks
(iii) Two practicals (5 for conduction and 10 for reporting).  

15 Marks

**Prescribed Books:**

1. Psychology, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. Psychology, Class XII, Published by NCERT
3. Supplementary Reading Material in Psychology for Classes XI and XII (available on the CBSE website www.cbse.nic.in).

**Note:** The above textbooks and reading material are also available in Hindi medium.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Learning checks (LC) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning, Analytical Skills, Critical Thinking Skills etc.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcomes)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>10x1=10</td>
<td>6x2=12</td>
<td>4x3=12</td>
<td>6x4=24</td>
<td>2x6=12</td>
<td>70(28)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*In view of the nature of the discipline there is a possibility of greater attention to values.*
25. SOCIOLOGY (Code No. 039)

Rationale
Sociology is introduced as an elective subject at the senior secondary stage. The syllabus is designed to help learners to reflect on what they hear and see in the course of everyday life and develop a constructive attitude towards society in change; to equip a learner with concepts and theoretical skills for the purpose. The curriculum of Sociology at this stage should enable the learner to understand dynamics of human behaviour in all its complexities and manifestations. The learners of today need answers and explanations to satisfy the questions that arise in their minds while trying to understand social world. Therefore, there is a need to develop an analytical approach towards the social structure so that they can meaningfully participate in the process of social change. There is scope in the syllabus not only for interactive learning, based on exercises and project work but also for teachers and students to jointly innovate new ways of learning.

- Sociology studies society. The child’s familiarity with the society in which she /he lives in makes the study of Sociology a double edged experience. At one level Sociology studies institutions such as family and kinship, class, caste and tribe religion and region- contexts with which children are familiar of, even if differentially. For India is a society which is varied both horizontally and vertically. The effort in the books will be to grapple overtly with this both as a source of strength and as a site for interrogation.
- Significantly the intellectual legacy of Sociology equips the discipline with a plural perspective that overtly engages with the need for defamiliarization, to unlearn and question the given. This interrogative and critical character of Sociology also makes it possible to understand both other cultures as well as relearn about one’s own culture.
- This plural perspective makes for an inbuilt richness and openness that not too many other disciplines in practice share. From its very inception Sociology has had mutually enriching and contesting traditions of an interpretative method that openly takes into account ‘subjectivity’ and causal explanations that pay due importance to establishing causal correspondences with considerable sophistication. Not surprisingly its field work tradition also entails large scale survey methods as well as a rich ethnographic tradition. Indeed Indian sociology, in particular has bridged this distinction between what has often been seen as distinct approaches of Sociology and social anthropology. The syllabus provides ample opportunity to make the child familiar with the excitement of field work as well as its theoretical significance for the very discipline of Sociology.
- The plural legacy of Sociology also enables a bird’s eye view and a worm’s eye view of the society the child lives in. This is particularly true today when the local is inextricably defined and shaped by macro global processes.
- The syllabus proceeds with the assumption that gender as an organizing principle of society cannot be treated as an add on topic but is fundamental to the manner that all chapters shall be dealt with.
- The chapters shall seek for a child centric approach that makes it possible to connect the lived reality of children with social structures and social processes that Sociology studies.
- A conscious effort will be made to build into the chapters a scope for exploration of society that makes learning a process of discovery. A way towards this is to deal with sociological concepts not as givens but a product of societal actions humanly constructed and therefore open to questioning.

Objectives
- To enable learners to relate classroom teaching to their outside environment.
- To introduce them to the basic concepts of Sociology that would enable them to observe and interpret social life.
- To be aware of the complexity of social processes.
- To appreciate diversity in society in India and the world at large.
- To build the capacity of students to understand and analyze the changes in contemporary Indian society.

**SOCIOLOGY (Code No. 039)**

**CLASS-XI (2015-16)**

One Paper Theory

3 Hours
Marks 80

**Unitwise Weightage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Introducing Sociology</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Society, Sociology and relationship with other Social Sciences</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Basic Concepts</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Social Institutions</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Culture and Society</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Practical in Sociology: Methods and Techniques: Evaluated through Practical</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Understanding Society</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Structure, Process and Stratification</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Social Change</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Environment and Society</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Western Social Thinkers</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. Indian Sociologists</td>
<td>22</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CLASS-XI**

**Practical Examination**

40 Periods
Max. Marks 20
Time allotted : 3hrs

**Unitwise Weightage**

| A. Project (undertaken during the academic year at school level) | 10 marks |
| i. Statement of the purpose | |
| ii. Methodology / Technique | |
| iii. Conclusion | |
| B. Viva - based on the project work | 02 marks |
| C. Research design Steps of research (e.g. observation, interview, content analysis) to | 08 marks |
be explained to student and questions accordingly raised.

i. Overall format

ii. Research Question/Hypothesis

iii. Choice of technique

iv. Detailed procedure for implementation of technique

v. Limitations of the above technique

Total 20 Marks

A. INTRODUCING SOCIOLOGY 34 Marks

Unit 1: Society and Sociology and Relationship with other Social Sciences 20 Periods
- Introducing Society: Individuals and collectivities. Plural Perspectives
- Introducing Sociology: Emergence. Nature and Scope. Relationship to other disciplines

Unit 2: Basic Concepts 20 Periods
- Social Groups
- Status and Role
- Social Stratification
- Social Control

Unit 3: Social Institutions 22 Periods
- Family, Marriage and Kinship
- Political and Economic Institutions
- Religion as a Social Institution
- Education as a Social Institution

Unit 4: Culture and Society 18 Periods
- Culture, Values and Norms: Shared, Plural, Contested
- Socialization: Conformity, Conflict and the Shaping of Personality

Unit 5: Practical in Sociology: Methods and Techniques 20 Periods
- Methods: Participant Observation, Survey
- Tools and Techniques: Observation, Interview, Questionaire
- The Significance of Field Work in Sociology

B. UNDERSTANDING SOCIETY 46 Marks

Unit 6: Structure, Process and Stratification 20 Periods
- Social Structure
- Social Processes: Cooperation, Competition, Conflict
- Social Stratification: Class, Caste, Race, Gender

Unit 7: Social Change 20 Periods
- Social Change: Types and Dimensions; Causes and Consequences
Social Order: Domination, Authority and Law; Contestation, Crime and Violence
Village, Town and City: Changes in Rural and Urban Society

Unit 8: Environment and Society 16 Periods
- Ecology and Society
- Environmental Crises and Social Responses

Unit 9: Western Social Thinkers 22 Periods
- Karl Marx on Class Conflict
- Emile Durkheim on Division of Labour
- Max Weber on Bureaucracy

Unit 10: Indian Sociologists 22 Periods
- G.S. Ghurye on Race and Caste 10 Marks
- D.P. Mukherjee on Tradition and Change
- A.R. Desai on the State
- M.N. Srinivas on the Village
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**SOCIOLOGY**  
Code No. 039  
CLASS-XI  

**TIME: 3 Hours**  
Max. Marks: 80

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning, Analytical Skills, Critical Thinking Skills, etc.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>14x2=28</strong></td>
<td><strong>7x4=28</strong></td>
<td><strong>4x6=24</strong></td>
<td><strong>80 (25)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SOCIOLOGY (Code No. 039)**  
**CLASS-XII (2015-16)**

One Paper Theory  
Unitwise Weightage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A. Indian Society</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Introducing Indian Society</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Demographic Structure and Indian Society</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Social Institutions-Continuity and Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Market as a Social Institution</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Pattern of Social Inequality and Exclusion</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Challenges of Cultural Diversity</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. Suggestions for Project Work</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B. Change and Development in Indian Society</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. Structural Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. Cultural Change</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. The Story of Democracy</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. Change and Development in Rural Society</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12. Change and Development in Industrial Society</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13. Globalization and Social Change</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14. Mass Media and Communications</td>
<td>14</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15. Social Movements</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Practical Examination**  
**Class - XII**

Max. Marks: 20  
Time allotted : 3 Hrs

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unitwise Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>A.</strong> Project (undertaken during the academic year at school level)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. Statement of the purpose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. Methodology / Technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Conclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>B.</strong> Viva - based on the project work</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### C. Research design

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>i. Overall format</th>
<th>08 marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ii. Research Question/Hypothesis</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iii. Choice of technique</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>iv. Detailed procedure for implementation of technique</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>v. Limitations of the above technique</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

B & C to be administered on the day of the external examination

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Total</th>
<th>20 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

### A. INDIAN SOCIETY

32 Marks

**Unit 1: Introducing Indian Society**
- Colonialism, Nationalism, Class and Community

**Unit 2: Demographic Structure and Indian Society**
- Rural-Urban Linkages and Divisions

**Unit 3: Social Institutions: Continuity and Change**
- Family and Kinship
- The Caste System

**Unit 4: Market as a Social Institution**
- Market as a Social Institution

**Unit 5: Pattern of Social Inequality and Exclusion**
- Caste Prejudice, Scheduled Castes and Other Backward Classes
- Marginalization of Tribal Communities
- The Struggle for Women’s Equality
- The Protection of Religious Minorities
- Caring for the Differently Abled

**Unit 6: The Challenges of Cultural Diversity**
- Problems of Communalism, Regionalism, Casteism and Patriarchy
- Role of the State in a Plural and Unequal Society
- What We Share

**Unit 7: Suggestions for Project Work**

### B. CHANGE AND DEVELOPMENT IN INDIA

48 Marks

**Unit 8: Structural Change**
- Colonialism, Industrialization, Urbanization

**Unit 9: Cultural Change**
- Modernization, Westernization, Sanskritisation, Secularization
Social Reform Movements and Laws

Unit 10: The Story of Democracy  18 Periods
- The Constitution as an instrument of Social Change
- Parties, Pressure Groups and Democratic Politics
- Panchayati Raj and the Challenges of Social Transformation

Unit 11: Change and Development in Rural Society  10 Periods
- Land Reforms, Green Revolution and Agrarian Society

Unit 12: Change and Development in Industrial Society  14 Periods
- From Planned Industrialization to Liberalization
- Changes in the Class Structure

Unit 13: Globalisation and Social Change  10 Periods

Unit 14: Mass Media and Communication Process  14 Periods

Unit 15: Social Movements  18 Periods
- Class-Based Movements: Workers, Peasants
- Caste-Based Movements: Dalit Movement, Backward Castes, Trends in Upper Caste Responses
- Women’s Movements in Independent India
- Tribal Movements
- Environmental Movements

Prescribed Books:
1. Introducing Sociology, Class XI, Published by NCERT
2. Understanding Society, Class XI, Published by NCERT
3. Indian Society, Class XII, Published by NCERT
4. Social Change and Development in India, Class XII, published by NCERT
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**SOCIOLOGY**  
**Code No. 039**  
**CLASS-XII**

**TIME:** 3 Hours  
**Max. Marks:** 80

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>%Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1    | Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information) | Reasoning  
Analytical Skills  
Critical Thinking Skills etc. | 5 | 2 | 1 | 24 | 30% |
| 2    | Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) | | 3 | 1 | 1 | 16 | 20% |
| 3    | Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | 3 | 2 | 1 | 20 | 25% |
| 4    | High Order Thinking Skills  
(Analysis & Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 12 | 15% |
| 5    | Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | 2 | 1 | - | 08 | 10% |

**TOTAL**  
14x2=28  
7x4=28  
4x6=24  
80(25)  
100%
26. PHILOSOPHY (Code No. 040)

Objectives

Philosophy is a theoretical enterprise, which discusses critically fundamental questions about life and reality. It deals with fundamental concepts and principles, which pertain to different disciplines but are not examined within these disciplines. In India, philosophy is called darsana, and means exploring the meaning of life, which enables a person to move towards the realization of the ultimate truth. This syllabus is designed to give students a glimpse of the nature of philosophical inquiry and issues discussed in both Indian and Western traditions in their main branches of Philosophy: Epistemology, Logic, Ethics, and Metaphysics. The course will encourage students to do reflective and critical thinking, and develop a perspective on life and the world.

Class XI (Theory) (2015-16)

Theory Paper 100 marks
Time: 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Indian Theories of Knowledge (Epistemology)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Western Theories of Knowledge (Epistemology)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Principles of Reasoning (Logic)</td>
<td>140</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>240</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Indian Theories of Knowledge (Epistemology) (Total 50 Periods) 20 Marks

(i) Classification of Indian Philosophical Systems (10 pds)
(ii) Six ways of knowing in Indian Philosophy (15 pds)
(iii) Nyaya definition of perception and distinction between determinate and indeterminate perception (5 pds)
(iv) Buddhist view on indeterminate perception (5 pds)
(v) Nyaya view on inference (Nyaya): Vyapti, Tarka, and kinds of Anumana (10 pds)
(vi) Carvaka’s critique of inference (5 pds)

Unit 2: Western Theories of Knowledge (Epistemology) (Total 50 Periods) 20 Marks

(vii) Rationalism: Descartes on universal and certain knowledge, Method of doubt (12 pds)
(viii) Empiricism: Locke on rejection of innate ideas, origin of ideas, kinds of knowledge (13 pds)
(ix) Hume - Impressions and Ideas, Kinds of knowledge, Skepticism (causation, self) (12 pds)
(x) Kant: Synthetic a priori knowledge (13 pds)

Unit 3: Principles of Reasoning (Logic) (Total 140 Periods) 60 Marks

(A) Aristotelian Logic 25 Marks

(xi) The nature and subject-matter of logic (10 pds)
(xii) Terms, sentences, propositions, truth and validity (15 pds)
(xiii) Relations between propositions - square of opposition (20 pds)
(xiv) Changing sentences into their logical form (15 pds)
(xv) Categorical Syllogism (20 pds)

(B) Symbolic Logic 25 Marks
(xvi) Value of use of symbols, symbolization, variable and constant (15 pds)
(xvii) Truth function and truth-functional connectives, Truth Table (22 pds)

(C) Inductive Reasoning 10 Marks
(xviii) Mill’s Methods of Experimental Inquiry (23 pds)

References:
Chatterjee and Dutta, Introduction to Indian Philosophy, University of Calcutta, 1968 (Hindi translation available)
Bhola Nath Roy, A Textbook of Inductive Logic, 1939 (Hindi translation available)
Bhola Nath Roy, A Textbook of Deductive Logic, 1949 (Hindi translation available)
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**PHILOSOPHY**  
Code No. 040  
CLASS-XI

**TIME:** 3 Hours  
**Max. Marks:** 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite information) | ● Reasoning  
● Analytical Skills  
● Critical Thinking Skills etc. | 3 | 3 | 1 | 21 | 21% |
| 2      | Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually; compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) | | 4 | 4 | 2 | 32 | 32% |
| 3      | Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation; to apply knowledge to new situations; use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | - | 2 | - | 06 | 06% |
| 4      | High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis & Synthesis - classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) | | 5 | 4 | 2 | 34 | 34% |
| 5      | Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | 2 | 1 | - | 07 | 07% |
| **TOTAL** | | | 14\times2=28 | 14\times3=42 | 5\times6=30 | 100(33) | 100% |
Class XII (Theory) (2015-16)

Theory Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>No. of Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Unit 1: Ethics (Moral Philosophy)</td>
<td>175</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Unit 2: Theory of Reality (Metaphysics)</td>
<td>65</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>240</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Ethics (Moral Philosophy)  
(Total 175 pds)  70 Marks

A. Western Ethical Theories  
25 Marks  
(i) Divine Command theory  
(ii) Aristotle’s Virtue Ethics  
(iii) Immanuel Kant’s Deontology  
(iv) J.S. Mill’s Utilitarianism

B. Indian Ethics  
25 Marks  
(v) The concept of Rta; the concept and kinds of Dharma: Samanyadharma, Apaddharma, Varnasramadharma  
(vi) Purusartha’s: Dharma, Artha, Kama, Moksa  
(vii) The Bhagavadgita on Sva-dharma, Niskama-Karma, Lokasamgraha  
(viii) Buddhist view on Pancasila, Eight fold Path (Astanga-Marga), Brahmavihara, Bodhisattva’s vows  
(ix) Jaina view on Panca-Mahavrata  
(x) Mahatma Gandhi and Vivekananda on religious tolerance

C. Ethical Concerns  
20 Marks  
(xi) Gender Equality  
(xii) Ambedkar’s critique of caste and untouchability  
(xiii) Theories of punishment, issue of capital punishment  
(xiv) Human Rights  
(xv) Environmental degradation

Unit 2: Theory of Reality (Metaphysics)  
(Total 65 pds)  30 Marks

(xvi) Proofs for the existence of God: ontological, cosmological, and design arguments; Problem of Evil  
(xvii) Descartes on mind-body dualism  
(xviii) Nyaya proofs for the existence of God  
(xix) The Bhagavadgita on the immortality of soul and rebirth  
(xx) Jaina view on Anekantavada, Syadvada
References:
Duncan Richter, Why be Good: A Historical Introduction to Ethics, Oxford University Press, 2008
I.C. Sharma, Ethical Philosophies in India, Allen and Unwin, 1965
Y.V. Satyanarayana, Ethics Theory and Practice, Pearson, 2010
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**PHILOSOPHY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Code No. 040</th>
<th>CLASS-XII</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**TIME: 3 Hours**

Max. Marks: 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite information)</td>
<td>• Reasoning • Analytical Skills • Critical Thinking Skills etc.</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually; compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation; to apply knowledge to new situations; use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis-classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>34%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>07</td>
<td>07%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

14x2=28  14x3=42  5x6=30  100(33)  100%
27. CREATIVE WRITING AND TRANSLATION STUDIES  
(Code No. 069)

I. Aims and Objectives of the Course

a) Creative Writing
   1. Understand literature as a creative act.
   2. Understand the creative process involved in literary composition.
   3. Understand different forms and techniques of literary composition such as types of prose, poetry and drama.
   4. Appreciate the writer's purpose, intended meaning, attitudes and moods experienced and cultural appeal.
   5. Formulate the emotional and intellectual response to literacy composition.
   6. Understand multiplicity of meanings of a composition including indirect and figurative meaning.
   7. Write original composition in prose, poetry and drama.

b) Translation Studies
   To make learners:
   1. Aware of the process of translation.
   2. Understand the difficulty of translating across languages.
   3. Able to translate simple texts effectively.

c) Approach
   This course is as much teacher centred as student centred. That implies the teacher herself/himself shall display in his/her interactions a degree of literary sensibility and sensitivity.

   It is expected that the teacher will:
   • Articulate multiple meanings as an example of readings.
   • Draw the attention of students to indirect and figuratively expressed meanings.
   • Explain the feature and effect of different forms of literary composition.

   It is also expected that the learners shall develop a holistic appreciation of literature in terms of listening, speaking, reading and writing (LSRW).

   Learners are to participate in the process of literary appreciation and treat their own responses with respect.

d) Methodology
   Classroom discussions and a brief exposition of composition by students to cultivate the ability to express and reflect the grounds of their response.

ACQUISITION OF LANGUAGE SKILLS

LISTENING

Listening and Speaking (Aural and Oral)

I. Objectives of Aural and Oral Skills involved in the conduct of the course are to develop the ability to:
- listen to different types of texts and appreciate the difference of forms, styles and purpose of a composition.
- listen to different discourses such as speeches, lectures and actively participate in ensuing discussions.
- listen to reports and other expository texts and extract relevant information.
- listen to poems to understand the features of the language of poetry and the modes of expression of sentiments and emotions.
- take part in role-plays and enact different characters in drama.
- develop the art of public speaking.
- read poems aloud emotively.

II. Approach to Listening Skills
The idea is to adopt practices that cultivate the ability to listen attentively and speak carefully. Learners are to be exposed to listening to actual literary compositions.

Speaking - Presentation Skills

READING

I. Objectives of Reading
To develop in the learners the ability to:
- use dictionaries, thesaurus and reference materials both hard and soft copy
- read differently i.e. skimming, scanning and close reading
- infer and understand the writer’s attitude, point of view and intention
- comprehend the difference between what is said and what is implied
- differentiate between persuasion, exposition and imaginative expression
- understand the cultural context of the work
- identify different figures of speech
- develop a personal response to the given text
- appreciate the special features of the language used in literary texts
- identify the elements of style such as humour, pathos, satire and irony in the text
- explore and evaluate features of character, plot, setting, etc.
- appreciate the oral, mobile and visual elements of drama

II. Approach to Reading
Learners to be encouraged and trained to:
- relate what they read to their life experiences
- comprehend, interpret and evaluate what they read
- increase their vocabulary through sustained reading
- read a composition differently to arrive at different layers of meaning.
WRITING

I. Objectives of Writing

To train the learners

- in responding to a whole range questions based on texts.
- different forms of writings using appropriate vocabulary, language, length and style.
- to compare writings: reports, descriptions of people, places and processes.
- to write reports, autobiography, memoir, stories.
- to compose reflective writing involving ideas and expressive themes in a persuasive style.
- to write travelogues and features with appropriate illustrations.
- to compare
  - essays on different themes.
  - simple stories in different narrative styles.
  - simple dialogues about different situations.
- to review a book or a film
- to deliver short speeches in an impressive or persuasive style.
- to compose a diary or a journal entry.
- to expand an outline into a full composition
- to compose poems using appropriate words and images
- to compose short poems of a given type, say, a lyric, sonnet, haiku etc.

II. APPROACH

An interactive, participative and a multiskill approach is to be adopted which integrates LSR as precursor to the act of writing.

CREATIVE WRITING AND TRANSLATION STUDIES
(Code No. 069)
Class-XI (2015-16)

One paper 100 Marks
3 Hours

Section - Weightage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Areas of Learning</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reading Comprehension (Three unseen passages including, prose and poetry)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Creative Writing Skills</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Textual</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Portfolio Assessment (CCE - Internal)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>220</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION-A

READING COMPREHENSION

Three unseen passages (including poems) with a variety of questions on different levels of comprehension (literal, interpretative and critical) including marks for vocabulary. The total number of words in the three passages, including the poem or a stanza, would be about 1050-1100.

The unseen passages would be:
1. Non-fictional prose, an excerpt 250-300 words in length (for extracting information, making inference and interpreting, evaluating)
2. Fictional prose, a very short story or an excerpt, 250-300 words in length (for interpretation, understanding theme and character, responding to the text)
3. A short poem or a few stanzas (about 15 lines) (for understanding central idea, appreciation of word use, imagery & metre)

These passages could be of any one of the following types:

a) Autobiographies or reflective essays or writing.

b) Excerpts from narrative and fictional writing such as stories, novels and plays.

c) A short poem such as a sonnet or a lyric, or a stanza from a ballad or a longer lyrical poem.

SECTION-B

i) CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS

Writing tasks as indicated below:

a) Develop a composition of personal writing such as a diary entry, memoir or an autobiography (200 words).

b) Develop a feature or a review such as a travelogue, book or film review based on verbal or a visual input (200 words).

c) Develop an original poem such as a sonnet or a lyric or free verse based on a given idea or theme, visual input, an incident or event in life.

ii) TRANSLATION

a) Guided translation, i.e., a piece of translated text for completion based on the original text (prose or poetry)

b) Open translation of a prose piece (100 words) - from English to or any other language.

c) Open translation of a short poem or a stanza

SECTION-C

READER

a) Four questions of three marks each to be answered in 60-80 words based on the understanding of the text.

b) One out of the two open ended essay topics to be answered in 200 words.
PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT

The Reader has inbuilt suggestions and activities for the students’ Portfolio.
In the portfolio 20 marks have been allotted wherein the following would be assessed:

a) Ideas and their sequencing
b) Applying the basic principles of a particular genre
c) Use of correct and effective language
d) Use of appropriate style
e) Use of techniques and figures of speech

Note: The Portfolio will consist of a compilation of all written submissions over the duration of the course. A minimum of 15 written assignments each of creative writing and translation would need to be submitted. The submission would include both the original and improved versions of assigned tasks reflective of gradual improvement.

The Portfolio will be evaluated according to the following criteria:
1. Regularity in submission of both class and home written assignments.
2. Quality of tasks with emphasis on creative and comprehensive application.
3. Average of grades of Creative Writing and Translation written tasks.
4. Average of grades in oral Communication Skills as part of oral communication.

Conversation Skills will be tested as part of Continuous Assessment. The learners may be assessed for making relevant responses to the text, formulating a point of view and defending it. Learners will also be assessed for their ability to read aloud, with adequate modulations, experts from stories, poems or plays.

NOTE: The Portfolio can be monitored and moderated at any time by an expert nominated by the Board.

Prescribed Books:

Reader:
1. Creative Writing and Translation Studies for Class XI published by CBSE.
2. Srijan I NCERT (Bilingual)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer-I (VSA-I) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-III (SA-III) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-I (LA-I) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-II (LA-II) (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weig htage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, about specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories and to identify (i) or define some term or concept)</td>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
<td>15%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Asking question to show familiarity with meaning and understanding of concepts for interpretation, explanation, comparison contrast and paraphrase</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use of abstract information in concrete situation, applying knowledge to new situations, using given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Higher Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classifying, comparing, contrasting, or differentiating between different pieces of information, Organizing and/or integrating unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>08</td>
<td>10%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluative - (Appraising, assessing, and/or justifying the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or predicting outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>12x1 =12</td>
<td>4x2 =08</td>
<td>4x3 =12</td>
<td>1x4 =04</td>
<td>2x6 =12</td>
<td>4x8 =32</td>
<td></td>
<td>80(27)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CREATIVE WRITING AND TRANSLATION STUDIES
(Code No. 069)
Class - XII (2015-16)

One paper
Section - Weightage of the Paper

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Areas of Learning</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reading Comprehension (Three unseen passages including, prose and poetry)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Creative Writing Skills</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Translation</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Textual</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Portfolio Assessment (CCE - Internal)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>220</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION - A

A. READING COMPREHENSION

Three unseen passages (including poems) with a variety of questions on different levels of comprehension (literal, interpretative and critical) including marks for vocabulary such as inferring and word formation. The total number of words in the three passages, including the poem or a stanza, would be about 1050-1100.

The unseen passages would be:
1. Non-fictional prose, an excerpt 400-450 words in length (for extracting information, making inference and interpreting, evaluating and word attack)
2. Fictional prose, a very short story or an excerpt, 300-350 words in length (for interpretation, understanding theme, character and action).
3. A short poem or a few stanzas (about 15 lines) (for understanding central idea, appreciation word use, image rhyme and rhythm)

These passages or poems could be of any one of the following types:
1. Excerpts from expository or narrative writing such as descriptions, reports, biographies, memoirs or autobiographies or reflective essays or articles.
2. Excerpts from narrative and fictional writing such as stories, novels and plays.
3. A short poem such as a sonnet or a lyric, or a stanza from a ballad or a longer lyrical poem.

SECTION - B

I. CREATIVE WRITING SKILLS

The following writing tasks are to be assigned and submitted:

a) Develop a composition (personal writing) such as a diary entry, memoir or an autobiography (200 words)
b) Develop a feature or a review such as a travelogue, book or film review based on verbal or a visual input (200 words)
c) Develop a composition based on a given idea or theme, visual input, an incident or an event.
II. TRANSLATION 20 Marks 40 periods

The following tasks are to be assigned and submitted.

a) Guided translation i.e. a piece of translated text for completion (prose or poetry)
b) Open translation of a prose piece (100 words)
c) Open translation of a short poem or a stanza

SECTION-C

READER 20 Marks 60 periods

a) Four questions out of five, based on a text, of three marks each to be answered in 60-80 words.
b) One out of the two open ended essay topics in 200 words.

SECTION-D

PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT 20 Marks 40 periods

The Reader has inbuilt suggestions and activities for the learner's Portfolio.

In the Portfolio, 20 marks have been allotted for assessing the following:

a) Ideas and their sequencing
b) Applying the basic principles of a particular genre
c) Use of correct and effective language
d) Use of appropriate style
e) Use of techniques and figures of speech.

Note: The Portfolio will consist of a compilation of all written submission over the duration of the course. A minimum of 15 written assignments each of Creative Writing and Translation would need to be submitted. The submission would include both the original and improved versions of assigned tasks reflective of gradual improvement.

The Portfolio will be evaluated according to the following criteria:

1. Regularity in submission of both class and home written assignments.
2. Quality of tasks with emphasis on creative and comprehensive application.
3. Average of grades of all Creative Writing and Translation written tasks.

Conversation Skills will be tested as part of 'Continuous Assessment'. The students can be assessed for making relevant responses to the text, making a point of view and defending their point of view. Students will also be assessed for their ability to read aloud excerpts from stories, poems or plays.

NOTE: The Portfolio can be monitored and moderated at any time by an expert nominated by the Board.

Prescribed Books:

Reader: Creative Writing and Translation Studies for Class XII published by CBSE.
Srijan II NCERT (Bilingual)
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN

**Creative Writing and Translation Studies**  
**Code No. 069**  
**CLASS-XII (2015-16)**

**Time: 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 80**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Very Short Answer- I (VSA-I) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer- II (SA-II) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer- III (SA-III) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer- I (LA-I) (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer- II (LA-II) (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, about specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories and to identify (i) or define some term or concept) | Reasoning  
Analytical Skills  
Critical Thinking Skills etc. | - | - | 4 | - | - | - | 12 | 15% |
| 2      | Asking question to show familiarity with meaning and understanding of concepts for interpretation, explanation, comparison contrast and paraphrase |  | 12 | 4 | - | - | - | - | 20 | 25% |
| 3      | Application (Use of abstract information in concrete situation, applying knowledge to new situations, using given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) |  | - | - | 1 | - | 2 | - | 20 | 25% |
| 4      | Higher Order Thinking Skills  
(Analysis & Synthesis- Classifying, comparing, contrasting, or differentiating between different pieces of information, Organizing and/or integrating unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) |  | - | - | - | - | - | 1 | 08 | 10% |
| 5      | Evaluative- (Appraising, assessing, and/or justifying the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or predicting outcomes based on values) |  | - | - | - | 2 | 1 | - | 20 | 25% |
| **TOTAL** |  | 12x1 | 4x2 | 4x3 | 1x4 | 2x6 | 4x8 | 80(27) | 100% |
28. PHYSICAL EDUCATION
(Code No. 048)

It covers the following:

I. Eligibility conditions for opting Physical Education as an elective subject
II. Conditions for granting affiliation to the schools for offering Physical Education as an elective subject
III. Theory syllabus for class XI (Part A & B)
IV. Theory syllabus for class XII (Part A & B)
V. Part C - Practical - Distribution of marks for the practical

I. ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS FOR OPTING PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The following category of students shall be permitted to opt for the Physical Education:

- Those granted permission to join the course should be medically fit to follow the Physical Education curriculum, theory and practical, prescribed by the Board.
- Those who have represented the school in the Inter School Sports and Games competitions in any game.
- The student should undergo the prescribed physical fitness test and secure a minimum of 40% score.

II. CONDITIONS FOR GRANTING AFFILIATION TO SCHOOLS FOR OFFERING PHYSICAL EDUCATION AS AN ELECTIVE SUBJECT

Only those schools satisfying the following conditions will be permitted to offer Physical Education as a course of study at +2 stage as an elective subject:

(i) The school should have adequate open space to accommodate at least 200 M track and play fields for minimum three games/sports.

(ii) The teacher handling the elective programme of Physical Education should hold a Master's Degree in Physical Education.

(iii) The school should provide adequate funds for Physical Education and Health Education for purchase of equipment, books on Physical Education and also for the maintenance of sports facilities.

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (Code No. 048)
CLASS XI (2015-16)

Theory Max. Marks 70
Periods: 180

Unit I Changing Trends & Career in Physical Education
- Define Phy. Edu., Its Aims & Objectives
- Development of Phy. Edu. - Post Independence
● Special Olympic Bharat
● Career Options In Phy. Edu.

Unit II  Physical Fitness, Wellness & Lifestyle
● Meaning & Importance of Physical Fitness, Wellness & Lifestyle
● Components of physical fitness
● Components of wellness
● Preventing Health Threats Through Lifestyle Change
● Components of Positive Lifestyle

Unit III  Olympic Movement
● Ancient & Modern Olympics
● Olympic Symbols, Ideals, Objectives & Values
● International Olympic Committee
● Indian Olympic Association
● Dronacharya Award, Arjuna Award & Rajiv Gandhi Khel Ratna Award
● Organisational set-up of CBSE Sports & Chacha Nehru Sports Award
● Paralympic Movement

Unit IV  Yoga
● Meaning & Importance of Yoga
● Yoga as an Indian Heritage
● Elements of Yoga
● Introduction to - Asanas, Pranayam, Meditation & Yogic Kriyás
● Physiological benefits of Asana & Pranayam
● Prevention & Management of Common Lifestyle Diseases; Obesity, Asthma, Diabetes, Hyper-Tension & Back-Pain

Unit V  Doping
● Concept & classification of doping
● Prohibited Substances & Methods
● Athletes Responsibilities
● Side Effects of Prohibited Substances
● Ergogenic aids & doping in sports
● Doping control procedure

Unit VI  Physical Activity Environment
● Introduction to physical activity
● Concept & need of sports environment
- Essential elements of positive sports environment
- Principles of physical activity environment
- Components of health related fitness
- Behaviour change technique for physical activity
- Exercise Guidelines at different stages of growth

**Unit VII Test & Measurement in Sports**
- Define Test & Measurement
- Importance of Test & Measurement In Sports
- Calculation of BMI & Waist - Hip Ratio
- Somato Types (Endomorphy, Mesomorphy & Ectomorphy)
- Procedures of Anthropromatric Measurement - Height, Weight, Arm & Leg Length And Skin Fold

**Unit VIII Fundamentals of Anatomy & Physiology**
- Define Anatomy, Physiology & Its Importance
- Function of Skeleton System, Classification of Bones & Types of Joints
- Properties of Muscles
- Function & Structure of Muscles
- Function & Structure of Respiratory System, Mechanism of Respiration
- Structure of Heart & Introduction to Circulatory System
- Oxygen debt, second-wind

**Unit IX Biomechanics & Sports**
- Meaning & Importance of Biomechanics in Phy. Edu. & Sports
- Newton’s Law of Motion and its application in sports
- Levers & Its Types and its application in sports
- Equilibrium - Dynamic & Static and Centre of Gravity and its application in sports
- Force - Centrifugal & Centripetal and its application in sports

**Unit X Psychology & Sports**
- Definition & Importance of Psychology in Phy. Edu. & Sports
- Define & Differentiate Between Growth & Development
- Developmental Characteristics at Different Stage of Development
- Adolescent Problems & Their Management
- Define Learning, Laws of Learning & Transfer of Learning
- Plateau & causes of plateau
- Emotion: Concept & controlling of emotion
Unit XI  Training In Sports

- Meaning & Concept of Sports Training
- Principles of Sports Training
- Warming up & limbering down
- Load, Adaptation & Recovery
- Skill, Technique & Style
- Symptoms of Over-load & How to Overcome it

Practical

Max. Marks 30

01. Physical Fitness - 05 Marks
02. Athletics - Any two events - Sprints & Jumps* - 05 Marks
03. Health & Fitness Activities - Medicine Ball/Thera Tube/Pilates/Rope Skipping (Any one) - 05 Marks
04. Skill of any one Individual Game of choice from the given list*** - 05 Marks
05. Viva - 05 Marks
06. Record File** - 05 Marks

*The events being opted must be other than from those administered under Physical Fitness Test.

**1. Write benefits of Medicine Ball, Thera Tube & Pilates.
2. Measure BMI of ten members from family or neighbourhood & show graphical representation of the data.
3. Draw a neat diagram of Standard Track with all its specifications. Mention all the Track & Field Events. Mention the latest records at Indian, World & Olympic Level.

*** Badminton, Judo, Swimming, Table Tennis, Taekwondo & Tennis

PHYSICAL EDUCATION (Code No. 048)
CLASS XII (2015-16)

THEORY

Max. Marks 70
No. of Periods 180

Unit I  Planning in Sports

- Meaning & Objectives of Planning
- Various Committees & Its Responsibilities
- Tournament - Knock-Out, League or Round Robin & Combination
- Procedure to Draw Fixtures - Knock-Out (Bye & Seeding) & League (Staircase & Cyclic)
- Intramural & Extramural - Meaning, Objectives & Its Significance
- Specific Sports Programme (Sports Day, Health Run, Run For Fun, Run For Specific Cause & Run For Unity)

Unit II  Adventure Sports & Leadership Training

- Meaning & Objectives of Adventure Sports
- Types of activities - Camping, Rock Climbing, Tracking, River Rafting & Mountaineering
• Material requirement & safety measures
• Identification & use of Natural Resources
• Conservation of surroundings
• Creating Leaders Through Physical Education

**Unit III  Sports & Nutrition**
• Balanced Diet & Nutrition: Macro & Micro Nutrients
• Nutritive & Non-Nutritive Components of Diet
• Eating Disorders - Anorexia Nervosa & Bulimia
• Effects of Diet On Performance
• Eating For Weight Control - A Healthy Weight, The Pitfalls Of Dieting, Food Intolerance & Food Myths
• Sports nutrition (fluid & meal intake, pre, during & post competition)

**Unit IV  Postures**
• Concept of Correct Postures - Standing and Sitting
• Advantages of Correct Posture
• Causes of bad posture
• Common Postural Deformities - Knock Knee; Flat Foot; Round Shoulders; Lordosis, Kyphosis, Bow Legs and Scoloses
• Physical Activities as Corrective Measures

**Unit V  Children & Sports**
• Motor development in children
• Factors affecting motor development
• Physical & Physiological benefits of exercise on children
• Advantages & disadvantages of weight training & food supplement for children
• Activities & quality of life.

**Unit VI  Women & Sports**
• Sports participation of women in India
• Special consideration (Menarch, Menstrual Disfunction, Pregnancy, Menopause)
• Female Athletes Triad (Anemia, Oestoperosis & Amenoria)
• Psychological aspects of women athlete
• Sociological aspects of sports participation
• Ideology

**Unit VII  Test & Measurement in Sports**
• Measurement of Muscular Strength - Kraus Weber Test
• Motor Fitness Test - AAPHER
- Measurement of Cardio Vascular Fitness - Harvard Step Test/Rockport Test
- Measurement of Flexibility - Sit & Reach Test
- Rikli & Jones - Senior Citizen Fitness Test
  1. Chair Stand Test for lower body strength
  2. Arm Curl Test for upper body strength
  3. Chair Sit & Reach Test for lower body flexibility
  4. Back Scratch Test for upper body flexibility
  5. Eight Foot Up & Go Test for agility
  6. Six Minute Walk Test for Aerobic Endurance

**Unit VIII Physiology & Sports**
- Gender differences in physical & physiological parameters.
- Physiological factor determining component of Physical Fitness
- Effect of exercise on Cardio Vascular System
- Effect of exercise on Respiratory System
- Effect of exercise on Muscular System
- Physiological changes due to ageing
- Role of physical activity maintaining functional fitness in aged population

**Unit IX Sports Medicine**
- Concept & definition
- Aims & scope of sports medicine
- Impact of surfaces & environment on athletes
- Sports injuries: Classification, Causes & Prevention
- Management of Injuries:
  - **Soft Tissue Injuries:**
    (Abrasion, Contusion, Laceration, Incision, Sprain & Strain)
  - **Bone & Joint Injuries:**
    (Dislocation, Fractures: Stress Fracture, Green Stick, Communated, Transverse Oblique & Impacted)

**Unit X Biomechanics & Sports**
- Projectile & factors affecting Projectile Trajectory
- Angular & Linear Movements
- Introduction to Work, Power & Energy
- Friction
- Mechanical Analysis of Walking & Running

**Unit XI Psychology & Sports**
- Understanding stress, anxiety & its management
- Coping Strategies
Personality, its dimensions & types; Role of sports in personality development
Motivation, its type & technique
Self-esteem & Body Image
Psychological benefits of exercise

Unit XII Training in Sports

- Strength - Definition, types & methods of improving Strength - Isometric, Isotonic & Isokinetic
- Endurance - Definition, types & methods to develop Endurance - Continuous Training, Interval Training & Fartlek Training
- Speed - Definition, types & methods to develop Speed - Acceleration Run & Pace Run
- Flexibility - Definition, types & methods to improve flexibility
- Coordinative Abilities - Definition & types

Practical

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Activity</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01.</td>
<td>Physical Fitness - AAHPER</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02.</td>
<td>Athletics - Middle &amp; Long Distance Runs &amp; Throws*</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03.</td>
<td>Health &amp; Fitness Activities - Asanas/Swiss Ball/Plyometric/Aerobics (Any one)</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04.</td>
<td>Skill of any one Team Game of choice from the given list***</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05.</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>06.</td>
<td>Record File**</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*The events being opted must be other than from those administered under Physical Fitness Test.

**1. Write benefits of Asanas, Swiss Ball & Plyometric
2. Measure Resting Heart Rate & Respiratory Rate of ten members from family or neighbourhood for three weeks & show graphical representation of the data.
3. Draw a neat diagram of the Field/Court of any one Game of choice. Write its history, Rules & Regulations, Terminologies & Important Tournaments.

*** Athletics, Basketball, Football, Handball, Hockey, Kho Kho & Volleyball
# 29. FASHION STUDIES

(Code No. 053)

**Preamble:**

Fashion is dynamic and ever changing. It is one of the most powerful forces in our lives. It influences every facet of our lifestyle at a particular period in time e.g. the clothes we wear, the music we listen, the food we eat, where we go for holiday or the car we drive in etc.

Fashion is a big business and key driver for several industries e.g. apparel, accessories, textiles, automobiles etc.

The purpose of the course ‘Fashion Studies’ is to tell the students about the fundamentals of fashion design. Fashion Design as a profession includes the entire process of designing and producing fashion apparels from the fibre and yarn stage to the finished product. The course will give an overview of fashion design and elaborate on different aspects like elements of design, history of fashion, fabrics, and understanding of the body, pattern development and garment construction.

Total marks Theory: 70

## COURSE STRUCTURE

**CLASS XI (2015-16)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Unit-I Introduction to Fashion Studies</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit- II Introduction to fabrics</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit- III Elements of Design</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit- IV Elements of Garment Making</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>180+60 for practical</strong></td>
<td><strong>70+30 practical 100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit-I: Introduction to Fashion Studies**  

10 Marks  
30 Periods

**Overview of Fashion**

**Objectives of the course**

- To introduce students to fashion studies and provide an overview of fashion
- To familiarize students with essential fashion terminology and fashion theories
- To know about consumer segmentation
- To clarify the roles and responsibilities of fashion professionals

**Learning outcomes:** After finishing the course, the students shall be able to:

- Demonstrate their knowledge of fundamental aspects of fashion
- Describe appropriate terminology and theories related to fashion
- Describe the process of fashion diffusion across consumer segments
- Demonstrate the fundamental knowledge related to the fashion industry
Course Content
- Understanding fashion- introduction and definition
- Factors influencing fashion
- Key Concepts and Terminology - trends, collection, style, art and craft, avant garde and mass fashion, knock-offs limited fashion and co-branded labels, classics and fads
- Movement and Direction of fashion - Fashion forecasting, Pendulum swing, Fashion cycles
- Theories of fashion movement - trickle-down, trickle-across
- Consumer segmentation
- Role of fashion professionals in Design, Technology, Merchandising

Methodology of teaching: Illustrated lectures with slides and visuals

Reference Text:
Concept to consumer, by Gini Stephens Frigns
Inside Fashion Business, by v. Jeanette A. Jarrow,
Miriam Guerriro, Beatrice Judelle

Unit-II: Introduction to Fabrics  20 Marks  50 Periods

Introduction to Fibres, Dyeing & Printing

Objectives of the course
- To introduce students into the world of fibres
- To introduce students to yarn formation and weaving
- To introduce students to the process of dyeing & printing

Learning outcomes
After finishing the course, the students shall be able to:
- Identity different manmade and natural fibres
- Understand the conversion of fibre to fabric
- Appreciate the process of dyeing and printing of textiles

Course Content
- Fibre, classification of fibres and properties of fibres
- Yarn formation
- Weaving and basic weaves
- Dyeing of textiles
- Printing of textiles.

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides and visuals along with actual fabric samples. A teacher would be expected to create a library of fabrics to explain and conduct the classes.

Reference Text: ‘Textiles’ by Sara Kadolph & Anna Langford
Essentials of Textiles, by Marjorie Joseph
Unit-III: Elements of Design

Design Fundamentals

Objectives of the course
- To introduce the students to the meaning of design
- To develop an understanding of Elements of Design and Principles of Design
- To develop and initialize a design vocabulary, an essential tool for practicing designers
- To develop skills of visualization and communication using design fundamentals

Learning outcomes
After finishing the course, the students shall be able to
- Understand and apply the Elements of Design
- Understand and apply of the Principles of Design
- Use basic design language
- Translate abstract, sensorial ideas into visual language

Course Content
- Understanding the meaning of design
- Understanding the basic Elements of Design - Dot, Line, Shape and Texture
- Understanding The Colour Theory - Hue, Tint, Shade, Tone, Colour Schemes
- The language and psychology of colour
- Understanding the basic Principles of Design - Rhythm, Balance, Contrast, Emphasis

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides, visuals and demonstrations wherever required.

Evaluation Criteria
- Understanding of the assignment given
- Quality of the work submitted
- Daily assessment to be done after each student presents their work
- Marks would be given for level of improvement of work
- 10% marks to be given for punctuality, regularity and sincerity
- Timely completion of the project

Reference Text: ‘Grafix’ by Wolfganghageney
Repeat pattern-Peter Phillips, Gillian Bunce
Design Elements 2 -Richard Hora

Unit-IV: Element of Garment Making

Objectives of the course
- To introduce the students to the skill of garment making
To make them familiar with sewing machine & its various parts
To make them familiar with the use of other sewing aids
To teach them basic hand and machine stitches and their applications
To teach them various simple sewing machine operations

Learning outcomes
After finishing the course, the students shall be able
To work sufficiently with proficiency on the sewing machine
To rectify simple problems of the machine faced while stitching
To stitch different kinds of seams using the sewing machine
To finish garment edges with hand stitches
To make gathers, pleats and tucks on the fabric

Course Content
- Introduction to sewing machine, its various parts and functions along with other sewing aids.
- Understanding the maintenance of sewing machine and simple problems and their solutions.
- Develop proficiency in straight and curved seams
- Basic hand stitches - basting, hemming, back stitch, running stitch etc. with their end use.
- Basic machine seams used for stitching or finishing various parts of the garments like plain seam, french seam, flat fell, lapped
- Fabric manipulation like gathers, pleats and tucks

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides, visuals and demonstrations where ever required.

Evaluation Criteria
- Understanding of the assignment given
- Quality of the work submitted
- Daily assessment to be done after each student presents their work
- Marks would be given for level of improvement of work
- 10% marks to be given for punctuality, regularity and sincerity
- Timely completion of the project

Reference Text: Encyclopaedia of Dressmaking, by Marshall Cavendish

Class - XI Practicals
- Exercises using elements of art like line, form, colour, texture, space etc. following the principles of design
- Exercises on colour wheel, value chart, intensity chart, colour schemes
- Exercises on hand stitches - basting, running, hemming, back stitch and its variations
- Seams - plain, French, lapped, flat fell, Hongkong, eased and top stitched
- Gathers, pleats and tucks
- End term project
- Viva voce and portfolio

**QUESTION PAPER DESIGN**

**FASHION STUDIES (Code 053)**  
**CLASS - XI (2015-16)**

**Time 3 Hours**  
**Max. marks : 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (L.A) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Knowledge based</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Conceptual understanding</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application based and inferential type</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Skill Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>70(28)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FASHION STUDIES: Class XII

Unit-I: History of Fashion

Objectives of the course
- To provide an overview of history of costume from ancient civilization to the present
- To explain the socio-cultural factors influencing costume
- To familiarize students with terminology of costume history

Learning outcomes
After finishing the course, the students shall be able to do the following:
- Express their knowledge of history of clothing and costume
- Express their understanding of the role of multiple factors influencing costume
- Use appropriate terminology related to fashion history

Course Content
- Introduction to history of fashion, sources of information
- Factors affecting clothing - protection, ritualistic, identification, adornment
- Origin and development of costume -
  (i) Draped costume
  (ii) War costume - armour, techniques of construction, ancient war costumes, uniforms during World Wars, Oriental and Indian war costumes
- Industrial Revolution - mechanical inventions, influence on India
- Effect of World Wars on fashion
- Evolution of 20th century Indian fashion and influence of films on fashion
- International trade
- Regulatory bodies for fashion and textiles in India

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides and visuals
Unit-II: Basic Pattern Development

Objectives of the course

- To introduce students to the World of Fashion Designing through pattern development
- To explain the importance of this skill that enable the designer to convert a design sketch into a three dimensional form
- To develop basic blocks for bodice, sleeve and skirt
- To understand and implement the concept and importance of test fits and to convert paper patterns into muslin

Learning outcomes

After finishing the course, the student shall be able to

- Understand the basic skill of pattern making
- Understand and appreciate the concept of fit and balance
- Develop basic blocks from measurement charts and body measurements
- Test fit and correct the fit of the pattern
- Develop patterns for simple designs using basic blocks

Course Content

- Methods of measuring body and dress form
- Relationships of sizes and measurements
- Tools of pattern making
- Common terms used in pattern development
- Introduction to pattern Development for womenswear - how patterns are made and developed, the importance of fit and balance and methods of achieving it.

- Basic Bodice - developed from the standard measurement chart and test fitted on the dress form.
- Making the important details such as darts, seam allowance, notches gain lines etc.
- Making of garment details Armholes, Necklines - V, U round, boat, square
- Develop basic sleeve block
- Develop basic skirt block with one dart or two darts.
- Basics of collar development basic collars like peter pan & Chinese
- Dart manipulation

Final product: Student will learn to develop patterns from basic blocks for simple designs for skirts and blouses.

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides, visuals and demonstrations where ever required.
Evaluation Criteria
- Understanding of the assignment given
- Quality of the work submitted
- Daily assessment to be done after each student presents their work
- Marks would be given for level of improvement of work
- 10% marks to be given for punctuality, regularity and sincerity
- Timely completion of the project.

Reference Text
Pattern making by Helen Armstrong
Pattern making for women’s wear by Winifred Aldrich
Pattern making by Pamela Stringer.

Unit - III: Elements of Fashion

Elements of Fashion Clothing

Objectives of the course
- To introduce students to the basic segments in fashion clothing
- To teach students about fashion, fashion centres, categories of clothing & trims.
- To sensitize students about different items of garments in each category i.e. menswear, womens wear and childrens wear
- To teach students the difference between high fashion and mass fashion garments.
- To distinguish between custom made & ready to wear garments.

Learning outcomes
After finishing the course, the students shall be able to
- Understand the segments in fashion clothing
- Be aware of fashion terminologies
- Be aware of the fashion centres
- Know the various categories of menswear, womens wear and childrens wear
- Get the understanding of trims used in apparels
- Understand the difference between hi-fashion and mass-fashion, custom made and ready to wear garments.

Course Content
- Menswear, womenswear and kidswear
- Menswear - shirts, trousers, formal jackets, suit and sporty suit
- Womenswear - dresses, blouses, skirts, trousers, kameezes, saris & blouses
- Kids wear - garments for different age categories (between 0-15 years) jhabla, frocks, skirts, blouses, trousers, dungarees, T-shirts etc. highlighting the need of age group for which they are designed
- Trims used for the fashion apparel
- Hi-fashion, custom-made and ready to wear garments
- Mass-fashion ready to wear garments

**Teaching Methodology:** Illustrated lectures with slides and visuals.

**Reference Text:**
- Concept to consumer by Gini Stephens Frings
- Encyclopaedia of Fashion details

**Unit - IV: Basics of Garment Making**  
20 Marks (Theory)  
80 Periods

**Objectives of the course**
- To teach students to assemble a garment
- To construct a bodice using different seams
- To stitch a placket for bodice opening
- To finish a neckline using piping and facing
- To set in a sleeve in the arm hole
- To gather or pleat the skirt and finish the waistline with a waist band or a bodice

**Learning outcomes**
After finishing the course, the students shall be able
- To assemble various parts of the garment and stitch a complete garment
- To finish a bodice with suitable seam finishes
- To set in the sleeve in the armhole
- To assemble a skirt and finish the waistline suitably

**Course content**
- Understanding fabric types and selection of underlining, interfacing and inter-lining
- Making and preparing fabric for cutting
- Pattern layout and cutting of special fabrics
- Assembling of bodice using different seams and appropriate finish for side seam and shoulder seams.
- Concept of slit and seam plackets. Various plackets and placement of fasteners on different parts of garment
- Appropriate neckline finishes with piping, bias facing and shaped facing. Importance and use of stay stitching.
- Sleeve attachment to the bodice by setting in the sleeve into armhole.
- Assembling of skirt, finishing gathers and pleats into a waistband.
Final product: Constructing a skirt and blouse using pattern template.

Teaching Methodology: Illustrated lectures with slides, visuals and demonstrations wherever required.

Evaluation Criteria
- Understanding of the assignment given
- Quality of the work submitted
- Daily assessment to be done after each student presents their work
- Marks would be given for level of improvement of work
- 10% marks to be given for punctuality, regularity and sincerity
- Timely completion of the project.

Reference Text:
- Encyclopedia of dressmaking by Marshall Cavendish
- Readers Digest book of Sewing
- Encyclopedia of Sewing

Class - XII Practicals
- Prepare draft and test fit according to the measurements of the dress from the following womens wear basic block, sleeve block, skirt block, collars - Chinese and Peterpan
- Exercises on dart manipulation using slash and spread method

Garment stitching and finishing
- Darts
- Waist bands
- Pockets
- Placket - slit and seam
- Neckline finish
- Sleeve attachments
- Construction of garment - skirt and blouse using pattern templates
- End term project
- Viva voce and portfolio

Lab Requirement for a Batch of 30 Students

Lab size - 35ft x 20 ft. (minimum)

AC environment

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Nos.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Industrial sewing machines with power (costs at least Rs. 4,500/- each)</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pattern making tables 5 ft x 4 ft (cork top)</td>
<td>8 (4 students/tab)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dress forms (half) costs Rs. 8000/- each</td>
<td>30 (one per student)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Steam irons @ Rs. 1000/-  
Ironing boards @ Rs. 500/-  
Soft boards all around the wall
Stools 30  
White board 1  
Black board 1

Approximate cost will be Rs. 5,00,000/-

Selection criteria of school
School should have the ability to provide appropriate environment, space, equipment, machinery and maintenance, trained faculty, exclusive library for the course and willingness to upgrade facility and faculty.

QUESTION PAPER DESIGN
CLASS -XI (2015-16)

FASHION STUDIES (Code 053) Time 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-I (SA-I) (2 marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer-II (SA-II) (3 marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (L.A) (5 marks)</th>
<th>Total marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Knowledge based</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>13%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Conceptual understanding</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application based and inferential type</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>30%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>Reasoning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Skill Based</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>8</td>
<td>9</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>70(28)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
30. FINE ARTS

A student may offer any one of the following courses:

(a) Painting (Code No. 049)
    OR
(b) Graphics (Code No. 050)
    OR
(c) Sculpture (Code No. 051)
    OR
(d) Applied Art-Commercial Art (Code No. 052)

The following art terminologies for all the four subjects are prescribed only for reference and general enrichment.

1. **Elements of Composition**: Point, line, form, colour, tone, texture and space.
2. **Principles of Composition**: Unity, harmony, balance, rhythm, emphasis and proportion, abstraction and stylisation.
3. **Drawing & Painting**: Foreshortening, perspective, eye-level, fixed point of view, vanishing point, ratio-proportion, sketching, drawing, light and shade, painting from still-life, landscape, anatomy, vertical, horizontal, two and three dimensional, transparent and opaque.
   
   **Materials**: Paper (Cartridge, Handmade, etc.), pencil, water, acrylic colours, tempera colours, poster colours, pastel colours, waterproof ink, canvas and hard-board.

4. **Media of Composition**: Collage, Mosaic, Painting, Mural, Fresco, Batik Tie and Dye.
5. **Sculpture**: Relief and round sculpture, modelling with clay, terra-cotta, carving in wood, stone, bronze casting, plaster of Paris and metal welding.
7. **Applied Art**: Book cover design and illustration, cartoon, poster, advertisements for newspaper and magazine, animation and printing processes, photography, computer-graphic, hoarding and T.V.

8. **Portfolio Assessment Method**

**Introduction**: The Art Portfolio will consist of a compilation of all art works, from sketch to finished product. The submission would include both the original and improved versions of assigned tasks reflective of gradual improvement. Step by step development of the work will be assessed in all units.

**Components of a Portfolio:**
- Schedule of work
- Research Skills
- Resources and materials
- Study of connections with artists / art movements
- Art making skills
- Personal artist statement
- Studies (e.g., composition/techniques-medium)
- Picture of the final work (reflective skills)
- Evaluation of final work (affective skills)
- Any kind of personalized notes in relation to art work

Profile of Learners Growth

Values and Attitudes Rubric

The learner develops the ability to:
- Respect, appreciate and demonstrate an open mind towards the artistic expression of others
- Appears enthusiastic and willing to study artistic expressions from other cultures or regions of the world that are very different from own.
- Accept different forms and styles and tries to explore their meaning.
- Be sensitive towards other's creations
- Be ready to research and transfer his/her learning to his / her own art
- Take initiative
- Be responsible for his/her own learning and progress
- Apply theoretical knowledge in practical contexts
- Possess information and communication technology skills
- Be resourceful and organize information effectively
- Listen attentively

PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT FOR FINE ARTS MAY BE DONE ON THE BASIS OF FOLLOWING CRITERIA

Creativity: Candidates are required to produce evidence that demonstrates a creative approach to problem-solving. Evidence should also include the ability to interpret a given brief and original approaches to produce a solution. Sketchbooks, notebooks and relevant support material should form part of this evidence.

1. Drawing
2. Detailed Study - observation, record, analysis, interpreting a variety of subject
3. Mood reflected
4. Follow-up of the Fundamentals of Visual Arts (Elements and Principles)
5. Message the artist wants to convey

Innovation: The knowledge gained with the help of case study (historical importance, great artist work). How has the above been understood in relation to the topic or the theme taken up by the student?

Technique: To foster creativity and self expression (basic understanding of colour concept and application in relation to colour and texture of the material used by the student). Size, details, proportion required according to the base used for the painting medium chosen according to their art stream. Techniques studied from folk style, contemporary art or traditional art should be used while creating a new concept.
The learners:
- Discover their potential for creativity, self-expression and visual awareness through painting.
- Feel confident with the chosen medium as a means of communicating and generating ideas.
- Develop observation, recording, manipulation and application skills.
- Experiment with a range of media and techniques.
- Relate their work to other artists work and understand the historical context of this work.
- Understand the basic principles of colour.
- Develop critical awareness.

Execution of Work
- Highlight the method of work giving a historical study of the work.
- Originality in the presentation (paintings, sketches, etc.)
- Demonstrate an understanding of basic colour principles, colour mixing and representation.
- Employ a variety of traditional and experimental techniques and processes
- Use a variety of media and materials
- Observe, record, analyse, interpret a variety of subjects, including:
  - the manufactured environment
  - the natural environment
  - the human figure
- Present evidence of personal enquiry and self expression
- Discuss and relate own work to recognize artists work
- Observe colour in other craft and design areas
- Make informed critical judgement on work in progress

Experimentation
A. Progressive Work: Candidates are required to show evidence of research carried out. It is expected that their skills will demonstrate evidence of process and the exploration of a wide range of subjects. An accepted standard of achievement using a range of media and material should be an integral part of the candidate’s development.
B. Skills: Sound aesthetic judgement and organizational skills should be demonstrated in the process of work presented by a candidate.
C. Logical organization and collection of creations.
D. Critical evaluation and aesthetic judgement applied.

(A) PAINTING
(Code No. 049)

Introduction: The course in Painting at Senior Secondary stage as an elective subject is aimed to develop aesthetic sense of the students through the understanding of various important well known aspects and modes of visual art expression in India’s rich cultural heritage from the period of Indus valley to the present time. It also encompasses practical exercises in drawing and painting to develop their mental faculties of observation, imagination, creation and physical skills required for its expressions.
Objectives

A) Theory (History of Indian Art)

The objective of including the history of Indian Art for the students is to familiarise them with the various styles and modes of art expressions from different parts of India. This would enrich their vision and enable them to appreciate and develop an aesthetic sensibility to enjoy the beauty of nature and life. The students will also have an opportunity to observe and study the evolution of its mutations and synthesis with other style and the rise of an altogether new style. The students should be made aware of art as a human experience. The teachers should be able to expose them to the wide range of artistic impressions, the media and the tools used. The history of Indian art is a long one. Hence the students would be acquainted with brief glimpses of the development of Indian visual art as are required for concept formation. Examples included in the course of study are selected because of their aesthetic qualities and are intended purely as guidelines.

B) Practicals

The purpose of introducing practical exercises in painting is to help and enable the students:

- To develop skill of using drawing and painting material (surface, tools and equipment, etc.) effectively.
- To sharpen their observation skills through study of common objects and various geometrical and non-geometrical forms found in life and nature.
- To develop their skills to draw and paint these observations.
- To develop an understanding of painting-composition (The use of the elements and the principles of painting-composition).
- To create the forms and the colour schemes in imagination with an ability to express them effectively in drawing and painting.
- To express the different feelings and moods of life and nature in lines, forms and colours.

CLASS-XI (THEORY) (2015-16)
(Code No. 049)

One Theory Paper 40 Marks

Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pre-Historic rock paintings and art of Indus Valley</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Buddhist, Jain and Hindu Art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Temple Sculptures, Bronzes and Artistic aspects of Indo-Islamic architecture</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Pre-historic Rock Paintings and Art of Indus Valley
(2500 B.C. to 1500 B.C.)

1. A. Pre-Historic Rock-Paintings
Introduction
1) Period and Location
2) Study of following Pre-historic paintings:
   (i) A Roaring Animal, Bhimbethaka
   (ii) Wizard's Dance, Bhimbethaka

B. Introduction
   (i) Period and Location.
   (ii) Extension: In about 1500 miles
        (a) Harappa & Mohenjo-daro (Now in Pakistan)
        (b) Ropar, Lothal, Rangpur, Alamgirpur, Kali Bangan, Banawali and Dholavira (in India)

2. Study of following: Sculptures and Terracottas
   (i) Dancing girl (Mohenjo-daro)
       Bronze, 10.5 x 5 x 2.5 cm.
       Circa 2500 B.C.
   (ii) Male Torso (Harappa)
       Red lime Stone, 9.2 x 5.8 x 3 cms.
       Circa 2500 B.C.
   (iii) Mother Goddess (Mohenjo-daro) terracotta, 22 x 8 x 5 cm.

3. Study of following Seal:
   (i) Bull (Mohenjo-daro)
       Stone (Steatite), 2.5 x 2.5 x 1.4 cm.

Decoration on earthen wares:
   (i) Painted earthen-ware (Jar) Mohenjo-daro

Unit 2: Buddhist, Jain and Hindu Art
(3rd century B.C. to 8th century A.D.)
24 Periods
1) General Introduction to Art during Mauryan, Shunga, Kushana (Gandhara and Mathura styles) and Gupta period:
2) Study of following Sculptures:
   i) Lion Capital from Sarnath (Mauryan period)
       Polished sandstone,
ii) Chauri Bearer from Didar Ganj (Yakshi) (Mauryan period)  
Polished sandstone  
Circa 3rd Century B.C.  
(Collection: Patna Museum, Bihar)

iii) Bodhisattva head from Taxila (Kushan period-Gandhara style)  
Stone, 27.5 x 20 x 15c.m.  
Circa 2nd Century A.D.  
(Collection: National Museum, New Delhi)

iv) Seated Buddha from Katra Mound, Mathura-(Kushan Period-Mathura Style)  
Red-spotted Sand Stone, Circa 3rd Century AD.  
(Collection: Govt. Museum, Mathura)

v) Seated Buddha from Sarnath (Gupta period)  
Stone  
Circa 5th century AD  
(Collection: Sarnath Museum U.P.)

vi) Jain Tirathankara (Gupta period)  
Stone  
Circa 5th Century A.D.  
(Collection: State Museum, Lucknow U.P.)

3) Introduction to Ajanta  
Location, period, No. of caves, Chaitya and Vihara, paintings and sculptures, subject-matter and technique etc.

4) Study of Following Painting and Sculpture:  
(i) Padmapani Bodhisattva (Ajanta Cave No. 1, Maharashtra)  
Mural Painting  
Circa 5th Century A.D.  
(ii) Mara Vijay (Ajanta Cave No. 26)  
Sculpture in stone.  
Circa 5th Century A.D.

Unit 3: Temple Sculpture, Bronzes and artistic aspects of Indo-Islamic Architecture 36 Periods

A) Artistic aspects of Indian Temple sculpture 12 Periods  
(6th Century A.D. to 13th Century A.D.)  
(1) Introduction to Temple Sculpture  
(6th Century A.D. to 13th Century A.D.)
(2) Study of following Temple-Sculptures;
   (i) Descent of Ganga (Pallava period, Mahabalipuram, Tamil Nadu), granite rock
       Circa 7th Century A.D.
   (ii) Ravana shaking Mount Kailash (Rashtrakuta period, Ellora, Maharashtra)
        Stone
       8th Century A.D.
   (iii) Trimurti (Elephanta, Maharashtra)
        Stone
        Circa 9th Century A.D.
   (iv) Lakshmi Narayana (Kandariya Mahadev Temple) (Chandela period, Khajuraho,
        Madhya Pradesh)
        Stone
        Circa 10th Century A.D.
   (v) Cymbal Player, Sun Temple (Ganga Dynasty, Konark, Orissa)
        Stone
        Circa 13th Century A.D.
   (vi) Mother and Child (Vimal-Shah Temple, Solanki Dynasty, Dilwara, Mount Abu,
        Rajasthan) white marble.
        Circa 13th Century A.D.

(B) Bronzes: 12 Periods

   (1) Introduction to Indian Bronzes
   (2) Method of casting (solid and hollow)
   (3) Study of following south Indian Bronzes:
   (i) Nataraj (Chola period Thanjavur Distt., Tamil Nadu)
        12th Century A.D.
        (Collection: National Museum, New Delhi.)
   (ii) Devi (Uma) Chola Period
        11th Century A.D.
        (Collection: National Museum, New Delhi.)

(C) Artistic aspects of the Indo-Islamic architecture 12 Periods

   (1) Introduction
   (2) Study of following architectures:
   (i) Qutab Minar, Delhi
   (ii) Taj Mahal, Agra
   (iii) Gol Gumbad of Bijapur
CLASS-XI (2015-16)
(PRACTICAL)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

Unitwise Weightage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Nature and Object Study</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Painting Composition</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Nature and Object Study 20 Marks 50 Periods

Study of two or three natural and geometric forms in pencil with light and shade from a fixed point of view. Natural forms like plants, vegetables, fruits and flowers, etc., are to be used. Geometrical forms of objects like cubes, cones, prisms, cylinders and spheres should be used.

Unit 2: Painting Composition 20 Marks 50 Periods

(i) Simple exercises of basic design in variation of geometric and rhythmatic shapes in geometrical and decorative designs and colours to understand designs as organised visual arrangements. 10 Marks 25 Periods

(ii) Sketches from life and nature 10 Marks 25 Periods

Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment 20 Marks 48 Periods

(a) Record of the entire years' performance from sketch to finished product. 10 Marks

(b) Five selected nature and object study exercises in any media done during the session including minimum of two still life exercises. 05 Marks

(c) Two selected works of paintings done during the year 05 Marks

These selected works prepared during the course by the candidates and certified by the school authorities as the work done in the school will be placed before the examiners for assessment.

Note: 1. The candidates should be given one hour-break after first three hours.

2. The time-table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.
Unit 1: The Rajasthani and Pahari Schools of Miniature Painting
(16th Century A.D. to 19th Century A.D.)

A brief introduction to Indian Miniature Schools: Western-Indian, Pala, Rajasthani, Mughal, Central India, Deccan and Pahari.

(A) The Rajasthani School:
(1) Origin and Development
(2) Sub-Schools-Mewar, Bundi, Jodhpur, Bikaner, Kishangarh and Jaipur
(3) Main features of the Rajasthani School
(4) Study of the following Rajasthani paintings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Painter</th>
<th>Sub-School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Maru-Ragini</td>
<td>Sahibdin</td>
<td>Mewar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Raja Aniruddha Singh Hara</td>
<td>Utkal Ram</td>
<td>Bundi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaugan Players</td>
<td>Dana</td>
<td>Jodhpur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Krishna on swing</td>
<td>Nuruddin</td>
<td>Bikaner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radha (Bani-Thani)</td>
<td>Nihal Chand</td>
<td>Kishangarh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharat Meets Rama at Chitrakut</td>
<td>Guman</td>
<td>Jaipur</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) The Pahari School:
(1) Origin and development
(2) Sub-Schools-Basohli, Guler, Kangra, Chamba and Garhwal
(3) Main features of the Pahari School
(4) Study of the following Pahari paintings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Painter</th>
<th>Sub-School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Krishna with Gopis</td>
<td>Manaku</td>
<td>Basohli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bharat Worshipping</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 2: The Mughal and Deccan Schools of Miniature Painting 18 Periods
(16th Century AD to 19th Century A.D.)

(A) The Mughal School
(1) Origin and development
(2) Main features of the Mughal School
(3) Study of the following Mughal Paintings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Painter</th>
<th>Period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Krishna Lifting Mount Govardhana</td>
<td>Miskin</td>
<td>Akbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Babur Crossing the River Sone</td>
<td>Jagnath</td>
<td>Akbar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jahangir Holding the Picture of Madona</td>
<td>Abul Hassan</td>
<td>Jahangir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Falcon on a Bird-Rest</td>
<td>Ustad Mansoor</td>
<td>Jahangir</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kabir and Raidas</td>
<td>Ustad Faquirullah Khan</td>
<td>Shahjahan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage procession of Dara Shikoh</td>
<td>Haji Madni</td>
<td>Provincial Mughal (Avadh)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(B) The Deccan School
(1) Origin and development
(2) Main features of the Deccan School
(3) Study of the following Deccan Paintings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Painter</th>
<th>Sub-School</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ragini Pat-hamsika</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Ahmadnagar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sultan Abdulla Qutb Shah</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Bijapur</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hazrat Nizamuddin Auliya and Amir Khusro</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Hyderabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dancers</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Hyderabad</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chand Bibi Playing Polo (Chaugan)</td>
<td>Unknown</td>
<td>Gol Konda</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 3: The Bengal School of Painting 18 Periods
(About the beginning to mid of the 20th Century)

(A) Evolution of the Indian National Flag (First - 1906, Middle - 1921 and Final 1947 stages); Symbolic significance of its forms and the colours.
(B) (1) Introduction to the Bengal School of Painting
(i) Origin and development of the Bengal School of painting
(ii) Main features of the Bengal School of painting

(2) Contribution of Indian artists in the struggle for National Freedom Movement

(3) Study of the following paintings of the Bengal school:
   (i) Journey’s End - Abanindranath Tagore
   (ii) Tiller of the Soil - Nandlal Bose
   (iii) Rasa-Lila - Kshitindranath Majumdar
   (iv) Radhika - M.A.R. Chughtai
   (v) Meghdoot - Ram Gopal Vijaivargiya

Unit 4: The Modern Trends in Indian Art 18 Periods

Introduction

(1) Study of the following work of Contemporary (Modern) Indian Art

(a) Paintings
   (i) Rama Vanquishing the Pride of the Ocean - Raja Ravi Varma
   (ii) Magician - Gaganendranath Tagore
   (iii) Mother and child - Jamini Roy
   (iv) Three Girls - Amrita Sher Gil
   (v) Mother Teresa - M.F. Husain
   (vi) Gossip - N.S. Bendre
   (vii) Untitled - G.R. Santosh

(b) Graphic - prints:
   (i) Whirl pool - Krishna Reddy
   (ii) Children - Somnath Hore
   (iii) Devi - Jyoti Bhatt
   (iv) Of Walls - Anupam Sud
   (v) Man, Woman and Tree - K. Laxma Goud

(c) Sculptures:
   (i) Triumph of Labour - D. P. Roychowdhury
   (ii) Santhal Family - Ramkinkar Vaij
   (iii) Cries Un - heard - Amar Nath Sehgal
   (iv) Ganesha - P.V. Jankiram
   (v) Chatturmukhi - Aekka Yada Giri Rao

The names of artists and titles of their art work as listed above are only suggestive and in no way exhaustive. Teachers and students should expand this according to their own resources. However, the questions will be set from the above mentioned art works only.
PAINTING (Code No. 049)
CLASS-XII (2015-16)
(PRACTICAL)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Nature, and Object Study</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Painting Composition</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit 1: Nature and Object study 50 Periods
Studies on the basis of exercises done in class XI with two or three objects and two draperies (in different colours) for background and foreground. Exercises in pencil with light and shade and in full colour from a fixed point of view.

Unit 2: Painting Composition 50 Periods
Imaginative painting based on subjects from Life and/or Nature in water and poster colours with colour values.

Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment 48 Periods
(a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. 10 Marks
(b) Five selected nature and object study exercises in any media done during the session, including minimum of two still life exercises. 5 Marks
(c) Two selected works of paintings done by the candidate during the year 5 Marks
These selected works prepared during the course by the candidate and certified by the school authorities as the work done in the school will be placed before the examiners for assessment.

Note: The time-table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

Guidelines for Evaluation of Practical

1. Marking Scheme:

   Part I: Nature and Object Study,
   (i) Drawing (composition) 10
   (ii) Treatment of media/colours 05 20 marks
   (iii) Overall impression 05

   Part II: Painting Composition
   (i) Compositional arrangement including emphasis on the subject 10
   (ii) Treatment of media (colour) 05 20 marks
(iii) Originality, creativity and overall impression 05

Part III: Portfolio Assessment

(a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product 10
(b) Five selected nature and object study exercises in any media including minimum of two still lives 05
(c) Two selected painting compositions prepared on the basis of life and nature 20 marks 05

2. Format of the Questions:

Part I: Nature and Object Study

Draw and paint the still-life of a group of objects arranged on a drawing board before you, from a fixed point of view (given to you), on a drawing paper of half imperial size in colours. Your drawing should be proportionate to the size of the paper. The objects should be painted in realistic manner with proper light and shade and perspective, etc. In this study the drawing-board is not to be included.

Note: A group of objects to be decided by the external and internal examiners jointly as per instructions. The objects for nature study and object study are to be arranged before the candidates.

Part II: Painting Composition:

Make a painting - composition on any of the following five subjects in any medium (water/pastel, tempera, acrylic) of your choice on a drawing-paper of half imperial size either horizontally or vertically. Your composition should be original and effective. Weightage will be given to a well composed drawing, effective use of media, proper emphasis on the subject matter and utilization of full-space.

Note: Any five subjects for painting composition are to be decided by the external and internal examiners jointly as per instructions and are to mentioned here strictly just before the start of the examination for part II.

3. (A) Instructions for the selection of the objects for Nature and Object Study:

1. The examiners, are to select/decide two or three suitable objects in such a way so that natural and geometrical forms may be covered in the group of objects:
   (i) Natural-forms-large size foliage and flowers, fruits, and vegetables, etc.
   (ii) Geometrical forms made of wood/plastic/paper/metal/earthen, etc., such as cube, cone, prism, cylinder and sphere.

2. Objects should be selected generally of large (suitable) size.

3. An object relating to nature, according to the season and location of the examination centre, must be included in the group of objects. The natural-objects should be purchased/arranged only on the day of the examination so that its freshness may be maintained.

4. Two draperies in different colours (one in dark and other in light tone) are also to be included for background and foreground, keeping in view the colours and tones of the objects selected.

(B) Instructions to decide the subjects for Painting-Composition:

1. The examiners, are to select/decide five subjects suitable for painting - composition.
2. The subjects should be so designed that the candidates may get clear-cut ideas of the subjects and they can exercise their imagination freely, because it is not important what you do, but how you do it.

3. The examiners are free to select/decide the subjects, but these should be according to the standard of Class XII and environment of the school/candidates.

   Some identified areas of the subjects for painting-composition are given below, in which some more areas may also be added:

   (i) Affairs of family friends and daily life.
   (ii) Affairs of family professionals.
   (iii) Games and sports activities.
   (iv) Nature
   (v) Fantasy
   (vi) National, religious, cultural, historical and social events and celebrations.

4. **General Instructions to the examiners:**

   1. Candidates should be given one hour break after first three hours.
   2. Work of the candidates, for Parts I, II and III, are to be evaluated on the spot jointly by the external and internal examiners.
   3. Each work of Part I, II and III, after assessment is to be marked as "Examined" and duly signed by the external and internal examiners jointly.

**Some Reference Books for teachers (For Practical Part):**

1. “Paint Still life” by Claretta White yet to be revised (Walter T. Foster Publication).
7. “Art of the Pencil” by Borough Johnson (Sir ISAAC Pitman & Sons Ltd., New Delhi).
8. “Design for you” by Ethel Jane Beitler (John Wilary & Sons Ltd., New Delhi).
B. GRAPHICS
(Code No. 050)

Introduction: The Course in Graphics at Senior Secondary stage as an elective subject is aimed to develop aesthetic sense of the students through the understanding of various important, well known aspects and modes of Visual art expression in India’s rich cultural heritage from the period of Indus Valley to the present time. It encompasses also a wider range of practical exercises in making of graphic prints for developing their mental faculties of observation, imagination, creation and physical & technical skills.

Objectives

A) Theory (History of Indian Art)

Note: As the syllabus of Graphics (Theory) is the same as that of Painting (Theory), its objectives are same.

B) Practical

The purpose of introducing practical exercises in graphics is to help and enable students to make simple compositions in monochrome and in colours through the various print-making techniques using methods and material specifically prescribed for adequate results. The students should be introduced to the subject by giving a short history of the print making techniques. They should be given exercises to inculcate respect for the tools and apparatus-used in the various processes including their maintenance and proper handling.

CLASS-XI (THEORY)

One Theory Paper 40 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pre-Historic Rock-Paintings and Art of Indus Valley</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Buddhist and Jain and Hindu Art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Temple Sculptures, Bronzes and Artistic aspects of Indo-Islamic Architecture</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notes: The Syllabus of Graphics (Theory) for Class XI is the same as that of Painting (Theory) for class XI given earlier.

CLASS-XI (PRACTICAL)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Relief Printing through Linocut/Woodcut/Paper-cardboard</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 1: To make Linocut/Woodcut/Paper-cardboard print on 1/4 Imperial sheet on a given subject Syllabus for Relief Printing (Lonocuts/Woodcuts/Paper-cardboard Prints). 100 Periods

1. Introduction of the history of print making.
2. Printing methods and materials.
3. Characteristics of printing inks, solvents, and dyers.
4. Registration methods.
5. Simple, colour printing techniques.
6. Finishing of the mounting and prints.

Unit 2: Portfolio Assessment 48 Periods

a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product 10 Marks
b) The selected prints (either from Linocuts/Woodcuts/Paper-cardboard prints) prepared during the course by the candidate and certified by the school authorities as the work done in the school are to be placed before the examiners for assessment. 10 Marks

Note:
1. The candidates should be given one hour break after first three hours.
2. The time-table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

CLASS-XII (THEORY)

One Theory Paper 40 Marks

Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 The Rajasthani and Pahari Schools of Miniature Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 The Mughal and Deccan schools of Miniature Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 The Indian National Flag and the Bengal School of Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 The Modern Trends in Indian Art</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Syllabus of Graphics (Theory) for Class XII is the same as that of Painting (Theory) for class XII given earlier.

CLASS-XII (PRACTICAL)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks

Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Making of graphic-print through Serigraphy/Lithography/Etching and</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Engraving (Intaglio Process) techniques

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The students in the class are expected to opt for any one of the following media depending upon the facilities available in their schools. 120 Periods

Unit-1

a) Serigraphy

1. The history of stencils and silk screen.
2. Methods and materials.
3. The use and maintenance of the squeeze.
4. Sealing, registration for colour, work and preparation for printing.
5. Solvents for cleaning, use and characteristics of printing inks.
6. Finishing and mounting of the print.
   
   OR

b) Lithography 100 Periods

1. Introduction: Short history and the methods and material used in producing lithographic prints.
2. The use and characteristics of the Litho stone/Zinc plates.
3. The use of lithographic chalks and ink (Tusche).
4. Preparing for printing and use of various chemicals inking and taking proofs.
5. Papers used in lithography and getting the final print.
6. Finishing and mounting of the print.
   
   OR

c) Etching and Engraving (Intaglio Process) 120 Periods

1. Introduction to intaglio technique with a short history, methods and materials, Etching process.
2. Preparing the plate and laying the ground (resist) and Inking.
3. Characteristics of different types of grounds.
5. Colour etching, use of stencils and marks.
6. Finishing and mounting of the prints.

Unit 2:

oprd of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product 10 Marks

b) Three selected prints prepared during the course by the candidate and certified by the school authorities as works done in the school and to be placed before the external examiner for assessment. 10 Marks

Note: The time table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.
GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATION OF PRACTICAL

1. **Marking Scheme:**

   **Part I:** Graphic-Composition (print making)
   
   (i) Emphasis on the subject 10
   (ii) Handling on the material and technique of print-making 10 40 marks
   (iii) Composition and quality of print 20

   **Part II:** Portfolio Assessment
   
   (a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. 10
   (b) Three selected Prints (4+3+3 marks for 3 prints) 10

2. **Format of the questions:**

   **Part I:** Graphic Composition (print-making) 50 marks
   
   Choose one of the print-making medium available and taught in your school viz. serigraphy, lithography, etching and engraving.
   
   Make a Graphic-Composition on any one of the five subjects given below according to the possibility and suitability of the medium:
   
   (Note: Any five suitable subjects for “Graphic-Composition (Print-making)” are to be decided by the internal and external examiners jointly in accordance with the instructions are to be mentioned here).
   
   Make use of line, tone and texture, exploiting the medium fully to realize composition.
   
   Print your composition in one or two colours.
   
   Pay special attention to print quality and cleanliness. Submit two identical prints along with all the rough layouts as your final submission.

   **Size of the plate:**
   
   (i) Serigraphy 30 cm x 20 cm.
   (ii) Lithography 30 cm x 20 cm.
   (iii) Etching & engraving 30 cm x 20 cm.

3. **Instructions to decide the subjects for Graphic-Composition:**

   1. The external and internal examiners jointly are to select/decide five subjects suitable for Graphic-Composition (print-making).
   2. Each subject should be so designed that the candidate may get a clear-cut idea of the subject, however, any candidate can perceive a subject in his/her own way but graphic quality must be maintained in the composition.
   3. The examiners are free to select/decide the subjects, but these should be according to the standard of class XII and environment of the school/candidates.

   Some identified areas of the subjects for Graphic-Composition (Print-making) are given below in which some more areas may be added, if needed:

   (i) Affairs of family, friends and daily life.
   (ii) Affairs of family professionals.
(iii) Games & Sports Activities.
(iv) Nature.
(v) Fantasy.
(vi) National, religious and cultural, historical and social events and celebrations.
(vii) Historical monuments
(viii) Folk and classical dances/theatres
(ix) Traditional/ancient sculpture and painting
(x) Relevant social issues

4. Instructions to the examiners
   1. Candidates should be given one hour break after first three hours.
   2. Work of the candidates for part I & II is to be evaluated on the spot by the external and internal examiners jointly.
   3. Each work of parts I & II, after assessment, is to be marked as examined and duly signed by the external and internal examiners.

Some Reference books for teachers
2. “Print Making”, Harwewy Daniels (Hamlym).
(C) SCULPTURE
(Code No. 051)

Introduction
The Course in sculpture at Senior Secondary stage as an elective subject is aimed at developing aesthetic sense of the students through the understanding of various important, well known aspects and modes of visual art expression in India’s rich cultural heritage from the period of Indus Valley to the present time. It encompasses also a wide range of practical exercises in making of various sculptures for developing their mental faculties of observation, imagination and creation and the physical and technical skills.

Objectives
A) THEORY (History of Indian Art)
   Note: As the syllabus of Sculpture (Theory) is the same as that of Painting (Theory), its objectives are same.
B) PRACTICAL
   The purpose of introducing practical exercises in sculpture is to help and enable the students to make sculptures. All assignments should be designed to understand problems of volume, weight, play of form in space, etc., as against rendering on flat two dimensional. Adequate technical skills may be provided depending on the facilities available.

CLASS-XI (THEORY)
One Theory Paper 40 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pre-Historic Rock-Painting and Art of Indus Valley</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Buddhist, Jain and Hindu Art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Temple Sculptures, Bronzes and Artistic aspects of Indo-Islamic Architecture</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Syllabus of Sculpture (Theory) for Class XI is the same as that of Painting (Theory) for Class XI given earlier.

CLASS-XI (PRACTICAL)
One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Modelling in Relief (in clay or plaster of Paris)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Modelling in Round (in clay or plaster of Paris)</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit</td>
<td>Description</td>
<td>Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit 1:** Modelling in relief on given subjects from life and nature. 50 Periods

**Unit 2:** Modelling in round on given subjects from life and nature. 50 Periods

Handling of clay and its techniques, pinching, coiling, rolling, etc.

**Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment**

- **a)** Record the entire year's performance from sketch to finished product. 10 Marks
- **b)** Four selected pieces of works prepared during the course by the candidate and certified by the school authorities as works executed in the school are to be placed before the examiners for assessment. 10 Marks

**Note:**
1. The candidate should be given one hour break after first three hours.
2. The time table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

**CLASS-XII (THEORY)**

**One Theory Paper**

**Unitwise Weightage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Note:** The Syllabus of Sculpture (Theory) for Class XII is the same as that of Painting (Theory) for Class XII given earlier.

**CLASS-XII (PRACTICAL)**

**One Paper**

**Unitwise Weightage**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>148</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 1: Modelling in Relief* 50 Pds.
Unit 2: Modelling in Round* 50 Pds.
Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment 48 Pds.

(a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product (10 Marks)
(b) Four pieces of work prepared during the course selected by the candidate and certified by the school authorities as work executed in the school are to be placed before the examiners for assessment.
   * Use of clay composition in hollow for baking.
   * Modelling of simplified human figures, birds, animals and plants in relief and round. Geometrical shapes like cube, cone, cylinder, etc., and their composition in relief as an exercise in design study of textures. Use of plaster of Paris. 10 Marks

Note:
1. The candidate should be given one hour break after first three hours.
2. The time table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

GUIDELINES FOR EVALUATION OF PRACTICAL

1. Marking Scheme:

   Part I: Modelling in Relief
   (i) Composition including emphasis on the subject 10
   (ii) Handling of media 05 20 Marks
   (iii) Creative approach and overall impression 05

   Part II: Modelling in Round
   (i) Composition including emphasis on the subject 10
   (ii) Handling of media 05 20 Marks
   (iii) Creative approach and overall impression 05

   Part III: Portfolio Assessment
   (a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. 10
   (b) Four works of sculpture consisting of:
      (i) One sculpture in relief (High Relief) 2.5
      (ii) One sculpture in relief (Low Relief) 2.5 20 Marks
      (c) Two Sculpture in round 05

2. Format of the questions:

   Part I: Modelling in Relief:
   Make a sculpture in Relief (low/high) on any one of the following five subjects. The size should be within 25 to 30 cm. (horizontally or vertically) and about 4 cm. in thickness from the board.
   (Note: Any five suitable subjects for “Modelling in Relief” are to be decided by the external and internal examiners jointly in accordance with the instructions and are to be mentioned here).
Part II: Modelling in Round:

Prepare a sculpture in round, in clay medium, on any one of the following five subjects. The height should be within 25 to 30 cm, horizontally or vertically.

Note: Any five suitable subjects for “Modelling in Round” are to be decided in accordance with the instructions and are to be mentioned here strictly just before the start of the examination for Part II.

3. Instructions to decide the subjects for Modelling in Relief and Round:

(1) The examiners are to select/decide five subjects suitable for modelling in relief and five subjects for modelling in round. The subjects for “Modelling in Round” are to be conveyed to the candidates strictly just before the start of the examination for Part II.

(2) Each subject should be so designed that the candidate may get a clear-cut idea of the subject, however, a candidate can perceive a subject in his/her own way. Distortion of human/animal forms may be allowed.

(3) Choice of high or low relief should remain open to the candidates.

(4) The examiners are free to decide the subjects but they should be according to the standard of class XII and environment of the school/candidates. Some identified areas of the subjects for Modelling in Relief are given below in which some more areas may also be included:
   (i) Nature Study;
   (ii) Design, natural, decorative, stylized and geometrical;
   (iii) Family, friends and daily life;
   (iv) Birds and animals;
   (v) Games and sports activities;
   (vi) Religious, social and personal activities;
   (vii) Cultural activities;
   (viii) Ideas - Personal, social, local, provincial, national and international.

4. General instructions to the examiners:

1. Candidates should be given one hour break after first three hours.

2. Work of the candidates of Parts I, II and III, is to be evaluated on the spot by the external and internal examiners jointly.

3. Each work of Parts I, II and III, after assessment, is to be marked as examined and duly signed by the external and internal examiners.

Some Reference books for teachers:

5. “Form and Space”, Edward Their, Thames and Hudson; London.

431
(D) APPLIED ART (COMMERCIAL ART)
(Code No. 52)

Introduction
The course in Applied Art (Commercial Art) at Senior Secondary stage as an elective subject is aimed to
develop aesthetic sense of the students through the understanding to various important, well known aspects
and modes of visual art expression in India’s rich cultural heritage from the period of Indus Valley to the
present time. It encompasses also a wide range of practical exercises in commercial art for developing their
mental faculties of observation, imagination, creation and physical and technical skills.

Objectives
A) THEORY (History of Indian Art)
   Notes: As the syllabus of Applied Art-Commercial Art (Theory) is the same as that of Painting (Theory),
   its objectives are same.

B) PRACTICAL: The purpose of introducing practical exercises in Applied Art (Commercial Art) is to help
   and enable the students to develop professional competence in making Model Drawing Lettering, layout
   preparation and poster so that they can link their lives with productivity.

CLASS-XI (THEORY)

One Theory Paper 40 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Pre-Historic Rock-Paintings and Art of Indus Valley</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Buddhist, Jain and Hindu Art</td>
<td>24</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Temple Sculpture Bronze and Artistic aspects of Indo-Islamic Architecture</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>72</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Syllabus of Applied Art-Commercial Art (Theory) for Class XI is the same as that of Painting
(Theory) for Class XI given earlier.

CLASS-XI (PRACTICALS)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1 Drawing</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Lettering and layout</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Portfolio Assessment</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>148</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 1: Drawing

Unit 2: (a) Lettering
(i) Study of lettering of Roman and Devnagri Scripts
(ii) Identification of some type-faces and their sizes
(b) Layout
Making a simple layout with lettering as the main component.

Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment
(a) Record of entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. (10)
(b) Five selected drawings in any media done during the year including minimum three lives. (05)
(c) Two selected works in chosen subject done during the year. (05)

Note:
1. The candidate should be given one hour break after first three hours.
2. The time table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

CLASS-XII (THEORY)

One Theory Paper 40 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 2 Hour

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>History of Indian Art</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The Rajasthani and Pahari Schools of Miniature Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>The Mughal and Deccan Schools of Miniature Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>The Indian National Flag and the Bengal School of Painting</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>The Modern Trends in Indian Art</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>72</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The Syllabus of Applied Art-Commercial Art (Theory) for Class XII is the same as that of Painting (Theory) for Class XII given earlier.

CLASS-XII (PRACTICAL)

One Practical Paper 60 Marks
Unitwise Weightage Time: 6 Hours (3+3)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Illustration</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Poster</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

433
Unit 1: Illustration

Study of techniques of illustration on given subjects and simple situations supported by drawing from life and outdoor sketching in different media suitable for printing.

Unit 2: Poster

Making a poster with specified data and slogan on a given subject in two or three colours.

Unit 3: Portfolio Assessment

(a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. (10)
(b) Five selected drawings in any media done during the year including minimum of two illustrations (05)
(c) Two selected posters in chosen subject. (05)

Note: The time table to be so framed as to allow the students to work continuously for minimum of two periods at a stretch.

Guidelines for Evaluation of Practical

1. Marking Scheme:

   Part I: Illustrations
   (i) Composition including quality of drawing 10
   (ii) Emphasis on the subject with a specific situation 05 20 Marks
   (iii) Reproducing quality and overall impression 05

   Part II: Poster
   (i) Layout and Lettering 10
   (ii) Emphasis on the subject 05 20 Marks
   (iii) Proper colour scheme, overall impression and reproducing quality 05

   Part III: Portfolio Assessment
   (a) Record of the entire year’s performance from sketch to finished product. 10
   (b) Five selected drawings in any media including minimum of two illustrations. 05 20 Marks
   (c) Two selected posters in chosen subjects. 05

2. Format of the questions:

   Part I: Illustration
   Make an illustration in black and white in any colour media on any one of the following five subjects with a specific situation.
   Size of the illustration: 30 cm x 22 cm.

   Note: Any five suitable subjects or illustration, decided by the external and internal examiners jointly in accordance with the instructions are to be mentioned here.
Part II: Poster

Prepare a poster-design with specified data and slogan in English/Hindi/Regional language, in three flat colours, on any one of the following five subjects. The designing of the poster should have balanced use of typography and illustration.

Size of the Poster-design: 1/2 imp size.

Note: Any five suitable subjects for poster design decided by the external and internal examiners jointly in accordance with the instructions and are mentioned here, strictly just before the start of the examination for Part II.

3. A) Instructions to decide the subjects for illustration:

1. The examiners are to select/decide five suitable subjects.
2. Each subject should be given a specific situation, which is a main characteristic of an illustration.
3. Each subject should be so designed that the candidate may get a clear-cut idea of the subject and they can illustrate a specific situation based on given subject areas.
4. The examiners are free to decide the subjects but these should be according to the standard of the class XII and environment of the school/candidates.

Some identified areas of the subjects for illustration are given below, in which some more areas may be added if needed.

Subject with a specific situation:
(i) Family and friends in daily life.
(ii) Professionals/professions.
(iii) Games and sports.
(iv) Nature.
(v) National events and celebrations.
(vi) Religious events and festivals.
(vii) Culture-Dance, Drama, Music and Art.

B) Instructions to decide the subjects for Poster-design:

1. The examiners are to select/decide five subjects suitable for poster-design.
2. Each subject should be given a specified data and slogan.
3. The data and slogan should be so frameddesigned that the candidates may get a clear-cut idea of the subject.
4. The examiners must give the subjects data and slogan according to the standard of Class XII and environment of the school/candidates.

Some identified areas for poster-design are given below, in which some more areas/subjects may be added.

1. For Advertisement on:
   (i) Excursion/Tourism
   (ii) Cultural activities
(iii) Community and nature development
(iv) Ideas-Social, national and international
(v) Commercial products

2. Instructions to the examiners:

1. Candidates should be given one hour break after first three hours.
2. Work of the candidates for Parts I, II and III is to be evaluated on the spot by the external and internal examiners jointly.
3. Each work of parts I, II and III, after assessment, is to be marked as examined and signed by the external and internal examiners.

Some Reference Books for teachers
1. Typolog - G.M. Rege, Bombay.
2. Kalatmak Likhai, Published by D.A. V.P.
3. Figure Painting in Water Colour, Charles Reid Watson, Guptill Publication.
5. Walter T. Foster - Human Figure.
8. Walter T. Foster - Landscape.

Some Reference Books for Theory portion of Painting, Graphics, Sculpture and Applied Art:

1. भारत की चित्रकला
2. नवीन भारतीय चित्रकला शिक्षण पद्धति
3. भारतीय चित्रकला
4. भारतीय चित्रकला का इतिहास
5. भारतीय कला और कलाकार
6. भारतीय चित्रकला का बृहद इतिहास
7. रूपांतर कला के मूलधार
8. कला विकास (भारतीय कला का विकास)
9. भारतीय चित्रकला
10. भारतीय चित्रकला का विकास
कानपुर (उ. प.) 208004
德拉. विरंजीलाल झा, लक्ष्मी कला कुटीर, नया गंज, गाजियाबाद (उ. प.) 201001

11. कला के मूल तत्त्व
德拉. विरंजीलाल झा, लक्ष्मी कला कुटीर, नया गंज, गाजियाबाद (उ. प.) 201001

12. शिल्प कथा
नन्दलाल बसु, साहित्य भवन लि., इलाहाबाद (उ. प.)

13. भारत का मूर्तिशिल्प
德拉. चालसे पुल, फाबरी, राजपाल एण्ड सन्स, कस्मीरी गेट, दिल्ली-110006

14. कला और कलम
德拉. गिरीज विश्वास, आग्रावाल, भारतीय चित्रकला का आलोचनात्मक इतिहास ललिता कला प्रकाशन, 27-ए, साकंत कलानी, अलीगढ़ (उ. प.) 202001
- do -

15. भारतीय मूर्तिकला परिचय
- do -

16. आधुनिक भारतीय चित्रकला
德拉. लोकेन्द्रचन्द्र शर्मा गोयल पब्लिशिंग हाउस, सुधाप बाजार, मेठ (उ. प.)

17. भारत की चित्रकला का संक्षिप्त इतिहास
ललित कला आकादमी, रवीन्द्र भवन, कॉपरनिक्स मार्ग, (निनकट मण्डी हाउस), नई दिल्ली 110001 तथा ल.क.अ. के क्षेत्रीय कार्यालयों पर भी उपलब्ध

18. रेड वर्मा, अमृता शेठिगिरि, रमाकिंद्र, हुसैन, हैमर, यामिनी राय, देवी प्रसाद राय चौधरी, पर लघु पुस्तकां (मोनोग्राफ्स) तथा समकालीन भारतीय कला
德拉. वासुदेव शरण अग्रवाल, पृथ्वी प्रकाशन, वाराणसी (उ. प.) 221005

19. भारतीय कला
प्राणनाथ माणू, नेशनल बुक ट्रस्ट हाउस, नई दिल्ली
By Dr. Anis Farooqi

20. भारत की समकालीन कला – एक परिश्रम
प्राणनाथ माणू, नेशनल बुक ट्रस्ट हाउस, नई दिल्ली
By Dr. Anis Farooqi

21. Hindustan Masavri
22. The Heritage of Indian Art
23. Studies in Indian Art
24. Indian Painting
25. History of Indian and Indonesian Art
26. South Indian Bronzes
27. Discovering Indian Sculpture, A Brief History
28. Story of Indian Art

29. Story of Indian Art
30. History of Indian and Indonesian Art
31. South Indian Bronzes
32. Discovering Indian Sculpture, A Brief History
33. Story of Indian Art
30. **Glory of Indian Miniature**

31. **Indian Painting**

32. **Indian Artists through the ages**

33. **Contemporary Indian Artists**


35. **Monographs, Portfolios and prints of contemporary/Modern paintings and sculptures which are included in the course of study.**

36. **Portfolios, books and prints of Paintings and sculptures which are included in the course of study Govt. of India), Janpath,**

37. **Contemporary Art in India-A Perspective**

38. **History of Indian Painting (Volume-I to V)**


C.Sivaramamurti, National Book Trust, India A-5, Green Park, New Delhi-110016


Geeta Kapoor, Vikas Publishing House, Darya Ganj, Delhi - 110002

Lalit Kala Akademi, Rabindra Bhawan, Copernicus Marg, (New Mandi House), New Delhi-110001.

National Gallery of Modern Art (Deptt. of Culture, Ministry of H.R.D. Govt. of India): Jaipur House, Near India Gate, New Delhi-110003.

National Museum (Deptt. of Culture, Ministry of H.R.D.) New Delhi-110011

Prof. P.N. Mago National Book Trust of India, New Delhi-110016

Krishna Chaitanya, Abhinav Publications, Hauzkhas, New Delhi
31. MUSIC  
(Code Nos. 31 to 36)  
The syllabus in the subject has been published separately in Senior School Curriculum Volume III.

32. DANCE  
(Code Nos. 56 to 62)  
The syllabus in the subject has been published separately in Senior School Curriculum Volume III.
Aims and Objectives
To impart an all round and holistic education that equips the Indian youth today to face challenges of a global and rapidly changing world, while preserving their own cultural assets, traditions and values. This new subject area has been introduced for senior secondary level in schools with the following objectives:

- To understand the critical role of the crafts community and its integral relationship to the Indian society.
- To enable students to understand the relationship between economics, culture and aesthetics.
- To enable students to explore the linkages between environment, craft traditions and society through field studies.
- To develop a respect for the diversity of Indian craft traditions and to uphold the dignity of its practitioners by understanding the difficulties that they face.
- To introduce Indian culture through the crafts, so that school students appreciate the variety of skills and expressions of the Indian artist.
- To provide students a creative aesthetic experience of the unique visual and material culture of India and develop values of conservation, protection of the environment, resources and heritage of the country.
- To enable students to understand the relationship between tradition and contemporary trends, form and function, creator and consumer.
- To understand the processes of creating a craft object from start to finish.
- To introduce students with the tools to extend craft traditions to wider applications through applied crafts.

SYLLABUS DESIGN: HERITAGE CRAFTS
CLASS-XI (2015-16)

I. THEORY 3 Hours
70 Marks

SECTION-A
40 Marks

Unit-1: Introduction to Craft Traditions 12 Periods
   a) Craft traditions of India
   b) Learning about crafts
   c) Crafts and Society

Unit-2: Crafts Materials 38 Periods
   2.1 Clay
      a) Clay as a material
      b) Different techniques of clay work
      c) Clay through the Ages
2.2 Stone
   a) Stone as a material
   b) Sculptures through Ages
   c) Different types of stone work

2.3 Metal
   a) Metals as material
   b) Different techniques of metal casting
   c) Metal crafts of different regions of India

Unit-3: Crafts Processes

3.1 Jewellery
   a) Jewellery for different parts of body
   b) Regional varieties of jewellery- its making processes

3.2 Natural Fibres
   a) Types of natural fibres
   b) Uses of natural fibres
   c) Bamboo and Bamboo Crafts processes

3.3 Paper crafts
   a) Making of paper and paper crafts
   b) Paper toys
   c) Papier mâché

3.4 Textiles
   a) Different types of textiles
   b) Different material used for textiles
   c) Textiles technique
   d) Embroidery Traditions in India

Unit-4: Composite Crafts

4.1 Painting
   a) Mural Tradition through the Ages
   b) Styles of painting in different parts of India
   c) Painting surfaces, techniques and materials

4.2 Theatre Crafts
   a) Story telling and masks in traditional performances
   b) Musical instruments in performances
SECTION-B

Field Studies: Documenting/ Exploring Crafts
- Anecdotal Experiential question
- Case Study based question

SECTION-C

Question based on the Craft chosen (Clay/ Stone/ Metal/ Jewellery/ Fibre/ Textile/ Painting/ Theatre/ Paper) for practice and innovation, on individual basis.

Note: Questions in section B and C above will be based on the practical part of the syllabus. Thus, the time allocation has not been done separately.

II. PRACTICAL

a) Field Studies: Documenting/ Exploring Crafts
- Two short projects
- One long project

b) Applied crafts
- Learning a craft
- Innovation in Design and Processes
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

## HERITAGE CRAFTS

**Code No. 070**  
**CLASS-XI**

**TIME:** 3 Hours  
**Max. Marks:** 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Short Answer (MCQ) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-I (LA-I) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-II (LA-II) (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-III (LA-III) (10 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering - (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning Analytical Skills Critical Thinking Skills etc.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>31%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**  
5\times1 = 05  
4\times3 = 12  
3\times5 = 15  
1\times8 = 08  
3\times10 = 30  
70 (16)  
100%

**Note:**

**Section (A)**  
1. MCQ-5 Questions of 1 mark each.
2. Short Answer - I (SA-I) - 4 Questions of 3 Marks each.
3. Long Answer - I (LA-I) - 3 Question of 5 Marks each.
4. Long Answer - II (LA-II) - 1 Question of 8 Marks.

**Section (B)** Long Answer - III (LA-III) - 2 Questions of 10 Marks each.

**Section (C)** Long Answer - III (LA-III) - 1 Question of 10 Marks.
CLASS-XII (2015-16)

I. THEORY   3 Hours
70 Marks

SECTION-A  40 Marks

Unit- I Overview of the Past  35 Periods
1. Crafts in the Past
2. Colonial Rule and Crafts
3. Gandhi and self sufficiency

Unit-II: Crafts Revival  45 Periods
4. Handloom and Handicraft revival
5. Crafts Community Today
6. Production and Marketing

Unit-III: Strategies for the Future  35 Periods
7. Crafts Bazaars
8. Craft in the Age of Tourism
9. Design and Development

SECTION-B  20 Marks

Field Studies: Documenting/ Exploring crafts  45 Periods
• Anecdotal Experiential question
• Case Study based question

SECTION-C  10 Marks

Question based on the Craft chosen (Clay/Stone/Metal/Jewellery/Fibre/Textile/Painting/Theatre/Paper) for practice and innovation, on individual basis.

Note: Questions in section B and C above will be based on the practical part of the syllabus. Thus time allocation has not been done separately.

II. PRACTICAL  30 Marks 60 Periods

a) Field Studies: Documenting/ Exploring Crafts
   - Two short projects
   - One long project

b) Applied Crafts
   - Learning a craft
   - Innovation in Design and Processes

(Guidelines for Section B and C as well as Practical has been provided in the Work Book: Exploring Craft Traditions of India, prepared by NCERT for classes XI and XII)
### Areas of Learning | 100 Marks
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theory</th>
<th>70</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section A (Reader)</strong></td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i) Living Craft Traditions of India-Past, Present and Future - Class XII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section B</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Section C</strong></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A personal response question based on the Craft chosen (Clay/Stone/Metal/Jewellery/Fabric/Textile/Painting/Theatre/Paper)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Practical</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exploring Craft Tradition of India XI-XII</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Studies: Exploring a Craft</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Applied Crafts</strong></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Learning a Craft</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Innovation in design and processes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PRACTICAL**

**FIELD STUDIES: EXPLORING A CRAFT**

(i) 10 Marks

1. **Project Work**

In this part of the course students will be required to do two short and one detailed projects in each class XI and XII. These projects are essentially experiential and analytical in nature.

Each student will prepare:

Two short assignments (10-15 pages each)

In the first instance students will study their immediate environment and learn about everyday crafts. They will prepare an assignment of crafts found at home, in their town/village and local artisans crafts communities.

The teachers may discuss the areas and topics related with the topics mentioned in the following paragraph, before starting the work and they may call a craftsperson or someone from the community who feels comfortable talking to the children and at the same time is well versed with the craft traditions specially of that region. Students may talk to people both producers and consumers, find out about different aspects of production and marketing or study the architecture of monuments, visit museums, study the artifacts (sculpture and painting and crafts) and work on the costumes, jewellery, the way of life, etc. The assignments can have drawings, illustrations, photographs, maps, etc. The students may choose any two topics from following areas for this short project:

- **Crafts in their own locality/home/state** to enable students to understand the design and function of craft traditions in their daily life.
● Local Heritage in Museum/monuments/ religious secular structures to understand various craft skills involved in historic architecture/building/sculpture and painting.

● Architecture prevalent in a region to study the variety of craft skills in contemporary building of homes, and other structures.

● Market/ shop/ mela/haat to understand market forces.

Note: Teacher to assess the two assignments out of 05 marks each and take the best out of the two for final assessment.

2. Exploring a Craft - Project Work

One long term project on Exploring a Craft

This project will necessarily be a scientific, methodical documentation of a particular craft tradition prevalent in the region (class XI), which will have the following core issues in the background, related to theory.

- Craft Traditions
- Philosophy and Aesthetics
- Materials, Processes and Techniques
- Environment & Resource Management
- Social Structures
- Economy and Marketing
- International Examples

Projects taken up for this subject may be divided into different stages of planning, execution and presentation. The projects may be taken up in a group of 4 to 6 students where they can work on a particular craft tradition. In class XI students may visit the crafts-persons in their own region whereas in class XII students may preferably take up crafts clusters of another region.

In the preparatory stage, students along with teachers can discuss about various crafts traditions practiced in the region, their history, distribution, etc., collect all information available through various sources including library, internet and resource persons. To avail comprehensive data on various aspects of the crafts, students may develop an interview schedule and decide on number of crafts persons to be interviewed, which all places they will be visiting, etc. Teachers must equip the students on interaction with craftpersons and other people from the community, type of language they should use, how to be polite with them and while handling their materials, etc. Students can buy some of the objects from craftpersons, take photographs films after seeking their permission, make drawings, etc., which later on they can use in presentation or submission of project report.

After the completion of documentation, students could make presentation in school assembly/class in parent- teachers’ meeting.

APPLIED CRAFTS

This component will consist of a-hands- on-experience of creative work with a multi-disciplinary approach:

1. Learning a Craft

Students can learn the basics of a chosen craft from a practising local artisan, such as pottery/ weaving/ drawing and work on its techniques, handling of materials and tools, experiment with colour, form, texture, rhythm, balance, etc. They can then experiment with them, know about the traditional practices in that craft, the symbolism in them and the different points of views associated with it. The schools should have all the facilities required for practicing all the processes involved in a craft including
working space, materials and tools. Schools may not have a teacher who is also an expert in all these crafts and in such a case, the schools should identify resource persons/ craftspersons from the community, who can come to the school for demonstrations and students also can visit them.

Help can be sought from TRIFED, SPIC-MACY, CCRT and other such organizations which are trying to retain the cultural fabric of Indian Society.

2. Innovation in design and processes

In this stage, students will develop their creative, innovation skills. They will choose one topic and translate theory into practice based on the interest and regional needs of India, like stone craft in parts of M.P., Tamil Nadu, Orissa, etc. where stone is easily available.

- **Materials, Processes and Techniques**
  
  Experiment with eco-friendly packaging of different crafts.

- **Environment & Resource Management**
  
  Recycling of materials

  Reducing hazards

- **Economy and Marketing**
  
  Assisting a craftsperson in proper methods of costing and pricing

  Studying consumer needs/ behavior and informing crafts person of changing market trends, etc.

- **International Examples**
  
  Creative contemporary uses of the craft in India and abroad

- **Creating an Aesthetic Environment**

  Finally it is critical that students who undertake this course have an opportunity to use what they learn. Students will be asked to practically demonstrate how they will create an aesthetic environment at school, home, and community. They can redesign their classroom with crafts they have studied; they can design a notice board for the school, or decorate the principal's office. Periodically, students can display and organize exhibitions to show the works and obtain feedback. Students can learn how their products can be creatively used in their individual and collective living.

**Textbook**

In all, there will be three textbooks for classes XI and class XII. One textbook each in both the years will be for theory, and one book giving guidelines/ addressing the schools, teachers and students about the practical components.

The theory textbooks for classes XI and XII will be a fully illustrated textbook giving photographs, sketches, maps, timelines, case studies, etc. The class XI textbook of theory will introduce children with diverse traditions of the Indian crafts. Whereas the class XII textbook will address the six aspects of Craft Traditions: a. Philosophy and Aesthetics, b. Materials, Processes and Techniques, c. Environment & Resource Management d. Social Structures f. Economy and marketing g. International Examples. These aspects will be studied in light of the crafts traditions referred in class XI.

A work book which will be addressing the students as well as teachers and schools for conducting different activities in practicum, like the field studies and applied crafts will provide some samples of documentation methods/ formats based on which children can develop their own formats to conduct them. This will be a book for both years. It will also suggest what facilities the schools should provide for conducting these activities, etc.
Teacher Qualifications:

MANDATORY
A Post Graduate in any of the Fine Arts, Masters in Fine Arts (MFA) or Masters in Drawing or Painting

DESIRABLE
An exposure to at least one Craft even if in an unorganised sector.
In case a teacher does not have desirable qualification as above, an undertaking should be taken so that at least a 21 days training is done with the CCRT /Sanskriti /Crafts Museum/NCERT (DEAA).

Infrastructure:
Basic space and kiln, potter wheel and other equipment required for the specific craft being offered.

Prescribed Books:
1. Reader: Living Craft Traditions of India, Textbook for Class XI
   (Published by NCERT)
2. Reader: Living Craft Traditions of India, Past, Present and future - Textbook for Class XII
   (Published by NCERT)
3. Exploring the Craft Traditions of India, Class XI & XII
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>Short Answer (MCQ) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer - I (LA-I) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer - II (LA-II) (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer - III (LA-III) (10 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering - (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning Analytical Skills Critical Thinking Skills etc.</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding - (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information; Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td></td>
<td>5×1=05</td>
<td>4×3=12</td>
<td>3×5=15</td>
<td>1×8=08</td>
<td>3×10=30</td>
<td>70(16)</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note:
Section (A) 1. MCQ-5 Questions of 1 Mark each.
2. Short Answer - I (SA-I) - 4 Questions of 3 Marks each.
3. Long Answer - I (LA-I) - 3 Questions of 5 Marks each.
4. Long Answer - II (LA-II) - 1 Question of 8 Marks.
Section (B) Long Answer - III (LA-III) - 2 Questions of 10 Marks each.
Section (C) Long Answer - III (LA-III) - 1 Question of 10 Marks.
34. GRAPHIC DESIGN
(Code No. 071)

Introduction

Graphic Design is the creative planning and execution of visual communication. One learns to create a combination of shapes and forms, words and images, in order to reproduce them on some flat surface (two dimensional - paper, cardboard, cloth, plastic, video, computer, or projection screen, on poster, billboard, or other signage) or in a three-dimensional form (fabricated or manufactured) in order to convey information to a targeted audience. All graphic designs has a purpose or function. Usually its purpose is commercial to explain aesthetically something - to express, inform and influence the thoughts and actions of its audience.

This subject introduces the student to the art intended to communicate information for advertising. The focus is on studying and using layout and design concepts used in the graphic design field. The students will employ both analog media (drawing with pencil and paper, etc.) and digital media - using up-to-date computer tools (graphics hardware and software - for drawing, painting, layout, typography, scanning, and photography).

1. Creating Art: Students know and apply the arts disciplines, techniques and processes to communicate the original or interpretive work.

2. Art in Context: Students demonstrate how elements of time and place influence the visual characteristics, content, purpose and message of words of art.

3. Art as Inquiry: Students demonstrate how the arts reveal universal concepts and themes. Students reflect upon and assess the characteristics and merits of their work and the work of others.

Graphic Design at senior secondary stage is an elective subject. Although there are no prerequisite qualifications for the subject the students should demonstrate basic skill and interest in the fields of art and design to opt this subject.

Rationale

Design is the process of selection where visual elements such as line, shape, volume, tone, texture, colour, form, format, space, and structure are used by students to express their ideas. Visual sensitivity and working knowledge of design elements would be developed by solving a series of problems and employing a variety of media and materials. The curricular area aims at enabling the students to develop their mental faculties of observation, imagination, and creation and develop skills and sensitivity towards the use of visual elements for an effective visual communication.

Design is an activity of problem solving for the well being of society and individuals. Today, in the world of information and communication everyone has to communicate and get communicated by different groups of people through a wide variety of communication systems.

Graphic design course has a great potential in providing creative solutions to communication of complex phenomena of print media such as books, magazines and newspaper, through pictographic depictions or concept visualization. It can be traditionally applied in typography, cartooning (social, political and educational), and designing posters, book-covers, letters heads, newspaper format, brochures, logo, textile prints, or even jewellery. With the advent of personal computers and design software, graphic design is being utilized in electronic media. Often referred to as interactive design, it has unlimited applications in advertisements.

The career choices connected through this course may be seem as graphic designers working in print production as newsletters, posters, brochures, etc. Graphic designers combine text and images to communicate a message: sell a product or service, inform, or entertain.
The curriculum in Graphic Design focuses on creating intelligent and powerful visual communication. Students build a strong foundation for a graphic design career by learning design techniques, visual thinking, concept development, colour, composition and typography through case studies and hands on exercises. During the study, assignments will incorporate problem solving projects that relate to visual communication. The course includes introduction to computer as a tool to create, modify and present the visual messages creatively.

By opting Graphic Design as one of the Elective subjects at Senior Secondary level, the students will have various options to pursue their advanced studies in Graphic Design or the knowledge may be integrated with related curricular/professional areas for vertical and horizontal mobility in their career.

Course Objectives
Study of Graphic Design will have a wider horizon in the field of art and will:

- Demonstrate artistic growth by executing a variety of images/text as images, traditional and contemporary techniques that solve complex design problems using creative thinking and analytical skills.
- Develop and demonstrate the understanding and skillful use of the elements and principles of visual design (1. conceptual element, 2. visual element, 3. relational element and 4. practical or functional element).
- Gain skill to use digital tools as a powerful means of communication to create, modify and present the message.
- Study the works of contemporary artists, designers as well as the masters in the art field and discuss to enrich their vocabulary of design.
- Learn ways to apply aesthetic sensibilities into their works and explore ways to balance between formal theories with practical applications.

Core Content
The students will:

- Recognise how graphic design involved in contemporary time.
- The concept of a layout and ways to create it.
- Practice styles of lettering/fonts and their implications.
- Concept of a logo and methods of create it.
- The basics of two dimensional design including the elements and principles of art.
- Graphic Design and implications of colour theory.
- Role of criticism in interpreting Graphic Design.
- Career options in Graphic Design.
- Use variety of tools and techniques in developing design.

The students will design and create a variety of projects, using traditional and electronic medium. Maintain good studio organization facilities in an appropriate working condition.
# CLASS XI: GRAPHIC DESIGN

**Time**: 3 Hours

### A: THEORY (One Paper)  70 marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Class XI: Graphic Design</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Unit-I: Foundations of Graphic Design  20 marks
- Introduction to Graphic Design  10 marks
- Graphic Art, Design and Graphic Design  10 marks
- Elements and Principles of Graphic Design 10 marks

#### Unit-II: Graphic Design and Society  25 marks
- Indigenous Design and Culture  10 marks
- Indigenous Graphic Design Practices 10 marks

#### Unit-III: Graphic Communication Techniques  25 marks
- Development of script  10 marks
- Evolution in Reproduction (Reprography) 10 marks
- Movable Metal Type to Digital Imaging 10 marks

### B: PRACTICAL  30 marks

1. Sketching and Drawing  10 Marks
   - Sketching of natural and man-made objects and environment  5 marks
   - Construction Drawing  5 marks
   - Representational Drawing  5 marks
   - Simplification Drawing  5 marks
2. Basic Design: Development of Aesthetic sensibility towards design  10 marks
   - 10 marks

### C: PORTFOLIO  10 marks

- All year

---

**CLASS XI: GRAPHIC DESIGN**

**A: THEORY (One Paper)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Class XI: Graphic Design</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### UNIT-I: Foundations of Graphic Design  20 marks
- Introduction to Graphic Design  10 marks
- Graphic Art, Design and Graphic Design  10 marks
- Elements and Principles of Graphic Design 10 marks

#### UNIT-II: Graphic Design and Society  25 marks
- Indigenous Design and Culture  10 marks
- Indigenous Graphic Design Practices 10 marks

#### UNIT-III: Graphic Communication Techniques  25 marks
- Development of script  10 marks
- Evolution in Reproduction (Reprography) 10 marks
- Movable Metal Type to Digital Imaging 10 marks

### B: PRACTICAL  30 marks

1. Sketching and Drawing  10 Marks
   - Sketching of natural and man-made objects and environment  5 marks
   - Construction Drawing  5 marks
   - Representational Drawing  5 marks
   - Simplification Drawing  5 marks
2. Basic Design: Development of Aesthetic sensibility towards design  10 marks
   - 10 marks

### C: PORTFOLIO  10 marks

- All year
### a) 2-Dimensional Elements of Design
   (i) Line
   (ii) Shape
   (iii) Form
   (iv) Colours
   (v) Repetition
   (vi) Structure
   (vii) Similarity
   (viii) Gradation
   (ix) Radiation
   (x) Irregularity
   (xi) Contrast
   (xii) Concentration
   (xiii) Texture
   (xiv) Space

### b) Calligraphy and Typography
   (i) Anatomy
   (ii) Type Families
   (iii) Choosing a Font
   (iv) Styling and Formatting
   (v) Text as Image

### 3. PORTFOLIO

**1. Sketching and Drawing**
- About 100 sketches should be done in bound sketch book for submission

**2. (i) Two - Dimensional Elements of Design**
   a) Two monogram designs
   b) 1 invitation card and 1 letter head
   c) 2 posters on given subjects
   d) 2 signage on given subject
   e) 2 interpretive designs based on traditional motif (in two different media)

   **(ii) Calligraphy and Typography**
   a) 1 quotation in any chosen Typeface in any language.
   b) 1 slogan in any chosen Typeface in any language.
   c) 1 design of the initials of one's name created in reverse of letter in a manner fit for printing.
      - Produce the same design in relief printing.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes and Testing Competencies</th>
<th>VSA (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer (SA) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-I (LA-I) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-II (LA-II) (8 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning Analytical Skills Critical Thinking Skills etc.</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>7%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>31%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>28%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>5×1=5</strong></td>
<td><strong>8×3=24</strong></td>
<td><strong>5×5=25</strong></td>
<td><strong>2×8=16</strong></td>
<td><strong>70(20)</strong></td>
<td><strong>100%</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# CLASS-XII: GRAPHIC DESIGN (2015-16)

**Time:** 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A</th>
<th>THEORY (One Paper)</th>
<th>70 Marks</th>
<th>180 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit-I: Design Processes and Practices</td>
<td>15 Marks</td>
<td>30 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit-II Principles and Elements of Design</td>
<td>30 Marks</td>
<td>100 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Unit-III: Media and Design</td>
<td>25 Marks</td>
<td>50 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>PRACTICAL</td>
<td>20 Marks</td>
<td>60 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>1. Society and Articulation</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
<td>15 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2. Introduction to Design Based Software</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
<td>15 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Application of Design Based Software</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
<td>15 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Advanced Applications of Design Software</td>
<td>5 Marks</td>
<td>15 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>PORTFOLIO</td>
<td>10 Marks</td>
<td>Throughout the year</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

**CLASS-XII: GRAPHIC DESIGN**

**Time:** 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>A: THEORY (One Paper)</th>
<th>70 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**SECTION A:** Questions based on Reader

**SECTION B:** Questions based on Application of Design

## UNIT-I

**Design Processes and Practices**

1. Role of Design in Society
   - a) Functions of Design
   - b) Implications and Impact of Graphic Design
   - c) Role of Graphic Designer
   - d) Contemporary Graphic Design in India
2. Graphic Design Processes
   - a) Methodology of Graphic Design

## UNIT-II

**Principles and Elements of Design**

3. Sketching and Drawing
   - a) Introduction to Drawing: an aid in visual representation
   - b) Types of drawing
     - Drawing from memory and imagination
     - Drawing from observation
     - Drawing from Dimensional information
   - c) Virtues of drawing
4. Colour
5. Fundamentals Visual Composition  
   a) Introduction  
   b) Principles and Elements of Composition  

6. Typography  
   a) Classification  
   b) Anatomy of Font  
   c) Features of a Font  
   d) Text Formatting  
   e) Multilingual Typography  

7. Principles of Layout Design  
   a) Theme and content  
   b) Types of Layout  
   c) Colours in Layout  
   d) Copy and Type  
   e) Design for Publication

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>UNIT-III</th>
<th>Media and Design</th>
<th>25 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 8.       | Digital Imaging and Printing  
|          | a) Types of Digital Images  
|          | b) Digital image Editing  
|          | c) Digital Printing  
| 9.       | Advertising Design  
|          | a) What is Media Planning  
| 10.      | Campaign Design  
|          | a) Kinds of Campaign  
|          | b) Planning a Campaign  
|          | c) Research & Data Collection  
|          | d) Creative Aspects  
|          | e) Developing a Concept  
|          | f) Departments of an Advertising Agency  
| 11.      | Integrated Methods of Advertising  
|          | a) Kinds of Events  
|          | b) Public Relations  
|          | c) Media  
|          | d) Visual Communication an its Impact  
| 12.      | Graphic Design for Interactive Media  
<p>|          | a) Basic Concepts |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>b)</td>
<td>Types of Websites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c)</td>
<td>The Website Development and Management Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d)</td>
<td>Graphic Design Approach</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e)</td>
<td>Designing Navigation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B: PRACTICAL**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>(i) Functions of Design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Graphic Design Process</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>(i) Types of Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Colour and its Theories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Elements of Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) Types of Layout and a Complete Design for Publication.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>(i) Types of Digital Images, Editing and Printing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) Advertisement Design Planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iii) Means of Campaign Designing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(iv) Types of Visual Communication and Design a Poster/Hoarding/Book-cover, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(v) Layout of a Website Home - Page on a Chosen Field.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(Institution/organization/sports/art/event etc.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(i) One work from each chapter of Unit-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(ii) One complete sketch book of at least 100 sketches</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The portfolio would serve as evidence in the skill to organize and use tools and techniques effectively by learners.

1. **Portfolio will include**
   - One work based on each chapter of unit-II
   - Drawing
   - Colour
   - Design Principles
   - Typography
   - Layout

2. **Sketching**: 100 sketches of people, place architecture, objects etc. in different drawing media.

**Note:** Yearly submission of portfolio consisting of selected works (min. no. 20) produced during the year. The should be rich in terms of material exploration and visual impact.

Students will each develop a portfolio that reflects and intermediate to advanced level of artistic perception, expression, historic and cultural understanding, aesthetic valuing and an ability to connect their artistic skills to many art related careers and develop competencies in problem solving communication, time management and resource. Students are expected to submit acceptable work at the end of academic year. If an assignment is considered unacceptable, the students will be asked to complete and resubmit their work.
### SCHEME OF EXAMINATION
Class - XII (2015-16)

Time: 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I. THEORY PAPER</th>
<th>70 Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECTION-A</strong></td>
<td>40 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Four short questions based on textbook (80-100 words). (four questions of 3 marks each (4x3), with 1 internal choice question)</td>
<td>12 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Long questions: Three questions based on textbook (100-120 words) (Three questions of five marks each (3x5), with 1 internal choice question)</td>
<td>15 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Definitions: Five definitions based on textbook in three to five sentences. (Five definitions one mark each (1x5), with 1 internal choice question)</td>
<td>05 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. Essay Type: One essay type question based on textbook (150-200 words) (One essay type question of 8 marks, with 1 internal choice question)</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SECTION-B</strong></td>
<td>30 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. Four short questions on drawing a design pattern based on the given input (Four questions of 3 marks each (4x3), with internal choice question)</td>
<td>12 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6. Two questions on designing a motif or a pattern based on (5+5) (Two questions of 5 marks each (2x5), with 1 internal choice question)</td>
<td>10 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. One question on designing any of the following types: brochure/ logo/ letterhead/ book cover/ poster/ textile print/jewellery (One design based question with choice (8x1))</td>
<td>08 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>II. PRACTICAL EXAMINATION:</strong></td>
<td>30 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Prepare a rough layout on a given topic</td>
<td>05 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Transform the same layout in digital format</td>
<td>15 marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Portfolio</td>
<td>10 Marks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(i) One work from each chapter of unit-2 (ii) One sketch book of at least 100 sketches.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S. No.</td>
<td>Typology of Questions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>Remembering</strong>- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>Understanding</strong>- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>Application</strong> (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>High Order Thinking Skills</strong> (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>Evaluation</strong>- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>TOTAL</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Rationale
In the last two decades changes of phenomenal proportion have occurred in the field of mass media studies. Mass media has taken a quantum leap forward in terms of scale content and convergence. The media experience is an important part of globalization and civil society. The media has become an indispensable part of life at the national and local level. It has become an important factor in shaping young minds.

Objectives
- Introduction to the comprehensive understanding of the five principles of Mass Media viz, Film, TV, Print, Radio and Internet
- Introduction to the evolution of Mass Media
- To understand how the content of mass media shapes our thoughts, vision, ethics and action
- Analysis of the ways in which content is created in media
- To understand creative and technical processes involved in filmmaking, television production, newsprint, radio and the internet
- Introduction to the organization of media and entertainment industries - the financial and commercial aspects.
- To delineate the roles and responsibilities of creative, technical and administrative people in media
- To familiarize with the career options in media and entertainment industry
- To analyze the vital importance of mass media in the functioning of a secular, liberal, democracy like India
- To understand the convergence of mass media as the futuristic trend opening up more and more exciting career and creative opportunities

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction of Mass Communication</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding Fiction and Non-fiction</td>
<td>40</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Evolution of the Media in India</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Role of Advertising in Mass Communication</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Introduction to the Production Process (Idea to Product - The Process)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Production Skills (Project)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Portfolio Assessment (Project)</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>240</td>
<td>80+20=100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT-1: INTRODUCTION TO MASS COMMUNICATION 30 Periods

- Definition and functions of Mass Media and Mass Communication
- Aspects of Mass Communication
- Impact of Mass Communication on psyche and society
- Barriers to Communication
- A brief history of Mass Media

UNIT-2: UNDERSTANDING FICTION AND NON-FICTION 40 Periods

Understanding Fiction

- Story as a self content world
- Story as a subjective experience
- Content of a story
  - Theme/subject
  - Plot, time and space
  - Characters
- Techniques of story telling
  - Description
  - Dialogue
  - View point
- Genre of a story
  - Fable, Myth, Legend, Short story

Understanding Non-fiction

Print

- News and reporting - the approaches and formats - news story, feature, article, interview

Film and TV

- Defining Non-fiction

The approaches to reality

- Recording of an event/occurrence/personality/issue
- Making a reportage of an event/occurrence/personality/issue
- Documenting of an event/occurrence/personality/issue involving research and bringing out different views

Reporting and documenting skills for Radio 103

UNIT-3: EVOLUTION OF THE MEDIA IN INDIA 30 Periods

Cinema in India

a) Hindi Cinema
   - DG Phalke and silent era
   - Coming of sound, Studio era, Post-Independence era

b) Satyajit Ray and non-mainstream cinema
Television in India
- Doordarshan in the first phase of local stations and black and white transmission

Site Experiment
- Colour television, AASUAD 1982-Satellite Transmission (INSAT)
- Beginning of private producers working for Doordarshan - the age news programmes like The World This Week and soap operas like Hum Log
- 1992 the entry of private channels
- The spread of channels today
- Development of print journalism in India
- Pre and post-independence development of radio in India
- Pre and post-independence evolution of the internet in India

UNIT-4: ROLE OF ADVERTISING IN MASS COMMUNICATION 20 Periods
- The need for advertising and advertising as an engine of growth
- Types of advertising (product services, classified, public services, industrial, corporate)
- Principles of advertising and code of advertising standards

UNIT-5: INTRODUCTION TO THE PRODUCTION PROCESS 40 Periods
(IDEA TO PRODUCT - THE PROCESS)
1. Film
   - Pre-shooting stage
   - Shooting stage
   - Post shooting stage
2. TV
   - Pre-shooting stage
   - Shooting stage
   - Post shooting stage
3. Print
   - Planning
   - Writing
   - Editing
   - Designing
4. Radio
   - Planning and recording
   - Editing and transmission
5. Internet
   - Planning, creating and delivering
UNIT-6: PRODUCTION SKILLS (PROJECT)  40 Periods

Fiction
- Developing an idea into a story through synopsis, treatment and screenplay
- Shooting/Recording
- Post-production

Non-Fiction
- Developing an idea into a script for a documentary through research
- Shooting/Recording
- Post-production

UNIT-7: PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT  40 Periods
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN

**Mass Media Studies**  
**Code No. 072**  
**CLASS-XI (2015-16)**

### Time: 3 Hours  
Max. Marks: 80

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer -I (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -II (SA-II) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weigh tage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning Analytical skills Critical skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>17%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension -to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>09</td>
<td>11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL- 2 projects (10 marks each) 20 marks</td>
<td></td>
<td>8×1 =8</td>
<td>5×3 =15</td>
<td>6×4 =24</td>
<td>3×5 =15</td>
<td>3×6 =18</td>
<td>80(25) (project) (20)</td>
<td></td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estimated Time (in minutes)</td>
<td>10 min</td>
<td>20 min</td>
<td>50 min</td>
<td>35 min</td>
<td>50 min</td>
<td>165 min + 15 min. for revision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
UNIT-1: UNDERSTANDING THE LANGUAGE OF THE MEDIUM  

Chapter I: Media Literacy
1. Introduction of Media Literacy
2. Introduction to Mass Media
3. Audience Theories
4. Media Ownership
5. Media Representation
6. Media and Violence

Chapter II: Aspects of Film Language
1. The concept of mise en scene
2. Film Analysis
   - Short film-fiction(5)
   - Short film-nonfiction (5)
   OR
   - Feature film

Chapter III: Content Analysis of TV Programmes
1. The concept of a soap opera - Daily soap, Weekly soap
2. Genres of Soap Opera, primary audience of each genre
3. The Segmented nature of the audience
4. Gaze of the audience, concept of a flow, continuous interruption
5. Culture of Film based programmes
6. Culture of Music based programmes
7. Educational TV, non-fiction on TV
Chapter IV: Content Analysis of Radio Programmes

- News - the format, the language, frequency
- Talks, magazine programmes - unidirectional nature, feedback with a time phase difference
- Dramas - the unique nature of radio plays
- Interactive programmes - phone in, live interaction, music, experiences, memories as content of these programmes

Chapter V: Content Analysis of Newspapers and Periodicals

- Newspapers -
  a) The Macro composition of a daily - various sections like the front page, edit page, sports page, business page.
  b) The Micro composition of a daily - proportion of visual and text, language, highlighting.

- Periodicals -
  a) The Macro composition of a periodical - various sections like the cover page, cover story, features, columns, business page.
  b) The Micro composition of a periodical - proportion of visual and text, language, highlighting.

Chapter VI: Features of the Internet

- E-mails - Personal, Business Communication between Individuals and Organizations, Changing Characteristics of the same
- Websites - Educational sites, Entertainment sites, Information sites, Social networking sites, Business sites Blogs
- Web Advertising - The changing nature of communication and perception of interpersonal and social communication due to the various developing possibilities of the internet.

UNIT-2: EVOLUTION OF THE MEDIA (GLOBAL) 30 Periods

Chapter I: The Evolution of International Cinema

The Silent Era (1895 to 1927)
- Primitives and Pioneers in UK, France and USA
- Establishment of Hollywood, D.W Griffith and Slapstick comedy
- Expressionism in Germany
- Socialist Realism in USSR

The Sound Era (1927) to the present day, transition from black and white to colours
- The British, American and European documentary movement
- Genres in Hollywood

Chapter II: The Evolution - International Television

- National and Trans-national Networks
- Live and Recorded Transmission
- Video and Cable Networks
• Satellite Communication
• Evolution of Fiction and Non-fiction Programmes
• Television as a part of the Internet

Chapter III: The Evolution of Print Media
• Journalism as a 17th and 18th century phenomenon
• Role of Industrial Revolution in the spread of print media
• Local newspapers, Chain of newspapers
• Some features of journalism in Europe and America
• Online editions

Chapter IV: The Evolution of Radio
• Technically a combination of wireless and telegraph technology
• Bell, Marconi, Jagdish Chandra Bose, Tesla created the possibilities of transmission
• From Military use to the Civil one in the 1920s
• Establishment of BBC in 1922, also federal Commission in USA
• News and commercial messages
• By 1940 a universal and round the clock companion
• 1955 onwards the invention of the transistor making radio portable
• National/Regional Network: AM, FM, Stereo Broadcast
• Radio as a part of web communication

Chapter V: Evolution of the Internet
• The internet becomes a reality in the 1970s
• Till 1991, internet is limited to the military and industrial circles and is closed to others
• Development of www in 1991 opens up internet
• The phenomenal growth after that

UNIT-3: CONVERGENCE OF THE MEDIA

Chapter I: Independence and Inter-convertibility of Media
• Nature of audio-visual signals and messages
• Optical/Electronic
• Live/Recorded
• Analogue/Digital
• Nature of media
• Print-text film-optical image
• Television-electronic image
• Radio-wireless communication
• Accommodation of text, sound, image into film
Accommodation of film into television
Internet as the meeting point of all the mass media

Chapter II: Convergence and the New Possibilities of Communication

Earlier models of communication

- Broadcasting
- Mass communication model of a few transmitting to a vast number of receivers
- Gigantic organization
- Huge technical infrastructure
- Large scale revenue
- The changed paradigm due to the Internet
- Empowering an individual to post data on the Internet
- Information, message in one medium triggering off activity in the others
- Many sources of the same information
- Distribution of the information between individuals on an unprecedented global scale
- Rapidity of opinion generation on a local, national and global scale
- The socio-political implications of the new information order
- The strengthening of democracy

UNIT-4: SELLING/MARKETING/EXHIBITING A PRODUCT THROUGH ADVERTISING

30 Periods

The Case Study Approach

Chapter I: Profile of a Product

- Product specifications
- Targeting buyers

Chapter II: The task of Advertising

- Promotion of product
- Drive sales
- Build a brand identity
- Increase the buzz

Chapter III: The Available Media

- Print-newspapers, magazines, brochures, fliers, posters
- OOH-billboards, kiosks, tradeshows events
- Broadcast advertising - Radio, TV, digital Internet + mobile
- 'In film' promos
- Celebrity endorsements
- Cross promotions
- Merchandise
- Games (Mobile and computer)
- Covert advertising

Chapter IV: Forms of Advertising
- Product Advertising
- Institutional Advertising (Corporate)
- Social Service - PSA
- Advocacy Advertising
- Comparative Advertising
- Cooperative Advertising
- Direct Mail
- Point of Purchase Advertising
- Informational Advertising

UNIT-5: GRAPHIC DESIGN AND MULTIMEDIA APPLICATIONS  20 Periods

Chapter I: Introduction to multimedia
Chapter II: Text
Chapter III: Still in Age
Chapter IV: Video Application
Chapter V: Sound
Chapter VI: Creating a multimedia project

UNIT-6: PRODUCTION SKILLS  40 Periods

Project - Non-Fiction: Students will conceive, write, direct and edit a non-fiction film project of 3-5 minutes duration.

Guidelines

In this, they will follow the film making process of going through the pre-production, production and post-production process. The idea will be submitted to the teacher first. It shall be discussed and approved. It is only after that, the student can undertake to do further research and writing of the script. The script shall be submitted along with the shooting schedule, the same will be approved by teacher and only after the clearance from the teacher will the shooting take place. Students will complete the project on video tape and submit it along as a video tape as well as in the DVD format with the docket containing all the paper work done by them.

- Subjects of the films should be suitable for the audience of their own age group.
- Social issues like Gender issues, Environmental issues, Education, Health, Livelihood, Rights on disability, Access, Road Safety, documentaries on Historical monuments, Art and Craft can be chosen. Initial research is very important with regard to pre-production and production. Students must understand and read about media ethics and understand the sensitivity of the issue concerned. Students must take up issues which they closely relate to in their everyday lives and are able to work on within their academic concerns.
Themes to illustrate facets of other arts could also be chosen. Issues relating to media could also be a domain. Students must understand their roots and cultural heritage which surrounds them. It is part of what they are. This consists of not just historical monuments; it surpasses subjects like rituals, traditional medicinal practices, folklore and anecdotes from their grandparents, about the city they live in, various performing arts and more.

Portraits of personalities with respect to their contribution to life may also be chosen. People who have made a difference within their community, their role models, people they look up to, those who inspire them or have encouraged them, they could be their relative, teacher, a household help or anyone known to them.

Basic Handycam video cameras and basic editing software like Adobe Premier or Windows Movie maker should suffice. Technical quality is important, but technological sophistication by itself will not carry much weight, as the purpose is to judge the overall programme making ability.

The preparation is as important as the product and will carry half the percentage in the total assessment of the project.

The time limit of 3-5 minutes is to be strictly observed. Anything drastically more or less in duration will negatively affect the assessment.

These guidelines should be very clearly explained to the students and there should be no basic doubts about the approach in their minds.

UNIT-7: PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT

PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT AND APPRENTICESHIP

Special features of Assessment

The Portfolio will consist of a compilation of all written submissions over the duration of the course. It is the sum total of the creative work executed by the student over the year. The Portfolio will consist of all written submissions over the duration of the course. The assignments would include written project work and production output will be collected. The submission would include both the original and improved versions of assigned tasks reflective of gradual improvement.

Aims of the exercise of Portfolio are-

- To create a desire in the student to go beyond the text and classroom learning
- To inculcate in the student the spirit of research
- To offer the scope for imaginative thinking
- To develop the power of interpretation
- To imbibe the notions of subjectivity and objectivity

Objectives of the exercise of Portfolio are -

- The student begins to think independently and critically about the subject.
- The student learns to develop his/her own themes.
- The student learns to systematically gather facts and sift the data.
- The student learns to use the data in a coherent and logical manner.
- The student learns to follow one’s imagination to create an original work.
The student learns the difference between analyzing someone else's work and creating one's own.

The student learns to develop distinct creative approaches to fiction and non-fiction.

The student learns to conceive and execute ideas that are medium specific.

The student learns to identify upon his/her own strengths and weaknesses.

**Assessment of the Portfolio:** The basic guideline for assessment of the Portfolio is to judge the student's individual growth along the aims and objectives stated above. Both quality and quantity of the work done cumulatively should receive equal consideration. 10 marks have been allotted for the Portfolio.

**Apprentice Program:** All students who take this course will have to mandatorily take one week intensive training at an institution which has been approved by CBSE. The week long intensive training will also have a component of project work which will be assessed by the examiners of the institution.

**Guidelines for teacher training preamble** - The subject Mass Media Studies is new and a broad-spectrum one. Hence there are no specialized teachers available at the inception to teach the course. The teachers, who will have the initiative to undertake the responsibility of teaching, themselves would belong to various backgrounds. So the trainers are dealing with heterogeneous groups as far as the educational background of the members of the group are concerned. These are the factors that have been taken into account while planning the content and teaching strategy. These are not to be considered as limiting factors, but important details.

**Content:** The reader of the course would form the main reference around which the course would be structured. It will be more of participatory workshop than a lecture dominant programme.

**Aims**
- To explain the basic concept and key areas of the curriculum
- To demonstrate the use of available resources and to create the new ones
- To demonstrate the various approaches such as case study, analysis, research, creation of a product from an abstract idea and more
- To correlate the experience of various media as different dimensions of social life
- To bring awareness of the fact that mass media offers scope to a variety of talents and skills

**Objectives**
After the successful completion of the course the teachers should be able to:
- Understand the ideas behind each unit and their interrelationship
- Locate the teaching resources within the familiar areas of information
- Guide the students to creatively execute their ideas
- Make the students realize the different realities of the media
- Develop a comprehensive perspective on mass media
- Induce the students to think positively about choosing a career in mass media

**Infrastructure Requirements in Schools**
Computers - an ideal ratio of 1 computer for every 5 students, with the following specifications:
- PCs or iMacs (latest those purchased in 2009) with a minimum of 1GB RAM and 100GB HDD with dual/quad core processors Or Macintel processors (in the case of iMacs).
- Appropriate editing/sound softwares. These will be freely available softwares, which WWI will select and recommend to the schools. These should be available at no cost or a minimal cost, if at all.
- The computers, ideally should be on a UPS or a backup power so as to not damage them in case of power failures.
- Handycams/Hand-held video cameras (Sony HC 96 or equivalent) with an ideal ratio of 1:10 (1 camera for every 10 students).
- A screening room equipped with a television set or projector and speakers for playback of video OR screening images through a computer.

Qualification for Faculty: An M.A in Mass Communication preferably with B.Ed.
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN

**Mass Media Studies**  
**Code No.** 072  
**Class-XII (2015-16)**

**Time:** 3 Hours  
**Max. Marks:** 80

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer -I (SA-I) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer -II (SA-II) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer (LA) (5 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 1      | Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; Identify, define, or recite, information) | Reasoning Analytical skills  
Critical skills | 2 | 1 | 1 | - | 14 | 17% |
| 2      | Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information) | | 2 | 2 | 1 | - | 1 | 18 | 23% |
| 3      | Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem) | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 | 20 | 25% |
| 4      | High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis & Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) | | 2 | 1 | 2 | - | 1 | 19 | 24% |
| 5      | Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values) | | - | 1 | 1 | - | 09 | 11% |
|        | **TOTAL- 2 projects (10 marks each) 20 marks** | **8×1** =8 | 5×3 = 15 | 6×4 =24 | 3×5 = 15 | 3×6 =18 | 80(25) (project) (20) | 100 % |
|        | Estimated Time (in minutes) | 10 min | 20 min | 50 min | 35 min | 50 min | 165 min + 15 min, for revision |
Rationale

The "Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India" has been introduced as an elective subject at the Senior Secondary level w.e.f. 2012-2013 in class XI as a pilot and introduced in all schools w.e.f. 2013 in classes XI and XII. After ten years of general education, students branch out at the beginning of this stage and are exposed to the rigours of the various disciplines for the first time. This is the stage when they are made to start reflecting over their future life and decide a career. At this point, they also become aware of certain knowledge traditions and practices of India that are being followed in their families and society around them but few students get an opportunity to lay hands on the vast treasure of knowledge that lies hidden in the form of literature or books.

This course aims at providing a broad overview of Indian thought in a multidisciplinary and interdisciplinary mode. It would not seek to impart masses of data, but would highlight concepts and major achievements while engaging the student with a sense of exploration and discovery. It would be an introductory course so that students who take this course are prepared for a related field in higher studies in the universities. The course will cultivate critical appreciation of the thought content and provide insights relevant for promoting cognitive ability, health and well-being, good governance, aesthetic appreciation, right values and appropriate worldview. The course will therefore comprehensively deal with all-round personality development of the students and increase their knowledge about their country.

Concept of the Course

The knowledge traditions of India are continuous and cumulative. They are textual and exegetical traditions in different areas of thought and experience: philosophy, medicine, grammar, architecture, geography, literary theory, polity and political economy, logic, astronomy and mathematics, military science, metallurgy, agriculture, mining and gemmology, and shipbuilding, among others. Concepts and technical vocabularies of these traditions are still a part of the thinking and the languages of modern India.

The tradition is also non-egocentric - the 5th-century philosopher of language, Bhartrihari, states in his Vakyapadiya, a cardinal principle of knowledge constitution: "The intellect acquires critical acumen by familiarity with different traditions. How much does one really understand by merely following one's own reasoning only?" (Bhartrihari, Vakyapadiya, II.484). The traditions are therefore, intrinsically polycentric; Indian thinkers have constantly engaged in internal debate and dialogue and have also interacted with traditions outside India.

Aims and Objectives of the course:

Students will be able to:

- get familiar with Indian thought in different disciplines.
- get familiar with major Indian thinkers in different disciplines.
- get familiar with the primary texts of Indian thought through an organized study of short extracts in translation of those texts.
- develop a better appreciation and understanding of not only the Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India but also of many contemporary questions and issues that they handle in their course work in related disciplines.
- enhance self awareness and self-esteem.
Specific aims:

Students will be able to:

- get familiar with the nature of Indian texts.
- read primary texts from various sources and will be able to collect information and develop their critical abilities.
- relate the knowledge to present context.
- develop positive attitude towards Indian thoughts and traditions.
- compare and contrast views given in the units and develop interest in the authentic texts.
- internalise the given knowledge and pursue it further in their courses of studies by gathering more information about thinkers and texts.
- interpret and analyse texts of different kinds and express it in their own language.
- understand the contribution of Indian mind in various fields.
- relate ideas of various disciplines with western thought they are otherwise introduced to in their course work.
- develop a wider understanding of how all knowledge is ultimately interrelated.
- read and know the history of Indian literatures.
- pursue further study in related fields.
- paraphrase the ideas of primary text in English or Hindi.

Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India
Examination Specifications
Class - XI

One Paper 70+30 = 100 Marks
Section-wise Weightage of the Paper Time: 3 Hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section Areas of Assessment</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A  Reading Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Two passages from the textbook</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B  Analytical Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Two passages for comparing/contrasting relating to the present time.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- One out of three long answer type questions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C  Thinking Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Five out of six short answer questions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Ten objective type questions based on Multiple Choice Answers</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D  Research based Project/Portfolio Assessment + viva voice</td>
<td>20+10=30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECTION - A
READING SKILLS - 20 MARKS
No. of periods: 60

Q.1 Two passages from the modules with a variety of questions on different levels of comprehension, i.e., to test literal, interpretative and inferential skills. The total range of two passages would be about 700 to 800 words. 20 marks

SECTION - B
ANALYTICAL SKILLS - 25 MARKS
No. of periods: 60

Q.2 Two passages extracted from different modules for comparing and contrasting and relating the ideas contained - to the present time. 10 marks
The length of both the passages together should be about 600 words.

Q.3 One out of two long answer type questions based on the knowledge of the content to test the insights gained and whether the knowledge has been internalised. 15 marks

SECTION - C
THINKING SKILLS - 25 MARKS
No. of periods: 60

Q.4 Five out of six short answer type questions based on the survey sections in the modules. (Word limit 30-40 words) 5 x 3 = 15 marks

Q.5 Ten objective type MCQs to test global and local understanding of the text. 10 marks

SECTION - D
RESEARCH BASED PROJECT/ PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT + VIVA VOICE
20 +10 = 30 marks
No. of periods: 40

The textbook has inbuilt suggestions and activities for the students to prepare a portfolio or undertake work on a research based project. The purpose is to make students exhibit their efforts and achievements in one or more areas. It is expected that schools organise visits to the traditional seats of learning, historical places, cultural hubs and authentic areas. The project will be assessed through a viva voce also which carries 10 marks out of 30.

Students will be expected to compile and collect material for the project/portfolio which would be assessed on the following points:

- **Presentation:** efforts put in, meaningful material with aesthetic sense.
- **Variety of content:** a wide variety of content in the form of audio visual media, extracts from journals, art work, conference updates, photographs, writing samples, maps, charts, extracts of interview and reading logs etc.
- **Organisation of material collected has been presented with cogency and coherence.**
- **Clarity of understanding and good judgement to test internalization of knowledge.**
- **Viva voice**

**Prescribed Books:**
Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India
Examination Specifications
Class - XII

One Paper

70 + 30 = 100 Marks

Section-wise Weightage of the Paper

Time: 3 hours

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Areas of Assessment</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Reading Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two passages from the textbook</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Analytical Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Two passages for comparing/ contrasting relating to the present time.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>One out of three long answer type questions.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Thinking Skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Five out of six Short Answer Questions</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ten objective type questions based on Multiple Choice Answers</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Research based Project/ Portfolio Assessment + viva voice</td>
<td>20+10= 30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SECTION - A

READING SKILLS - 20 MARKS

No. of periods: 60

Q.1 Two passages from the modules with a variety of questions on different levels of comprehension i.e. to test literal, interpretative and inferential skills. The total range of two passages would be about 700 to 800 words. 20 marks

SECTION - B

ANALYTICAL SKILLS - 25 MARKS

No. of periods: 60

Q.2 Two passages extracted from different modules for comparing and contrasting and relating the ideas contained - to the present time. The length of both the passages together should be about 600 words. 10 marks

Q.3 One out of two long answer type questions based on the knowledge of the content to test the insights gained and whether the knowledge has been internalised. 15 marks

SECTION - C

THINKING SKILLS - 25 MARKS

No. of periods: 60

Q.4 Five out of six short answer type questions based on the survey sections in the modules. (Word limit 30-40 words) 5 x 3 = 15 marks

Q.5 Ten objective type MCQs to test global and local understanding of the text. 10 marks
SECTION - D
RESEARCH BASED PROJECT/PORTFOLIO ASSESSMENT - VIVA VOCE

20 marks + 10 marks = 30 marks
No. of periods: 40

The textbook has inbuilt suggestions and activities for the students to prepare a portfolio or undertake work on a research based project. The purpose is to make students exhibit their efforts and achievements in one or more areas. It is expected that schools organise visits to the traditional seats of learning, historical places, cultural hubs and authentic areas. The project will be assessed through a viva voice also which carries 10 marks out of 30.

Students will be expected to compile and collect material for the project/portfolio which would be assessed on the following points:

- **Presentation:** efforts put in, meaningful material with aesthetic sense.
- **Variety of content:** a wide variety of content in the form of audio visual media, extracts from journals, art work, conference updates, photographs, writing samples, maps, charts, extracts of interview and reading logs, etc.
- **Organisation of material collected has been presented with cogency and coherence**
- **Clarity of understanding and good judgement to test internalization of knowledge.**
- **Viva voce**

**Prescribed Books:**

**SYLLABUS OUTLINE**

Each module has a Survey Article, extracts from the Primary texts, exercises and activities. All the modules are to be covered during one year of study.

1. **Astronomy in India** 20 Periods
   - The Beginnings of Indian Astronomy - The Early Historical Period-The Siddhāntic Era - The Kerala School - Other Post-Siddhāntic Developments
   - **Primary Texts**
     - Āryabhaṭa, Varāhamihira, Brahmagupta, Vaṭeśvara, Bhāskara, Parameśvara, Nilakaṇṭha Somayājī, Jyeṣṭhadeva, Śaṅkara Varman

2. **Chemistry in India** 20 Periods
   - Early Chemical Techniques, Atomism in Vaiśeṣka, Chemistry in Early Literature, The Classical Age, Laboratory and Apparatus
   - **Primary Texts**
     - Vātsyāyana, Nāgārjuna, Al-Bīrūnī, Vāgbhaṭa - qualities of a teacher, disciple, disqualification of a disciple, location and building of the rushshala (laboratory), working arrangements of rushshala, material and equipment, Yaśodhara Bhaṭṭa-process of distillation, apparatus, sarana samskara, sarana taila , Prafful Chandra Ray

3. **Indian Literatures Part I & II** Introduction of Indian Literature-an essentially an Oral Indian Culture 30 Periods
Rājaśekhara—various phases of Indian Literature: Ancient Period—Vedic Period, Middle period, Apabhraṃsha, Modern Period

**Primary Texts:**


### 4. Indian Philosophical Systems 20 Periods

Mahātmā Buddha, Ādi Šaṅkarācārya, Šrī Rāmānujācārya - concept and schools of Indian Philosophy

**Primary Text**

The central question of Indian Philosophy: Vedic thought, Čārvāka Darśana, Jaina Darśana, Bauddha Darśana, Sāṁkhyā Darśana, Yoga Darśana, Nyāya Darśana, Viśesika Darśana, Mīmāṁsā Darśana, Vedānta Darśana

### 5. Indian Traditional Knowledge on Environmental Conservation 20 periods

Nature, flora and fauna, Sacred groves, Reference in Manu Smriti: Vedic period and the cow, Bishnois and conservation, Tradition of resistance

**Primary Texts**

Atharva-Veda, Mahābhārata, Lalitavistara: the birth of the Buddha, Bhāgavata Purāṇa, Kautilya’s *Arthaśāstra*

### 6. LIFE SCIENCES (1): Ayurveda for Life, Health and Well-being 10 periods

Definition of Ayurveda, The Principles of Ayurvedic Healing, Treating diseases to restore health

**Primary Texts**

The oath of Caraka, Individualizing Diet

### 6. LIFE SCIENCES (2): The historical evolution of medical tradition in ancient India 10 Periods

Specialization into eight branches, The tradition of surgery, Medical genetics in Ayurveda, Inoculation for smallpox, Microbiology and parasitology, Communicable diseases and epidemics, An evolving pharmacopoeia, Pluralistic approach to healthcare, Cross-cultural interactions, A dynamic literary tradition, Global resurgence of Ayurveda, Contemporary status

**Primary Texts**

Dead body dissection, Rhinoplasty, Genetic basis of diseases, Communicable Diseases

### 6. LIFE SCIENCES (3): Plant and Animal Science in Ancient India 10 periods

Antiquity and continuity, Sources, Scope, Validation, Current status, Animal Science in Ancient India, Antiquity and continuity, Sources, Scope, Current status, Biodiversity and folk traditions

**Primary Texts**

Plants and their Diseases, Classification sources of animal meat

### 7. Mathematics in India 20 Periods

8. **Metallurgy in India**  
20 Periods

Definition, Metallurgy before and during the Harappan Civilization, After the Harappans, Iron Metallurgy, Wootz Steel, Other Iron Pillars and Beams, Zinc, Social Context

Primary Texts

Rig-Veda, Arthaśāstra, Varāhamihira, Nāgārjuna, Vāgbhaṭa, Bhāskara, Severus Sebokht, Syria, Brahmagupta, Bhāskaracārya, Jyeṣṭhadeva

9. **Music in India**  
20 Periods

Origin, Classification accompanied instrument, Bharata’s Nātyaśāstra, New era, Medieval period, Modern era, Aesthetics of Indian classical music, Forms of Composition: Dhūrupada, thumari, gazal, tarana, tappa, folk music, film music

Primary Texts

Taittirīya Brāhmaṇa, Vaiśṇavaśāstra, Viṣṇu Purāṇa, Skanda Purāṇa, Sāravagadevasaragītaratnākara, Sarīgītajnamu (melody: Salagabhairavi), Ragasudharasa

10. **Theatre and Drama in India**  
20 Periods

Its Beginnings, Classical Period, Major Indian Dramatists: Bhāsa, Kālidāsa, Bhavabhūti, Medieval Period, Kuṭiyaṭṭam, Yākṣagāna, Bhavāi, Jātrā, Nautaṅkī, Swārīg, Rāmalīlā, Tamāśā, Nāchā, Pāṇḍavānī, Modern Era

Primary Texts

Nātyaśāstra, Viṣṇudharmottarapurāṇa-Khaṇḍa III, Bhakti Movement, Women Bhakti Poets

Knowledge Traditions and Practices of India
Class - XII Syllabus and Outline

1. **Agriculture: A Survey**  
10 Periods

Agriculture in Prehistory and Protohistory/ Textual Sources/ Types of Lands/ Rain-Fed and Irrigated Crops/ Implements/ Seed and Sowing/ Manures/ Pests and Their Management/ Cattle Management/ Horticulture and Arboriculture/ Fishing/ Agriculture and Society

Agricultural Heritage: Excerpts from Primary Texts

Rigveda/ Kṛṣṇ parāśāra (c. 400 BCE)/ Kauṭilya (3rd or 4th century BCE)/ Kaśyapayakṛṣṇaśukti (800 CE)/ Viṣṇu āyurveda (c. 1000 CE)/ Kṛṣṇa īgītā (c. 1500 AD)

2. **Architecture: A Survey**  
10 Periods

(1) Early and Classical Architecture

Temple Architecture/ Rock-Cut Structures/ Monolithic Temples/ Constructed Temples/ Public and Private Architecture

Excerpts from Primary Texts

480
Vi__udharmottarapura_a/ Kautilya's Arthasastra/ Mayamata

Architecture: A Survey

(2) Medieval & Colonial Architecture

Fort and Palace Architecture/ Mosques/ Mausoleums/ Colonial Architecture

3. Dance: A Survey

(1) Classical Dance Forms

Classical Period/ Middle Period/ Modern Period/ Classical Dance Forms/ Bharata nayam/ Kathakali/ Kathak/ Kucipudi/ Manipuri/ O'issi/ Sattriya

Primary Texts on Dance in India: A Selection

Na_yasstra (tr. Manomohan Ghosh)/ Na_yasstra/ Na_yasstra

Dance: A Survey

(2) Folk Dance Forms

Chau/ Bihu/ Rauf/ Padayani/ Dollu Kunitha/ Dandiya/ Ghumar/ Kalbelia/ Chau&fla/ Bha&gra/ Giddha/ Garba/ Lava)/ Bamboo Dance


Goals of Indian Education/ Teaching and Learning/ The Teacher and the Student/ Centres of Education/ Temples as First Schools/ Gurukulas/ Viharas and Universities/ Community-Supported Education/ The Continuing System

Primary Texts on Education in India: A Selection

Two Types of Knowledge and the Right Pupil/ Mere Intellectual Knowledge Is Not Enough/ The Link between Teacher and Pupil/ Teachers Invite Students to Come to Them/ Controlling the Mind and the Senses: the Goal of Indian Education/ Teacher’s Directives to Students on their Completion of Study/ What Is a Useful Life?/ Hsüan-tsang’s (Xuanzang) Impressions of Indian Education/ Hsüan-tsang’s (Xuan Zang) Description of Nalanda University

Narratives of Indian Education in the 17th, 18th and 19th Centuries

An Italian Explorer’s Record of Indian Education in the 17th Century/ A Description of Indian Education in the 18th Century/ The Teacher’s Subsistence/ Respect for the Teacher/ Physical Education and Sports/ Description of the University at Navadveep (Nuddeah) in Bengal in 1791/ Love of Learning and Support for Education among Indians/ A Widespread Pre-Colonial Network of Indigenous Schools

5. Ethics: Individual and Social

The Cosmic Order/ Buddhist Ethics/ Jain Ethics/ Sikh Ethics/ The Bhakti Movement

Primary Texts on Ethics: Individual and Social: A Selection

From Jain Granthas/ From Buddhist Granthas/ From Asoka’s Edicts/ From the Kural (tr. P.S. Sundaram)

6. Martial Arts Traditions: A Survey

Texts/ Practice of Martial Arts/ Stick Combat/ Ka_arippaya_u

Martial Arts Traditions: A Selection from Primary Texts

Wrestling in the Mahabharata/ Mallapura_a/ Marmasastram

481
7. **Language and Grammar**
   20 Periods

Languages of India/ Study of Language in India/ Disciplines of Language Studies in India/ Classification of Speech-Sounds/ Theory of Grammar

Primary Texts on Language: A Selection

Reflections on Language from Vedic Sources/ Phonetics: Pa_i_iya Sik_a, (tr. & ed., Manmohan Ghosh)/ Nirukta (Etymology): The Nigha__u and the Nirukta of *ri Yaskacarya (tr. & ed., Lakshman Sarup)/ Patañjali’s Mahabha_ya (adapted from S.N. Dasgupta’s translation)/ Grammar, Language and Knowledge: BhartChari’s Vakyapadiya, Brahmaka_.a, tr. K.A. Subramania Iyer

8. **Other Technologies: A Survey**
   20 Periods

Harappan Technologies/ Later pottery/ Glass/ Water Management/ Textile Technology/ Writing Technology/ Pyrotechnics/ Cosmetics and Perfumes

Other Technologies: A Selection from Primary Texts

Gemmology/ Water Management/ Textiles and Garments/ Perfumes and Cosmetics

9. **Painting: A Survey**
   20 Periods

Classical Texts/ Mural Painting/Miniature Painting/Mughal Paintings/ Tanjore and Mysore Painting/Folk painting

Painting: Excerpts from Primary Texts

Eulogizing the art of painting for its functions and extraordinary qualities/ Preparation of the principal colours/ Process of preparation of colours for base plaster/ Order followed by the painter before he starts painting/ Preparation of base colours and qualities of a good painting/ Four kinds of paintings/ Representation of various themes/ Nature of the Art of Painting/ Eight Limbs of Painting

10. **Society State and Polity: A Survey**
    20 Periods

Plurality of Indian Society/Underlying Principles of Indian Society/Family/Indian Society and Reform/The Indian State/Goal of a State/ Polity/Bureaucracy/Legal System

Primary Texts on Society State and Polity: A Selection

A Ruler’s Dharma/ The Ideal King/ The Ideal of Government, and the Decay and Growth of Civilization/ Conditions’ of the Welfare of Societies/ Birth Is No Criterion of Worth/ Dharma as the Supreme Authority/ The Origin of Kingship/ The Science of Polity/ Duties of a King/ The Seven Limbs of the State/ Society: Marriage/ Property of Women/ Position of Women/ Interreligious Harmony/ Islamic Society— the four-class division of society/ Four-class Classification/ Ethics: The Kural of Tiruvalluvar/ Uttaramerur Inscription

11. **Trade & Commerce: A Survey Test**
    20 Periods

How Does Trade Work?/Trade in Ancient India/ Different Countries, Many Goods/ Ports and Sailors/ Land Routes/ India’s Dominance up to Precolonial Times/ By-Products of Trade/ Further Reading.

Excerpts from the Primary Text

Sigalovada Suttanta/ Jataka Tales/ Arthasastra/ Periplus Maris Erythraei (‘Voyage around the Erythream Sea’)/ Tamil Literature/ An Inscription on Internal Trade.
Rationale

The Latin maxim *ignorantia juris neminem excusat*, in plain, which reads as ‘ignorance of law is not an excuse’. This is one of the age old principles followed under the Roman Law and even in our own Common Law. If every person of discretion is to know what law is, an effort to teach law outside the remit of a professional law school may have significant social benefits.

Law is a subject which has been traditionally taught in Universities for almost eight centuries. Learning law outside the settings of a professional law school has a number of perceived benefits. Some familiarity with law enhances one’s understanding of public affairs and an awareness of one’s entitlements and duties as a citizen. It may also be helpful in eliminating some of the mistaken notions about law and some of the inveterate prejudices about law, lawyers and the legal system as such. Another advantage is that an understanding of law can undoubtedly encourage talented students to pursue a career in law - an objective which is laudable in its own right.

The pitfalls of learning law outside the settings of a professional school are rooted in two key assumptions: (1) law is too vast and complicated to be taught in a non-professional setting; (2) the lack of professional trainers and experienced teachers could lead to incorrect appreciation and understanding of law. If an understanding of law is mis-formed or ill-formed as some academicians think, it may require greater efforts to unlearn whatever was learnt earlier. Both these criticisms have attracted detailed scrutiny, but at least a few countries have introduced law at the High School level.

The experience of countries that have introduced law has been by and large optimistic. The Central Board of Secondary Education is introducing Legal Studies at the Class XI level. The proposal is to introduce one module in Class XI and a second module in Class XII.

Objectives

- To provide a background of the evolution of the Indian legal system in a short and concise form.
- To focus on the applicability of *justice, equity and good conscience* and more importantly the development of Common Law system in India.
- To provide exposure on various systems of law such as Common Law, Civil Law, Hindu Law, Islamic Law etc.
- To develop an understanding of the essential features of the Indian Constitution, including the role and importance of Fundamental Rights, Separation of Powers, Structure and operation of Courts, concept of precedent in judicial functioning, the process of legislation, basic principles of statutory interpretation, etc.
- To deal with principles of practical utility such as the concept of Rule of Law, principles of justice, differences between criminal and civil cases, the concept of crime and the fundamental theories of punishment, rights available to the accused at various stages of the criminal investigative process, or the key components of Human Rights, etc.
- To understand the fundamental concept and subject matter of property, contract and tort.
- To understand the rudimentary aspects of contract law such as formation of contract, terms and conditions, discharge, etc.
- To enables students to form an understanding of rights and duties and various categories of liability principles which form the bedrock for an understanding of Law.
Class XI (2015-16)

One Paper

Time: 3hrs.

Marks: 100

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Theory and Nature of Political Institutions</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Nature and sources of law</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Historical Evolution of Indian Legal System</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Civil and Criminal Courts and Process</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Family Justice System</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>220</strong></td>
<td><strong>100</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Course Contents:

1. **Theory and Nature of Political Institutions**
   - Concept of State/Nation
   - Organs of Government - Legislative, Executive and Judiciary
   - Separation of Powers - Parliamentary Sovereignty and Judicial Independence
   - Constitutional Framework of India
   - 40 Periods

2. **Nature and Sources of Law**
   - Legislation - process, delegated and subordinate legislation
   - Case Law - *Stare decisis*, precedents within the hierarchy of courts
   - Authoritative Sources
   - Custom
   - Law Reform
   - 45 Periods

3. **Historical Evolution of Indian Legal System**
   - Ancient Indian Law
   - English Law in India
   - Administration of Justice in British India
   - Charter of 1861 and subsequent Charters
   - Establishment of High Courts and the Federal Court
   - Drafting of the Indian Constitution
   - Ancient Indian Law in Modern Legal Framework
   - 45 Periods

4. **Civil and Criminal Courts and Process**
   - The Civil Court Structure
   - The Criminal Court Structure
   - The Civil Process
   - The Criminal Process - investigation and prosecution
   - 45 Periods

5. **Family Justice System**
   - Institutional Framework
   - Marriage and Divorce
   - Children
   - Domestic Violence
   - 45 Periods
## Course Contents:

1. **Judiciary**
   - Constitution, Roles and Impartiality
   - Structure, Hierarchy of Courts, and Legal Offices in India
   - Appointments, Trainings, Retirement and Removal of Judges
   - Judicial Review
   
2. **Topics in Law**
   - Property
   - Contracts
   - Torts
   - Crimes
   - Administrative Law

3. **Arbitration, Tribunal Adjudication and Alternate Dispute Resolution**
   - Adversarial and Inquisitorial System
   - Arbitration
   - Administrative Tribunals
   - Ombudsman
   - Mediation and Conciliation
   - Lok Adalats
   - Lokpal and Lokayukt

4. **Human Rights in India**
   - Human Rights Laws - Constitution, Statutes
   - Complaint Mechanisms and Human Rights Commissions

5. **Legal Profession in India**
   - History of Legal profession in India
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>6. Legal Services</th>
<th>35 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Legal Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boards</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funding</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>7. International Context</th>
<th>10 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Introduction to International Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sources of International Law</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Institutions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Human Rights</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### QUESTION PAPER DESIGN

**Legal Studies (Code: 074)**

**Class-XII (2015-16)**

**Time: 3 Hours**  
**Max. Marks: 100**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Short Answer (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer-I based on passages and Pictures (5 marks)</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>% Weigh- tage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories; identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>22%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations; Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources) includes Map Interpretation</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>12%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>1x8=8</td>
<td>6x2=12</td>
<td>6x4=24</td>
<td>4x5=20</td>
<td>6x6=36</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
38. HUMAN RIGHTS AND GENDER STUDIES  
(Code No. 075)

Rationale

Today economic integration and advancement in communications have brought all parts of the world closer together, human rights are increasingly recognized as a unifying moral force that transcends national boundaries and empowers ordinary people everywhere to demand that their governments be accountable for the protection and promotion of their human rights. The mandate for human rights education is unequivocal: you have a human right to know your rights. According to NCF 2005, "The concept of human rights has a universal frame of reference. It is imperative that children are introduced to universal values in a manner appropriate for their age. Reference to day-to-day issues, e.g. the problem of getting water, can be discussed so that young students become aware of issues related to human dignity and rights."

The Preamble to the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (UDHR) exhorts "every individual and every organ of society" to "strive by teaching and education to promote respect for these rights and freedoms." Article 30 of the UDHR declares that one goal of education should be "the strengthening of respect for human rights and fundamental freedoms."

The education systems need to reflect commitment to human rights. The specific objective that are desired to be achieved are:

- to create awareness and understanding regarding law and the administration of justice
- to create basic awareness about equality of opportunity and access to public services including education and health
- to sensitize and create better understanding about equality of opportunity in the access to justice according to different parameters such as gender, age, diversity of background etc.
- to create awareness regarding civic and social rights and responsibilities
- to create awareness regarding consumer rights (right to know, right to redress, right to information, right to public services free of corruption)
- to enhance understanding and sensitivity towards issues related to violence.
- to create awareness and sensitize towards identity (Linguistic, Cultural, Ethnic and Religions)

This course is intended to make students aware of the ways in which gender is "taken for granted" and how gender is learned, the implications of gender for our lives, and prospects for change so far as men and women are able to combine and/or reject elements of traditional masculinity and femininity. The course will look at gender within the context of different social institutions (e.g. the family, the workplace, education, etc.) and look at ways in which gender roles are maintained by these institutions, and/or effectively learned through socialization. Specific learning objectives are to:

- have an understanding of the history of gender and the division of labour based on this;
- attempt to consider which human behaviours are biologically motivated and which are a product of cultural differences;
- have a better understanding of oneself and the society in which one operates;
- understand the institutionalization of gender of politics, economics, language, family, and socialization;
- understand the concepts of gender stereotypes and sexism as a form of discrimination.
- generate and innovate with ideas including technologies to express themselves as citizens, consumers and imaginative beings.
- develop personal skills that are transferable to a range of work options and life paths including self-discipline, problem solving, project management and the ability to work individually and collaboratively to achieve goals.

The teaching of gender issues encompasses a wide range of questions, which are related to the underlying concepts of gender as they are evolved in various academic disciplines, epistemological approaches and institutional setting of modern educational systems on all levels. The question of how gender works in the educational system will be the subject of the course. The aims of a possible perspective in teaching gender are that gender always contains a socio-political and an academic aspect. Teaching gender also involves the potentials and the problems of gender being a universal individual experience, personal or social in the institutional setting.

**Syllabus Outline**

**Class XI**

One Paper  Time 3 hours  100 Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HR- Introduction to Human Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HR- Essential Rights for Human Development</td>
<td>60</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HR- Redressal Mechanisms</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GS- Introduction To Gender Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GS- Challenging Gender Stereotyping</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GS- Studying Redressal Mechanisms</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Case Study/ Research Based Project/ Portfolio Assessment + Viva Voice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20+10=30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 220  100

**Course Content**

**Section - 1: Human Rights**

**Unit 1: Introduction to Human Rights**

**Chapter 1:**
- The historical perspective - interrogating the need for human rights (with illustrative examples)
- Duties and Rights - Respecting the Rights of others
  - Civic and Political Rights
  - Economic, Social and Cultural Rights
- Looking at the Constitution of India

**Unit 2: Essential Rights for Human Development**

**Chapter 2:** Right to Education (with special reference to Education of the girl child)

**Chapter 3:** Right to Health (with special reference to the health of the girl child)

**Chapter 4:** Human Rights and HIV AIDS

**Chapter 5:** Rights of the Disabled and other vulnerable groups
Chapter 6: Right to Food
Chapter 7: Right to Shelter
Chapter 8: The Right to Information
Chapter 9: Human Rights in Conflict and Post Conflict Situations
- The Rights of those displaced by war, of political refugees or asylum-seekers.
- Rehabilitation of children caught in war zone, women traumatized in war and child-terrorists.

UNIT 3: Redressal Mechanisms
Chapter 10: Redressal Mechanism in the areas of education, health and consumer rights.

Section - 2: Gender Studies

Unit 1: Introduction to Gender Studies
Chapter 1: What is Gender Studies: an Introduction and Basic Concepts- Sex Vs. Gender, Gender as a Social Construct, Gender (Gender Relations), Patriarchy, Feminism, Femininity, Masculinity, Gender Discrimination and Gender Empowerment, Gender Equality.

Unit 2: Challenging Gender Stereotyping
Chapter 3: In Social Roles and Societal Prejudices.
Chapter 4: In Media, Literature and Language
Chapter 5: Towards a Gender Sensitized and a Gender Responsive Society.

Unit 3: Studying Redressal Mechanisms
Chapter 6: Redressal Mechanism in the areas of education, health and consumer rights.

Case Study/ Research Based Project/ Portfolio Assessment + Viva Voice

No. of periods: 30 20 marks+10 marks = 30 marks

The purpose to prepare a portfolio or undertake work on a research based project or undertake a case study is to make students exhibit their efforts and achievements in one or more areas. It is expected that schools provide opportunities to students to participate, discuss, deliberate and investigate contemporary issues on relevant topics. The project will be assessed through a viva voice also which carries 10 marks out of 30.

Students will be expected to compile and collect material for the project/case study/portfolio which would be assessed on the following points:

- **Presentation**: efforts put in, meaningful material with aesthetic sense.
- **Variety of content**: a wide variety of content in the form of audio visual media, extracts from journals, art work, conference updates, photographs, writing samples, maps, charts, extracts of interview and reading logs etc.
- **Organisation of material collected has been presented with cogency and coherence.**
- **Clarity of understanding and good judgement to test internalization of knowledge.**
- **Viva voice**
Class XII
One Paper
Time 3 hours 100 Marks

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Units</th>
<th>Periods</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>HR- Advanced Introduction To Human Rights</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>HR- Rights for Human Development</td>
<td>70</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>HR- Legal and Statutory Remediation and Support</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>GS- Advanced Introduction To Gender Studies</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>GS- Gender Mainstreaming: The Indian Scenario</td>
<td>40</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>GS- Legal and Statutory Redressal and Support</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Case Study/ Research Based Project/ Portfolio Assessment + Viva Voice</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20+10=30</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Total 220 100

Course Content

Section - 1: Human Rights

Unit 1: Advanced Introduction to Human Rights

Chapter 1: International Human Rights Conventions and Agencies

Chapter 2: Human Rights and India: Myths versus Realities

Unit 2: Rights for Human Development

Chapter 3: Equality of Opportunity
- Rights of the Differently Abled and children with special needs
- The Role of the Government, voluntary groups and NGOs in affirmative action
- Studying the laws arising out violation of Rights related to the equality of opportunity.

Chapter 4: Human Rights and the use of Natural Resources
- Land and Water- conservation and the future

Chapter 5: Human Rights and the Environment
- The Right to Rehabilitation of those displaced
- Role of women and the environment

Unit 3:

Chapter 6: Legal and Statutory Remediation and Support
Delving deeper into the workings of redressal mechanisms in the realms of environment, RTI, constitutional amendments etc.

Section - 2: Gender Studies

Unit 1: Advance Introduction to Gender Studies

Chapter 1: The Relevance and Need for Gender Studies- Gender Studies through the historical lens. Perspectives and Positions of Gender Studies in the West and in India with particular reference to the contemporary times.
Unit 2: Gender Mainstreaming

Chapter 2: Role of Education, Media and Society.
Chapter 3: Gender and Development- Social and Economical.
Chapter 4: Women Movements and Empowerment.

Unit 3:

Chapter 5: Investigating Abuse, Harassment and Crime against Women in Domestic and Public Spaces

Chapter 6: Legal and Statutory Redressal and Support

- Delving deeper into the workings of redressal mechanisms in the realms of personal law, labour law, constitutional amendments etc. Discussing about Statutory Bodies.

Case Study/ Research Based Project/ Portfolio Assessment + Viva Voice

No. of periods: 30

The purpose to prepare a portfolio or undertake work on a research based project or undertake a case study is to make students exhibit their efforts and achievements in one or more areas. It is expected that schools provide opportunities to students to participate, discuss, deliberate and investigate contemporary issues on relevant topics. The project will be assessed through a viva voice also which carries 10 marks out of 30.

Students will be expected to compile and collect material for the project/case study/portfolio which would be assessed on the following points:

- Presentation: efforts put in, meaningful material with aesthetic sense.
- Variety of content: a wide variety of content in the form of audio visual media, extracts from journals, art work, conference updates, photographs, writing samples, maps, charts, extracts of interview and reading logs etc.
- Organisation of material collected has been presented with cogency and coherence.
- Clarity of understanding and good judgement to test internalization of knowledge.
- Viva voice

Prescribed Books

- Class XI- A course book on Human Rights and Gender Studies Part - I, CBSE.
- Class XII- A course book on Human Rights and Gender Studies Part - II. CBSE.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S.No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes &amp; Testing</th>
<th>VSA-I (1)</th>
<th>VSA-II (2)</th>
<th>SA (4)</th>
<th>LA (6)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Remembering - (knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>Reasoning, Analytical skills, Critical thinking</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Understanding - (Comprehension to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>23%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Application - (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>17</td>
<td>16</td>
<td>24%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>High order thinking skills - (Analysis &amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety or sources)</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>19</td>
<td>27%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Evaluation- (Appraise, Judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1 (Value based)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>06%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total - 2 Projects (10+5=15 marks each)</td>
<td>6x1=6</td>
<td>5x2=10</td>
<td>6x4=24</td>
<td>5x6=30</td>
<td>70(22)+30 Marks for Project</td>
<td>100%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estimated Time (In minutes)</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>165 min+15 min for revision</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Project Work in Human Rights & Gender Studies (075)

Introduction: The education system needs to reflect commitment to Human Rights. It teaches respect for these rights and freedoms. It also questions how gender works in the educational system. It aims to teach gender in a socio-political and an academic aspect. The purpose is to sensitise the students to these basic issues, which will in turn make a difference to the society at large. The course will enable students to look at gender in the context at different social institutions e.g., the workplace, the family, education etc. and look at ways in which gender roles are maintained. The course will also create awareness regarding civic and social rights and responsibilities and also to create awareness about the need for equality of opportunity.

Each project is a unique piece of communication, created by the project writers themselves. The element of creativity makes project work a very personal experience. The students are writing about aspects of their own lives and so they insert a lot of themselves in their project.

In addition to the written project, there should be debates, discussions or skits on various topics from the subject. It is very important for students to be vocal in their views of gender and equality of opportunity. It is imperative for each and every student to participate in these activities.

Objectives:

- To have a better understanding of oneself and the society in which one operates.
- To understand contemporary issues in society.
- To develop a global perspective and an international outlook towards different social institutions.
- To inculcate a spirit of inquiry and research.
- To get involved in the process of research work.
- To develop his or her capabilities while working independently and making it an enjoyable experience to cherish.
- To give a multi-disciplinary approach to topics.
- To observe what is happening without pre-judging what is relevant to study and what is not.
- Inculcate important skills of team work, time management, information collection, processing, analysing and synthesizing relevant information to derive meaningful conclusion.
- To communicate and comprehend data in the most appropriate form to make project as informative as possible.

The mark will be allocated under the following heads.

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Introduction and Project Synopsis</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Presentation and development of the content</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Analysis, Interpretation, conclusions and suggestions/recommendation</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Bibliography / Reference</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: The students are preparing 2 projects - one for Human Rights and one for Gender studies. Viva for both projects to be conducted simultaneously.

The project reports are preserved by the school till the final results are declared, for scrutiny by CBSE or by parents anytime.
Introduction

“It is Easy to Train and Mould the Youth
than to Repair and Recast the Adult”

1. The training curriculum of the NCC is primarily focused towards character building, inculcating leadership qualities and skill enhancement through structured academic syllabi, practical training and opportunity of exposure/interaction beyond a cadet’s immediate environment and thereby enabling them for a brighter and progressive future.

2. The Aim of NCC is as listed below:

   (a) To develop character, comradeship, discipline, secular outlook, spirit of adventure and the ideals of selfless service amongst the youth of the country.

   (b) To create a human resource of organized, trained and motivated youth, to provide leadership in all walks of life and always available for the service of the nation.

   (c) To provide a suitable environment to motivate the youth to take up a career in the Armed Forces.

3. Conduct of Training: The NCC training curriculum is conducted as under:

   (a) Institutional Training. Conducted in respective schools/colleges by Associate NCC Officers (ANO), Permanent Instructional (PI) staff as part of the school curriculum.

   (b) Annual Training Camps (ATC). To provide practical outdoor training, each NCC cadet attends 10 days camp in the second year of junior and senior division. These camps are conducted by respective NCC units.

   (c) Centrally Organized Camps (COC). These camps are conducted at all India level, as National Integration Camps, attended by cadets from all states.

   (d) Adventure Training. To inculcate a spirit of adventure and team work, NCC cadets undergo various adventure activities such as para jumps, para sailing, trekking, mountaineering and sailing expeditions.

   (e) Attachment Camps. To give the cadets exposure to interact with Regular Army, Navy and Air Force units, attachment camps are conducted, where cadets are attached with these units. To motivate cadets to join the Armed Forces attachment of cadets with Indian Military Academy is also conducted.

   (f) Youth Exchange Programme (YEP). Selected cadets also get an opportunity to visit various foreign countries as part of YEP. In one year approximately 100 cadets visit 10 -11 countries.

   (g) Social Service Activities. The cadets also undertake various social service activities, by conduct of rallies to bring awareness and participate in various relief programmes/activities whenever called for.

4. Trainers - To conduct and implement the NCC training curriculum, there are three tiers of trainers.

   (a) First Tier: It comprises of regular defence officers of the rank of Colour equitant rank in Air Force and Navy, Whole Time Lady Officers (WTLO) and Civilian Gliding Instructors (CGI). They are responsible for coordination and supervision of training and conduct of camps.
(b) **Second Tier:** Professors and teachers nominated by respective schools and colleges and trained by NCC at its NCC Officers Training Academy and on completion of Pre-Commission Course, commissioned as Associated NCC Officer (ANO) form the most important link between the cadets and NCC. They conduct most of the theory classes of non specialized subjects. Besides the Pre Commission training they attend refresher courses.

(c) **Third Tier:** The Junior Commissioned Officers (JCO) and Non-Commissioned Officers (NCO) from the three services and Girl Cadet Instructors (GCI) and Ship Model Instructors (SMI) conduct the specialized training of the cadets.

5. **Eligibility for Enrolments as Cadet.**
   
   (a) Should be a citizen of India or a subject of Nepal.
   
   (b) Should be on the roll of the school or college which has an NCC Unit or part thereof.
   
   (c) The cadet should be within the age as mentioned below:-
       
       (i) Junior Division - Not less than 13 years and below 18 years and 6 months.
       
       (ii) Senior Division - Should be below the age of 26 years.

6. **NCC Syllabus.** The syllabus includes common subjects for all three wings and specialized subjects with respect to Army, Air Force and Navy. The common subjects comprise of approximately 70% and specialized service is 30% of the curriculum.

7. In addition to this syllabus, cadets attend one Annual Training Camp in the second year of junior and senior division to be eligible to appear in Part A and Part B certificate examination.

8. Cadets willing to pursue for Part C Certificate will have to attend third year senior division in the college.

**Evaluation System**

9. NCC presently conducts three certificate examinations, these evaluations are conducted as a written paper for theory and practical in the second year of junior division for Part ‘A’ and in the second and third year of senior division for Part ‘B’ and ‘C’. The setting of papers and evaluations for Part ‘A’ and ‘B’ examinations are done by a board of officers at NCC Group Head Quarters headed by an officer of the rank of Brigadier and Part ‘C’ Examination at NCC state Directorate level headed by a officer of the rank of Major General.

10. Recommended evaluation pattern for NCC as an additional / elective subject in the schools affiliated with CBSE is as follows:

    (a) Internal Examinations for class IX (JD) and class XI (SD) be conducted by respective ANO’s and PI staff under the supervision of respective Commanding Officers of NCC unit. Marks included in the cadets’ report card by concerned school.

    (b) Part ‘A’ examination paper be set at state Directorate level and evaluated by Board of Officers at Group Headquarters. Copy of the result in respect of CBSE schools be forwarded to CBSE Board as performance evaluation of class X cadet.

    (c) Part ‘B’ examination paper be set at HQ DG NCC level and evaluated by Board of Officers at Group Headquarters. Copy of the result in respect of CBSE schools be forwarded to CBSE Board as performance evaluation of class XII cadet. The result sheet in addition to the NCC cadet number will also have CBSE roll number. The marks obtained be included in the CBSE Board certificate and ‘C’ Certificate be issued by concerned State Directorate.
(d) Part ‘A’ and ‘B’ exams to be conducted in the month of February, before the commencement of the main exams of the students. Respective exams to be conducted on a same date all over India. The schedule of examination to be approved by HQ, DG, NCC and forwarded to CBSE for inclusion in examination schedule.

11. Study Material

(a) Textbooks
(i) Cadet Hand Book (Common Subjects), Published by DG NCC.
(ii) Cadet Hand Book (Specialized Subjects), Published by DG NCC.
(iii) ANO Précis

(b) Reference Books
(i) Grooming Tomorrow’s Leaders, Published by DG, NCC.
(ii) Youth in Action, Published by DG, NCC.
(iii) The Cadet, Annual Journal of the NCC.
(iv) Précis Issued by respective Service Headquarters on specialized subject available to PI Staff as reference material.

12. Detailed syllabus with respect to Junior Division for class 9 and 10, Senior Division class 11 and 12 listed in Part One to Part Three of the document.

(a) Part One - Junior Division Syllabus for class IX and X.
(b) Part Two - Senior Division Syllabus for class XI and XII.
(c) Part Three - Annual Training Camp Syllabus for class X (JD) and class XII (SD).
PART-II (SENIOR DIVISION) SYLLABUS FOR CLASS XI AND XII

Rationale

The National Cadet Corps (NCC) came into existence on 16 July 1948 under an act of Parliament. Its motto “Unity and Discipline” has guided the NCC in its long standing effort to mould young volunteers into disciplined and responsible young citizens of India. Over the years, in response to the evolving environment, the NCC’s initial military orientation has been augmented by including aspects of social service and adventure training.

India is on a high growth trajectory. The future belongs to its youth which comprises 55% of the population. If we are to fully realize our potential we must develop training infrastructure that can instil vigour in the young and bolster their confidence whilst retaining a sense of purpose, honour and patriotic service. The NCC ideal “Empowerment of Youth”, reflects our commitment to work for a healthy, prosperous and strong India.

Objectives:

- Train volunteer youth to become confident, committed and competent leaders in all walks of life.
- Enhance awareness levels of cadets to become empowered and responsible citizens of the country.
- Provide opportunities and encourage cadets to enrich their knowledge, develop communication skills and build character.
- Conduct social and community development programmes, to educate and make constructive contributions towards society.
- Undertake adventure activities to hone leadership qualities and risk taking abilities.
- Provide a platform to launch ‘Good Will Ambassadors’ to project the image of the country overseas.
- Conduct military training to develop awareness about Armed Forces, leadership skills and military values and thus, provide an environment to motivate cadets to join the Armed Forces

### CLASS XI (BLOCK SYLLABUS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>The NCC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>National Integration and Awareness</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Drill</td>
<td>27</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Weapon Training</td>
<td></td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Personality Development and Leadership</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Disaster Management</td>
<td></td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Social Awareness and Community Development</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Health and Hygiene</td>
<td></td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Adventure Training</td>
<td></td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Environment Awareness and Conservation</td>
<td></td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Obstacle Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>66</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 2 A: Special Subjects (Army)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Armed Forces</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Map reading</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Field Craft and Battle Craft</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to Information of Weapon Equipment</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Military History</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 30 24

### Part 2 B: Special Subjects (Navy)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Naval Orientation</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Naval Communication</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Seamanship</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Rigging</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Boat Work</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Ship and Boat Modelling</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Search and Rescue</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 30 24

### Part 2 C: Special Subjects (Air Force)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>No.</th>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Code</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Service Knowledge</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Principle of Flight</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Airmanship</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Aero-Engines</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Air Frame</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Aircraft Particulars</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aero modelling</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Flying (Shared with Principle of Flight)</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total** 30 24
## COMMON SUBJECTS
**Detailed Syllabus**

**Total Marks: 70**
**Total Periods: 66**

### Unit 1: National Cadet Corps

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Aims and objectives of NCC      | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  - Gain an insight into the aims and objectives of NCC.  
  - Explore the importance of NCC in nation building.  
  - Appreciate the spirit of patriotism in the organization. |
| Organization, training and the NCC Song |  
  - Understand the organizational hierarchy of NCC.  
  - Understand the feeling of patriotism for motherland is evoked by the NCC song *'Hum sab bharatiya hain....'*  
  - Assess the different functional bodies and their roles in the organization  
  - Appreciate the systematic organizational structure of NCC. |
| Incentives                      |  
  - Acquire knowledge about the incentives offered by different states in India.  
  - Compare the state-wise incentives.  
  - Appreciate the efforts of the individual states to promote NCC. |

### Unit 2: National Integration

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Religions, culture, traditions and customs of India | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  - Develop an insight into the religion, cultural and tradition of India.  
  - Understand the impact of different races that came and left a mark here.  
  - Analyse the religo-cultural diversity of the country and its impact on the lives of the people and their beliefs.  
  - Appreciate the spirit of oneness despite the diversity. |
| National Integration: Importance and necessity  |  
  - Understand the concept of National Integration and its importance.  
  - Assess the different areas that bring out the necessity of National Integration.  
  - Appreciate the spirit of National Integration in the citizens of India. |
| Freedom struggle and nationalist movements in India |  
  - Acquire knowledge of freedom struggle and nationalist movements in India.  
  - Make an in depth analysis of each movement and its impact on the freedom struggle.  
  - Appreciate the role of all the freedom fighters, sung unsung. |
### Unit 3: Drill

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Foot Drill        | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  * Develop an insight into the aims and objectives Drills at NCC.  
  * Comprehend the different instructions to be followed by a cadet during foot drill.  
  * Appreciate the grace and dignity in the performance of foot drill.                                                      |
| Arms Drill        |  
  * Understand the technical terms their meaning and use them training with Arms.  
  * Assess the different steps to be followed while arms drill is conducted.  
  * Appreciate the importance of arms drill.                                                                                                                                 |
| Ceremonial Drill  |  
  * Acquire knowledge of guard mounting.  
  * Analyze the preparations required for guard mounting.  
  * Appreciate the importance of ceremonial drills in NCC training schedule.                                                                                                                                 |

### Unit 4: Weapon Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Weapon training   | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  * Have an insight into weapon training for NCC cadets.  
  * Understand and apply knowledge in:  
    i) the characteristics of a rifle and its ammunition.  
    ii) Stripping, assembling, care and cleaning of .22 Rifle and 7.62 SLR.  
    iii) Loading, cocking and unloading  
    iv) Different positions for holding and aiming  
    v) Group and snap shooting.  
  * Analyse the importance of becoming a skilled shooter.  
  * Develop the qualities of patience and confidence; and become better individuals.                                                      |

### Unit 5: Personality Development and Leadership

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Introduction to personality ...   | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  * Understand personality of an individual and its development  
  * Analyse the different factors that influence personality and shape it  
  * Appreciate the diversity in personality of individuals                                                      |
| **Unit 6: Disaster Management and Civil Affairs** |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| **Contents** | **Learning Outcomes** |
| Civil defence organization and NDMA | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:  
  - Understand about the civil defence organization and NDMA  
  - Analyse the functioning of the body during the times of distress  
  - Appreciate the preparedness of the organisation in the hour of need and during any emergency. |
| Types of emergencies and natural disasters |  
  - Understand the types of emergencies and natural disasters.  
  - Examine the causes and effects of natural disasters.  
  - Learn about national emergencies.  
  - Infer the concept of disaster management. |
| Assistance during natural and other calamities: Floods, cyclones, earth quakes, accidents |  
  - Understand about the assistance during natural and other calamities.  
  - Analyse the DO’s and DONT’s during any natural disaster and other calamity.  
  - Appreciate the role of NDMA in disaster management. |

<p>| <strong>Unit 7: Social Awareness and Community Development</strong> |
|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <strong>Contents</strong> | <strong>Learning Outcomes</strong> |
| Basics of social service and its need | After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to: |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Understand the concept of social service.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analyse the need for social service for the development of a society.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Develop sensitivity towards the social issues</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Rural development programmes
- Understand the need for rural development
- Examine the programmes implemented by the Government- MNREGA, SGSY and NSAP
- Appreciate the role of the government in rural development

### Contribution of youth towards social welfare
- Understand the social problems faced by the society
- Analyse the causes and the impact of these social problems on the well-being of the society
- Appreciate the contribution of youth towards social welfare.

### Civic responsibility
- Understand the meaning of the term 'Civic Responsibility'
- Able to enlist these responsibilities
- Able to appreciate the importance of abiding by them

### Causes and prevention of HIV AIDS
- Understand the causes and prevention of HIV AIDS
- Analyse the role of the Government bodies and NGO’s in its prevention
- Become aware of the role of youth in its prevention and awareness amongst the people

### Unit 8: Health and Hygiene 5 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Structure and function of the human body</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Develop an insight into the structure and function of the human body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Analyse the role played by each organ system in our body.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Awareness of the need to maintain the basic levels of personal hygiene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygiene and sanitation</td>
<td>- Understand the importance of personal hygiene and sanitation in our day to day life.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Examine the ways of maintaining personal and food hygiene.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Realize the importance of sanitation and proper waste disposal.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infectious and contagious diseases and its prevention</td>
<td>- Understand about different infectious and contagious diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Examine the causes of Infectious and contagious diseases.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appreciate the measures to be taken to prevent these diseases.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit 9: Adventure and Obstacle Training

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Slithering</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand about the concept of slithering</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Analyse the process of slithering in detail.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Acquire the perfection to face difficult situations with ease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Obstacle training</td>
<td>- Understand about obstacle training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Analyse the process of such training and precautions to be taken during the training.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appreciate the role of this training in overall personality building of the cadet for life.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit 10: Environment Awareness and Conservation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Natural resources- conservation and management</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Understand about conservation and management of natural resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Analyse the need and importance to conserve the natural resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Appreciate the concept of sustainable development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water conservation and rain water harvesting</td>
<td>- Understand the need for water conservation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Examine the methods that can be used for conservation of water and rain water harvesting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>- Infer the importance of rain water harvesting.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### SPECIALISED SUBJECTS (ARMY)

**Total Marks: 30**

**Unit-1: Armed Forces**

**Aim:** To acquaint cadets with the Armed Forces

**Scope:** Introductory and general information about the Armed Forces

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Basic organization of Armed Forces</th>
<th>2 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Organisation of the Army</td>
<td>2 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Badges and Ranks</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit-2: Map Reading**

**Aim:** To teach cadets elementary map reading

**Scope:** Basic understanding of map sheets and map reading instruments and development of capability to use them to carry out simple map reading

| Introduction to types of maps and conventional signs | 2 Periods |
- Scales and grid system
- Topographical forms and technical terms
- Relief, contours and gradients
- Cardinal points and types of North
- Types of bearings and use of service protractor
- Prismatic compass and its use and GPS

Unit-3: **Field Craft and Battle Craft** 05 Periods

**Aim:** To teach cadets elementary field craft and battle craft

**Scope:** Basic field craft and battle craft

- Introduction
- Judging distance
- Description of ground
- Recognition, description and indication of land marks and targets 2 periods

Unit-4: **Introduction to Infantry Weapons and Equipment** 02 Periods

**Aim:** To introduce cadets to Infantry Weapons

**Scope:** Introduction to characteristics and capabilities of Infantry Weapons

- Characteristics of 7.62mm SLR rifle, ammunition, fire power, Stripping, assembling and cleaning 2 Periods

Unit 5: **Military History** 03 Periods

**Aim:** To provide knowledge of renowned Military Generals, PVCs and Indo-Pak Wars

**Scope:** Introduction to biographies, famous Indian battles and gallantry awards

- Biographies of renowned generals (Carriappa/Manekshaw)
- Indian Army war heroes 2 periods

Unit-6: **Communication** 03 Periods

**Aim:** To introduce cadets to latest trends in the field of communications

**Scope:** Types of communications and future trends

- Types of communication
- Characteristics of wireless technology (mobile, Wi Fi, etc.)

**SPECIALISED SUBJECT (NAVY)**

Total Marks: 30 Total Periods: 24

Unit-1: **Naval Orientation and service subjects** 8 Periods

**Aim:** To impart basic knowledge about Navy

**Scope:** Basic knowledge, history, current organisation and role of different branches

- History of the Navy - pre and post independence, gallantry award winners
- Organisation of the Navy, NHQ, commands and fleets
- Types of warships and their role.
- Organisation of Army and Air Force
- Ranks of officers and sailors and their equivalent in other services

**Unit-2: Naval Communication**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about naval communication

_Scope:_ To impart basic knowledge about naval communication organization, semaphore and wearing of flags.

- Introduction to modern naval communication, purpose and principles
- Semaphore

**Unit-3: Seamanship**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about navigation

_Scope:_ Basic navigation tactics and methods

- Parts of Anchor, cable and its identification

**Unit-4: Rigging**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about ropes, rigging and shackles

_Scope:_ Basic rope work and introduction to ropes, bends and hitches

- Types of ropes and breaking strength - stowing, maintenance and securing.
- Practical bends and hitches
- Introduction to shackles

**Unit-5: Boat Work**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about boats and its parts and steering of boats

_Scope:_ Introduction to boats and its parts including steering of boats and boat pulling

- Parts of a boat and parts of an oar
- Instructions on boat pulling
- Steering of boats under oars

**Unit-6: Ship and boat modelling**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about ship modelling to cadets

_Scope:_ To impart basic knowledge about ship construction and boat modelling

- Principles of Ship Modelling
- Maintenance and care of tools

**Unit-7: Search and Rescue**

_Aim:_ To impart basic knowledge about search and rescue.

_Scope:_ To impart knowledge about SAR organization and role of Coast Guard.
SAR Organisation in the Indian Ocean.

Unit 8: Swimming

Aim: Each cadet must be able to swim and float
Scope: To achieve proficiency in swimming to minimum standards
- Floating for 3 minutes and freestyle swimming for 50 meters

SPECIALISED SUBJECTS (AIR FORCE)

Total Marks: 30  Total Periods: 24

Unit-1: General Service Knowledge

Aim: To impart basic knowledge of IAF
Scope: History and Organisation of IAF
- Development of Aviation.
- History of IAF

Unit-2: Principles of Flight

Aim: To introduce principles of flight
Scope: To impart knowledge about basic principles on which aviation is based
- Introduction
- Laws of Motion
- Glossary of Terms

Unit-3: Airmanship

Aim: To introduce the concept of airmanship
Scope: Airfield layout, Rules of the air, ATC procedures and basics of aviation medicine.
- Introduction
- Airfield Layout
- Rules of the Air
- Circuit Procedure
- ATC/RT Procedure
- Aviation Medicine

Unit-4: Aero Engines

Aim: To impart basic knowledge of aero engines
Scope: Introduction to aero engines

Unit-5: Airframes

Aim: To introduce basic structure of an aircraft
Scope: Introduction to various aircraft controls and landing gear
Aircraft Controls

Landing Gear

**Unit-6: Instruments**

**Aim:** To provide knowledge of aircraft instruments

**Scope:** To teach basics about flight instruments

- Basic flight instruments

**Unit-7: Aircraft Particulars**

**Aim:** To provide knowledge of aircraft instruments

**Scope:** Knowledge about the aircraft to be flown including checks and procedures

- Aircraft particular type specific

**Unit-8: Aero-modelling**

**Aim:** To provide knowledge about aero modelling

**Scope:** History of aero modelling, materials used in different types of models

- History of aero-modelling
- Materials used in aero-modelling
- Types of aero-models
- Building /Flying of aero-models

**Unit-9: Flying**

**Aim:** To impart flying training and air experience to cadets

**Scope:** Effects of flight controls and weather

- Pre-flight briefing, checks, test
- Start up, taxi, and take off, circuit and landing
- Forced landing techniques
## CLASS-XII (SYLLABUS)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 1: Common Subjects</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>National Integration and Awareness</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Drill</td>
<td>18</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Weapon Training</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Personality Development and Leadership</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Disaster Management</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Social Awareness and Community Development</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Health and Hygiene</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Adventure Training and Obstacle Training</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Environment Awareness and Conservation</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>70</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 2 A: Special Subjects (Army)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Armed Forces</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Map reading</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Field Craft and Battle Craft</td>
<td>06</td>
<td>07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Introduction to information of Weapons and Equipment</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Military History</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Communication</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 2 B: Special Subjects (Navy)</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Naval Orientation</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Naval War Fare</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Naval combination</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>05</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Sea manship</td>
<td>01</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Boat Work</td>
<td>04</td>
<td>05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Fire Fighting, Flooding and Damage Control</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Ship and Boat Modeling</td>
<td>03</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Swimming</td>
<td>02</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>30</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Subject</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>General Service Knowledge</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Air Campaigns</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Aircraft Recognition</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Principles of Flight</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Airmanship</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Meteorology</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Aero Engines</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Air frames</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Instruments</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Aero modelling</td>
<td>5</td>
<td>06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
<td><strong>33</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
# COMMON SUBJECTS (Detailed Syllabus)

**Unit-1: National Integration and Awareness**  
*06 Periods*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim:</strong> To inculcate sense of patriotism, secular values and motivate cadets to contribute towards nation building through national unity and social cohesion.</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> The concepts of national interests, objectives and integration, unity in diversity and cultural heritage of India.</td>
<td>• understand the importance of the socio-cultural fabric of the country and the spirit of unity in diversity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Freedom Struggle and Nationalist Movement in India</td>
<td>• understanding on the unit to comprehend the current scenario in the country and appreciate the need for revival of the spirit of oneness and brotherhood</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• National Interests, Objectives, Threats and Opportunities</td>
<td>• appreciate the spirit of oneness and understand what it takes to build a sovereign nation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Problems/Challenges of National Integration</td>
<td>• understanding on the topic to appreciate different freedom movements undertaken and the specific objective of each.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Unity in Diversity</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Unit-2: Drill**  
*19 Periods*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim:</strong> To inculcate a sense of discipline, improve bearing, smartness, turn out and to develop the quality of immediate and implicit obedience of orders.</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> All important basic aspects of drill including ceremonial drill, drill with arms and words of command.</td>
<td>• understand the importance of discipline and focus as an indispensible quality to be developed in a cadet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drill without Arms</strong></td>
<td>• experience the pride and love for the motherland and above all develop a spirit of patriotism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Side pace, pace forward and to the rear</td>
<td>• understand the responsibility of a cadet while holding the rifle and position of the arms while drills are performed in different categories</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Turning on the march and wheeling</td>
<td>• develop the grace and confidence to hold the rifle in the correct position while performing a drill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Saluting on the march</td>
<td>• understand how to respond on a word command and follow the instructions in synchronization with the squad.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Marking time, forward march and halt in quick time</td>
<td>• develop team spirit and togetherness, i.e. to work at a voice command, with the entire unit, in unison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Changing step</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Formation of squad and squad drill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Drill with Arms</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Getting on parade with rifle and dressing at the order</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Dismissing and falling out</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Gun salute, Salami Shashtra</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Squad drill</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Short/long trail from the order and vice-versa</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Examine arms</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ceremonial Drill</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Guard Mounting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit-3: Weapon Training 10 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim:</strong> To give elementary knowledge about rifles</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> Basic Knowledge about rifle and firing</td>
<td>• understand the different positions in which the rifle can be operated; how firing is done; how the trigger is operated; how to handle the recoil.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• The lying position, holding and aiming</td>
<td>• become alert and careful as handling weapons will in still in them a sense of responsibility for their own and others safety.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Trigger operation and firing a shot</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Range precautions and safety precautions</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Theory of group and snap shooting</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Short range firing, aiming and alteration of sight</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit-4: Personality Development and Leadership 15 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim:</strong> To develop an all-round dynamic personality with adequate leadership traits to deal / contribute effectively in all walks of life.</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> Basic subjects of leadership with emphasis on self awareness, life/soft skills, time management and character building.</td>
<td>• understand the skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Self awareness - know yourself/insight</td>
<td>• apply the values to their practical life</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Inter personal relationship and communication</td>
<td>• Becoming responsible and confident in their abilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Communication skills: group discussions/lectureettes</td>
<td>• the values to their practical life; time management, communication skills; Interview skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Time management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Effects of leadership with historical examples</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Interview skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Conflict motives - resolution</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Sociability: social skills</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Values/code of ethics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit-5: Disaster Management 03 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Aim:</strong> To train cadets to assist civil administration in performance of selective duties during disasters.</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Scope:</strong> Basic information about civil defence organization and its duties, maintenance of essential services and providing assistance to civil administration in various types of emergencies during national disasters.</td>
<td>• understand the technique for fire fighting and the elementary precautions to combat and tragedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Fire services and fire fighting</td>
<td>• apply the training in practical situations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Assistance during natural/other calamities: Flood/cyclone earthquake/accident, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit-6: Social Awareness and Community Development

**Contents**
- **Aim:** To teach cadets the values and skills involved in providing voluntary Social Service.
- **Scope:** Understanding of social service and its needs, knowledge about the weaker sections of our society and their requirements, about NGOs and contribution of youth towards social welfare.
  - NGOs - Role and contribution
  - Drug abuse and trafficking
  - Corruption
  - Social evils viz. dowry/female foeticide/child abuse and trafficking, etc.
  - Traffic control organisation and anti-drunken driving

**Learning Outcomes**
- After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
  - understand social services and its need in the development of the society.
  - develop a strong value system and become responsible citizens.
  - understand about the role of NGO’s in providing social service towards the development of society.
  - appreciate the role of NGO and their selfless service to society
  - understand the causes and learn how to overcome these problems
  - develop a strong value system and become responsible citizens.

### Unit-7: Health and Hygiene

**Contents**
- **Aim:** To instil respect and responsibility towards personal health and hygiene.
- **Scope:** Basic information of the human body, maintenance of health, hygiene, sanitation, disease and an elementary knowledge of first aid and nursing.
  - Hygiene and sanitation (personal and food hygiene)
  - Basics of home nursing and first aid in common medical emergencies
  - Wounds and fractures

**Learning Outcomes**
- After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
  - understand the basics of personal hygiene.
  - understand and practice the sanitation and hygiene.
  - understand the basics of first aid and how to provide the same in any such situation.
  - apply the training in practical situations

### Unit-8: Adventure Training and Obstacle Training

**Contents**
- **Aim:** To inculcate a sense of adventure and develop confidence, courage and determination
- **Scope:** To expose cadets to various adventure activities
  - Para sailing
  - Rock climbing

**Learning Outcomes**
- After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
  - develop courage, self-confidence, determination and control.
  - imbibe a sense of adventure
  - understand how to win in such a situation.
  - able to perform the task during obstacle training.
Unit-9: Environment Awareness and Conservation

Contents

Aim: To sensitise the cadets on natural resource conservation and protection of environment

Scope: Basic understanding of environment in general and waste management in particular, energy conservation, pollution control and wildlife conservation in particular.
  - Waste management
  - Pollution control: Water, air, noise and soil

Learning Outcomes

After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:
  - understand the importance of waste management and water conservation
  - apply the skills and techniques for waste management and rain water harvesting
  - understand the causes for pollution and his role to prevent it as a responsible citizen
  - appreciate and apply the methods for keeping the pollution at bay.

SPECIALISED SUBJECTS (ARMY)

Total Marks: 30
Total Periods: 33

Unit-1: Armed Forces

Aim: To acquaint cadets with the Armed Forces

Scope: Introductory and general information about the Armed Forces
  - Task and role of fighting arms
  - Modes of entry into army
  - Honours and awards

Unit-2: Map Reading

Aim: To teach cadets elementary map reading

Scope: Basic understanding of map sheets and map reading instruments and development of capability to use them to carry out simple map reading
  - Relief, contours and gradients
  - Cardinal points and types of North
  - Types of bearings and use of service protractor
  - Setting a map, finding North and own position
  - Map to ground and ground to map

Unit-3: Field Craft and Battle Craft

Aim: To teach cadets elementary field craft and battle craft

Scope: Basic field craft and battle craft Judging distance observation, camouflage and concealment
  - Field signals
  - Types of knots and lashings

Unit-4: Introduction to Infantry Weapons and Equipment

Aim: To introduce cadets to infantry weapons
**Scope:** Introduction to characteristics and capabilities of infantry weapons
- Characteristics of 5.56 INSAS rifle, ammunition, fire power, stripping, assembling and cleaning
- Organisation of infantry battalion

**Unit-5: Military History**

**Aim:** To provide knowledge of renowned Military Generals, PVCs and Indo-Pak Wars

**Scope:** Introduction to biographies, famous Indian battles and gallantry awards
- Indian Army War Heroes
- Study of Indo Pak wars of 1965, 1971 and Kargil
- War movies

**Unit-6: Communication**

**Aim:** To introduce cadets to latest trends in the field of communications

**Scope:** Types of communications and future trends
- Characteristics of walkie-talkie
- Basic RT procedure

**SPECIALISED SUBJECTS (NAVY)**

**Unit-1: Naval Orientation and Service Subjects**

**Aim:** To impart basic knowledge about Navy

**Scope:** Basic knowledge, history, current organisation and role of different branches.
- Organisation of Ships and onboard organization
- Naval customs and traditions
- Modes of entry into the Indian Navy
- Branches of Navy and their functions
- Naval campaigns

**Unit-2: Naval Warfare and its Components**

**Aim:** To impart basic knowledge about Naval Warfare

**Scope:** Overview of fleet operations to include aviation, submarine operations and missiles.
- Introduction to anti-submarine warfare
- Elementary knowledge of gunnery and missiles

**Unit-3: Naval Communication**

**Aim:** To impart basic knowledge about Naval communication

**Scope:** To impart basic knowledge about naval communication organization, semaphore and wearing of flags.
- Introduction to Semaphore
- Phonetic Alphabets
Unit-4: Navigation 06 Periods

Aim: To impart basic knowledge about navigation
Scope: Basic navigation tactics and methods and equipment used for navigation
- Navigation of ships - basic requirements
- Types of compass - gyro and magnetic, types of North
- Simple chart work
- Brief characteristics of its tides and its effects on ships
- Introduction to Astronomy

Unit-5: Seamanship 01 Period

Aim: To impart basic knowledge about navigation
Scope: Basic navigation tactics and methods
- Types of anchor, purpose and holding ground.

Unit-6: Boat Work 5 Periods

Aim: To impart basic knowledge about boats and its parts and steering of boats.
Scope: Introduction to boats and its parts including steering of boats and boat pulling
- Demonstrate rigging of a whaler and enterprise boat and parts of a sail
- Instructions in enterprise class boat including elementary sailing rules
- Types of power boats used in the navy

Unit-7: Fire Fighting, flooding and damage control 02 Periods

Aim: Introduction to fire fighting, flooding and damage control
Scope: Impart basic knowledge about fire fighting, flooding and damage control of a ship
- Causes of damage, flooding and damage control

Unit-8: Ship and boat modeling 03 Periods

Aim: To impart basic knowledge about ship modeling to cadets.
Scope: To impart basic knowledge about ship construction and boat modeling.
- Types of models
- Introduction of ship model competition
- Care and handling of power tools

Unit-9: Swimming 02 Periods

Aim: Each cadet must be able to swim and float.
Scope: To achieve proficiency in swimming to minimum standards
- Floating for 3 minutes and freestyle swimming for 50 meters
SPECIALISED SUBJECTS (AIR FORCE)

Total Marks: 30
Total Periods: 33

Unit-1: General Service Knowledge
Aim: To impart basic knowledge of IAF
Scope: History and organisation of IAF
- Organisation of Air Force
- Branches of Air Force

Unit-2: Air Campaigns
Aim: To introduce Air Campaigns of Air Force
Scope: An overview of important campaigns
- Indo Pak War 1971
- OP Safed Sagar

Unit-3: Aircraft Recognition
Aim: To introduce various aircrafts of the Air Force
Scope: Types, roles, variants of aircraft of the IAF
- Fighters
- Transports
- Helicopters
- Foreign Aircraft

Unit-4: Principles of Flight
Aim: To introduce principles of flight
Scope: To impart knowledge about basic principles on which aviation is based
- Bernauli’s theorem and Venturi Effect
- Aerofoil
- Forces on an aircraft
- Lift and drag

Unit-5: Airmanship
Aim: To introduce the concept of airmanship
Scope: Airfield layout, Rules of the Air, ATC Procedures and basics of aviation medicine
- ATC/RT Procedure
- Aviation Medicine

Unit-6: Navigation
Aim: To give basic knowledge of Air navigation
Scope: Use of maps and fundamentals of map reading from the air
- Requirement of navigation
• Glossary of terms

Unit-7: Meteorology
Aim: To emphasise the need for knowledge of meteorology in aviation.
Scope: Importance, various phenomena of weather and its effects on aviation 01 Periods
• Importance of met in aviation

Unit-8: Aero engines
Aim: To impart basic knowledge of aero engines.
Scope: Types of aero engines and their types
• Types of Engines
• Piston Engines
• Jet Engines
• Turboprop Engines

Unit-9: Airframes
Aim: To introduce basic structure of an aircraft
Scope: Introduction to various aircraft controls and landing gear. 02 Periods
• Fuselage
• Main and Tail Plane

Unit-10: Instruments
Aim: To provide knowledge of aircraft instruments
Scope: To teach introduction to Radars 03 Periods

Unit-11: Aero-modelling
Aim: To provide knowledge about aero modelling
Scope: Materials used in different types of models 06 Periods
• Building /Flying of aero-models
PART-III
ANNUAL TRAINING CAMP JUNIOR AND SENIOR DIVISION

Rationale

- The Annual Training Camp is an exciting and essential element of NCC. Activities at the camp will help students develop qualities like social service, team spirit, challenge, leadership, discipline, self confidence, widen horizon, develop ambition to do creative work, enhance personal and social development, learn how to overcome adversity, civil defence and self defence, and other new and exciting experiences.

- Camp will make the students become more aware that they are part of a greater ecosystem and are not as bound by social customs and norms. In essence students will be true to themselves and more able to see others as people regardless of class, colour and creed.

- Camp activities will lead students to self-reliance, self-confidence, national spirit and leadership, and will enhance the NCC aims of developing character, comradeship, discipline, secular outlook, spirit of adventure and the ideals of selfless service amongst the youth of the country.

- Camp will let students live in the camp with a social environment and help teachers observe and understand their students' development in terms of personal aspirations, psychological behaviours and social skills. It will also allow students to appreciate their environment and natural surroundings and provide opportunities for students to be independent and exercise self-discipline.

- Annual Training Camp is the culmination of NCC training instils and stimulate youths urge for excellence and inculcate spirit of adventure and outdoor activities.

Objectives

- Attendance of ATC is a mandatory requirement before the cadet is eligible for A and B Certificates in case JD/JW and SD/SW respectively.

- ATC is conducted for duration of 10 days in the second year of JD/JW and SD/SW to provide outdoor practical training.

- General activities covered during the ATC are as under :-
  
  - Physical fitness to include PT, Yoga, Games, Obstacle training.
  - Drill
  - Weapon training and firing.
  - Map Reading
  - Field Craft and Battle Craft.
  - Personality Development.
  - National Integration and Social Awareness.
  - Cultural Activities.
  - Lectures on Civil Affairs, Social Awareness and Community Development, Health and Hygiene and Environment Issues.

- Cadets will be tested for practical training during the camp as under:-
- Drill
- Weapon Training
- Firing
- Obstacle Training
- Map Reading
- Field Craft and Battle Craft

- ATC will be conducted under the aegis of the unit affiliated to the School/College.
- ATC will be conducted during the period from August to February by the ANO and Cadets keeping in view the availability of cadets as per their academic curricular.

---

**CLASS XII: SYLLABUS**

**ANNUAL TRAINING CAMP: SENIOR DIVISION (NAVY)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Physical Training, Games and Obstacle Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Drill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Weapon Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Naval Orientation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Naval Communication</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Navigation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>Seamanship</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Ship and Boat Modeling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>Swimming Military</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>History Personality</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>Development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>National Integration, Civil Affairs, Environment, Social Awareness and Community Development, Health and Hygiene</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>TEST</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARKS</th>
<th>PERIODS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>09</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MARKS</th>
<th>PERIODS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ANNUAL TRAINING CAMP**

*(Detailed Syllabus)*

**Periods 112**

**Total Marks 30**

**Unit-1:** Physical Training and Games  
- Physical Training
- Yoga
- Games
Unit-2: Drill  
- Words of Command  
- Drill with Arms  
- Individual Drill  
- Squad Drill  
- Ceremonial Drill

Unit-3: Weapon Training  
- Characteristics of .22 Rifle,  
- Stripping, Assembling  
- Loading/Unloading and Bolt Manipulation  
- Lying Position and Hold  
- Aiming, Range and Targets  
- Trigger Control and Firing a Shot  
- Range Procedure and Safety Precautions  
- Characteristics of 7.62mm SLR And 5.56mm INSAS  
- Characteristics of 7.62mm SLR, Ammunition  
- Firepower, Stripping Assembling and Cleaning  
- Characteristics of 5.56mm INSAS Rifle, Ammunition  
- Firepower Stripping Assembling and Cleaning  
- Firing .22 Rifle

Unit-4: Naval Orientation  
- Naval Campaign (Battle of Atlantic)  
- Pearl Harbour, Falkland War/Fleet  
- Review/Pfr/Ifr

Unit-5: Naval Communication  
- Semaphore, Introduction of Position of Letters and Prosigns  
- Reading of Messages  
- Transmission of Messages  
- Radio Telephony Procedure

Unit-6: Navigation  
- Navigation of Ship - Basic  
- Requirements- (Charts and Compass)  
- Map Reading  
- Knot and Nautical Mile, Latand Long, Types of Maps and Contours, Simple Chart Work  
- Plotting Ship Track, Types of Chartsand Information on Charts
Unit-7: Seamanship

- Parts of Anchor and Cable, their Identification
- Types of Anchor, Purpose and Holding Ground
- Practical Bends and Hitches: Introduction to Shackles, Hooks, Blocks and Derricks
- Coiling Down and Splicing of Rope
- Parts of a Boat and Parts of an Oar
- Instructions on Boat Pulling - Pulling Orders
- Steering of Boats Under Oars, Practical
- Demonstrate Rigging a Whaler and Enterprise Boat - Parts of Sail and Sailing Terms
- Instructions in Enterprise Class Boat including
- Theory of Sailing, Elementary Sailing Rules
- Instructions in Sailing Whaler - Types of Sail

Unit-8: Ship and Boat Modelling

- Maintenance and Care of Tools
- Cleaning and Oiling of Tools, Types of Models, Care and Handling of Power
- Tools Used, Maintenance and Purpose of Tools

Unit-9: Swimming

- Floating for 3 minutes and free style swimming for 50 meters

Unit-10: Military History

- Biographies of Military Leaders
- Famous Battles

Unit-11: Personality Development

- Motivation
- Discipline and Duty of a Good Citizen
- Leadership Traits
- Preparation for Interview

Unit-12: National Integration, Civil Affairs Environment, Social Awareness and Community Development, Health and Hygiene

- Unity in Diversity
- National Integration and its Importance
- Contribution of Youth in National Building

Civil Affairs

- Disaster Management
- Fire Fighting
- Vigilance Awareness
Civil Defence Organisation and its Duties
Types of Emergencies / Natural Disaster
Role of NCC in aid to Civic Administration

Environment
Conservation of Environment and Ecology
Pollution and its Control
Wildlife Conservation

Social Awareness and Community Development
Drug Abuse and Trafficking, HIV and AIDS
Cancer Awareness, Adult Education
Traffic Control
Evils - Female Feticide, Child Abuse, Dowry

Health and Hygiene
First Aid In Common Medical Emergencies
Hygiene and Sanitation
Preventable Diseases
Dressing of Wounds, Physical and Mental Health

**Unit-13: Test**

**CLASS-XII**

**ANNUAL TRAINING CAMP: SENIOR DIVISION (AIR FORCE)**
(Block Syllabus)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>UNIT</th>
<th>MARKS</th>
<th>PERIODS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Physical Training, Games Drill</td>
<td>08</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Weapon Training Flying Visit Air Force Station Military History Personality Development National Integration, Civil Affairs, Enjoinment, Social Awareness Community Development, Health and Hygiene</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>10</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>06</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>12</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>18</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>16</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TOTAL</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>112</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ANNUAL TRAINING CAMP
(Detailed Syllabus)

Total Marks 30  
Periods 112

Unit-1: Physical Training and Games  
12 Periods
- Physical Training
- Yoga
- Games

Unit-2: Drill  
10 Periods
- Words of Command
- Drill with Arms
- Individual Drill
- Squad Drill
- Ceremonial Drill

Unit-3: Weapon Training  
10 Periods
- Characteristics of .22 Rifle, Stripping, Assembling
- Loading/Unloading and Bolt Manipulation
- Lying Position And Hold
- Aiming, Range and Targets
- Trigger Control and Firing a Shot
- Range Procedure and Safety Precautions
- Firing .22 Rifle
- Firing 12 bore Skeet

Unit-4: Flying  
28 Periods
- Introduction to Flying
- Air Experience
- Checks and Procedures
- Emergency Handling
- Circuit and Landing
- Forced Landing Techniques

Unit-5: Visit to Airforce Station  
06 Periods
- Exposure to all Types of Aircrafts
- Visit Flying Squadron
- Visit Air Traffic Control Tower
- Visit Meteorology Section
- Visit Airfield Area
Unit-6: Military History 12 Periods

- Biographies of Military Leaders
- Indian Battles
- Indian Army War Heroes
- War Movie

Unit-7: Personality Development 18 Periods

- Factors Influencing/Shaping Personality-Physical, Social, Psychological and Philosophical
- Self Awareness and Critical and Creative Thinking
- Communication Skills-Group Discussion
- Importance of Team Work
- Character Building
- Leadership Traits
- Interview Skills
- Time Management

Unit-8: National Integration and Social Awareness National Integration 06 Periods

- Unity In Diversity
- National Integration and its Importance
- Contribution of Youth In National Building

Civil Affairs

- Disaster Management
- Fire Services and Fire Fighting
- Civil Defence Organisation and its Duties
- Setting Up of Relief Camp During Disaster Management
- Collection and Distribution of Aid Material
- Assistance During Natural Calamities
- Traffic Control During Disaster Under Police Supervision

Environment Awareness

- Conservation of Environment and Ecology
- Pollution and its Control
- HIV and Aids-Causes and Prevention
- Adult Education
- Traffic Control Organisation
- Rural Development Programmes
- Civic Responsibilities
- Corruption
- Social Evils
ELIGIBILITY CONDITIONS FOR CERTIFICATE EXAMINATIONS

'A' CERTIFICATE

1. All NCC cadets in Junior Division on successful completion of their two years training and having passed Part 'A' examination conducted by respective NCC units are issued NCC ´A´ Certificate. The certificate examination comprises a written and practical test. Cadets eligible to appear in the certificate examination must fulfill the under mentioned conditions:

   (a) The cadet should be on the roll of NCC unit/ sub unit.

   (b) The cadet should have attended a minimum of 75% of total training periods laid down in the syllabus for the first and second years of Junior Division/ Wing, NCC (All Wings).

   (c) Attended one Annual Training Camp of JD/JW.

   (d) Break in the NCC training of the cadet prior to his appearing in the examination should not exceed more than 12 months at one time, to count his previous training period. In case the break exceeds 12 months and the cadet has been on the unit rolls for a minimum of two years before his discharge and had attended 75% of the total period during his NCC service he will need another 45 periods in the year he is appearing for the examination.

'B' CERTIFICATE

2. All NCC cadets in Senior Division on successful completion of their two years training and having passed Part 'B' examination conducted by respect NCC units are issued NCC ´B´ Certificate. The certificate examination comprises a written and practical test. Cadets eligible to appear in the certificate examination must fulfill the under mentioned conditions:

   (a) The cadet must have attended a minimum of 75% of total training period laid down in the syllabus for the first and second years for Senior Division/ Wing NCC (All Wings).

   (b) Break in the NCC service of the cadet SD/SW prior to appearing in the exam should not exceed more than 18 months at one time, after his discharge to count his service for certificate ´B´ examination. (c) Must have attended one Annual Training Camp of Senior Division.

   (d) Cadets possessing 'A' certificate are awarded 10 bonus marks.

3. Sample of the certificate issued to cadets by the NCC is enclosed as appendix.

NOTICE

1. NCC as an Elective Subject will be available to those schools where NCC is already existing. It will be available as per existing strength.

2. Schools desirous of applying for allotment of NCC must apply to the nearest NCC Unit and not to CBSE. NCC will be allotted as per seniority as per provisions of NCC Act and Rules, 1948.
PROCEDURE FOR ALLOTMENT OF NCC TO SCHOOL/ COLLEGE

1. Any school or college which is desirous of having an NCC unit/ sub unit in their institution has to apply for the same through the nearest NCC unit covering the given geographical area. The application format is as per appendix ‘A’ att.

2. The terms and conditions for raising a senior division coy/ junior division troop are listed at paragraph 9 to 12 of the application form.

3. Since the number of vacancies authorized to each NCC unit are fixed, the allotment will depend on availability of vacancies. Otherwise the institution will be placed on waiting list of the given NCC unit and allotted as per waiting list seniority.

4. The approval for allotment of NCC to institutions is approved at state NCC Directorate for internal allotments. Out of turn allotment is approved only by DG NCC, only in exceptional cases.

APPLICATION FORM FOR RAISING OF SENIOR DIVISION NCC SUB UNIT/ JUNIOR DIVISION TROOP
(ARMY WING)

1. (a) Name of Institution : 
(b) Funded by : 
2. Department of Education under Whom functioning. : Central Govt/State Govt aided/Self financing
3. Number of NCC unit/ Coys Troop (if any) : 
   Already functioning in the institution 
4. Name of NCC unit to which affiliated (if applicable) : 
5. Nearest NCC unit/ sub unit (if known) : 
6. Number of NCC units/Coys/Troops Desired to be raised/ allocated (and its Cadet strength) : 
7. Total number of student in the college/ School : 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>For Senior Division</th>
<th>Boys</th>
<th>Girls</th>
<th>Total</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11th/ I st Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12th/ II nd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IIIrd Year</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Junior Division</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8th Class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9th Class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10th Class</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8. Names(s) of Lecturer(s)/Teachers(s) : 
Recommended for pre-commissioned 
Training in case NCC unit/Coy/Troop Is 
raised/ allocated. State educational 
Qualifications and Appointment.

Conditions for raising a Senior Division NCC Unit / 
Coy or Junior Division Troop NCC:

9. A Unit/Coy/Troop or part thereof of the Senior/Junior Division is raised in a College/School subject to 
the following conditions:-

(a) The college/school shall provide from among the members of its staff NCC officers for the unit/ coy/ 
troops at the scales prescribed in Peace Establishment.

(b) The college/school shall give an undertaking that it can enroll and maintain up to strength of unit/ 
coy/ troop or part thereof, which may be allotted to it.

(c) The college/school shall provide for the unit/ coy/ troop or part thereof, which may be allotted to 
it, a storeroom for the storage of clothing and equipment and an office room for the unit/ coy/ 
troop office.

(d) The college/school shall provide a suitable miniature rifle range or arrange to obtain the use of such 
a miniature rifle range.

(e) The college/school shall be in a position to supplement from its own funds the financial grants made 
by the State Government for the unit/ coy / troop or part thereof which may be allotted to it.

(f) The college/ school shall be in a position to provide the services of a lascar as per authorization of 
Peace Establishment for smooth conduct of NCC activities (For Self financing institutions).

10. Provided that the State Government may, in any case, relax wholly or in part the provision of clause 
(e) or if it is satisfied that the requisite facilities are provided by schools located in the same place 
the provisions of clause (c) and (d).

11. Declaration by Head of Institution 

(a) I hereby declare that the raising of a troop in my College/ School will be subject to the conditions 
stipulated in Rule 3 (in respect of Senior Division) and in Rule 4 (in respect o Junior Division) of the 
NCC Act and Rules (Boys) and Rule 3 of NCC Act and Rules (Girls Division) and I will not request for 
withdrawal of NCC before ten years.

(b) I further declare that the College/ School will ensure the following:

(i) Enrolment of cadets to the maximum required strength and to maintain the same consistently 
during the training session.

(ii) Regular attendance of cadets on parade up to the required percentage lay down.

(iii) Regular attendance in camps of NCC Cadets and NCC Officer(s) of the College/ School.

(iv) Maintenance of proper discipline of NCC Officers and NCC Cadets.

(v) Safeguards to ensure NCC cadets of any Institution return all NCC stores, equipment and 
clothing issued to them for training before they withdraw/ leave, the institution or give up NCC.
(vi) Accommodation as required will be provided for office storeroom and strong room.

(vii) Arrangement for medical examination of cadets will be made.

12. In the events of any unsatisfactory performance as regards the points Referred to in Para 11 above the NCC unit/ coy/ troop will be liable to be disbanded or re-allotted/ transferred to another College/ School at the discretion and decision of the Deputy Director General of NCC.

Place: 
Date: 
Signature of the Head of Institution

(Name in Block Letters)

13. Recommendation of the OC Unit to which the proposed Unit/ Coy/ Troop is to be affiliated. Confirming that the financial commitments vide SNCCO 1/S/65 have been accepted by the Institution and Sponsor.

Place: 
Date: 
Signature

(Name in Block Letters)


Place: 
Date: 
Signature

(Name in Block Letters)

15. Specific recommendation of the Deputy Director General of NCC.

Covering prospects of response to cadet to take training facilities radius of action/ distances, availability of official and domestic accommodation, administrative feasibility.

Place: Signature
Date: (Name in Block Letters)


The financial commitment as laid down in the Model Budget in respect of the State Government/ Sponsor’s responsibility is accepted as amended from time to time.

Place: Signature
Date: (Competent State Government Official/ Concerned Ministry Official/ Sponsor)

Note: In the event of a Private Institution this commitment will be accepted by the Head of the Private Institution.
Rationale

All children play. Throughout the world, in all cultures, children play. Throughout recorded history, children have played. In playing, children learn instinctively; they do not need a teacher. Children’s natural capacities and capabilities in playing are what the drama/theatre teachers in schools exploit and extend in their programmes of study. Just as prehistoric communal rituals and celebrations are the roots of contemporary theatre, so early childhood play is the root that the teacher nurtures and helps to bring flower in the teenagers’ independent creative work in theatre studies: as actor, director, writer, designer, technician and critic. It is a journey that moves from illiteracy and oral traditions to the literacy and sophisticated communications of modernity; to the understanding that theatre studies open up a wide choice of worthy career options.

In a sense, theatre’s syllabus can be put in one word - life. There is no aspect of life, no topic that theatre will not attempt to come to terms with and render creatively. In fact, it becomes the site for many other ‘subjects’ to be brought together, enabling students to see the links and connections between different areas of knowledge. Theatre is participatory and democratic in its methodologies, requiring teachers too to participate in its activities along with the children and to foster a more intimate relationship with them than a regular classroom teacher usually has. There are no easy answers to many of the problems that are confronted in a drama class, and students are expected to hold and express a variety of opinions on any given topic, and to seek their own solutions to problems.

SYLLABUS
CLASS-XI (2015-2016)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Introduction to Theatre</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Dramatic Forms and Styles</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Theatre Architecture</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>History of Indian Theatre</td>
<td>45</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>Indian Folk and Street Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>Survey of Asian Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>History of Western Theatre</td>
<td></td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>Indian Theatre to Films</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Project Work and Activities</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td>100</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Unit-1: Introduction to Theatre

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory: What is theatre? Why is theatre relevant to life today?</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

530
To tell the meaning and origin of the word 'Theatre'
Enlist the reasons for existence of theatre
Understand the relevance of theatre
Understand the nature of theatre

- To tell the meaning and origin of the word 'Theatre'
- Enlist the reasons for existence of theatre
- Understand the relevance of theatre
- Understand the nature of theatre

- Theory: Components of theatre - space, time, audience, performance
- Enumerate the features and components of theatre
- Explain the elements of theatre
- Explain the various types of performance spaces

- Activity: Reading and analysis of a one-act play for theme, plot, structure and characterisation
- Activity: Acting exercises for body and movement
- Activity: Acting exercises for voice and speech
- Activity: Creating a performance of a story based on student’s own experiences
- Activity: Student journals and video record of activities

### Unit-2: Dramatic Forms and Styles 10 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Theory: Forms and Styles of Theatre - Comedy and Tragedy; Solo performance, Mime, Melodrama, Musical theatre, Realism, Symbolism, Ballet and Dance, Street theatre, Folk theatre, etc</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Gain knowledge about the forms and their history and development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Distinguish between dramatic and non-dramatic theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand various styles of theatre.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the difference between various styles of theatre, their origin and history</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Read independently various dramatic texts with a clear understanding of their forms and styles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Activity: Viewing films or videos to identify and discuss theatrical styles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Activity: Student journals and video record of activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit-3: Theatre Architecture 10 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Theory: Space and storytelling</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the basic elements of theatre structure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Theory: Survey of historical and contemporary theatre architecture</td>
<td>• Explain historical and contemporary theatre architecture</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit-4: History of Indian Theatre

**20 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Theory: Rituals and myths from regions of India | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  • Understand Bharat Muni’s mythology about drama  
  • Understand the establishment of the Indradhwaj (Jarjar) |
| • Theory: The Natya Shastra, Nav Ras and foundation of Indian theatre | Write in detail about natyashastra  
  • Understand the meaning of navras |
| • Theory: Sanskrit Writers and Plays -Uru Bhangram, Mattavilas | Explain in detail about Sanskrit writers and plays |
| • Theory: Classical Indian Theatre - Kathakali, Yakshgaan | Understand the various forms of classical Indian theatre |
| • Activity: Expressing the Nav Ras | |
| • Activity: Identify and perform a ritual from the student’s home region | |
| • Activity: Student journals and video record of activities | |

### Unit-5: Indian Folk and Street Theatre

**20 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| • Theory: Regional folk theatre - Jatra (Bengal & Odisha), Tamaasha (Maharashtra), Swang (Haryana), Nautanki (U.P.), Chau (Odisha, West Bengal, Jharkhand), Bhand Pather (Kashmir), Bhavai (Gujarat), Dashavatara (Goa), Krishnattam (Kerala), Mobile Theatre (Assam), Surbhi (Andhra Pradesh)- To select only one for detailed study ( preferably of their own state) | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  • Understand the origin of street theatre  
  • Explain in detail about various forms  
    ➢ Koodiyattam  
    ➢ Jatra  
    ➢ Tamasha  
    ➢ Swang(dance drama)  
    ➢ Nautanki  
    ➢ Bhand Pather  
    ➢ Nagal of Punjab  
    ➢ The ustad and jamoora format  
    ➢ Bhavai  
    ➢ Dashavatara  
    ➢ Khayal  
    ➢ Ramlila  
    ➢ Raslila |
- Therukoothu
- Yakshagana
- Chhau
- Turra-kalgi
- Veedhi-natakam
- Burrakatha
- Kuchipudi
- Kuravanji
- Ankia nat
- Palas and daskathias
- Puppets
- Understand the tradition of mobile theatre in Assam

| Theory: Influence of Folk Theatre on Street Theatre | Enlist the influence of folk theatre with street theatre |
| Theory: Street Theatre as agitational propaganda and social education | Understand the relevance of street theatre in social education |
| Theory: Role of theatre in the Indian freedom struggle, | Enumerate the role of theatre in freedom movement |
| Activity: Create and perform street theatre plays based on current issues | |
| Collaborative playwriting | |
| Using music and vernacular language | |
| Engaging and influencing an audience | |
| Activity: Student journals and video record of activities | |

**Unit-6: Survey of Asian Theatre- To select only one for detailed study**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory: Japanese - Noh and Kabuki</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Explain in detail about Japanese-Noh theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Explain in detail about kabuki theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory: Chinese -Beijing Opera</td>
<td>● Explain in detail about Peking theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Theory: Indonesian Wayang Kulit - influence of Indian culture</td>
<td>● Explain in detail about Indonesian Wayang Xulit theatre</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the influence Indonesian Wayang Xulit theatre had on Indian culture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Viewing Asian theatre live or on video</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Student journals and video record of activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Unit 7: History of Western Theatre - A brief study of the following 20 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ● Theory: Classical Greek and Roman Drama - Sophocles and Aeschylus | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  ● Explain about classical Greek drama  
  ● Understand the relevance of classical Roman drama |
| ● Theory: Shakespeare and Elizabethan Drama | Write in detail about Shakespeare and Elizabethian drama  
  Write in detail about Shakespeare and other contemporaries |
| ● Theory: Italian Commedia Dell’Arte and French Farce | Enlist the various play writers in these era |
| ● Activity: Reading plays and performances of a short scene or monologue | |
| ● Activity: Student journals and video record of activities | |

Unit 8: Indian Theatre to Films 20 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ● Theory: Parsi theatre as basis for Hindi films | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  ● Understand the history and designing of Parsi theatre  
  ● Explain about the invention of camera  
  ● Enlist Parsi theatre’s influence on Indian films  
  ● Understand the impact of Parsi Theatre music on India Talkies  
  ● Understand the influence of Parsee play story line on films |
| ● Theory: Sanskrit and classical stories and characters in Indian films | Differentiate between theatre and film  
  Understand the history of Sanskrit plays |
| ● Activity: Reading a Parsi play and scene script from related film | |
| ● Activity: Make an Indian film scene from Parsi, Sanskrit or folk theatre story | |
| ● Activity: Student journals and video record of activities | |

PROJECT WORK & ACTIVITIES 120 Periods

**Education through Theatre Project for class XI**

The students have to choose any four tasks out of the following five tasks:
(a) A Nukkad Natak or a play, selected and presented by the students.
(b) A journal, written by the student on the assignment taken up by him/ her in the play or Nukkad Natak
(c) The students need to watch a local play and write their review about the play.
(d) The students need to research on a folk artist/ writer and write a brief review.
(e) The students can present any academic topic in a play form, from senior secondary subjects, using theatre techniques.
# QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

## Theatre Studies (Code No. 078)

**TIME:** 3 Hours  
**Max. Marks:** 70

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer - I (SA-I) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 (LA-1) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 (LA-2) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weightage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Remembering-  (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, Identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>reasoning analytical skills critical skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis &amp; Synthesis- Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(1 VALUE BASED)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Total- Project = 30**  
5X1=5  5x2=10  7x3=21  4X4=16  3x6= 18  70(24) (project) (30) 100%

**Estimated Time( in minutes)**  
5 min  15 min  42 min  48 min  55 min  165 min + 15 min. for revision

535
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Unit</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Modern and Contemporary Indian Theatre</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Modern and Western Theatre</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Theatre Production - Management and Performance</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Survey of Acting - Theory and Practise</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Theatre Production - Acting and Directing</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>Theatre Production - Theatre Architecture and Production Design</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Developing and Documenting the Research Project</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Individual Research Project</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Total</td>
<td>100</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit-1: Modern and Contemporary Indian Theatre

#### Contents

- Theory: Survey of major modern and contemporary styles and works in Hindi / English
  - Rabindranath Tagore, Bhartendu Harishchandra
  - Vijay Tendulkar, Mohan Rakesh, Dharmveer Bharti, Badal Sarkar, Shankar Shesh, Girish Karnad, Chandrashekhar Kambar

  The student can identify and study one text (one play) of the above mentioned playwrights

- Theory: Review of Indian theatre organisations - NSD, Sangeet Natak Academy, Zonal Cultural Centres

#### Learning Outcomes

After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:

- Know about the various personalities who helped in the growth of drama literature
- Know about the theatre scene after independence
- Know in detail about the contributions of
  - Bhartendu Harishchandra
  - Rabindranath Tagore
  - Vijay Tendulkar
  - Mohan Rakesh
  - Dharmveer Bharti
  - Badal Sarkar
  - Shankar Shesh
  - Girish Karnad
- Know the details of some prominent plays
  - Andheri Nagari Chaupat Raja
  - Dak Ghar
  - Ghashiram Katwal
  - Adhe Adhure
  - Andhayug
  - Evam Indrajit
  - Hayavadana

- Understand the importance of various art and cultural institutions which played an important role in progress of Indian Theatre namely:
### Theory: Practitioners of modern Indian Theatre

- Acknowledge the works of major theatre practitioners, who revolutionized Modern Indian Theatre scene:
  - Ebrahim Alkazi
  - Habib Tanvir
  - Ratan Thiyam
  - K.N.Panikkar
  - B.V.Karanth
  - Bhanu Bhart
  - D R Ankur

### Activity: Critical analysis of any one play of the above

### Activity: Collaborative scene work from selected scripts

### Unit-2: Modern and Western Theatre  
**15 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Theory: Survey of major contemporary style and works in English or English translation  
  - Chekov, Ibsen, Strindberg, Shaw, O’Neill, Ionesco, Beckett, Pinter, Stoppard  
  The student can identify and study one text of the Playwrights mentioned | After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:  
  - Understand the influence of Greek Theatre on Modern Western Theatre  
  - Know about the various personalities who helped in the growth of drama literature  
  - Learn about different writing styles of western playwrights  
  - Understand the contributions of:  
    - Anton Pavlov Chekov  
    - Henrik Ibsen  
    - August Strindberg  
    - Bernard Shaw  
    - Eugene Gladstone O’Neill  
    - Eugene Ionesco  
    - Samuel Beckett  
    - Tom Stoppard |
| Activity: Critical analysis of any one play of the above | |
| Activity: Acting - collaborative scene work from selected scripts | |

### Unit-3: Theatre Production - Management and Performance  
**20 Periods**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory: Readings on Theatre management and</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Unit-4: Survey of Acting Theory and Practice</td>
<td>10 Periods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contents</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learning Outcomes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Theory: Reading Stanislavsky, Strasberg</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Gain knowledge of Konstantin Stanislavsky. Explain the works and methods of Stanislavsky</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Gain knowledge of Bertolt Brecht</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand the Meisner Technique</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Gain knowledge about Lee Strasberg and Stella Adler</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Activity: Acting exercises and improvisations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Activity: Acting exercises for expression</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Activity: Acting improvisations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Unit-5: Theatre Production - Acting and Directing</th>
<th>20 Periods</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Contents</strong></td>
<td><strong>Learning Outcomes</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>● Theory: Readings on play production</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/ learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Develop acting skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Develop directing skills</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Use different exercises to control voice and speech during the performance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Able to produce play</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Understand different stages of play production</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Perform the work of a theatre director</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Use different acting styles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Analyse the character through rehearsals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Improve body language</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Unit-6: Theatre Production - Theatre Architectures and Production Design 20 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Choosing a play - considering language, style, characters, story</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the importance of extra paraphernalia which created by the designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Casting a play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Actors’ workshop for the chosen play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Student journals and video record of activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theory: History of theatre architecture</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Elaborate on the importance of set design</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the functions of set designing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the importance of different design types of sets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Gain knowledge on the elements of set designs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the various steps involved in set designing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the importance of costume designer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the process involved in costume designing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Gain knowledge about the history behind stage lights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the various uses of lighting techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the various elements involved in lighting the stage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Theory: Readings on production design - color theory, sets, costumes, lighting, sound design</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: designing sets, costumes, lighting and sound for the chosen play</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: rehearsals of the chosen play incorporating production design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Activity: Student journals and video record of activities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Unit-7: Developing and Documenting the Research Project 20 Periods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Contents</th>
<th>Learning Outcomes</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examples of research projects in different aspects of theatre</td>
<td>After going through this unit, the student/learner would be able to:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Understand the meaning of research and its steps</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Choosing the scope of the individual project</td>
<td>• Conduct research in different aspects of theatre</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using media and sources for the project
Understand the role of media in theatre
Use media as a source for the project.

Individual Research Project 120 Periods
- Written and/or multimedia project involving one aspect of theatre or film
- May be comparative or interpretive
- May also be creative, i.e., writing a full-length play, devising a solo performance based on texts, designing costumes based on research, etc.
- Project includes a demonstration based on the research

MINIMUM QUALIFICATION FOR TEACHERS
Theatre Studies
A) Masters Degree in Theatre as subject.
OR
Masters Degree in any stream with 1 year Diploma in Theatre from a recognised University.
OR
Graduation in any stream with 3 years Diploma from National School of Drama/ Any Government recognised Institute.
OR
Graduation in any stream with 2 years Diploma in TIE from National School of Drama (NSD).
OR
Graduation in any stream with 6 years experience in T. I. E. Co. of National School of Drama (NSD)

Education through Theatre Project
Practical Examination for class XI
Students opting for theatre in class XI will have to appear for a practical evaluation for 30 Marks. They will be evaluated on the basis following aspects:

Term I
a) A Nukkad Natak or a play, selected and presented by the students on any one of the following topics:
   - Say no to drugs
   - Eye donation
   - Blood donation
   - Save Earth
   - Anti-tobacco
   - Child Labour
   - Road Safety
   - Female Foeticide
   - Save Water
- Child Abuse
- Go Green / Save Environment

(or any other topic selected by the teacher)

The students should make a report and elaborate on the topic chosen for the play and the reason for selecting a particular theme/topic, research about the issue, language of the play, message, music and rhythm, the process of writing the script of the play, features of the social issue that are raised or highlighted in the play, street elements, how the play was conceived, interpreted and presented. Most importantly it should be designed for four sided audience and it must be interactive.

Mention the number of shows held, the reaction of the audience, evidences. There should not be more than 10 students. If there are more than 10 students then more groups can be made and the topics should be different for each group.

b) A journal, written by the student on the assignment taken up by him/her in the play or Nukkad Natak. The students, in their journal, should clearly mention their roles in the play/ Nukkad Natak. The roles could be of an actor, dress designer, script writer, director, production manager, props handler etc.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rubrics for 1st Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. No.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Term II**

a) The students need to watch a local play and write their review about the play.

The students should write a brief note on why they liked the play, local flavour in the play, theme or subject dealt, audience’s reaction, performance, folk elements, stage, lighting etc.

b) The students need to research on a folk artist/ writer and write a brief review.

Elaborate on the form of the folk and its main elements, subject or theme taken up by the artist or writer, audience’s reaction and their participation during performance, history of that regional folk, specific elements of the folk that are prevalent in modern theatre, costume and properties of that form, roles of females in that form from beginning till today etc.

c) The students can present any academic topic in a play form, from senior secondary subjects, using theatre techniques.

The students, in their report, should elaborate on the topic chosen for the production and the reason for selecting a particular theme/topic, the process of writing the script of the production. The technicality and the concept of the chosen subject should not be compromised while using theatre techniques. How the subject and its problem was tackled and interpreted? The focus should not divert from the description part to only visual impact.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rubrics for 2nd Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>S. No.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Practical Examination for class 12

Students opting for theatre will have to appear for a practical evaluation for 30 Marks. They will be evaluated on the basis following aspects:

A. Production of Play: (10 marks)

Students of Theatre Studies are required to prepare a play which will be evaluated by the external examiner. The play can be a one act play or a three-act play (if the number of students appearing in the final practical examination is high). The students are divided into groups. Each batch will enact a one-act play or a single act from a three act play. A one-act play is a play that has only one act, as distinct from plays that occur over several acts. One-act plays may consist of one or more scenes.

The play can be developed from a ‘bound script’ or it can be an improvisation. ‘Bound script’ means a script which is already written. An ‘improvised’ play is one which is prepared by the students themselves by doing improvisations on any chosen topic by them. In each group, there will be a team leader/director and a stage manager. The team leader delegates tasks to all the members. The stage manager supervises rehearsal timings, based on the availability of actors and coordinates among actors, crew and the director. A stage manager is one who has the overall responsibility for stage management and the smooth execution of a production. Stage management may be performed by an individual in small productions; if the number of students is high, there can be a team of stage managers and one or more assistant stage managers.

The team leader and the team are assessed on the following aspects of the play production:

i. Preparation or improvisation: Write a paragraph (200-250 words) about the play, its forms and style, message/interpretation/analysis of the key characters of the play and the relevance. If something has already been written about the playwright and the work, from where actors observe the characters, visit the source/place where they can get a better idea about the characters that are going to perform.

ii. Costume: Costume is the distinctive style of dress of particular people, class, or period. A costume can be a particular style of clothing worn to portray the wearer as a character or type of character other than their regular persona, during performance.

In combination with other aspects, theatrical costumes can help actors portray the characters' age, gender, profession, social class, personality, ethnicity, and even information about the historical period/era, geographic location and time of day, as well as the season or weather of the theatrical performance. Often, stylized theatrical costumes exaggerate some particular aspect of a character; for example, ‘Harlequin’ and ‘Pantaloon’ in the Commedia dell’arte.

iii. Make-up: ‘Theatrical’ make-up refers to makeup that is used to assist in creating the appearance of the characters portrayed during a theater production. This term can also be defined as the way the manner in which something or someone is composed.

- The make-up sketch of a character
- His/her face skin quality
- The kind of role that an actor wants and material to be used
After applying make-up, draw a sketch of the character
Comparative sketches: with and without make-up

iv. Set: The set designer produces a scale model, scale drawings, paints elevations (a scale painting supplied to the scenic painter of each element that requires painting), researches about props, textures, and so on. Scale drawings typically include a ground plan, elevation, and section of the complete set, as well as more detailed drawings of individual scenic elements which, in theatrical productions, may be static, flown, or built into scenery wagons. Models and paint elevations are frequently hand-produced, though in recent years, many production designers and most commercial theatres have begun producing scale drawings with the aid of computer drafting programs, such as AutoCAD or Vector works.

The focus areas are:
- Set designing
- Interpretation of the play
- Director’s conception of form and style of the play
- The different sketches of making a set, such as the rough sketch, ground plan, elevation drawings and model-making
- Drafting a brief note (200 words)
- Practicability

v. Stage Lighting: Stage lighting is the craft of lighting as it applies to the production of theatre, dance, opera and other performance arts. Several different types of stage lighting instruments are used in this discipline. In addition to basic lighting, modern stage lighting can also include special effects, such as lasers and fog machines. People who work on stage lighting are commonly referred to as lighting technicians.

Quality of lighting
- Intensity
- Colour
- Direction
- Focus, position, and hanging
- Lighting professionals
- Lighting designer
- Various positions
- Lighting equipment
- Lighting instruments
- Sketching a lighting plan, write about the key and filling lights, zone making colour schemes, special effects and making a cue sheet.

vi. Property: A property, commonly shortened to prop is an object used on stage or on screen by actors during a performance or screen production. In practical terms, a prop is considered to be anything movable or portable on a stage or a set, distinct from the actors, scenery, costumes and electrical
equipment. Consumable food items appearing in the production are also considered properties. Props can be of following types:

- Set props
- Hand props
- Consumable and prop non-consumable props.
- Making props- their drawings, props list.

vii. Sound and Music: Areas of focus:

- Need for music.
- Kind of music
- Use of live or recorded music
- Make a music cue sheet
- Songs that are live or recorded

Brochure Design: Areas of focus:

- Need for a brochure
- Focus of Design
- Which message do they want to highlight in the brochure.
- The colour scheme
- Information/being incorporated
- Method of collecting information

A brochure is a flyer, pamphlet or leaflet that is used to pass information about something. Brochure is advertising material mainly used to introduce a company or organization and inform about products and/or services to a target audience. Brochures are distributed by radio, handed personally or placed in brochure racks. They may be considered as grey literature. They are usually available near centres of tourist attraction.

The most common types of single-sheet brochures are the bi-fold (a single sheet printed on both sides and folded into halves) and the tri-fold (the same, but folded into thirds). A bi-fold brochure results in four panels (two panels on each side), while a tri-fold results in six panels (three panels on each side).

‘Booklet’ brochures are made of multiple sheets most often saddle stitched, stapled on the creased edge, or perfectly bound like a paperback book, and results in eight or more panels.

Brochures are often printed using four-color process on thick, glossy paper to give an initial impression of quality. For businesses, we may print small quantities of brochures on a computer printer or on a digital printer, but offset printing turns out higher quantities at a lower cost. Compared to a flyer or a handbill, a brochure usually uses higher quality paper, more colours, and folded.

Acting Theory or Direction Style to be used by students

- Information about acting theory a brief note.
- What they like, giving reasons.
- Acting theory they using in their production? Why?
- Usefulness in the play to express ideas, emotions etc.
Direction styles. How many styles and forms and which style they are using. Why

The helpfulness of the style to communicate the interpretation of the theme

Students satisfaction with the style that is being used to communicate the message

Types of problems that the production of the play raises? Give reasons.

**Marketing Strategy (Hypothetical): Areas of focus:**

- The budget for the production (a sheet to be made)
- The target audience
- Companies who are the sponsors
- The cost of each ticket
- Sponsorship? How they go about it?
- What is the relationship between the target audience and the sponsors?

The students have to prepare a hypothetical marketing strategy where they plan for advertising the play, fix a date and venue for the show, determine the price of the ticket based on the seating capacity of the auditorium, plans to reach out and motivate to the maximum audience to watch the play.

The team leader/Director will be judged on the basis of the quality of direction, his/her acumen to cast the actors in a particular role and ability to lead a team of actors and backstage crew, ensuring that all the team members get sufficient opportunity to display their acting skills. Other members of the team are judged by their performance in the production/play and the various tasks they perform during the production. Emphasis shall be on team coordination.

**Others can be assessed on the following aspects:**

**Projection:** Speaks in such a way that lines are clearly understood.

**Expression:** Expressive in the delivery of dialogues - bring life to the character

**Memorization:** Learning lines from the script and hits all cues and is on time for entrances and exits.

**Understanding of back stage work:** Understand the basics of acting and arrangement of properties to be used.

**Commitment:** Being focused and collaborative.

**Skill/hard work:** Bring together dedication and thereby, uniqueness to the characters.

**B. Project File: (10 marks)**

A project file is a document describing a specific action, event or project. They have a clear beginning and conclusion. Students are required to prepare a project file which highlights their role in the production, their general view about the production, their experience and what they have learnt by participating in the production. Details of all aspects of production should be included in the project file.

**List of items to be included:**

- A list of back stage workers
- Details about the playwright
- A sample brochure
- Summary of the play
- The ground plan of the set
- Cue chart for lighting
- A copy of the marketing strategy (hypothetical)
- List of properties
- Costume list
- A list of characters
- A description of the student’s experience during the production (200-250 words)

C. **Conducting a Session: (5 marks)**

Each student conducts a short session for his/her batch mates. The topics of the session may range from but not restricted to vocal exercises, acting exercises, on the spot improvisations. The topics for the session are assigned by the External Examiner. Students will be evaluated on the basis of their leadership qualities, teamwork and presence of mind.

**Vocal Exercises:** A vocal warm-up is a series of exercises that prepare the voice for singing, acting, or other use.

Purposely changing the voice pitch undoubtedly stretches the muscles and vocal warm-ups help the singer feel prepared and comfortable. Physical whole-body warm-ups also help prepare a singer to perform. Muscles all over the body are used when singing (the diaphragm being one of the most obvious). Stretches of the abdomen, back, neck, and shoulders are important to avoid stress, which influences the sound of the voice.

**Acting Exercises:** Acting exercises are the key to success for an actor. They keep the mind and body sharp even during those times when one is not performing.

Teachers can demonstrate few acting exercises to be used to sharpen the skills. These exercises can be practised in class to prepare students for exercising practical performance. They may be simple theatre games, or more complex.

**Viva: (5 marks)**

Students face a viva where the External Examiner asks the student questions related to his/her various roles in the production, areas covered in Project File and the session he/she has conducted. The Examiner will evaluate students’ level of understanding.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No.</th>
<th>Particulars</th>
<th>Marks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Production of Play</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>Project File</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>Conduct of Session</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>Viva</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>30</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## QUESTION PAPER DESIGN 2015-16

**Theatre Studies (Code No. 078)**  
**CLASS-XII**  
**TIME: 3 Hour**  
**Max. Marks: 70**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>S. No</th>
<th>Typology of Questions</th>
<th>learning outcomes &amp; testing skills</th>
<th>Very Short Answer (VSA) (1 Mark)</th>
<th>Short Answer-1 (SA-1) (2 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 1 (LA-1) (3 Marks)</th>
<th>Long Answer 2 (LA-2) (4 Marks)</th>
<th>Essay Type (6 Marks)</th>
<th>Total Marks</th>
<th>% Weigh tage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>01</td>
<td>Remembering- (Knowledge based Simple recall questions, to know specific facts, terms, concepts, principles, or theories, identify, define, or recite, information)</td>
<td>reasoning analytical skills critical skills</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>20%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>02</td>
<td>Understanding- (Comprehension - to be familiar with meaning and to understand conceptually, interpret, compare, contrast, explain, paraphrase, or interpret information)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>03</td>
<td>Application (Use abstract information in concrete situation, to apply knowledge to new situations, Use given content to interpret a situation, provide an example, or solve a problem)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>29%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>04</td>
<td>High Order Thinking Skills (Analysis&amp; Synthesis - Classify, compare, contrast, or differentiate between different pieces of information, Organize and/or integrate unique pieces of information from a variety of sources)</td>
<td></td>
<td>1</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>21%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>05</td>
<td>Evaluation - (Appraise, judge, and/or justify the value or worth of a decision or outcome, or to predict outcomes based on values)</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>2(1 VALUE BASED)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>11</td>
<td>16%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Total- Project= 30</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td>5X1=5</td>
<td>5X2=10</td>
<td>7X3=21</td>
<td>4X4=16</td>
<td>3X6=18</td>
<td>70(24)</td>
<td>(30) 100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Estimated Time( in minutes)</td>
<td></td>
<td>5 min</td>
<td>15 min</td>
<td>42 min</td>
<td>48 min</td>
<td>55 min</td>
<td>165 min + 15 min for revision</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
41. LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE (079)

As pointed out in the National Curriculum Framework (NCF) 2005, “it is important that future planning treats the library as an essential component of the school at all levels. Both teachers and children need to be motivated and trained to use the library as a resource for learning, pleasure and concentration”.

Library & Information Science Course at Senior Secondary level which will fulfil the requirement of developing necessary skills, in learners to identify, locate, evaluate and use the required information efficiently. One of the important aspects of this curriculum is to improve the education system for Library and Information Science at school level which may be equivalent to Diploma holders in Library and Information Science.

Objectives:
The following objectives of the Course at senior secondary level:

To develop among the students:

- The basic understanding of theory and practice of Library & Information Science;
- Knowledge and skill to pursue the subject for higher education in future; and
- Basic skill to work as Semi Professional in a Library, which may be considered at par with the diploma course in LIS subject.

Class - XI

Module-1: Library, Information and Society-Role and its implication (Marks 20/ Periods 40)

Objective: The objective is to familiarise the students with the libraries, their types and their role in the society. This module is further subdivided in following units:

Unit-1: Library, Information and society: Concepts

- Definition, Purpose and role.
- Concept of Trinity: -Documents, Staff and Users and their inter-relations

Unit-2: A. Types of Libraries and their role:

- Academic Library
- Special Library
- Public Library
- National Library.

B. Changing formats of libraries: Digital and Virtual

Unit-3: Five Laws of Library Science and their implications.

Module-2: Organisation of Library Resources: Basic (Marks 25/ periods 50)

Objective: The objective is to provide the basic concept of theory of Classification and theory of Cataloguing. This module is further subdivided in following units:
Unit-1: Library Classification:
- Need, Purpose and Importance.
- Salient features of main schemes of Library Classification:
  - Dewey Decimal Classification
  - Colon Classification

Unit-2: Library Cataloguing:
- Need, Purpose and Importance.
- Salient features of main Cataloguing Codes:
  - Anglo American Cataloguing Rules (2nd Ed.)
  - Classified Catalogue Code (5th Ed.)
- Forms of Library Catalogue
  - Card Catalogue
  - Online Public Access Catalogue

Module-3: Reference and Information Sources  (Marks 20/ Periods 40)

Objective: The objective is to provide the knowledge of various information sources and the process to find out the information from the sources. This module is further divided in following units:

Unit-1: Reference and Information Sources: Definition; Need
- Types: Primary, Secondary and Tertiary

Unit-2: Categories of Reference sources: Description and Scope
- Encyclopedias
- Dictionaries
- Atlases
- Tourist Guides
- Directories

Module-4: Computer Application in Libraries: Basic  (Marks 15/ Periods 30)

Objective: The objective is to provide the concept / knowledge of computer and their application in the field of Library and Information Centre. The module is further divided into following units:

Unit-1: Computer hardware used in Library: Concepts
- Server, Desktop Computers and their specification
- Printers and their types
- Scanners
- Barcode technology
- RFID technology
- Modem, Wi-Fi Modem
Unit-2: Library Automation Software and their main features:

- e-Granthalaya
- Software for University Libraries (SOUL)

### Practical Work for Class XI (Marks 20/ Periods 40)

Practical work is an essential work of any subject. Practical work for class XI include the following areas:

- Library Classification Practice
- Library Cataloguing Practice
- Computer Application in Libraries
- Reference Services: Practical Approach
- Educational Tour

### Class XII

#### Module-1: Library Management (Marks 20/ Periods 40)

**Objective:** The objective is to provide knowledge for managing the library and their activities. The module is further divided into following units:

**Unit 1: Resource and Human Resource Management**

Collection development, Staff Structure, Stack Maintenance, Stock verification and User education.

**Unit 2: Functions of different section of library.**

Acquisition, Cataloguing, Circulation, Periodical, Binding and Preservation

#### Module-2: Organization of Library Resources: Advance (Marks 25/ Periods 50)

**Objective:** The objective is to provide the Classification and Cataloguing knowledge in details. The module is further divided into following units:

**Unit-1: Library Classification**

Concept of Main Class, Concept of PMEST, Steps to follow for Classification, APUPA Pattern, Classification by DDC and CC

**Unit-2: Library Cataloguing**

Cataloguing Methods and format of AACR II and MARC 21

**Unit-3: Technical Processing of documents.**

Physical processing, Records maintenance, Call number and its components - class number, book number, collection number

#### Module-3: Library and Information Services (Marks 20/ Periods 40)

**Objective:** The objective is to provide the knowledge about the importance of library and Information services. The module is further subdivided into following units:
Unit 1: Traditional Library and Information Service.
Categories of Traditional Library Services, viz. Responsive and Anticipatory: Need functions and their role

Unit-2: Modern Library and Information Service
Use of IT in Library and Information Service, Role of Library Professional for providing modern library & Information Services

Module-4: Computer Application in Libraries: Advance (Marks 15/ Periods 30)

Objective: The objective is to provide the knowledge for processing of housekeeping jobs within library. The module is further divided into following units:

Unit-1: Application of Computer in Libraries
Study of different Library software. Use of Library Software in housekeeping jobs, Open software required for Library Use

Unit 2: Web Based Search
Concept of Internet, Intranet, Search engine, Boolean Logic, E-mail, e-book, Database

Practical Work for Class-XII (Marks 20/ Periods 40)
Practical work is an essential work of any subject. Practical work for class XII includes the following areas:
- Library Classification Practice
- Library Cataloguing Practice
- Computer Application in Library
- Educational Tour

Evaluation Scheme

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Examination</th>
<th>Paper</th>
<th>Marks</th>
<th>Duration</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Theory</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>3 Hrs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Practical</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>1 Hr.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Minimum Qualification for Teachers
Master's degree in Library & Information Science (M.L.I.Sc) from a recognised University.
Part - IV
Training Policy in
Central Board of Secondary Education
Training Policy in
Central Board of Secondary Education

It is generally acknowledged that promoting teacher quality is a key element in improving school education in any country. It is a proven fact, now, that systematic in-service teacher training improves the quality of school education programs and promotes students’ development. So systematic in-service training, over and above teacher’s formal education and experience, is a predictor of educational program quality. Without a doubt, one of the primary goals of the training policy of the CBSE is to have a “highly qualified teacher work force in every classroom. The CBSE has been engaged in in-service training of teachers and principals as a part of its mandate for the last decade. These are conducted throughout the country to support continuous professional development of the teachers and the principals.

CBSE has decided to set up the National Institute for Continuous Professional Development at Gurgaon with centres at Kochi, Chandigarh/Panchkula/Mohali, Shahjahanpur, Kolkata, Pune and Kakinanda to impart effective and continual training to the Principals, teachers, parents and other stakeholders in a planned and systematic manner, to acquire and sharpen capabilities required to perform various functions associated with their present and expected future roles.

CBSE: A Policy Perspective in Teacher Training

1. **Preamble:** The quality of education plays a pivotal role in the process of development of nations. Hence quality concerns in school education are the priorities of CBSE. It is committed to make provisions for in-service training programmes with selection and training of mentors for training of teachers, principals and other stakeholders of education system especially the parents.

2. **Vision Statement:** Teacher Education must become more sensitive to the emerging demands from the school system. CBSE capacity building of teachers enables a teacher to play varied and distinctive role as a curriculum designer, developer of instructional materials, organiser of learning centric activities drafting good test items and assessing learners holistically.

3. **Mission Statement:** CBSE teacher development aims at creating situations where all teachers are able to get the best possible professional preparation and support for updating their pedagogical skills which result in good quality and motivated teachers for all levels of education. They in turn will assist all students and peers in the country with relevant and effective learning.

4. **Target Groups:**
   - All teachers will be provided training to equip them with the competencies required for their current job. Such trainings will be imparted at regular intervals in the course of their career i.e. Continuous Professional Development programmes.
   - In-service training will also be given to the principals of the schools affiliated with the Board.
   - Parent Advocates will reach out to parents as a voluntary group who can share the reforms initiated by CBSE with other parents.

5. **Training Concerns:** Teachers constitute a very important part of any education system, all efforts for enhancing the quality of education should focus on teachers and head teachers or principals.

The in-service training programmes for teachers would therefore, focus on developing the following.

   - Acquainting them with emerging issues in school education such as Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation; Formative Assessment and School Based Assessment in the wake of examination reforms;
• Readiness to use technology tools effectively in the classroom;
• Effective pedagogic techniques to make the teaching learning process more effective and joyful;
• Life Skills;
• Active communication skills;
• Leadership capacities;
• Competencies to deal with the needs of the learners and the society effectively;
• Sensitizing teachers towards the needs of special children.

6. **Training of Master Trainers:** The success of any training programme not only depends upon proper planning but also on the quality of the trainers. So the trainers need to be identified with care as they need to be highly motivated and committed. The trainers must be familiar with the content of the curriculum and the pedagogy. They should be capable of using new technology because there are new developments in the field of training techniques and particularly in the use of technology in enabling and facilitating training for large number of people. There is an urgency to identify the current international best practices in training skills and techniques and develop a cadre of trainers in such skills / techniques.

In addition to its in-house trainers and resource persons, the Board taken up the responsibility of training the Master Trainers to give training to the teachers of CBSE schools.

The Master trainers from all over India will be selected after proper scrutiny and will be given training. As far as possible, the Master Trainers will be selected from each and every region so that whenever there is a training programme, the Master Trainers belonging to that particular region will be taken up for the empowerment programmes. This will be a cost effective measure.

7. **The Conceptual Framework:** Teacher Professional Development refers to the wide range of learning activities which teachers engage in to improve their professional practice and to enhance student learning. This definition includes In-service Training, Continuing Professional Development and Teacher Learning.

• **In-service Training** typically refers to the training engaged in by teachers in response to curriculum change. It is generally of short term duration with the emphasis on knowledge content and methodologies specific to areas of the curriculum. The CBSE with its focus on School based reforms in the areas of assessment, evaluation and ICT needs to have these programmes in large numbers.

• **Continuing Professional Development** includes the vocational training implicit in in-service training but the focus is on supporting the personal, professional and social dimensions of the teacher’s role as it changes during the lifetime of a teacher’s career. It is the process by which teachers (like other professionals) reflect upon their competencies, maintain them up to date, and develop them further. The Board needs to build on this with more certification to help it to move from one level to another.

• **Teacher Learning** is the concept underpinning Continuing Professional Development which emphasises the teacher as a lifelong learner whose capacity to engage in critical reflection and to improve ones own knowledge base is at the centre of teacher professionalism.

8. **The Rationale:** Levin (1962) mentioned that retraining of in-service teachers works like a toxin that helps to protect the body from different diseases.
Therefore, in-service education of the teachers is undoubtedly the most crucial and critical component of any school improvement programme. The need for continual in-service education of teachers is based on well founded rationale. The need for the professional development of the teachers in India is particularly significant for a number of reasons:

8.1 The education sector in India has expanded and changed a lot. Every other day something new comes up in the field of education because of researches and new experiences in content and pedagogy. So the teachers need to be exposed to these new trends through in-service training programmes.

8.2 The schools exist in the community and the role of the community in school system has increased manifold. The teachers have to learn to live in harmony with the community for their mutual benefit. They need to own a responsibility towards society and work along with community members to make this world a better place to live in and produce good citizens in the country.

8.3 New developments in informatics have necessitated the need of new thinking in the field of education because it has given new points for training and learning. Teachers need to be equipped with competence to use ICT for their own professional development through training programmes.

8.4 India is a land of diversity. The CBSE reflects this diversity in spirit and form. So students belong to different social, cultural, linguistic, ethnic and racial groups. The teachers need to be sensitized towards the needs of children belonging to different groups and also for fostering national integration and instilling constitutional values.

8.5 Today teachers do encounter many paradoxes: globalization vs. individualization; school asticvs. non scholastic subjects; autocratic teaching strategies vs. education for vocation; values education vs. values in practice etc. These paradoxes lead to indecisiveness and confusion. Teachers need mentoring and empowerment on a continual basis.

8.6 Prof. D.S. Kothari, Chairman of Indian Education Commission (1964-66) rightly observed that by the time the students graduate and get degrees, the knowledge obtained by them would have become obsolete. This has become a stark reality. Mostly there is a gap between the completion of the course and actual employment of the teachers. By the time, teachers get into actual curriculum transacting situation, their knowledge becomes obsolete. In-service programmes have to be formulated in such a way that the teachers are able to refresh their knowledge and get access to new knowledge and information in the field of education. CBSE endeavours to work on INSET and CPD on a continuous basis.

8.7 There is a growing feeling that teacher education is not effective in turning out efficient teachers. The in-service training programmes have to be effective so as to have quality teachers as both equity access and quality are essential. An initial course of teacher education can no longer be sufficient to prepare a teacher for a career spanning 30-40 years as the global world is changing extremely fast with ICT driving the change. The way out of this problem is the Continuous Professional Development of teachers.

8.8 There is a thrust on integrated multidisciplinary curriculum which CBSE has been encouraging. The teachers are unable to cope up with the demands of this new paradigm shift. There is an urgent need to remove this content deficiency on the part of the teachers and CBSE training cell has been actively considering this to form a part of the training in this decade.

8.9 The National Curriculum Framework (NCF 2005) places the crucial responsibility of implementing the perspective of enhancing the ability of learners to learn from their activities and experiences in day to day life on the teachers and recommends in-service training programmes for teachers.
The CBSE in 2011-2012 initiated empanelment of agencies for training of teachers and head teachers through proper process. After the pilot phase the agencies have now started to carry out training in different areas (2013-14) across the schools in schools affiliated to CBSE.

8.10 The objectives of training are stage specific i.e. they are different for primary class, middle and secondary class teachers, from one level to the other s/he needs proper orientation to cope up with the changed perspectives across these levels.

8.11 There is increasing violence and polarisation within children, which is being caused by increasing stress in society. Education has a crucial role to play in promoting values of peace based on equal respect of self and others. The NCF 2005 and subsequent syllabi and materials are attempting to do this as well. Teachers need to understand the issues and incorporate them in their teaching. Continuing with its efforts in the area of Values Education and in light of the NCERT Values Framework, CBSE has developed a ‘Values Education Kit’ and introduced ‘Values Based Questions’ that can help bring Education for Values in schools. CBSE is also in the process of developing Gender Sensitivity Manual and Cards to sensitize students towards gender related issues. These Manual and Cards aim at creating a gender receptive society which in due course should become more and more responsive towards gender issues.

8.12 There has been much research and innovation in the field of education. These research insights and innovations need to be incorporated in curriculum practices but has not materialized so far due to non-availability of appropriate dissemination mechanism and lack of access to these findings. Teachers need to be oriented regarding these researches and innovations.

8.13 Education aims at the all-round development of the children. This includes even the physical development of the child. The NCF 2005 stressed that the special efforts are needed to ensure that girls receive as much attention as boys in health and physical education programmes from the pre-school stage upwards. The RTE Act (2009) has also emphasized the all-round development of the child. So it is necessary for the teachers to take care of the physical development of the children and the teachers need training in delivering physical education in schools. The Board has developed the Physical Education Card (PEC) across various levels in age appropriate ways. The CBSE as well as empanelled agencies are conducting these trainings.

8.14 Concepts like Constructivism, Comprehensive and Continuous Evaluation, competency based teaching, team teaching, grades in place of marks are being introduced in school education. Teachers need orientation regarding all these concepts.

8.15 Many new concerns have emerged in education like Population Education, Environmental Education, AIDS Education, Consumer Education, Computer Literacy, Legal Literacy, and Life Skills Education. Teachers require orientation in these areas also so as to enrich their classes.

8.16 Right to Education Act 2009 has come into force with effect from 1st April 2010. Various provisions of the Act directly affect the life of a teacher within the curriculum as well as outside the curriculum. Teachers need to be aware of the various provisions of the Act to discharge their duties in consonance with the spirit of the Act.

8.17 The child with disabilities is excluded from the schools as the teachers are not well versed with the needs of such a child and also does not know how to make learning possible for them.

According to Right to Education Act 2009, children with disabilities will also be educated in the mainstream schools. So the teachers need to be sensitized towards the needs of such children.
8.18 The draft documentation of NCFTE 2009 emphasises that the training of teachers is a major area of concern at present as both pre-service and in-service training of school teachers is extremely inadequate.

9. **Dynamics of In-service Education**: Need analysis of in-service education has revealed three basic approaches to in-service education which are sufficiently distinctive to merit characterization as paradigms. A brief description of each paradigm will help us to understand in-service education.

9.1 **The growth paradigm**: Growth paradigm begins with the postulates that teaching is a complex and multifaceted activity about which there is more to know than can ever be known by one person. Learning to teach is a lifelong process. Special efforts on the part of school authorities are needed to encourage teachers for professional growth.

9.2 **Change paradigm**: Education system keeps on changing as it is a sub system of society which is ever changing. The core assumption of the change paradigm is that the education system needs redirection from time to time in accordance with economic, cultural, social and technological change. INSET activities should be geared to study and incorporate changes in the school system.

9.3 **The problem solving paradigm**: Teaching and learning is a difficult and complex process and circumstances are constantly changing, so the problem solving paradigm assumes that problems will invariably arise in individual schools and classrooms. Since teachers are most closely connected with the content in which these problems arise, only they can diagnose these problems. INSET programmes should be organized to study solutions to these problems. Problem solving paradigm acts as a framework to encourage the teachers to think creatively. INSET offers opportunities to share their experiences and learn as they experiment.

10. **Assumptions of Training Programme**

    The Training Programme will be based on the following assumptions that are believed to be true and from which conclusions will be drawn in formulating the training policy.

    - Teacher education is not effective in turning out efficient teachers and has not been able to keep pace with the changes taking place in other spheres of our national life.
    - Teaching, today, has become complex and challenging. These challenges emerge from the explosion of knowledge; advances in pedagogical science; changes in basic concepts in psychology, sociology, economics and political ideologies; changes in school curricula; changing learning behaviours of pupils, etc. To meet these emerging challenges, teachers need to update their knowledge and skills on a continuing basis and learn to adjust to changing conditions of schools. This in turn accentuates the need for in-service training of teachers.
    - Today ICT and ‘e-learning’ have become important concepts in school education. It has become a trend to have computers or multimedia in schools. So the teachers need to equip themselves with the competence to use ICT for their own professional growth.
    - NCF 2005 places different demands and expectations on the teachers i.e. it requires a teacher to be facilitator of children’s learning; curriculum designer; developer of instructional materials; organizer of learning activities and an evaluator. All these demands need to be addressed by both pre-service initial and continuing teacher education. (in-service)
    - To achieve the quality concerns in education, in-service training programme need to be strengthened.
As per NCF 2005, in-service education can play a significant role in the professional growth of teachers and function as an agent for change in school related practices. It helps teachers gain confidence by engaging with their practices and reaffirming their experiences.

11. Training Needs of Teachers: The training needs of teachers refer to the gap between the current status and required level of knowledge, skill and competencies in a particular area or discipline. The training needs emerge from growth in knowledge; innovative researches; enabling information technology; acts and policies and innovations in education philosophy and psychology.

Identification of Training Needs

Before planning and organising a training programme for teachers, the “Needs Assessment Survey” should be conducted so as to identify the training needs of the teachers. Needs analysis should be a decentralized exercise. The Regional Offices with their academic staff may identify the needs of the teachers in their particular regions. The data regarding the training needs of the teachers will be obtained using variety of tools such as:

- Questionnaires
- Case studies
- Field surveys
- Observation of classroom teaching
- Appraisal reports
- Discussions
- Interview
- Questionnaires
- Survey
- Maintaining school records, etc.

The needs identified at the Regional Offices will be collated and prioritised at Academic Unit of CBSE currently at Shiksha Sadan,. 17 Rouse Avenue, Institutional Area, New Delhi - 110002.

Common needs of all teachers

- Content enrichment
- Pedagogical development
- Contextual strategies
- Assessment competencies
- Awareness of emerging issues in education:
  - Life Skills education
  - Use of technology in classroom
  - Human rights with a focus on child rights
  - Population education
  - Values education
  - AIDS education
  - Disaster management
- Gender awareness and sensitization
- Emotional and stress management
- Citizenship education
- Peace education
- Child inspired education
- Inclusive education
- Guidance and counselling
- Twenty first century skills
- Educational journalism

- Research needs:
  - Keeping observational records
  - Action research
  - Analysis of school textbooks

As education system is an ever evolving area, this list of needs is neither complete nor exhaustive.

12. Guiding Principles of an Effective In-service Training Programme

- The in-service training programme should aim at comprehensive training design for different categories of teachers such as in-service teachers, pre-service teachers, co-ordinators, paper setters, head examiners and principals.

- The training programme should aim at the empowerment of regular teachers and also professional development so as to help them move up vertically.

- The training programme should be different for different categories of teachers as their needs are different.

- In-service training programme should aim at renewing and updating the knowledge of the teachers about teaching methodologies and the subject content.

- The training programme should aim at developing the managerial and leadership skills of the principals.

- The in-service training programmes must be based on the felt needs of the target groups because one size cannot fit all.

- In-service training programmes need to create ‘spaces’ for teachers so that they can share their ideas and experiences which is of utmost importance in their professional development.

- The content of the training programme should be such so that the teachers are able to relate it with their own experiences and find opportunities to reflect on these experiences.

- In-service training programme should be designed keeping in view the aims and objectives of the programme. This is a must for the successful completion of the training programme and achieving its objectives.

- The in-service training programme needs to keep the community in loop for achieving its aims.

- The training programmes must find acceptance of their aims with the concerned target groups.

- Latest technology and techniques should be adopted for the in-service training programmes.

- Interaction should form the basis of the training programme even if electronic media is being used.
Various routes towards the teacher’s continuous professional development need to be sought.

Teachers, for whom the in-service training learning programme are meant, already possess a working professional identity and have varied experiences related to learners and over all training process. So it is a must to acknowledge and respect their knowledge and professional identity while attempting to alter practice or simply providing knowledge.

Proper planning based on extensive interactions with the teachers and principals over a period of time needs to be done before starting any training programme.

Quick fix strategies are not enough to bring about changes in the practice of teaching but that should be accompanied with proper framework / theory on the process of learning and aims of education.

In-service training programme should be based on research inputs.

It should aim at bringing about qualitative improvement in the school education system.

13. Objectives of In-service Training Programme

- To produce effective and motivated teachers to deliver quality education.
- To provide continuous professional growth opportunities to keep teachers abreast of ongoing changes in their field and provide vertical mobility in a structured manner.
- To organize in-service training programmes periodically for teachers and principals.
- To train teachers to carry out action research to improve school practices. This in turn will encourage the teachers to be ‘reflective’ and ‘thoughtful’ about school practices.
- To enable teachers to work in close collaboration with parents and community and to mobilise community support for the school.
- To make teachers responsive to the demands of inclusive education.
- To build capacities of teachers to evolve knowledge, understanding and professional skills to deal with diverse learning contents.
- To give orientation in child centred pedagogies so as to address the needs and interests of the children.
- To prepare teachers for their roles as facilitators of learning; and also as curriculum designers; instructional material developers; organizer of learning activities and an evaluator.
- To develop counselling skills amongst teachers so that they can address the socio-emotional, personal and physical problems of students.
- To sensitize teachers to the various strands of Health and Physical Education, Life Skills Education and Values Education.
- To give training to teachers in citizenship education in terms of human rights and gender awareness.
- To prepare modules for training of teachers and principals.
- To orient and sensitize teachers to distinguish between enabling ICT softwares and to equip them with competence to use ICT for their professional growth.
- To help teachers to create a balance between work and home through stress management and time management workshops.
- To orient teachers to different strategies of classroom management so that they refrain completely from inflicting corporal punishment.
To encourage teachers to develop self study skills and critical inquiry skills.

To encourage teachers to work in teams and groups to ensure collaborative learning.

To sensitize teachers towards the problems of learners.

To develop sensitivity amongst teachers towards commitment to justice and zeal for social reconstruction.

To foster the ability amongst teachers to work with children creatively to generate innovative ideas, theories, products and thereby add to the frontiers of knowledge.

To orient teachers with the different tools of assessment to carry out continuous and comprehensive evaluation effectively.

To enable the teachers to understand the assumptions underlying existing educational policy curricula and syllabi.

To enable teachers to integrate values in all subjects and activities.

To enable teachers to be sensitive to environment related issues and concerns.

To collaborate with different public and private agencies to carry out in-service training programmes effectively and on large scale.

To organize parent advocacy programs to implement the educational reforms.

14. In-Service Teacher Education Models:

Some of the models which can be of help in carrying out in-service training programme are:

**Face to Face Model:** It is an extensively used model where a resource institution offers in-service programme using direct face-to-face approach. This model can work well when the number of participants is around 30-40. The strategies which can be adopted in this model to impart training are: lecture-cum-discussion; project related case studies; library work; peer sessions; workshop and other small group techniques.

It has the advantage of having direct and sustained interaction between participants and the resource persons. However this model cannot be used when the number of trainees is large.

**Cascade Model:** This model is useful when the number of trainees is large. It is cost effective and flexible model of training. This model uses two or three tier system. As far as training of teachers of CBSE schools is concerned, we can have three tier system of this model i.e.

- **Head Office** (National Level) (by the Academic Unit at Shiksha Sadan)
- **Regional Office** (Regional Level) (by the Academic Cadre Officers at Regional Offices)
- **Sahodaya School Clusters** (School Level) (by trained Master Trainers)

*Transfer of learning will take place from one level to the other level.*

In the three tier system, the first tier i.e. cadre of trainers are trained who, in turn, train master trainers in their regions. These master trainers will then train the school teachers. Large number of teachers can be trained in a relatively short period of time. But this model is vulnerable to the
limitations that dilution of knowledge and information takes place as it passes on from first tier to the third tier. So its success depends upon the quality of the trainers.

Media Supported Distance Education Model:

The advantage of this model is that the objectives of the training can be achieved without teachers being dislodged from their place of work. It has been possible with the advances in the field of ICT. The programmes are conducted using electronic media. The CBSE is planning to bring in self-learning Training Modules through the Center for Assessment Evaluation and Research (CAER).

Reflective Teacher Observations Model:

Classroom observation of in-service teacher trainees is a part of this model. To avoid anxiety on the part of the teachers, collaborative classroom observation with constructive feedback is the benchmark of this model. Observation can encourage teacher trainees to reflect upon their training and make such reflection a permanent part of their training regimen. The work of observation can be effectively carried out by the trained mentors or the principals.

More models of training can be generated keeping in view the local needs as well as the needs of the teachers.

15. Collaboration with Other Agencies:

CBSE will be open to collaborate with other agencies such as NUEPA, NCERT, NCTE, CTEs, IASEs, IITs, IIMs, IIScs, DOPT, NGOs, CIE, SCERT; Teacher Education Organisations like AIACER, CTE; international organisations like AERO, IDEA; IOE; Alternative Schools and empanelled agencies.

The Services of retired professionals will also be sought.

16. Trainee Selection and Duration of Training Programme

It will be mandatory for every teacher to undergo training if we actually want to bring a change in the attitude of the teachers. The in-service training programmes will not be carried out at a stretch or for a long duration. These training programmes will be conducted at frequent intervals for 1-2 days.

This will not affect the regular working of the schools.

17. Training Division

The Training Division at Delhi office of CBSE (Shiksha Sadan, 17, Rouse Avenue, Institutional Area, New Delhi-02) will act as a nodal agency of training.

It will be responsible for:
- Implementation of the training policy and other reforms being brought in from time to time.
- Issuing appropriate guidelines to facilitate the implementation of the training policy and other changes brought out by CBSE.
- Strengthening Trainer Development Programme to provide wider coverage.
- Coordinating with the Regional offices and the faculty of the faculty of the academic cadre posted for conducting Training Programmes.
- Preparing training modules on various aspects of training.
• Preparing a calendar of training programmes for every session.
• Monitoring the training programme through Mentors and Observers.
• Keeping a track of latest as well as international trends in the in-service training of teachers and assimilating those in its training programme keeping in view the Indian context;
• Constantly upgrading the skills of the Master Trainers in the new emerging techniques and methodologies of training as well as in emerging trends in education;
• Constantly reviewing the training modules and modifying it according to the needs of the teachers and the community;
• Carrying out evaluation studies to assess the impact of training programmes on the overall personality of teachers and largely on the school education system.

18. Role of Regional Offices-Academic Faculty

There are eight Regional Offices of CBSE at Ajmer, Allahabad, Bhubaneswar, Chennai, Delhi, Guwahati, Panchkula and Patna.

The Regional Offices will be responsible for:
• Updating the database of schools and teachers and maintaining it accurately;
• Maintaining database of trainings state wise/district wise/school wise;
• Conducting training programmes;
• Coordinating with the schools regarding the training programmes as well as attempting a need analysis in every term;
• Coordinating with the nodal agency for carrying out the training programmes smoothly and their follow-up;
• Assessing the needs of the teachers in their own regions;
• Assessing the training programmes and preparing a report of the same to be sent to the Training Division at Rouse Avenue;
• Setting up of a Resource Centre for the teachers at the regional level;
• Assisting schools in the appointment of counsellors who in turn can empower all teachers in counselling skills;
• Bring out publication for the professional growth of teachers;
• Collaborating with SIEs, CTEs, other educational bodies as well as private organisations for conducting the training programmes;
• Collaborating with agencies empanelled with the Board from time to time.

19. Development of Training Material / Modules

Training material will be developed by the CBSE after reviewing already prepared material by the Board. The training modules/materials developed by other organisations will also be reviewed. These will be made available to the team members responsible for the development of training materials/modules. Quality study material for self learning will be developed too.

It will be difficult to standardise the training modules/material as the needs of the teachers are different at different levels and because of geographic constraints.
Training material/modules will be developed for:

- Core Competencies
- Diagnostic testing and remedial teaching
- Professional/specialised competencies
- Mentoring and Monitoring
- Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation (CCE)
- Assessment

20. Venue

Venue for the training of teachers will be a good school with adequate physical facilities in terms of auditorium, availability of rooms; drinking water, furniture; electricity, projector etc. The Academic Unit at Rouse Avenue already has a list of prospective venues prepared after receiving online inputs from schools.

21. Modes of Organising In-service Training Programmes and Training Techniques

In-service training programmes may be organised through three modes:

I. Face to Face Interaction Mode

II. Online / Distance Mode

III. Online / Distance-cum-contact Mode

I. Face to Face Interaction Mode:

In this mode, the resource persons and the participants sit face to face. Strong advantage is two way communication thus providing opportunities for social interaction between resource persons and the participants.

Techniques to be utilised are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Seminar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demonstration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Workshop</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Group Work/Pair Work</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symposium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Trip</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Panel Discussion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Networking Groups/Discussion Forums</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interactive lectures supported by multimedia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lecture-cum-discussions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brainstorming</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

II. Distance Mode / Online:

However effective the in-service education programmes may be, the fact remains that the students suffer a loss when teachers attend these programmes during working days. Besides, it is inconvenient to go to a far off place to attend the programme. Such limitations may be overcome if distance online mode is used for organising the training programme.

Techniques to be utilised are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technique</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Self learning modules/materials</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tele-learning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podcasting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Radio Lessons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Online interactions through webinars</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lessons through EDUSAT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
III. Distance-cum-Contact Mode:

This mode has the features of face-to-face interaction mode and distance mode. It is made possible with advances in the field of ICT. The objectives of the training can be achieved without teachers being dislodged from their place of work.

Techniques to be utilised are:

- Audio Conferencing
- Online Discussion Forums
- Tele-Conferencing
- e-Twinning
- Webinars
- Peer Network

22. Evaluation of In-service Training Programme

The training programme will be incomplete without the post conduct phase i.e. feedback and follow up.

Feedback of the teachers could be obtained at the end of the training programme about various aspects of training transaction. But this is not effective to assess the real outcomes of the training programmes.

So follow up programmes is must to ensure the transfer of learning on the part of the teachers. The impact of the training programme can be assessed by observing changes in classroom and learning outcomes of the students. The gaps can be addressed in the subsequent programmes.

23. Policy for Training the Teachers

- CBSE will establish a training division in all its Regional Offices to cater to the needs of the teachers in the schools affiliated with the Board.
- The training programmes will not be carried out at a stretch but flexibility will be followed.
- In-service training programmes will be organised for the teachers serving in schools affiliated to CBSE and located outside the country.
- Teachers will be trained in guidance and counselling course at regular intervals so that they are able to fulfil the needs of the special children.
- Training in Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation, Physical and Health Education, Life Skills Education, Inclusive Education will be given to the teachers.
- Modern techniques along with the traditional ones will be harnessed for providing in-service training.
- Given the size of clientele and vastness of geographical area to be covered distance-cum-contact mode of giving in-service training will be preferred.
- Comprehensive need based training programmes will be organised.
- All training initiatives will be planned, programmed and recorded. The results will be reviewed to determine how training methods can be improved and how maximum benefits can be obtained from resources devoted to in-service training.
- The nodal agency of training programme will provide advice and assistance on training activities and it will be responsible for administrative and operative coordination of the training programme.
- The training programmes will be evaluated to assess the results of the programme. The results will be measured against pre-determined objectives.
CBSE will start online discussion forums for the teachers and principals as well as encourage face-to-face teacher networking groups.

Opportunities will be provided to the teachers to gain exposure on latest innovations and trends in education through transactional mobility.

Field studies and research will be conducted for assessing the needs of the teachers.

CBSE will try to assimilate technology in its training programmes to enable learning anywhere anytime for the teachers/principals (e.g. through podcasts, webinars, online discussion forums).

A cadre of trainers in different skills as well as a cadre of domain specific trainers will be developed.

CBSE will try to rope in NGOs, retired professionals and other private agencies to give in-service training to the teachers.

Teachers will be given training in emotional and spiritual well being by roping in organisations like ‘Art of Living’ and ‘Living Treasure’.

Proper time will be given to the teachers to implement the ideas gained from the training programme.

Proper coordination will be maintained with NCERT, SCERT and other organisations, so that there is no overlapping of training programmes.

CBSE will try to move towards a system of permanent opportunities for the professional development of teachers.

Major emphasis will be given to the training of Secondary and Senior Secondary class teachers.

Post training seminars will also be conducted to get proper feedback from the teachers.

24. In-Service Training of Principals

Principals play a key role in making a school succeed. CBSE will serve as an anchor for such heads of institutions. Principals’ abilities are central to the task of building schools that promote powerful teaching and learning for all students.

Today the role of principal has grown to include a staggering array of professional tasks and competencies. Principals are expected to be educational visionaries, instructional and curriculum leaders, assessment experts, disciplinarians, community builders, public relations and communication experts, budget analysts, facility managers, administrators as well as guardians of various legal contractual and policy mandates and initiatives.

Therefore, in-service training of the principals is undoubtedly the most crucial and critical component of any school improvement programme. It has to be viewed as central to the success of the entire schooling process.

The heads of schools need to be oriented in:

- The legal and professional framework of school management and key management tasks such as strategic planning including overall policy and aims and the school’s development plan;
- Communication and decision making structures and roles, including team building and development;
- The curriculum teaching methods, testing and examinations;
- The management of financial and material resources;
• External relations, including working with parents, the State and Central Government Education authority;
• Monitoring and evaluation of effectiveness;
• The management of change and development;
• Self development as a leader;
• Leadership skills and competencies.

25. Policy for Training of Principals
• A continuous programme of training of principals will be planned and implemented whenever it is deemed expedient.
• Training programmes will be organised for all principals at regular intervals.
• Principals will be deputed for programmes conducted by Institutes of National and International importance in educational management.
• Need based courses will be organised for principals in Academics, Administration and financial matters.
• Principals will be encouraged to participate in the workshops/conferences/seminars etc. organized by institutes like IIMs, NUEPA, NCERT and other Government agencies.
• Principals will be trained in disciplinary preceding either in-house or in collaboration with ISTM, New Delhi.
• Principal's Annual Conference will be conducted every year where the principals from different schools will participate and voice their feelings and concerns and share their success stories of Training programmes. Moreover, the future plans will also be discussed.
• They will be encouraged to undergo overseas study trips.
• The services of the retired principals will be sought to train the present principals.
• Workshops will be organized to train the Principals for Mentoring and Monitoring; Accreditation, Continuous and Comprehensive Evaluation and Strategic Leaderships and many more areas.

26. Honorarium
The payment of honorarium to the venue directors, resource persons, support staff and guest speakers will be regulated as per the norms of CBSE.

Conclusion
Society demands more schools and teachers than ever before. It expects them to provide broader access to high quality teaching, for an increasingly diverse student body with specific needs. In a rapidly changing world, demands on teachers change. To stay ahead, in-service training and professional development must take place on a regular basis so that teachers are “reflective practitioners” in their classrooms and schools become ‘learning organisations’. If we are concerned about the professional development of the nation’s growing number of teachers and the quality of the services they deliver to our young children, then we must invest our resources in training. The Board believes in interesting, practical and flexible training programs and will offer opportunities for the professional development of the teachers and the parents that will have a long term impact on the school education system in our country.
MINISTRY OF LAW AND JUSTICE

(Legislative Department)

New Delhi, the 27th August, 2009/Bhadra 5, 1931 (Saka)

The following Act of Parliament received the assent of the President on the 26th August, 2009, and is hereby published for general information;-

THE RIGHT OF CHILDREN TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION ACT, 2009
No- 35 of 2009

[26th August, 2009.]

An Act to provide for free and compulsory education to all children of the age of six to fourteen years.

Be it enacted by Parliament in the Sixtieth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I
PRELIMINARY

1. (1) This Act may be called the Right of Children to Free and Compulsory Education Act, 2009.

(2) It shall extend to the whole of India expect the State of Jammu and Kashmir.

(3) It shall come into force on such date as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, appoint.
Definitions  

2. In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, -

(a) "appropriate Government" means-

(i) in relation to a school established, owned or controlled by the Central Government, or the administrator of the Union territory, having no legislature, the Central Government;

(ii) in relation to a school, other than the school referred to in sub-clause (1), established within the territory of—

(A) a State, the State Government;

(B) a Union territory having legislature, the Government of that Union territory;

(b) "capitation fee" means any kind of donation or contribution or payment other than the fee notified by the school

(c) "child" means a male or female child of the age of six to fourteen years;

(d) "child belonging to disadvantaged group" means a child belonging to the Scheduled caste, the Scheduled Tribe, the socially and educationally backward class or such other group having disadvantage owing to social, cultural, economical. Geographical, linguistic, gender or such other factor, as may be specified by the appropriate Government, by notification;

(e) "child belonging to weaker section" means a child belonging to such parent or guardian whose annual income is lower than the minimum limit specified by the appropriate Government, by notification;

(f) "elementary education" means the education from first class to eighth class;

(g) "guardian", in relation to a child, means a person having the care and custody of that child and includes a natural guardian or guardian appointed or declared by a court or a statute;

(h) "local authority" means a Municipal Corporation or Municipal Council or Zila Parishad or Naga Panchayat or Panchayat, by whatever name called, and includes such other authority or body having administrative control over the school or empowered by or under any law for the time being in force to function as a local authority in any city, town or village;

(i) "National Commission for Protection of Child Rights" means the National Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 3 of the Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005;

(j) "Notification" means a notification published in the official Gazette;

(k) "parent" means either the natural or step or adoptive father or mother of a child;

(l) "prescribed" means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(m) "Schedule" means the Schedule annexed to this Act;

(n) "school" means any recognised school imparting elementary education and includes—

(i) a school established, owned or controlled by the appropriate Government or a local authority;

(ii) an aided school receiving aid or grants to meet whole or part of its expenses from the appropriate Government or the local authority;

(iii) a school belonging to specified category; and

(iv) an unaided school not receiving any kind of aid or grants to meet its expenses from the appropriate Government or the local authority;

(o) "screening procedure" means the method of selection for admission of a child, in preference over another, other than a random method;
(p) “specified category”, in relation to a school, means a school known as Kendriya Vidyalaya, Navodaya Vidyalaya, Sainik School or any other school having a distinct character which may be specified, by notification, by the appropriate Government;


CHAPTER II
RIGHT TO FREE AND COMPULSORY EDUCATION

3. (1) Every child of the age of six to fourteen years shall have a right to free and compulsory education in a neighbourhood school till completion of elementary education.

   (2) For the purpose of sub-section (1), no child shall be liable to pay any kind of fee or charges or expenses which may prevent him or her from pursuing and completing the elementary education:

   Provided that a child suffering from disability, as defined in clause (i) of section 2 of the Persons With Disabilities (Equal Opportunities, Protection and Full Participation) Act, 1996, shall have the right pursue free and compulsory elementary education in accordance with the provisions of Chapter V of the said Act.

4. Where a child above six years of age has not been admitted in any school or though admitted, could not complete his or her elementary education, then, he or she shall be admitted in a class appropriate to his or her age:

   Provided that where a child is directly admitted in a class appropriate to his or her age, then, he or she shall, in order to be at par with others have a right to receive special training, in such manner, and within such time-limits, as may be prescribed:

   Provided further that a child so admitted to elementary education shall be entitled to free education till completion of elementary education even fourteen years.

5. (1) Where in a school, there is no provision for completion of elementary education; a child shall have a right to seek transfer to any other school, excluding the school specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2, for completing his or her elementary education.

   (2) Where a child is required to move from one school to another, either within a State or outside, for any reason whatsoever, such child shall have a right to seek transfer to any other school, excluding the school specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2, for completing his or her elementary education.

   (3) For seeking admission in such other school, the Head-teacher or in-charge of the school where such child was last admitted, shall immediately issue the Transfer certificate:

   Provided that delay in producing transfer certificate shall not be a ground for either delaying or denying admission in such other school:

   Provided that the Head-master or in-charge of the school delaying issuance of transfer certificate shall be liable for disciplinary action under the service rules applicable to him or her.
CHAPTER III
DUTIES OF APPROPRIATE GOVERNMENT, LOCAL AUTHORITY AND PARENTS

6. For carrying out the provisions of this Act, the appropriate Government and the local authority shall establish, within such area or limits of neighbourhood as may be prescribed, a school, where it is not so established, within a period of three years from the commencement of this Act.

7. (1) The Central Government and the State Government shall have concurrent responsibility for providing funds for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) The Central Government shall prepare the estimates of capital and recurring expenditure for the implementation of the provisions of the Act.

(3) The Central Government shall provide to the State Governments, as grants-in-aid of revenues' such percentage of expenditure referred to in subsection (2) as it may determine, from time to time, in consultation with the State Governments.

(4) The Central Government may make a request to the President to make a reference to the Finance Commission under sub-clause (d) of clause (3) of article 280 to examine the need for additional resources to be provided to any State Government so that the said State Government may provide its share of funds for carrying out the provisions of the Act.

(5) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (4), the State Government shall, taking into consideration the sums provided by the Central Government to a State Government under sub-section (3), and its other resources be responsible to provide Funds for implementation of the provisions of the Act.

(6) The Central Government shall-

(a) develop a framework of national curriculum with the help of academic authority specified under section 29;

(b) develop and enforce standards for training of teachers;

(c) provide technical support and resources to the State Government for promoting innovations, researches, planning and capacity building.

8. The appropriate Government shall-

(a) provide free and compulsory elementary education to every child:

Provided that where a child is admitted by his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, in a school other than a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or a local authority, such child or his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, shall not be entitled to make a claim for reimbursement of expenditure incurred on elementary education of the child in such other school.

Explanation – The term "compulsory education" means obligation of the appropriate Government to-

(i) provide free elementary education to every child of the age of six to fourteen years; and

(ii) ensure compulsory admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child of the age of six to fourteen years;

(b) ensure availability of a neighbourhood school as in section 6;

(c) ensure that the child belonging to weaker section and the child belonging to disadvantaged group are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds;

(d) provide infrastructure including school building, teaching staff and learning equipment;

(e) provide special training facility specified in section 4;

(f) ensure and monitor admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child;
(g) ensure good quality elementary education conforming to the standards and norms specified in the Schedule; ensure timely prescribing of curriculum and courses of study for elementary education; and

(h) provide training facility for teachers.

9. Every local authority shall-

(a) provide free and compulsory elementary education to every child:

Provided that where a child is admitted by his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, in a school other than a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or a local authority, such child or his or her parents or guardian, as the case may be, shall not be entitled to make a claim for reimbursement of expenditure incurred on elementary education of the child in such other school;

(b) ensure availability of a neighbourhood school as specified in section 6;

(c) ensure that the child belonging to weaker section and the child belonging to disadvantaged group are not discriminated against and prevented from pursuing and completing elementary education on any grounds;

(d) maintain records of children up to the age of fourteen years residing within its jurisdiction, in such manner as may be prescribed;

(e) ensure and monitor admission, attendance and completion of elementary education by every child residing within its jurisdiction;

(f) provide infrastructure including school building, teaching staff and learning material;

(g) provide special training facility specified in section 4;

(h) ensure good quality elementary education conforming to the standards and norms specified in the Schedule;

(i) ensure timely prescribing of curriculum and courses of study for elementary education;

(j) provide training facility for teachers;

(k) ensure admission of children of migrant families;

(l) monitor functioning of schools within its jurisdiction; and

(m) decide the academic calendar.

10. It shall be the duty of every parent or guardian to admit or cause in be admitted his or her child or ward, as the case may be, to an elementary education in the neighbourhood school.

11. With a view to prepare children above the age of three years for elementary education and to provide early childhood care and education for all children until they complete the age of six years, we appropriate Government may make necessary arrangement for providing free pre-school education for such children.

CHAPTER IV
RESPONSIBILITIES OF SCHOOLS AND TEACHERS

12. (1) For the purposes of this Act, a school—

(a) specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (n) of section 2 shall provide Free and compulsory elementary education to all children admitted therein;

(b) specified in sub-clause (ii) of clause (n) of section 2 shall provide free and compulsory elementary education to such proportion of children admitted therein as its annual recurring aid or grants so received bears to its annual recurring expenses, subject to a minimum of twenty-five per cent.;

(c) specified in sub-clauses (iii) and (iv) of clause (n) of section 2 shall admit in class I, to the extent of at least twenty-five per cent. of the strength of that class. children belonging to weaker section and disadvantaged group in the...
neighbourhood and provide free and compulsory elementary education till its completion:

Provided further that where a school specified in clause (n) of section 2

Imparts pre-school education, the provisions of clauses (a) to (c) shall apply for admission to such pre-school
education.

(2.) The school specified in sub-clause (iv) of clause (n) of section 2 providing free and compulsory
elementary education as specified in clause (c) of sub-section (I) shall be reimbursed expenditure so incurred by
it to the extent of per-child-expenditure incurred by the State, or the actual amount charged from the child.
whichever is less, in such manner as may be prescribed:

Provided that such reimbursement shall not exceed per-child-expenditure incurred by a school
specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (n) of section 2:

Provided further that where such school is already under obligation to provide free education to a
specified number of children on ‘account of it having received any land, building, equipment or other facilities.
either free of cost or at a concessional rate, such school shall not be entitled for reimbursement to the extent of
such obligation.

(3) Every school shall provide such information as may be required by the appropriate Government or the
local authority, as the case may be.

13. (1) No school or person shall, while admitting a child. collect any capitation fee and subject the child or his
or her parents or guardian to any screening procedure.

(2) Any school or person, if in contravention of the provisions of subsection (1),

(a) receives capitation fee, shall be punishable with fine which may extend to ten times the capitation fee
charged;

(b) Subjects a child to screening procedure shall be punishable with fine which may extend to twenty-five
thousand rupees for the first contravention and thousand rupees for each subsequent contravention.

14. (1) For the purposes of admission to elementary education, the age of a child shall be determined on the
basis of the birth certificate issued in accordance with the provisions Births, Deaths and Marriages Registration
Act, 1886 or on the basis of such other document, as may be prescribed.

(2) No child shall be denied admission in a school for lack of age proof.

15. A child shall be admitted in a school at the commencement of the academic year or within such extended
period as may be prescribed:

Provided that no child shall be denied admission if such admission is sought subsequent to the extended period:

Provided further that any child admitted the extended period shall complete his studies in such manner as may
be prescribed by the appropriate Government.

16. No child admitted in a school shall be held back in any class or expelled from school till the completion of
elementary education.

17. (1) No child shall be subjected to physical punishment or mental harassment.

(2) Whoever contravenes the provisions of sub-section (I) shall be liable to disciplinary action under the service
rules applicable to such person.

18. (1) No school, other than a school established, owned or controlled by the appropriate Government of the
local authority. shall, after the commencement of this Act, be established or function, without obtaining a
certificate of recognition from such authority, by making an application in such form and manner, as may be
prescribed.

(2) The authority prescribed under sub-section (1) shall issue the certificate of recognition in such form, within
such period, in such manner, and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed:
Provided that no such recognition shall be granted to a school unless it fulfils norms and standards specified under section 19.

(3) On the contravention of the conditions of recognition, the prescribed authority shall, by an order in writing, withdraw recognition:

Provided that such order shall contain a direction as to which of the neighbourhood school, the children studying in the de recognised school shall be admitted:

Provided further that no recognition shall be so withdrawn without giving an opportunity of being heard to such school, in such manner, as may be prescribed.

(4) With effect from the date of withdrawal (if the recognition under sub-section (3), no such school shall continue to function.

(5) Any person who establishes or runs a school without obtaining certificate of recognition, or continues to run a school withdrawal of recognition, shall be liable to fine which may extend to one lakh rupees and in case of continuing contraventions, to a fine of ten thousand rupees for each day during which such contravention continues.

19. (1) No school shall be established, or recognised, under section 18, unless it fulfils the norms and standards specified in the Schedule.

(2) Where a school established before the commencement of this Act does not fulfil the norms and standards specified in the Schedule, it shall take steps to fulfil such norms and standards at its own expenses, within a period years from the date of such commencement.

(3) Where a school fails to fulfil the norms and standards within the period specified under sub-section (2), the authority prescribed under sub-section (1) of section 18 shall withdraw recognition granted to such school in the manner specified under sub-section (3) thereof.

(4) With effect from the date of withdrawal of recognition under sub-section (3), no school shall continue to function.

(5) Any person who continues to run a school the recognition is withdrawn. Shall be liable to fine which may extend to one lakh rupees and in case of continuing contraventions, to a fine often thousand rupees for each day during which such contravention continues.

20. The Central Government may, by notification, amend the Schedule by adding to, or omitting any norms and standards.

21. (1) A school, other than a school specified sub-clause (iv) of clause (a) of section 2, shall constitute a School Management Committee consisting of the elected representatives of the local authority, parents or guardians of children admitted in such school and teachers:

Provided that at least three-fourth of members of such Committee shall be parents or guardians:

Provided further that proportionate representation shall be given to the parents or guardians of children belonging to disadvantaged group and weaker section:

Provided also that fifty per cent. of Members of such Committee shall be women.

(2) The School Management Committee shall perform the following functions:

(a) monitor the working of the school;

(b) prepare and recommend school development plan;

(c) monitor the utilisation of the grants received from the appropriate Government or local authority or any other source; and

(d) perform such other functions as may be prescribed.

22. (1) Every School Management Committee, constituted under sub-section (1) of section 21 shall prepare a School Development Plan, in such manner as may be prescribed.

(2) The School Development Plan so prepared under sub-section (1) shall be the basis for the plans and grants to be made by the appropriate Government or local authority, as the case may be.
23. (1) Any person possessing such minimum qualifications, as laid down by an academic authority, authorised by the Central Government, by notification shall be eligible for appointment as a teacher.

(2) Where a State does not have adequate institutions offering courses or training in teacher education, or teachers possessing minimum qualifications as laid down under sub-section (1) are not available in sufficient numbers, the Central Government may, if it deems necessary, by notification, relax the minimum qualifications required for appointment as a teacher, for such period, not exceeding five years, as may be specified in that notification:

Provided that a teacher who at the commencement of this Act, does not possess minimum qualifications as laid down under sub-section (1), shall acquire such minimum qualifications within a period of five years.

(3) The salary and allowances payable to, and the terms and conditions of service of, teachers shall be such as may be prescribed.

24. (1) A teacher appointed under sub-sucion (1) of section 23 shall perform the following duties, namely:-

(a) Maintain regularity and punctuality in attending school;

(b) Conduct and complete the curriculum in accordance with the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 29;

(c) Complete entire curriculum within the specified time;

(d) assess the learning ability of each child and accordingly supplement additional instructions, if any, as required;

(e) Hold regular meetings with parents and guardians and apprise them about the regularity in attendance, ability to learn, progress made in learning and any other relevant information about the child; and

(f) Perform such other duties as may be prescribed.

(2) A teacher committing default in performance of duties specified in sub-section (1), shall be liable to disciplinary action under the service rakes applicable to him or her:

Provided that before-taking such disciplinary action, reasonable opportunity of being heard shall be afforded to such teacher.

(3) The grievances, if any, of the teacher shall be re-dressed in such manner as may be prescribed.

25. (1) within six months from the date of commencement of this Act, the appropriate Government and the local authority shall ensure that the Pupil-Teacher Ratio as specified in the Schedule, is maintained in each school.

(2) For the purpose of maintaining the Pupil-Teacher Ratio under sub-section (1), no teacher posted in a school shall be made to serve in any other school or office or deployed for any non-educational purpose, other than those specified in section 27.

26. The appointing authority, in relation to a school established, owned, controlled or substantially financed by funds provided directly or indirectly by the appropriate Government or by a local authority, shall ensure that vacancy of teacher in a school under its control shall not exceed ten per cent of the total sanctioned strength.

27. No teacher shall be deployed for any non-educational purpose other than the decennial population census, disaster relief duties or duties relating to election to the local authority or the State Legislatures or Parliament, as the case may be.

28. No teacher shall engage himself or herself in private tuition or private teaching activity.
CHAPTER V
CURRICULUM AND COMPETENCE OF ELEMENTARY EDUCATION

29. (1) the curriculum and the evaluation procedure for elementary education shall be laid down by an academic authority to be specified by the appropriate Government, by notification.

(2) The academic authority, while laying down the curriculum and the evaluation procedure under sub-section (1), shall take into consideration the following, namely:—

(a) Conformity with the values enshrined in the Constitution;
(b) all round development of the child;
(c) building up child's knowledge, potentiality and talent;
(d) development of physical and mental abilities to the fullest extent;
(e) learning through activities, discovery and exploration in a child friendly and child-centered manner;
(f) Medium of instructions shall, as far as practicable, be in child's mother tongue;
(g) making the child free of fear, trauma and anxiety and helping the child to express views freely;
(h) comprehensive and continuous evaluation of child's understanding of knowledge and his or her ability to apply the same.

30. (1) No child shall be required to pass any Board examination till completion of elementary education.

(2) Every child completing his elementary education shall be awarded a certificate, in such form and in such manner, as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VI
PROTECTION OF RIGHT OF CHILDREN

31. (1) The National Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 3, or, as the case may be, the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights constituted under section 17, the Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act, 2005, shall, in addition to the functions assigned to them under that Act, also perform the following functions, namely:—

(a) examine and review the safeguards for rights provided by or under this Act and recommend measures for their effective implementation;
(b) Inquire into complaints, relating to child's right to free and compulsory education and, and;
(c) Take necessary steps as provided under sections 15 and 24 of the said Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act.

(2) The said Commissions shall, while inquiring into any matters relating to child's right to free and compulsory education under clause (c) of sub-section (1), have the same powers as assigned to them respectively under sections 14 and 24 of the said Commissions for Protection of Child Rights Act.

(3) Where the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights has not been constituted in a State, the appropriate Government may, for the purpose of performing the functions specified in clauses (a) to (c) of subsection (1), constitute such authority, in such manner and subject to such terms and conditions ' as may be prescribed.

32. (1) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 31, any person having any grievance relating to the right of a child under this Act may make a written complaint to the local authority having jurisdiction.

(2) receiving the complaint under subsection (1), the local authority shall decide the matter within a period of three months after affording a reasonable opportunity of being heard to the parties Concerned.
(3) Any person aggrieved by the decision of the local authority may prefer an appeal to the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights or the authority prescribed under sub-section (3) of section 31, as the case may be.

(4) The appeal preferred under sub-section (3) shall be decided by State Commission for Protection of Child Rights or the authority prescribed under sub-section (3) of Section 31, as the case may be, as provided under clause (c) of sub-section (1) of section 31.

33. (1) The Central Government shall constitute, by notification, a National Council, consisting of such number of Members, not exceeding as the Center Government may deem necessary, to be appointed from amongst persons having knowledge and practical experience in the field of elementary education and child development.

(2) The functions of the National Advisory Council shall be to advise the Central Government on implementation of the provisions of the Act in an effective manner.

(3) The allowances and other terms and conditions of the appointment of the National Advisory Council shall be such as may be prescribed.

34. (1) The State Government shall constitute, by notification, a State Council consisting of such number of Members, not exceeding as fifteen, as the state Government may deem necessary, to be appointed from amongst persons having knowledge and practical experience in the field of elementary education and child development.

(2) The functions of the State Advisory council shall be to advise the State Government on implementation of the provisions of the Act in an effective manner.

(3) The allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the State Advisory Council shall be such as may be prescribed.

CHAPTER VII
MISCELLANEOUS

35. (1) The Central Government may issue such guidelines to the appropriate Government or, as the case may be, the local authority, as it deems fit for the purpose of implementation the provisions of this Act.

(2) The appropriate Government may issue guidelines and give such directions, as it deems fit, to the local authority or the School Management Committee regarding implementation of the provisions of this Act.

(3) The local authority may issue guidelines and give such directions, as it deems fit, to the School Management Committee; regarding implementation of the provisions of this Act.

36. No prosecution for offences punishable under sub-section (2) of section 13, sub-section (5) of section 18 and sub-section (5) of section 19 shall be instituted except with the previous sanction of an officer authorised in this behalf, by the appropriate Government, by notification.

37. No suit or other legal proceeding shall lie against the Central Government, the State Government, the National Commission for Protection of Child Rights, the State Commission for Protection of Child Rights, the local authority, the School Management Committee or any person, in respect of anything which is in good faith done or intended to be done, in pursuance of this Act, or any rules or order made thereunder.

38. (1) the appropriate Government may, by notification, make rules, for carrying out the provisions of this Act.

(2) In particular, and without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing powers, such rules may provide for all or any of the following matters. namely: -

(a) the manner of giving special training and the time-limit thereof, under first proviso to section 4:
(b) the area or limits for establishment of a neighbourhood school, under section 6;
(c) the manner of maintenance of records of children up to the age of fourteen years’ under clause (d) of section 9;
(d) the manner and extent of reimbursement of expenditure, under sub-section (2) of section 12;
(e) any other document for determining the age of child under sub-section (1) of 14;
(f) the extended period for admission and the manner of completing study if admitted after the extended period, under section 15;
(g) the authority, the form and manner of making application for certificate of recognition under sub-section (1) of section 18;
(h) the form, the period, the manner and the conditions for issuing Certificate of recognition, under sub-section (2) of section 18; -
(i) the manner of giving opportunity of hearing under second proviso to sub-section (3) of section 18;
(j) the other functions to be performed by School Management Committee under clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 21;
(k) the manner of preparing School Development Plan under sub-section (1) of section 22; -
(l) the salary and allowances payable to, and the terms and conditions of service of, teacher, under sub-section (3) of section 23;
(m) the duties to be performed by the teacher under clause (f) of sub-section (1) of section 24;
(n) the manner of redressing grievances of teachers under sub-section (3) of section 24; -
(o) the form and manner awarding certificate for completion of elementary education under sub-section (2) of section 30;
(p) the authoring, the manner of its constitution and the terms and conditions therefore, under sub-section (3) of section 31;
(q) the allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the National Advisory Council under sub-section (3) of section 33;
(r) the allowances and other terms and conditions of appointment of Members of the State Advisory Council under sub-section (3) of section 34

(3) Every rule made under this Act and every notification issued under sections 20 and 23 by the Central Government shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made, before each House of Parliament, while it is in session, for a total period of thirty days Which may be comprised in one session or in two or more successive sessions and if, before the expiry of the session immediately following the session or the successive sessions aforesaid, both agree in making any modification in the rule or notification or both Houses agree that the rule or notification should not be made. the rule or notification shall thereafter have effect only in such modified form or be of no effect, as the case may be; so, however, that any such modification or annulment shall be without prejudice to the validity of anything previously done under that rule or notification.

(4) Every rule or notification made by the State Government under this Act shall be laid, as soon as may be after it is made; before the State Legislatures.
THE SCHEDULE
(See sections 19 and 25)
NORMS AND STANDARDS FOR A SCHOOL

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sl No.</th>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Norms and Standards</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>Number of teachers:</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) For first class to fifth class</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Admitted children</td>
<td>Number of teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Up to Sixty</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Between sixty-one to ninety</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Between Ninety-one to one hundred and twenty</td>
<td>Four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Between One hundred and twenty-one to two hundred</td>
<td>Five</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above One hundred and fifty children</td>
<td>Five plus one Head-Teacher</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Above two hundred children</td>
<td>Pupil-teacher Ratio (excluding Head-teacher) shall not exceed forty</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(b) For sixth class to eighth class

(1) At least one teacher per class so that there shall be at least one teacher each For-
   (i) Science and Mathematics;
   (ii) Social Studies;
   (iii) Languages.
(2) At least one teacher for every thirty-five children.
(3) Where admission of children is above One hundred-
   (i) A full time head-teacher;
   (ii) Part time instructor for -
      (A) Art Education;
      (B) Health and Physical Education;
      (C) Work Education.

2. Building

All-weather building consisting of-
   (i) At least one class-room for every teacher and an office-cum-store-cum-Head teacher’s room
   (ii) Barrier free access
   (iii) separate toilets for boys and girls;
   (iv) safe and adequate drinking water facility to all children;
   (v) a kitchen where mid-day meal is cooked in the school;
   (vi) Playground;
Sl. No. | Item                                                                 | Norms and Standards                                                                                                                                 |
--------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
        | Minimum number of working days/instructional hours in an academic year | (vii) arrangements for securing the school building by boundary wall or fencing.                                                                         |
        |                                                                      | (i) Two hundred working days for first class to fifth class;                                                                                                                                                      |
        |                                                                      | (ii) Two hundred and twenty working days for sixth class to eighth class;                                                                                                                                       |
        |                                                                      | (iii) Eight hundred instructional hours per academic year for first class to fifth class;                                                                                                                        |
        |                                                                      | (iv) One thousand instructional hours per academic year for sixth class to eighth class;                                                                                                                       |
        | Minimum number of working hours per week for the teacher             | forty-five teaching including preparation hours.                                                                                                                                                               |
        | Teaching learning equipment                                          | Shall be provided to each class as required.                                                                                                                                                                     |
        | Library                                                             | There shall be a library in each school providing newspaper magazines and books on all subjects, including story-hooks                                                                                       |
        | Play material, games and sports equipment                           | Shall be provided to each class as required.                                                                                                                                                                     |
Annexure

Application for Introduction of Additional Subject(s)

The Secretary,
Central Board of Secondary Education, Shiksha Kendra, 2- Community Centre, Preet Vihar, Delhi-110092.
Sub: Request for introduction of additional subject(s)
from ................................................................................................................................
Session in class ...................................................................................................................
Sir,

Approval for teaching of the following additional subject(s) with effect from .........................
..............................................................................................................................................
Subjects: (i) ................................................... (ii) ..................................................
(iii) ................................................... (iv) ..................................................

Information in respect of facilities available/proposed to be made available for the teaching of additional
subject is attached on following points:
(a) Additional accommodation for teaching the subject (if the subject needs a separate room).
(b) Particulars of teacher(s) to teach the subject(s) (Give details of academic qualifications etc. on the
prescribed proforma).
(c) Apparatus and equipment provided for teaching the subject(s) and amount spent (Attach separate lists
of articles and apparatus, etc. with cost for each subject, if applicable).
(d) Amount proposed to be spent on the equipment and accessories required for introduction of the new
subject(s) in the next year ..............................................................................................
(e) Particulars of library book added/proposed to be added on the subjects) in the current financial year.
(f) Dimensions of the laboratory if the subject involves practical work.
(g) Any other relevant information .......................................................................................

Countersigned:

Yours faithfully,

Education Officer/President/ Manager/Secretary/Chairman of Trust/Society,

Name……………………

Principal

Name……………………
Notes:

1. Every application must be accompanied with the prescribed fee for each additional subject proposed to be introduced. The amount be remitted through acrosed demand draft payable to the Secretary, Central Board of Secondary Education, New Delhi or in cash. The details of fees are as under.

   **Introduction of additional subject**

   |   |                                                                 |             |
---|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------|
1  | Independent schools within the country (Science Subject)        | ₹ 5,000/- per subject |
2  | Independent schools within the country (Other Subject)          | ₹ 3,000/- per subject |
3  | Overseas Independent Schools (Science Subject)                  | ₹ 15,000/- per subject |
4  | Overseas Independent Schools (Other Subject)                    | ₹ 10,000/- per subject |
5  | Govt./Aided/KVS/JNV Schools                                     | ₹ 1,000/- per subject |
6  | Overseas KVS Schools                                            | ₹ 2,000/- per subject |

2. Application for introduction of additional subject(s) should reach the Board’s office not later than 30th June of the year preceding in which the subject is proposed to be introduced.
FOR BOARD'S PUBLICATIONS

Orders for text books and other publications brought out by the Board can be placed with any of the following offices:

1. Head Assistant (Publication Stores)
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   PS 1-2, Institutional Area, I.P. Extension
   Patpar Ganj, Delhi - 110092

2. Regional Officer,
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   Shilpagram Road, Near Sankardev
   Kalakhetra Panjabari, Guwahati - 781037

3. Regional Officer,
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   Todarmal Marg,
   Ajmer (Raj.)-305030

4. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   35-B, Civil Station, MG Marg
   Civil Lines, Allahabad - 211001

5. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   Sector - 5
   Panchkula, Haryana - 134152

6. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   New No. - 3 (Old No. 1630A), J. Block
   16th Main Road, Anna Nagar (West)
   Chennai - 600040

7. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   Ambika Complex, Behind State Bank Colony,
   Brahmsthan, Sheikhpura, Raja Bazar,
   Bailey Road, Patna - 800014

8. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   6th Floor, Alok Bharti Complex,
   Shaheed Nagar, Bhubaneshwar - 751007

9. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
   Block-B, 2nd Floor, LIC Divisional Office Campus,
   Pattom, Thiruvananthapuram - 695004

10. Regional Officer
   Central Board of Secondary Education
    99, Kaulagarh Road, Dehradun
    Uttarakhand - 248001

Mode of payment

(i) Payments are accepted either through Bank Draft/Money Order drawn in favour of Secretary Central Board of Secondary Education, or in cash which may be sent to the CBSE offices, alongwith the order.

(ii) Mailing charges are additional to the price indicated against each publication.

(iii) Packing charges will be @ 3% extra.

Discount: For 10 copies or more of each publication discount @15% is admissible. No discount for less copies.